





















322

X.

Anglerius

? S.T.C. 651.

ANGLERIUS  
C.

EX LIBRIS



WELLCOME BUREAU OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

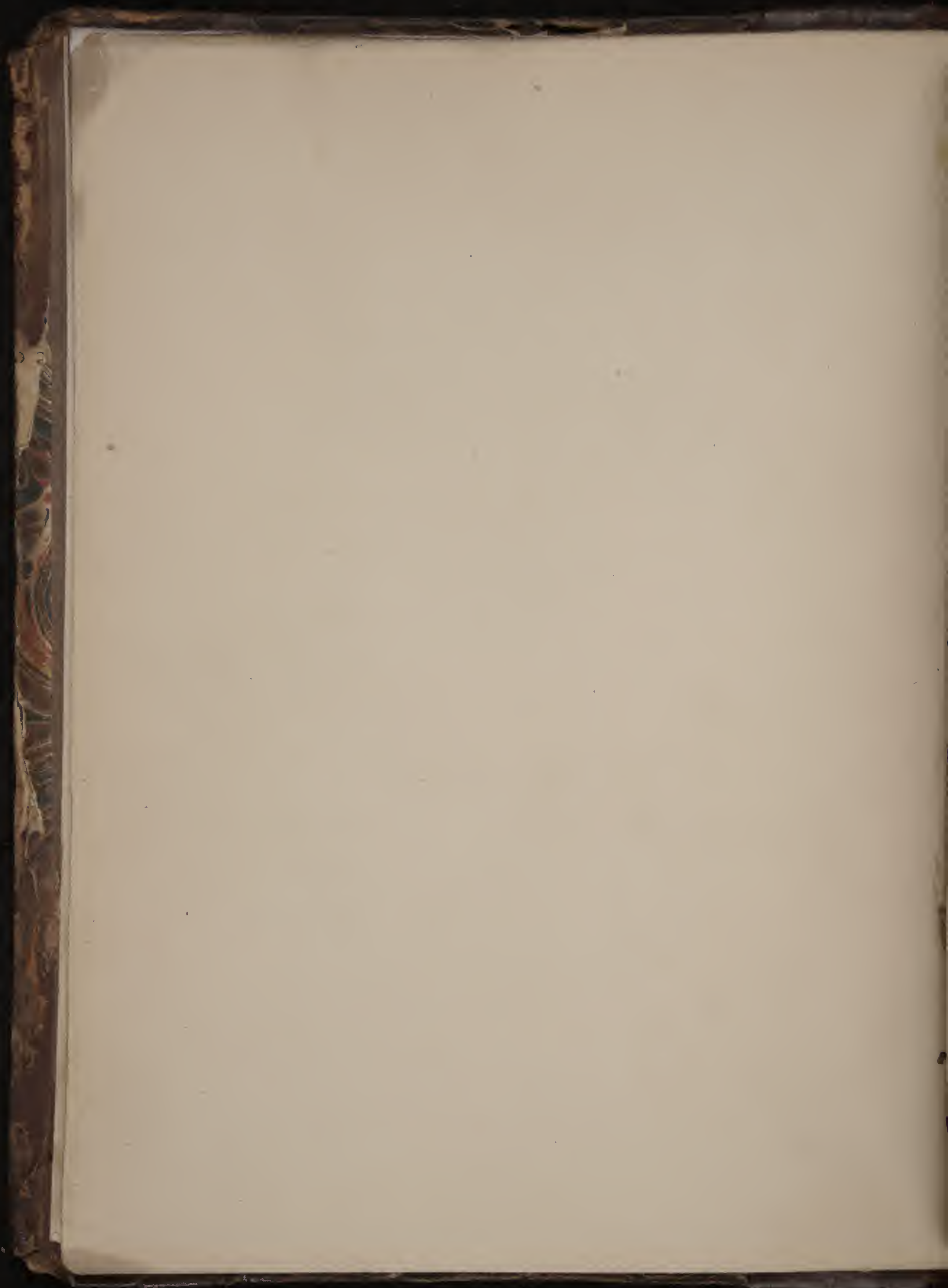
LONDON



W.B.S.R. 1334

X-4

THE PROPERTY OF  
THE WELLCOME BUREAU  
OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH.





79.1332

W. B. R.

Deception

2

In 15 Miles

2

What town - Police was 4

of the ... of ...

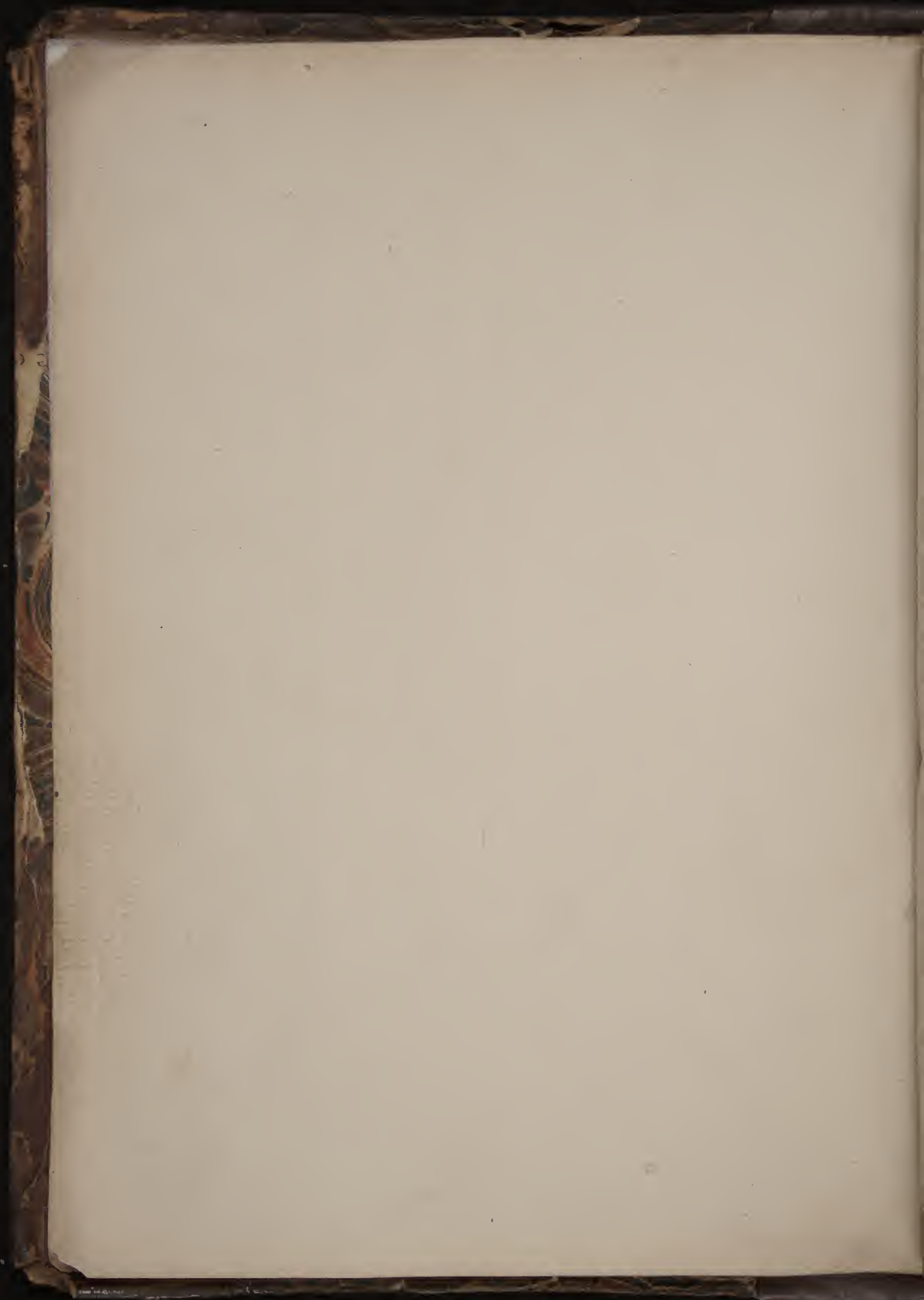
... of ...

... of ...

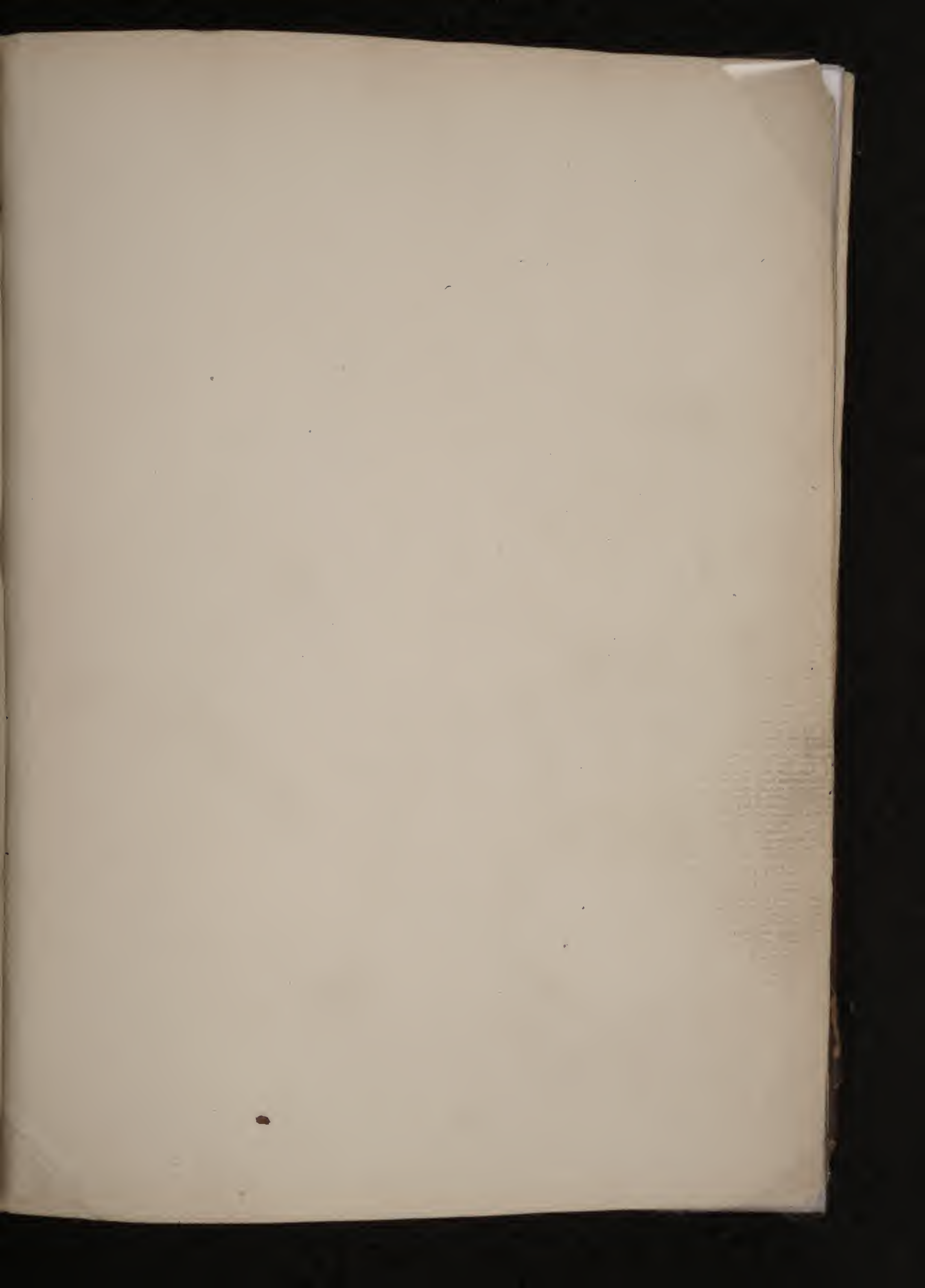
... of ...

... of ...

... of ...







1853-1854




THE  
HISTORIE OF  
THE WEST-INDIES,  
Containing the Actes and Aduentures  
*of the Spaniards, which haue conquered*  
and peopled those Countries, inriched with vari-  
etie of pleasant relation of the Manners,  
Ceremonies, Lawes, Gouvernments,  
and Warres of the  
INDIANS.

Published in Latin by Mr. Hakluyt,  
and translated into English by M. Lok. Gent.

*In the hands of the Lord are all the corners of  
the earth. Psal. 95.*

---

*Rich*  *Shepherd*  
AT

---

LONDON,  
Printed for Andrew Hebb, and are to be sold at the signe  
of the Bell in Pauls Church-yard.



334



The fyrst Booke of the Decades of the Ocean,  
 Written by Peter Martyr of Angleria Milenoes,  
 Counsayler to the King of Spaine, and  
 Protonotarie Apostolicall to Ascanius  
 Sphorcia, Vicount Cardinal, &c.



He reuerende and thankfull antiquitie was accustomed to esteeme those menne as Gods, The re- by whose industrie and magnanimitie such ward of landes and regions were discouered, as vertue. were vnknowne to their Predecessours. But vnto vs, hauing onely one God, whom wee honour in triplicitie of person, this re- steth, that albeit we do not worship that kind of men with diuine honour, yet wee doe reuerence them, and worthily marueile at their noble actes and enterprises. Vnto kings and princes wee giue due obeyfance, by whose gouernance and furtherance they haue been ayded to performe their attempts: we commend both and for their iust desertes worthily extoll them. Wherefore, as concerning the Ilandes of the west Ocean, lately discouered, and The Ilands of the West Ocean, of the authours of the same (which thing you desire by your letters to know) I will begin at the first author thereof, least I bee iniurious to any man. Take it therefore as followeth.

*Christophorus Colonus* (otherwise called *Columbus*) a gentle Christopho man of Italie, borne in the citie of *Genoa*, perswaded Fernando rus Colo- and Elizabeth, catholike princes, that he doubted not to find nus. certaine Ilandes of *India*, neere vnto our Ocean sea, if they India. would furnish him with shippes and other thinges apperteyning: affirming that thereby not onely the Christian religion might be enlarged, but Spaine also enriched by the great plentie of glod, pearles, precious stones, and spices, which might be found there. At the length three shippes were appoynted him at the kinges charges: of the which one was a great caracie with deckes, and the other two were light marchant shippes without deckes, which the Spanyardes call *Cara- uelas*. Thus hee departed from the coastes of Spaine about the calendes



*The first Decade.*

The first voy-  
age of Colo-  
nus.

The Ilands of  
Canarie.  
Gades, or  
Cals mals.

A league,  
what it contei-  
neth by sea.  
The fortunate  
Ilands,

Capo Verde.

The 7. Ilands  
of Canarie.  
Betanchor a  
Frenchman  
subdued the I-  
lands of Cana-  
rie, &c.

Alphonfus  
Lugo,

calendes of September, in the yeere of Christe. 1492. and set forward on his voyage, being accompanied with CC. xx. Spanyardes. The fortunate Ilandes (as manie thinke them to be which the Spanyardes call *Canaria*, found but of late dayes) are distant from the Ilands of *Gades* a thousande and two hundred myles, according to their accomptes, for they say they are distant three hundred leagues: whereas such as are expert sea men, affirme that euery league conteineth foure myles, after their supputations. These Ilandes were called fortunate, for the temperate ayre which is in them, For neither the coldnesse of winter is sharpe vnto them, nor the heate of sommer intolerable. Yet some men are of opinion, that those were in old time called the fortunate Ilandes, which the Portugales call *Capo Verde*. *Colonus* therefore sayled first to the Ilandes of *Canarie*, to the intent there to refresh his shippes with fresh water and fuell, before he committed himselfe to this so laborous a voyage. And because I haue heare made mention of the Ilandes of *Canarie*, it shall not be much from my purpose, to declare howe of vnknowne they became knowne, and of sauage and wilde, better mannered: For by the long course of many yeeres they were forgotten, and remained as vnknownen.

These seuen Ilandes (therefore) called the *Canaries*, were found by chaunce by a french man called, *Betanchor* by the permission of queene Katharine, protectrix of king Iohn her son, while he was yet in his nonage, about the yeere of Christ 1405. This *Betanchor* inuaded two of these Ilandes called *Lancelotus* & *Fortisuentura*, which he inhabited and brought to better culture. He being dead, his sonne and heire solde both the sayd Ilandes to certaine Spanyardes.

After this, *Farnandus Peraria* and his wife, inuaded *Ferrea* and *Gemera*. The other three were subdued in our time. *Grancanaria*, by *Petrus de Vera*, citizen of the noble citie of *Xericium*, and Michael of *Moxica*. *Plama* and *Tenerisen*, by *Alphonfus Lugo*, at the kinges charges. *Gomera* and *Ferrea* were easily subdued: But the matter went harde with *Alphonfus Lugo*. For that naked and wilde nation, fighting onely with stones and clubbes, droue his armie to flight at the first assault, and slue about foure hundred of his men: But at the length hee ouercame them. And thus all the



the Ilandes of *Canaria* were added to the dominion of Spaine. From these Ilandes *Colonus* directing his voyage toward the west, following the falling of the sunne, but declining somewhat toward the left hand, sayled on forward xxxiii. dayes continually, hauing onely the fruition of the heauen and the water. Then the Spanyardes which were accompanied with him, beganne first to murmure secretly among themselues, and shortly after *Colonus* men with woordes of reproch spake euill of *Colonus* their gouernour, rebel against him and consulted with themselues, eyther to rydde him out of the way, or els to cast him into the sea : raging that they were de- ceued of a stranger, an outlandish man, a Ligurian, a Genues, and brought into such daungerous places, that they might neuer returne againe. And after xxxiii. dayes were past, they fu- riously cryed out against him, and threatned him that he should passe no further. But hee euer with gentle wordes and large pro- mises, appeased their fury, and prolonged day after day, some- time desiring them to beare with him yet a while, and some- time putting them in remembrance that if they shoulde attempt any thing against him, or otherwise disobey him, it would be re- puted for treason. Thus after a few dayes, with chearefull hearts they espied the lande long looked for. In this first nauigation, he discouered vi. Ilandes, whereof two were exceeding great: Of which, the one he called *Hispaniola*, and the other *Iohanna*. But at that time hee knewe not perfectly that *Iohanna* (otherwise called *Cuba*) was an Ilande. As they coasted along by the shore of certaine of these Ilandes, they hearde Nightingales sing in the thicke woodes in the moneth of Nouember. They found also great riuers of freshe water, and naturall hauens, of capa- citie to harbour great nauies of shippes. Sayling by the coastes of *Iohanna*, from the north poynt to the west, hee rode little lesse then eight hundred miles (for they cal it a hundred & fourescore leagues) supposing that it had been the continent or firme land, because hee coulde neither find the landes end, nor any token of the end, as farre as he could iudge with his eye: wherefore he de- termined to turne backe againe, being partly thereto enforced by the roundnesse of the sea, for the sea bankes of the Ilande of *Iohanna*, by sundry wyndinges and turninges, bende them selues so much to ward the North, that the northinortheast wind

*Colonus* men  
rebel against  
him.

Faire words &  
promises.

*Hispaniola*,  
*Iohanna*.

Nightingales  
sing in No-  
uember.



*The first Decade.*

The Iland of  
Ophir.

The Ilandes  
of Antilia,

A shipwracke.

The people of  
the Iland.

Naked people

Expert swim-  
mers.

Gold for earth  
and glasse.

Many kings.

Religious and  
humane people

Canoas.

roughly tossed the shyps by reason of the winter. Turning therefore the stemmes of his shippes toward the East, hee affirmed that he had found the Iland of *Ophir*, whither Solomons ships sayled for gold. But the description of the Cosmographers well considered, it seemeth that both these, and the other Ilands adioyning, are the Ilands of *Antilia*. This Iland he called *Hispaniola*, on whose north side as hee approched neere to the Iland, the keele or bottome of the biggest vessell ranne vpon a blind rocke couered with water, and cloue in sunder: but the plainenesse of the rocke was a helpe to them that they were not drowned. Making hast therefore with the other two ships to helpe them, they brought away all the men without hurt. Heere comming first a land, they sawe certaine men of the Ilande, who perceiuing an vnknown nation comming toward them, flocked together, and ranne all into the thicke woodes, as it had bin hares coursed with greyhoundes. Our men pursuing them, tooke onely one woman, whom they brought to the ships: where filling her with meate and wine, and apparelling her, they let her depart to her companie. Shortly after a great multitude of them came running to the shore to behold this new nation, whom they thought to haue descended from heauen. They cast themselues by heaps into the sea, & came swimming to the shippes, bringing gold with them, which they chaunged with our men for earthen pottes, drinking glasse, poyntes, pinnes, hawkes bels, looking glasse, & such other trifles. Thus growing to further familiaritie, our men were honorably entertained of the king of that part of the Iland, whose name was *Guaccanarillus*: for it hath many kings, as when *Aeneas* arriued in Italie, he found *Latium* diuided into many kingdōs and prouinces, as *Latium*, *Mezentium*, *Turnum*, and *Tarchontem*, which were separated with narrow bounds, as shall more largely appeare hereafter. At the euen tide about the falling of the Sun, when our men went to prayer, and kneeled on their knees after the maner of the christians, they did the like also. And after what manner soeuer they sawe them pray to the crosse, they followed them in all poyntes as well as they coude. They shewed much humanitie towards our men, and helped them with their lighters or smal boats (which they call *Canoas* to vnlade their broken shippe,



shippe, and that with such celeritie and cheerefulnesse, that no friende for friend, or kinsman for kinsman, in such case moued with pitie, coulde doe more. Their boates are made only of one tree, made holow with a certaine sharpe stone ( for they haue no yron ) and are very long and narrow. Many affirme that they haue seene some of them with fortie ores. The wilde & mischieuous people called *Canibales*, or *Caribes*, which were accustomed to eate mans flesh (& called of the olde writers, *Anthropophagi*) molest them exceedingly, inuading their countrey, taking them captiue, killing & eating them. As our men sayled to the Ilandes of these meeke and humane people, they left the Ilands of the *Canibales*, in maner in the middest of their voyage towarde the south. They complained that their Ilands were nolesse vexed with the iucursiōs of these man hunting *Canibales* when they go forth a rouing to seeke their pray, then are other tame beasts, of *Lyōs* and *Tigers*. Such children as they take, they geld to make them fat as we doe cocke chickings and young hogges, and eate them when they are wel fedde: of such as they eate, they first eate the intralles and extreme partes, as hands, feet, armes, necke, and head. The other most fleshye partes, they pouder for store, as we do pestels of porke, and gammondes of bacon: yet doe they absteyne from eating of women, and count it vile. Therfore such yong women as they take, they keepe for increase, as we do hens to leye egges : the olde womenne, they make their drudges. They of the Ilandes ( which we may now call ours ) both the men and the women, when they perceiue the *Canibales* cōming haue none other shift but onely to flee : for although they vse very sharpe arrowes made of reedes, yet are they of small force to repressle the fury of the *Canibales*: for euen they theselues confesse, that ten of the *Canibales* are able to ouercome a hundred of them if they encounter with them. Their meate is a certaine roote, which they call *Ages*, much like a nauewe roote in forme and greatnesse, but of sweete tast, much like a greene chestnute. They haue also another kinde of rootes, which they call *Iucca*, whereof they make breade in like manner. They vse *Ages* more often rosted or sodden, then to make breade thereof. But they neuer eate *Iucca*, except it be first sliced and pressed ( for it is full of licoure ) and then baked or sodden. But this is to bee

Monoxyla.  
They haue no iron.

Canibales, or  
Caribes.  
Anthropophagi.

The cruelty of  
the Canibales

Ages?  
Rootes in the  
stead of meat.  
Iucca.  
Bread of roots



The first Decade.

An hearbe of  
strange nature  
  
Maizium.  
  
Golde in esti-  
mation.  
  
Gold in the  
sandcs of ri-  
uers.  
  
Serpents with  
out venime.  
turtle doves  
Duckes.  
Popiniayes.  
Plinie.  
  
These Ilandes  
are part of In-  
dia.  
The Indians  
are Antipo-  
des to the Spa-  
nyardcs.  
  
Aristotle.  
Seneca.

marueiled at, that the iuyce of this roote is a poyson as strong as *Aconitum*, so that if it be drunke, it causeth present death, and yet the bread made of the masse thereof, is of good tast and hol- some, as they all haue prooued. They make also another kind of bread of a certaine pulse, called *Panicum*, much like vnto wheate, whercof is great plentie in the Dukedome of Millane, Spaine, and *Cranatum*. But that of this Countrey is longer by a spanne, somewhat sharpe towarde the ende, and as bigge as a mans arme in the brawne: the graines whereof are set in a mar- ueylous order, and are in forme somewhat like a Pease. While they be soure and vnripe, they are white, but when they are ripe they be very blacke, when they are broken they are whiter then snowe : this kinde of graine they call *Mazium*. Golde is of some estimation among them : for some of them hang certaine small peeces thereof at their eares and nosethrylles. A little be- yonde this place our men went a lande for fresh water, where they chaunced vpon a riuer, whose sande was myred with much golde. They found there no kinde of foure footed beastes, ex- cept three kinde of little conies. These Ilandes also nourish serpents, but such as are without hurt. Likewise wilde geese, turtle doves, and duckes, much greater then ours, and as white as swannes, with heads of purple colour. Also Popiniayes, of the which some are greene, some yelowc, & some like them of *India*, with yelowc ringes about their neckes, as Plinie descri- beth them. Of these they brought fourtie with them, of most liuely and delectable colours, hauing their feathers enterming- led with greene, yelowc, and purple, which varietie delighteth the sense not a little. Thus much thought I good to speake of Popiniayes (right noble prince) specially to this intent, that albeit the opinion of *Christophorus Colonus* (who affirmeth these Ilandes to be part of *India*) doth not in all poyntes agree with the iudgement of auncient writers as touching the bignesse of the Sphere and compasse of the Globe, as concerning the na- uigable portion of the same being vnder vs, yet the Popiniayes and many other thinges brought from thence, doe declare that these Ilandes fauour somewhat of *India*, eyther being neare vn- to it, or else of the same nature : forasmuch as *Aristote* also, about the ende of his booke *de Calo & Mundo*, and likewise *Seneca*, with



with diuers other authours not ignorant in Cosmographie, do affirme that *India* is no long tracte by sea, distant from Spaine by the west Ocean for the soyle of these Ilandes bringeth forth Maltix, Aloes, and sundry other sweete gummes and spices, as doth *India*, Cotton also of the Gossampine tree, as in *India* in the countrey of the people called Sere s.

Indianor farre  
from Spaine.  
Maltix.

Aloe.  
Gossampine  
cotton or bom  
base.

Sere s.

The languages of all the nations of these Ilandes, may well bee written with our Latine letters. For they call heauen *Turei*.

A house *Boa*, Golde *Cauni*. A good man, *Taino*. Nothing, *Mai-ani*. All other words of their languages, they pronounce as plainly as we doe the Latine tongue. In these Ilandes they found no

The language  
of these Indi-  
ans.

trees knowne vnto them, but Pine apple trees, and Date trees, and those of marueilous height, and exceeding harde, by rea-

Trees & fruits  
vknown to vs

son of the great moystnesse and fatnesse of the grounde, with continuall and temperate heate of the Sunne, which endureth so all the whole yeere. They plainly affirme the Iland of *Hispa-*

Fat and moyst  
ground.

*niola* to be the most fruitefull lande that the heauen compasseth about, as shall most plainly appeare hereafter in the particular description of the same, which wee intend to set forth when wee shall bee better instructed. Thus making a league of friendship

Heate continu  
al & temperate  
The fruiteful-  
nesse of *Hispa-  
niola*.

with the king, and leauing with him xxxviii. men to search the Ilande, he departed to Spaine, taking with him tenne of the inhabitantes to learne the Spanish tongue, to the intent to vse them afterward for interpretours. *Colonus* therefore at his returne was honourably receiued of the King and Queene, who caused him to sit in their presence, which is a token of great loue and honour among the Spanyardes. Hee was also made Admiral of the Ocean, and his brother gouernour of the Iland.

Toward the second voyage he was furnished with xvii. ships whereof three were great carackes of a thousande tunne, xii. were of that sort which the Spanyards call *Carauelas*, without deckes and two other of the same sort somewhat bigger, and more apt to beare deckes, by reason of the greatnesse of their mastes. Hee had also a thousande and two hundred armed footemen wel appointed : among which were many artificers, as smythes, Carpenters, myners, and such other, certaine horsemen also, well armed : Lykewise mares, sheepe, heyghfers, and such other of both kindes for increase : Likewise all kinde of pulse, or grayne

The second  
voyage of *Co-  
lonus*.

and



*The first Decade.*

Corne & seeds  
to sowe.

Tooles and  
artyllerie.

Water drop-  
ping from a  
tree continu-  
ally.

and corne, as wheate, barley, rye, beanes, and pease, and such other, as well for foode as to sowe : beside vines, plantes, and seedes, of such trees, fruites, and hearbes, as those countreyes lacke, and ( not to bee forgotten ) sundry kindes of artyllerie and iron tooles, as bowes, arrowes, crosbowes, billes, hargabulles, broade swordes, large targettes, pykes, mattockes, shouelles, hammers, nayles, sawes, axes, and such other. Thus beeing furnished accordingly, they set forward from the Ilandes of *Gades* ( now called *Cales* ) the seuenth day before the Calendes of October, in the yeere of Christ. 1493. & arriued at the Ilandes of *Canarie* at the Calendes of October : Of These Ilandes, the last is called *Ferrea*, in which there is no other water that may be drunke, but onely that is gathered of the deawe, which continually distilleth from one onely tree, growing on the highest banke of the Iland, and falleth into a rounde trench made with mans hande : wee were enfourmed of these thinges within fewe dawes after his departure: What shall succede, we will certifie you hereafter. Thus fare ye well, from the courte, at the Ides of Nouember, 1493.

*The seconde booke of the first Decade, to  
Ascanius Sphorcia, Vicount  
Cardinal. &c.*

Methymna  
Campi.  
Castella Ve-  
tus.



*Gades.*

Y ou repeate ( right honourable prince ) that you are desirous to knowe what newes wee haue in Spaine from the newe worlde, and that those things haue greatly delighted you which I wrote vnto your highnesse of the first Nauigation : You shall now therefore receiue what hath succeeded. *Methymna Campi*, is a famous towne in high Spayne, in respect from you, and is in that parte of Spayne which is called *Castella Vetus*, beeing distant from *Gades* about. xl. myles. Heere the court remained, when about the ix. of the Calendes of Aprill, in this yeere of ninetie and foure, there were postes sent to the king and queene, certifying, them that there were twelue shippes come from the newe Ilands, and arriued at *Gades* : but the gouernour  
of



of the shippes sent word to the king and queene, that hee hadde none other matter to certifie them of by the postes, but onely that the Admirall with five shippes, and fourescore and ten men remained still in *Hispaniola* to search the secretes of the Ilande, and that as touching other matters, hee himselfe would shortly make relation in their presence by woorde of mouth : therefore the day before the Nones of April, hee came to the court himselfe. What I learned of him, and other faithfull and credible men, which came with him from the Admirall, I will rehearse vnto you, in such order as they declared the same to mee, when I demanded them : take it therefore as followeth. The third day of the Ides of October, departing from *Ferrea*, the last of the Ilandes of *Canarie*, and from the coastes of Spaine, with a Nauie of seuentene shippes, they sayled xxi. daies before they came to any lande, inclining of purpose more towarde the left hande then at the first voyage, following the north northeast winde, & arriued first at the Ilandes of the *Canibales* or *Caribes*, of which onely the same was knowne to our men. Among these, they chaunced first vpon one, so beset with trees, that they could not see so much as an elle space of bare earth or stonie ground, this they called *Dominica*, because they found it on the Sunday. They taried here no time, because they saw it to be desert. In the space of these xxi. daies, they thinke that they sayled eight hundred & xx. leagues, the north northeast winde was so full with them, and so freshly followed the sterne of their ships. After they had sayled a litle further, they espied diuers Ilandes replenished with sundry kindes of trees, from the which came fragrant sauoures of spices and sweete gummes : here they sawe neyther manne nor beast, except certaine Lysartes of huge bignesse, as they reported which went aland to view the countrey. This Iland they called *Galana* or *Galanta* : from the cape or poynt of this Iland, espying a mountaine farre off, they sayled thither. About. xxx. myles from this mountaine, they sawe a riuer descending, which seemed to be a token of some great and large flood. This is the first lande which they found inhabited from the Ilands of *Canarie*, and is an Ilande of the *Canibales*, as they learned by the interpretours which they tooke with them from *Hispaniola* into Spaine at their first voyage. Searching the Ilande, they

The Iland of  
Ferrea.

Ilands of the  
Canibales.

The Iland of  
Dominica.

Lysartes.

The Iland of  
Galanta.

The Iland of  
Guadalupea.



*The first Decade.*

Villages of xx.  
or xxx. houses.

The building  
of their houses.

Gossampine  
cotton.

Bombase.  
Hanging beds

Images.

Fine cookerie.

Arrowheades  
of hornes.

they found innumerable villages of xx. houses, or 30. at the most set round about in order, making the streete in compasse like a market place. And forasmuch as I haue made mention of their houses, it shal not be greatly from my purpose to describe in what manner they are builded: They are made round like belles or round pavilions. Their frame is rayfed of exceeding high trees, set close together, and fast rampaired in the ground, so standing aslope, and bending inward, that the toppes of the trees ioyne together, and beare one against another, hauing also within the house certain strong and short proppes or posts which susteyne the trees from falling. They couer them with the leaues of date trees, and other trees strongly compact and hardened, wherwith they make them close from winde and weather. At the shorte posts or proppes within the house, they tie ropes of the cotton of gossampine trees, or other ropes made of certaine long & rough roots, much like vnto the shrubbe called *Shartum*, wherof in old time they vsed to make bands for vines. and gables and ropes for shippes. These they tye ouerthwart the house from post to post, on these they lay as it were certaine matresses made of the cotton of gossampine trees, which growe plentifully in these Ilandes. This cotton the Spanyards call *Algodon*, and the Italians *Bombasine*: and thus they sleepe in hanging beddes. At the entrance of one of their houses, they sawe two Images of woodelike vnto serpentes, which they thought had beene such idoles as they honour: but they learned afterwarde that they were set there onely for comeliness, for they know none other God then the sunne & moone, although they make certaine images of gossampine cotton to the similitude of such phantasies as they say appeare to them in the night. Our men found in their houses, all kinds of earthen vessels, not much vnlike vnto ours. They founde also in their kytchens, mans flesh, duckes flesh, & goole flesh, all in one pot, and other on the spits ready to be layd to the fire. Entring into their inner lodgings, they founde faggottes of the bones of mens armes and legges, which they reserue to make heades for their Arrows, because they lacke iron, the other bones they cast away when they haue eaten the flesh. They found likewise the head of a yong man fastened to a post, and yet bleeding. They haue  
in



in some villages, one great hall or pallace, about the which their common houses are placed: to this they resort, as often as they come together to play. When they perceiued the coming of our men, they fledde. In their houses they founde also about thirtie children captiues, which were reserued to bee eaten, but our men tooke them away to vse them for interpreters. Searching more diligently the inner parts of the Ilande, they found seuen other riuers, bigger then this which wee spake of before, running through the Ilande, with fruitfull and pleasant bankes, delectable to beholde. This Ilande they called *Guadalupea*, for the similitude that it hath to the mount *Guadalupus* in Spayne, where the image of the virgine Marie is religiously honoured, but the inhabitantes call it *Carucueria*, or *Queraquiera*: It is the chiefe habitatiō of the *Canibales*. They brought from this Iland vii. *Popiniayes*, bigger then *Phesantes*, much differing from other in colour, hauing their backes, brestes, and bellies of purple colour, and their winges of other variable colours: in all these Ilands is no lesse plentie of *Popyniayes*, then with vs of sparrowes or starelinges. As wee bring vp capons and hennes to franke and make them fat, so do they these bigger kindes of *Popiniayes* for the same purpose. After that they had thus searched the Iland, and driuen these *Canibales* to flight (which ran away at their first approche, as soone as they had espyed them) they called their companie together, and as soone as they hadde broken the *Canibales* boates or lighters (which they call *Canoes*) they loosed their ankers the day before the Ides of Nouember, and departed from *Guadalupea*. *Colonus* the Admiral, for the desire he had to see his companions, which at his first voyage he left the yeere before in *Hispaniola* to search the country, let passe many Ilands both on his right hand, & left hande, and sayled directiy thither. By the way there appeared from the north a great Iland, which the captiues that were taken in *Hispaniola*, called *Madanino*, or *Matinino*, affirming it to be inhabited only with women, to whom the *Canibales* haue accesse at certaine times of the yeere, as in old time the *Thracians* hadde to the *Amazones* in the Ilande of *Lesbos*: the men children they sende to their fathers, but the women they keepe with themselves. They haue great and strong caues or dennes in the grounde,

The mount  
Guadalupus.

Carucueria.

Popiniayes  
bigger then  
Phesantes.

The Canibals  
driue to flight.

Matinino an  
Ilande of wo-  
men.



## The first Decade.

The Ilandes,  
of Mons Ser-  
ratus.  
Hunting for  
men.

*Sancta Ma-  
ria Rotunda.*  
*Sanctus mar-  
tinus.*  
*Sancta Ma-  
ria Antiqua.*

*Insula crucis,*  
an Iland of the  
Canibales.

The Caniba-  
les are expert  
Archers.

Arrowes infe-  
cted with ve-  
nime.

grounde, to the which they flee for safegard if any men resorte vnto them at any other time then is appoynted, and there defende themselves with bowes and arrowes, against the violence of such as attempt to inuade them. They coulde not at this time approache to this Ilande by reason of the north northeast winde, which blewe so vehemently from the same, whereas they nowe followed the East Southeast. After they departed from *Madanino*, and sayled by the space of xl. myles, they passed not farre from an other Ilande which the captiues sayde to bee very populous, and replenished with all thinges necessarie for the life of man. This they called *Mons Serratus*, because it was full of mountaines. The captiues further declared, that the *Canibales* are wont at sometime to goe from their owne coastes aboue a thousande myles to hunt for men. The day following they sawe another Ilande, the which beecause it was rounde, they called *Sancta Maria Rotunda*. The next day, they found another, which they called *S. Martini*, which they let passe also, because they had no leasure to tarry. Likewise the thirde day they espied another, whose *Diametral* side, extending from the East to the West, they iudged to be a hundred & fiftie myle. They affirme all these Ilandes to be maruelous faire and fruitefull: This last, they called *Sancta Maria Antiqua*. Sayling forwarde, and leauing many other Ilandes, after they had sayled about fortie myles, they chaunced vpon another, much bigger then any of the rest, which the inhabitants call *Ay Ay*, but they named it *Insula crucis*: Here they cast ankerto fetch fresh water. The Admirall also commanded xxx. men to goe aland out of his owne ship, and to search the Ilande: Here they found foure dogges on the shore. The inhabitantes are *Canibales*, and maruelous expert in shooting, as well women as men, and vse to infect their arrowes with poison. When they had taried there two dayes, they sawe a farre of a *Canoe*, in the which were eight men, and as manie women, hauing with them bowes and arrowes. They fiercely assayled our menne without all feare, and hurt some of them with their venemous arrowes. Among these there was a certaine woman, to whom the other gaue reuerence, and obeyed as though shee were their queene. Her sonne wayted vpon her, beeing a young man, strongly made



*The first Decade.*

made, of terrible and frowning countenance, and a Lions face. Our menne, least they should take the more hurt by beeing wounded a farre of, thought it best to ioyne with them. Therefore with all speed, setting forward with their ores the brigadine in which they were set a lande, they ouerturned their *Canoe*, with a great violence, which being ouerwhelmed, they notwithstanding, as well the women as the men, swimming, cast their dartes at our men thicke and threefolde. At the length, gathering themselves vpon a rocke couered with the water, they fought manfully vntill they were overcome and taken, one beeing slayne, and the queenes sonne sore wounded. When they were brought into the Admirals shippe, they did no more put of their fiercenes and cruel countenances, then do the Lions of *Lybia* when they perceiue themselves to bee bound in chaynes. There is no man able to behold them, but he shall feele his bowels grate with a certayne horroure, nature hath endued them with so terrible menacing and cruell aspect. This coniecture I make of my selfe, & others which oftentimes went with me to see them at *Methymna Campi*: but nowe to returne to the voyage. Proceeding thus further and further, more then fiue hundred myles, first towarde the west southwest, then towarde the southwest, and at the length towarde the west northwest, they entred into a maine large sea, hauing in it innumerable Ilandes, marueilously differing one from another for some of them were very fruitefull, and full of hearbes and trees, other some, very drie, barren, and rough, with hierockye mountaines of stone, whereof some were of bright blew, or asurine colour, and other glistering white: wherefore they supposed them, by good reason, to be the mynes of mettalles & precious stone: but the roughnesse of the sea, and multitude of Ilandes standing so thicke togeather, hindered them so, that they could cast no anker, least the bigger vesselles should runne vpon the rockes: therefore they deferred the searching of these Ilandes vntill another time: they were so many, and stood so thicke, that they coude not number them, yet the smaller vesselles which drewe no great deapth, entred among them, and numbred fourtie and sixe Ilandes, but the bigger vesselles kept aloofe in the mayne sea, for feare of the rockes.

They

A conflict with  
the Canibales

The fiercenes  
and terrible  
countenance  
of the Caniba-  
les.

*Methymna*  
*Campi.*

Innumerable  
Ilands.

The Mynes of  
mettals & pre-  
cious stones.



*The first Decade.*

The sea called  
Archipelagus.

Insula. S. Io-  
hannis or Bu-  
chena.

Death for  
death.

The moun-  
taines are col-  
der then the  
playnes.

From Domi-  
nica to Hispani-  
ola five hun-  
dred leagues.

The Span-  
yardes left in  
the Island are  
flame.

King Guacca-  
narillus rebel-  
leth.

They call the sea where this multitude of Ilandes are situate, *Archipelagus*. From this tracte proceeding forward, in the midde way there lyeth an Iland which the inhabitants call *Burichina*, or *Buchena* : but they named it *Insula. S. Iohannis*. Diuers of them whome we hadde deliuered from the *Canibales*, sayde that they were borne in this Iland, affirming it to be very populous and fruitfull, hauing also many faire woodes and hauens. There is deadly hatred and continuall battaile betwecne them and the *Canibales*. They haue no boates to passe from their own coasts to the *Canibales* : but if it bee their chance to ouercome them when they make incursion into their countrey to seeke their pray (as it sometime happeneth, the fortune of warre being vn- certaine) they serue them like fause, requiring death for death. For one of them mangleth another in pieces, and rost them, and eate them euen before their eyes. They taryed not in this Ilande: Yet in the west angle thereof, a fewe of them went a lande for fresh water, and found a great and high house after the manner of their building, hauing, xii. other of their vulgare cotages placed about the same, but were all left desolate, whether it were that they resorted to the mountains by reason of the heate which was that time of the yeere, and to returne to the plaine when the ayre waxeth colder, or else for feare of the *Canibales* which make incursion into the Ilande at certaine seasons. In all this Iland is onely one king. The south side hereof extendeth about two hundreth myles. Shortly after, they came to the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, beeing distant from the first Ilande of the *Canibales*, five hundreth leagues. Here they found all things out of order, and their fellowes slaine which they left here at their first voyage. In the beginning of *Hispaniola* ( hauing in it many regions and kingdomes as wee haue sayde ) is the region of *Xamana*, whose king is named *Guaccanarillus*. This *Guaccanarillus* ioyned friendship with our men at the first voyage, and made a league with them : but in the absence of the Admirall, he rebelled, and was the cause of our mens destruction, although he dissimuled the same, and pretended friendship at the Admiralls returne. As our men sayled on yet a little further they espied a long *Canoa* with many ores, in which was the brother of *Guaccanarillus*, with onely one man waiting on him.

He



He brought with him two images of golde, which hee gaue the Admirall in the name of his brother, and tolde a tale in his language as concerning the death of our men, as they proued afterwarde, but at this time hadde no regarde to his communication for lacke of interpretours, which were eyther all dead, or escaped and stolne away when they drew neare to the Ilands. But of the ten, seuen dyed by chaunge of ayre and dyet. The inhabitantes of these Ilandes haue beene euer so vsed to liue at libertie, in play and pastime, that they canne hardly away with the yoke of seruitude, which they attempted to shake of by all meanes they may. And surely if they had receiued our religion I woulde thinke their life most happie of all menne, if they might therewith enioy their auncient libertie. A fewe things content them, hauing no delight in such superfluities, for the which in other places menne take infinite paynes, and commit manie vnlawfull actes, and yet are neuer satisfied, whereas manie haue too much, and none enough. But among these simple soules, a fewe clothes serue the naked: weightes and measures are not needfull to such as cannot skill of craft and deceite, and haue not the vse of pestiferous money, the seed of innumerable mischeiues: so that if we shall not bee ashamed to confesse the trueth, they seeme to liue in that golden worlde of the which olde writers speake so much, wherein menne liued simply and innocently without enforcement of lawes, without quarrelling, iudges, and libelles, content onely to satisfie nature, without further vexation for knowledge of things to come. Yet these naked people also are tormēted with ambition, for the desire they haue to enlarge their dominions: by reaso wherof, they keep war and destroy one another, from the which plague I suppose the golden world was not free. For euen then also, *Cede non cedam*, that is, giue place, and I will not giue place, had entred among men. But nowe to returne to the matter from which wee haue digressed. The Admiral delirous to know further of the death of his men, sent for *Guaccanarillus* to come to him to his ship, dissimuling that he knew any thing of the matter, after that he came aboard ship, saluting the Admirall and his company, giuing also certaine golde to the captaines and officers, turned him to the women captiues, which not long before our men had deliuered

Two Images of golde.

Libertie and idlenesse.

A happie kind of life.

Superfluitie.

Many haue too much, & none enough.

The golden worlde.

Naked men troubled with ambition.

Giue place.

The Admirall sendeth for the king.



*The first Decade.*

No horses in  
the Ilandes.

A time for all  
things.

A desperate  
adventure of  
a woman.

*Cloelia* of  
Rome.

*Guaccanaril-  
lus* fought.  
*Melchior*.

from the *Canibales*, and earnestly beholding one of them whom our men called Katherine, he spake gently vnto her. And thus when hee had seene and marueyled at the horses, and such other thinges as were in the shippe, vnkowne to them, and had with a good grace and merily asked leaue of the Admirall, he departed. Yet some there were which counselled the Admirall to keepe him still, that if they might by any meanes prooue that he was consenting to the death of our men, he might be punished accordingly. But the Admirall considering that it was yet no time to incense the inhabitantes mindes to wrath, dismissed him. The next day following, the kinges brother resorting to the shippes, eyther in his owne name or in his brothers, seduced the women. For on the next night about midnight, this Katherine, aswell to recouer her owne libertie, as also her fellowes, being suborned thereto either by the king or his brothers promises, attempted a much more difficult and dangerous adventure then did *Cloelia* of Rome, which beeing in hostage with other maydes to the king *Porcena*, deceiued her keepers, and rode ouer the riuer *Tiber*, with the other virgins which were pledges with her. For whereas they swamme ouer the riuer on horsebacke, this Katherine with seuen other women, trusting onely to the strength of their owne armes, swam aboue three long myles, and that also at such time as the sea was somewhat rough: for euen so farre off from the shore lay the shippes at rode, as nigh as they coulde coniecture. But our men following them with the shipboates, by the same light seene on the shore, wherby the women were ledde, tooke three of them, supposing that Katherine with the other foure, went to *Guaccanarillus*: for in the spring of the morning, certaine messengers being sent vnto him by the Admirall, had intelligence that hee was fled with all his familie and stufte, and the women also, which thing ministred further suspicion that hee was consenting to the death of our men. Wherefore the Admirall sent foorth an armie of three hundred men, ouer the which he appointed one *Melchior* to be captaine, willing him to make diligent search to finde out *Guaccanarillus*. *Melchior* therefore with the smallest vessels entring into the countrey by the riuers, and scouring the shores, chaunced into certaine crooked goulfes, defended with fiew litle & steepe hils, suppo-



supposing that it hadde been the mouth of some great riuer. He  
 founde here also a very commodious and safe hauen, & there-  
 fore named it *Portus Regalis*. They say that the entrance of this  
 is so crooked and bending, that after the ships are once within  
 the same, whether they turne them to the left hād, or to the right  
 they can not perceiue where they came in, vntill they returne to  
 the mouth of the riuer, although it be there so broad that three  
 of the biggest vessels may sayle together on a front. The sharpe  
 and high hilles on the one side and on the other, so brake the  
 winde, that they were vncertaine how to rule their sayles. In the  
 middle gulf of the riuer, there is a promontorie or point of the  
 land with a pleasant groue, full of *Popiniayes* and other birdes, Popiniayes  
and birdes.  
 which breede therein & sing very sweetly: They perceiued also  
 that two riuers of no smal largeness fell into the hauen. While  
 they thus searched the lande betweene both, *Melchior* espied a  
 high house a farre off, where supposing that *Guaccanarillus* had  
 lyen hid, hee made towarde it: and as he was going, there met  
 him a man with a frowning countenance, and a grymme looke  
 with a hundred men following him, armed with bowes and ar-  
 rowes, and long and sharpe staues like iauelynnes, made  
 harde at the endes with fire, who approching towards our  
 men, spake out aloud with a terrible voyce, saying that they were Taini.  
*Taini* (that is) noble men, and not *Canibales*: but when our men  
 had giuen them signes of peace, they left both their weapons  
 and fiercenesse. Thus giuing each of them certaine hawkes bels, Hawkes bels,  
 they tooke it for so great a rewarde, that they desired to enter  
 bonds of neare friendship with vs, and feared not immediatly to  
 submit themselues vnder our power, and resorted to our shippes  
 with their presentes. They that measured the house (being made A large house,  
 in round forme) found it to be from side to side xxxii. great pa-  
 ces, compassed about with xxx. other vulgare houses, hauing in  
 them many beames crosse ouer, & couered with reedes of sundry Reedes of sun-  
dry colours.  
 colours, wrethed & as it were weaued with marueilous art. When  
 our men asked some of them where they might find *Guaccanaril-  
 lus*? They answered, that that region was none of his, but their  
 kinges, being there present: Yet they sayde they supposed that  
*Guaccanarillus* was gone from the playne to the mountaines.



**Cacicus.**

**Hoiedus and  
Gornalanus.**

**Gold in riuers  
falling from  
mountaines.**

**The maner of  
gathering gold  
Graines of  
golde.**

**A masse of  
rude golde  
weighing nine  
ounces.**

**Caunabo,  
king of the  
house of golde**

**Holsome wa-  
ter, and plenty  
of fish.**

**The day and  
night of equall  
length in De-  
cember.**

**Birdes breede  
in December.**

Making therefore a brotherly league with this *Cacicus* ( that is to say a king ) they returned to the Admirall, to make relation what they hadde seene and heard : whereupon he sent forth diuers other Centurians with their hundredes, to search the countrey yet further : among which were *Hoiedus* and *Gornalanus*, noble young gentlemen, and of great courage. And as they went towarde the mountaines to seeke *Guaccanarillus*, diuiding the mountaines betweene them, one of them found on the one side thereof, foure riuers falling from the same mountaynes, and the other founde three on the other side. In the sands of all these riuers is founde great plentie of golde, which the inhabitants of the same Ilande which were with vs, gathered in this manner : making holes in the sande with their handes a Cubite deepe, and taking vp sande with their left handes from the bottome of the same, they picked out graines of golde with their right handes without any more art or cunning. and so deliuered it to our men, who affirme that many of them thus gathered, were as bigge as tares or fitches. And I my selfe sawe a masse of rude golde (that is to say,, such as was neuer moulted) like vnto such stones as are founde in the bottomes of riuers, weighing nine ounces, which *Hoieda* himselfe founde. Being contented with these signes, they returned to the Admirall to certifie him hereof. For the Admiral had commaunded vnder payne of punishment, that they should meddle no further then their commission : which was onely, to search the places with their signes. For the same went that there was a certaine king of the mountaines from whence those riuers had their fall, whom they cal *Cacicus Caunaboa*, that is, the Lord of the house of gold, for they call a house *Boa*, golde, *Cauni*, and a king or Lorde *Cacicus*, as we haue sayde before. They affirme that there can no where bee found better fish, nor of more pleasant tast, or more holesome then in these riuers : also the waters of the same to bee most holesome to drinke. *Melchior* himselfe tolde me, that in the moneth of December, the daies and nights be of equall length among the *Canibales* : but the sphere or circles of the heauen agreeth not thereunto, albeit that in the same moneth, some birdes make their nestes, and some haue already hatched their egges by reason of the heate, being rather continuall



nuall then extreame: He tolde me also when I questioned with him as concerning the eleuation of the pole from the horizontal line, that all the starres called *Plaustrum* or charles wayne, are hid vnder the North pole to the *Canibales*. And surely there returned none from thence at this voyage, to whom there is more credit to be giuen, than to this man. But if he had bin skilfull in Astronomie, he shoulde haue sayde that the day was almost equal with the night: For in no place towarde the stay of the sun (called *Solsticium*) can the night be equall with the day. And as for them, they neuer came vnder the *Equinoctial*, forasmuch as they hadde euer the North pole their guide, and euer eleuate in sight aboute the *Horizontal*. Thus haue I briefly written vnto your honour, as much as I thought sufficient at this time, and shall shortly hereafter (by Gods fauour) write vnto you more largely of such matters as shall bee daily better knowne. For the Admirall himselfe (whom I vse familiarly as my verie friende) hath promised me by his letters, that he will giue me knowledge of all such thinges as shall chance. He hath now chosen a strong place where he may build a city, neare vnto a comodious hauen and hath already builded many houses, & a chapel, in the which (as in a newe worlde heretofore voyde of all religion) God is dayly serued with xiii. priestes, according to the manner of our churches. When the time nowe approched that hee promised to sende to the King and Queene, and hauing prosperous winde for that purpose, sent backe the xii. Carauelles, wherof we made mention before: which was no small hinderance and grieve vnto him, especially considering the death of his men whom hee left in the Ilande at the first voyage, whereby we are yet ignorant of many places and other secretes, whereof wee might otherwise haue had further knowledge: but as time shall reueale them againe, so will I aduertise you of the same. And that you may the better knowe by conference hadde with the *Apothecaries* and marchaunt strangers *Syrophenicians*, what this Regions beare, & how hot their ground is, I haue sent you all kindes of graynes, with the barke and inner partes of that tree which they suppose to be the *Cinamome* tree. And if it bee your pleasure to tast either of the graines, or of the small seedes, the which you should perceiue to haue fallen from these graynes, or of the wood it selfe,

The eleuation  
of the pole.

The starres are  
called guardes  
of the pole.

The Equinoctial  
line.

A chappel and  
priestes.

Marchantes  
Syrophenicians.

The Cinamome  
tree.



*The first Decade.*

Xiloloes, or  
Lignum Aloes.

selfe, touch them first softly, moouing them to your lippes, for although they be not hurtfull, yet for their excelle of heate, they are sharpe, and bite the tongue if they remaine any while thereon: but if the tongue be blistered by tasting of them, the same is taken away by drinking of water. Of the corne also wherof they make their bread, this bringer shall deliuer some graines to your Lordship, both white and blacke, and therewith also a trunke of the tree of *Aloes*, the which if you cut in peeces, you shall feele a sweete sauour to proceede from the same. Thus fare you hartily well, from the Court of *Methymna Campi*, the third day before the Calendes of May. *Anno Dom. 1494.*

*The thirde booke of the first Decade, to  
Lodouike Cardinall of Aragonie,  
and Neuierre to the King.*



Y ou desire that foolish *Phaeton* should againe rule the chariots of the Sunne, and contende to drawe sweete licours out of the harde flint, whereas you require mee to describe vnto you the newe world, found in the West by the good fortune and gouernance of the Catholique Princes *Ferdinandus* and *Elizabeth*, your Vncle and Aunte, shewing me also the letters of king *Frederike* your Vncle, written to me in that behalfe: But sith you haue layde this burden on my backe, in whose power it is to commaunde mee to take vppon mee more then I am well able, yee both shall receiue this precious stone rudely closed in lead after my manner of workemanship. Wherefore, when you shall perceiue the learned sort friendly, the malicious enuiously and the backbiters furiously, to bend their slaunderous dartes against our faire *Nymphes* of the *Ocean*, you shall freely protest in howe short time, and in the midst of what troubles and calamities you haue enforced me to write of the same. Thus fare you well, from *Granata* the ninth day before the Calendes of May.

Hispaniola.

We haue declared in the booke here before, how the Admiral passed by the coasts of the *Canibals*, to the Iland of *Hispaniola* with



with his whole nauie : But nowe wee entende further to shewe what hee found as concerning the nature of this Ilande, after that he had better searched the secretes of the same : Likewise of the Iland of *Cuba* neare vnto it, which he supposed to be the firme lande. *Hispaniola* therefore ( which hee affirmeth to bee *Ophir*, whereof wee reade in the thirde booke of the kinges ) is of latitude five South degrees, hauing the North pole eleuate on the North side xxvii. degrees, and on the South side (as they say) xxii. degrees, it reacheth in length from East to West, seven hundred and fourescore myles, it is distant from the Ilands of *Gades* ( called *Cales* ) xlix. degrees, and more, as some say : the forme of the Ilande resembleth the leafe of a Chesnutte tree. Vpon a high hill on the North side of the Ilande, hee builded a cittie, because this place was most apt for that purpose, by reason of a myne of stones which was neare vnto the same, seruing well both to builde with, and also to make Lyme : at the bottome of this hill, is there a great playne of threescore myles in length, and in breadth somewhere xii. somewhere xx. myles where it is broadest, & sixe myles where it is narrowest : through this playne runne diuers fayre riuers of wholesome waters, but the greatest of them, which is nauigable, falleth into the hauen of the citie for the space of halfe a furlong : how fertile and fruitful this valley is, you shall vnderstande by these thinges which followe. On the shore of this riuier, they haue limitted and enclosed certaine ground, to make gardens and orchyardes, in the which all kinde of bigger hearbes, as radishe, letuse, coleworts, borage, & such other, waxe ripe within xvi. dayes after the seed is sown, likewise Melones, Gourdes, Cucumers, and such other, within the space of xxxvi. dayes, these garden hearbes they haue fresh and Greene all the whole yeere. Also the roots of the canes or reedes of the licour whereof sugar is made, growe a cubite high within the space of xv. dayes, but the licour is not yet hardened. The like they affirme of plantes or shroudes of young vines, and that they haue the seconde yeere gathered ripe and sweete grapes of the same : but by reason of to much rankenesse they beare but fewe clusters. Furthermore, a man of the countrey sowed a little Wheate about the Calendes of Februarie, and brought with him to the citie an handfull

*Ophir*, whither Solomons ships sayled for Golde.

*Isabella*.

A token of marvellous fruitfulness.

Hearbs Greene all the whole yeere.

Suger reedes, Plantes and vines.

Corn & graine ripe twice a yeere.



*The first Decade.*

The region of  
Cipanga, or  
Cibana.

Golde.

The golden  
region of Ci-  
bana.

The vale of  
Cibana.

of the ripe eares of the same the third day before the Calends of Aprill, which was that yeere the vigile of the Resurrection of our Lord. Also, all kindes of pulse, as beanes, peason, fitches, tares, & such other, are ripe twise in the yeere, as all they which come from thence affirme with one voyce, yet the ground is not vniuersally apt to beare wheate. In the meane time while these thinges were doing, the Admirall sent out a companie of xxx. men to search the Region of *Cipanga*, otherwise called *Cibana*. This Region is full of mountaynes and rockes and in the middle backe of the whole Ilande is great plentie of Golde. When they that went to search the Region were returned, they reported maruelous things as touching the great riches of this Region. From these mountaines, descend foure great riuers, which by the maruelous industry of nature, diuideth the whole Iland into foure partes, in maner equal, ouerspreading & watering the whole Iland with their branches. Of these foure riuers, the one reacheth toward the East, this the inhabitantes call *Iunna*: another toward the West, and is called *Attibunicus*: the thirde toward the North, named *Iachem* the last reacheth into the South, and is called *Naiba*. The day before the Ides of March, the Admirall himselfe, with all his horsemen, and foure hundred footemen, marched directly toward the South side of the golden Region, Thus passing ouer the riuier, the playne, and the mountaine which enuironed the other side of the playne, hee chaunced vpon another vale, with a riuier much bigger then the first, and many other meane riuers running through. When he had also conueighed his army ouer the riuier, and passed the seconde vale, which was in no part inferiour to the first, he made away through the thirde mountaine where was no passage before, and descended into another vale, which was nowe the beginning of *Cibana*. Through this also runne many floudes and riuers out of euery hill, and in the sandes of them all is founde great plentie of golde. And when hee hadde nowe entred threescore and twelue myles into the golden Region from the cittie, he entended to builde a fortresse vppon the toppe of a hill, standing by the shore of a certaine great riuier, that hee might the better and more safely search the secretes of the inner partes of the Region: this hee called the fortresse



fortresse of saint Thomas, the which in the meane time, while  
 hee was building, the inhabitantes beeing desirous of hawkes  
 belles, and other of our thinges, resorted daily thither, to whom  
 the Admirall declared, that if they would bring golde, they  
 should haue whatsoeuer they woulde aske. Foorthwith turning  
 their backes, and turning to the shore of the next riuer, they  
 returned in a short time, bringing with them their handes full  
 of golde. Amongst all other, there came an olde man, bringing  
 with him two pibble stones of golde, weighing an ounce, desi-  
 ring them to giue him a bell for the same: who when hee sawe  
 our men marueyle at the bignesse thereof, he made signes that  
 they were but small and of no value in respecte of some that he  
 had seene, and taking in his hande foure stones, the least where-  
 of was as bigge as a Walnut, and the biggest as bigge as an  
 Orange, hee sayd that there was founde pecces of gold so bigge  
 in his countrey, being but halfe a dayes iourney from thence,  
 and that they had no regarde to the gathering thereof, whereby  
 we perceiued that they passe not much for golde, inasmuch as  
 it is golde only, but so farre esteeme it, as the hande of the Arti-  
 ficer hath fashioned it in any comely forme. For who doth  
 greatly esteeme rough marble, or vnwrought Iuorie? but if they  
 be wrought with the cunning hande of *Phidias* or *Praxiteles*, and  
 shaped to the similitude of the faire Nymphes or Fairies of the  
 sea (called *Nereides*) or the Fayries of the woods (called *Hama-  
driades*) they shall neuer lacke buyers. Beside this old man, there  
 came also diuers other, bringing with them pybble stones of  
 golde, weighing x. or xii. drammes, & feared not to confesse, that  
 in the place where they gathered that golde, there were found  
 sometime stones of golde as bigge as the head of a child. When  
 he had taried here a few dayes, he sent one *Luxanus*, a noble yong  
 gentleman, with a few armed men, to search all the partes of this  
 region: who at his returne, reported that the inhabitants shewed  
 him greater thinges then we haue spoken of herebefore, but he  
 did openly declare nothing thereof, which they thought was  
 done by the Admirals commandement. They haue woods full  
 of certaine spices, but not such as wee commonly vse: these they  
 gather euen as they doe gold, that is, as much as will serue for  
 their purpose, every man for himselfe, to exchange the same with  
 the

Golde for  
 hawkes belles.

Graynes and  
 pibble stones  
 of golde.

They passe  
 not for golde  
 in that it is  
 golde onely  
 but, &c.

Stones of gold  
 as big as the  
 head of a  
 childe.

Spices.



Wilde vines  
of pleasant  
tast.

Fruitful moun-  
taines.

Golde in the  
land of riuers  
falling from  
the moun-  
taines.

Libertie and  
idlenes.  
The moun-  
taines are  
colde.

The Iland of  
Cuba.

Least any o-  
ther prince,  
&c.

Discention  
betweene the  
Portugales  
and Spani-  
ardes.

the inhabitants of other countreys adioyning to them, for such things as they lacke, as dyshes, pottes, stooles, and such other necessities. As *Luxanus* returned to the Admirall (which was about the Ides of March) hee founde in the woodes certaine wilde vines, ripe, and of pleasant tast, but the inhabitantes passe not on them. This region, though it be full of stones & rockes (and is therefore called *Cibana*, which is as much to say as a stone) yet it is well-replenished with trees and pastures, yea they constantly affirme, that if the grasse of these mountaines be cutte, it groweth againe within the space of foure daies. higher then wheate. And forasmuch as many showres of raine doe fall in this region, whereof the ryuers and floudes haue their encrease, in euery of the which golde is founde mixt with sande in all places, they iudge that the golde is driuen from the mountaines, by the vehement course of the streames which fall from the same, and runne into the riuers. The people of this region are giuen to idlenesse and play, for such as inhabite the mountaines, sit quaking for colde in the Winter season, and had rather to wander vp and downe idly, then take the paynes to make them apparell, whereas they haue woodes full of Gossampine cotton: but such as dwell in the vallies or playnes feeles no colde in Winter. When the Admirall hadde thus searched the beginning of the region of *Cibana*, he repared to *Isabella* (for so hee named the citie) where, leauing the gouernance of the Ilande with his Deputies, hee prepared himselfe to search further the limittes of the Ilande of *Cuba* or *Iohanna*, which hee yet doubted to bee the firme lande, and distant from *Hispaniola* onely lxx. myles. This did hee with more speedie expedition, calling to remembraunce the Kinges commaundement, who willed him first with all celeritie, to ouerrunne the coastes of the new Ilands, least any other Prince should in the meane time attempt to inuade the same, for the King of Portugale affirmed that it pertained only to him to discouer these vnkowne lands: but the bishop of Rome, Alexander the sixt, to auoyde the cause of this dissention, granted to the king of Spaine by the authoritie of his leaden bulles, thar no other Prince should bee so bold, as to make any voyages to any of these vnkowne Regions, li- ing without the precinct of a direct lync drawn from the North



to the South a hundred leagues Westwarde, without the parallels of the Ilandes called *Capud Virde*, or *Cabouerde*, which wee thinke to be those which in old time were called *Hesperides*: these pertaine to the King of Portugale, and from these his Pylotes, which doe yeerely search newe coastes and regions, direct their course to the East, sayling euer towarde the left hande by the backe of Aphrike, and the seas of the Ethiopians: neither to this day had the Portugales at any time sayled Southwarde or Westwarde from the Ilandes of *Cabouerde*. Preparing therefore three shippes, he made hast towarde the Ilande of *Iohanna* or *Cuba*, whither he came in short space, and named the point thereof, where hee first arriued, *Alpha* and *O*, that is, the first and the last: for he supposed that there had beene the end of our East, because the sunne falleth there, and of the West, because it riseth there. For it is apparant, that Westwarde, it is the beginning of *India* beyond the riuer of *Ganges*, and Eastwarde, the furthest ende of the same: which thing is not contrary to reason, forasmuch as the Cosmographers haue left the limittes of *India* beyond *Ganges* vndetermined, whereas also some were of opinion, that *India* was not farre from the coastes of Spaine, as we haue said before. Within the prospect of the beginning of *Cuba*, hee found a commodious hauen in the extreme angle of the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, for in this parte the Ilande receiueth a great goulfe: this hauen hee named *Saint Nicolas porte*, being scarsely twentie leagues from *Cuba*. As hee departed from hence, and sayled Westwarde by the South side of *Cuba*, the further that he went, so much the more the sea seemed to be extended in breadth, and to bende towarde the South. On the South side of *Cuba*, hee founde an Ilande which the inhabitantes call *Iamaica*, this he affirmeth to be longer & broder then the Iland of *Scicile*, hauing in it only one mountaine, which on euery part beginning from the sea, riseth by litle and litle into the midst of the Ilande, and that so playnely without roughnesse, that such as goe vppe to the toppe of the same, can scarsely perceiue that they ascende: This Ilande hee affirmeth to be very fruitful and full of people, as well in the inner partes of the same, as by the shore, and that the inhabitants are of quicker witt then the other Ilandes, and more expert Artificers, and warlike men. For

The Ilandes  
of cabouerde  
or Hesperides.

The Portu-  
gales voyages.

The end of the  
East and West

Note.

India not far  
from Spaine.

Saint Nicho-  
las porte.

The Iland of  
Iamaica.

Quicke wit-  
ted people.

in



*The first Decade.*

The compas-  
sing of the  
earth.

Aurea Cher-  
sonesus, or  
Malaccha.

A secrete of  
Astronomie.

The riuer of  
Ganges.

Dangerous  
freights by  
reason of ma-  
ny Ilandes.

A large hauen.

Roasted fish &  
serpents of viii  
foote long.

in many places where hee would haue arriued, they came ar-  
med against him, and forbode him with threatening wordes: but  
being ouercome, they made a league of friendship with him.  
Thus departing from *La Maica*, he sayled toward the West, with  
a prosperous winde, for the space of threescore and tenne daies  
thinking that he had passed so far by the compasse of the earth  
being vnderneath vs, that he had bin neere vnto *Aurea Cherso-  
nesus* (now called *Malaccha*) in oure east India, beyond the bee-  
ginning of *Persides*: for he plainly beleued that he had left on-  
ly two of the twelue houres of the sunne, which were vnknown  
to vs, for the olde writers haue left halfe the course of the sunne  
vntouched, wheras they haue but only discusst that superficial  
parte of the earth which lyeth betweene the Ilandes of *Gades*,  
and the riuer of *Ganges*, or at the vttermost, to *Aurea Cherso-  
nesus*. In this Nauigation, he chaunced on manie furious seas,  
running with a fall as it had beene the streames of floudes, also  
many whirle-pooles, and shelves, with many other dangers, and  
strayghts, by reason of the multitude of Ilandes which lay on  
euery side. But not regarding all these perilles, hee determined  
to proceed, vntil he had certaine knowledge whether *Cuba* were  
an Ilande, or firme lande. Thus he sayled forward, coasting euer  
by the shore toward the West for the space of CC.xxii. leagues  
that is, about a thousande and three hundred myles, and gaue  
names to seuen hundred Ilandes by the way, leauing also on the  
left hande (as he feared not to report) three thousand here and  
there. But let vs now returne to such thinges as hee founde  
woorthy to be noted in this Nauigation. Sayling therefore by  
the side of *Cuba*, and searching the nature of the places, he espy-  
ed not farre from *Alpha* and *O* a large hauen, of capacity to har-  
borowe many shippes, whose entrance is bending, beeing in-  
closed on both sides with capes or poyntes which receiue the  
water: this hauen is large within, and of exceeding depth.  
Sayling by the shore of this porte, hee sawe not farre from the  
same, two cotages, couered with reedes, and in many places fire  
kindled. Here he sent certaine armed men out of the shippes to  
the cottages, where they found neither man nor woman, but  
roastmeate enough, for they found certaine spittes of woode  
lying at the fire, hauing fishe on them about an hundred  
pounde



pound weight, and two serpentes of eyght foote long a peece whereat marueiling, and looking about if they could espie anie of the inhabitantes, and that none appeared in sight (for they fledde all to the mountaines at the comming of our men) they fell to their meate, and to the fish taken with other mens tra- uayle, but they abstained from the serpents, which they affirme to differ nothing from the Crocodiles of Egypt, but only in big- nesse: for (as *Plinie* sayth) Crocodiles haue sometimes bin found of xviii. cubits long, but of these the biggest were but of eight foote. Thus being wel refreshed, they entred into the next wood where they found many of the same kinde of serpentes, hanging vpon boughes of trees, of the which, some had their mouthes tyed with stringes, and some their teeth taken out. And as they searched the places neere vnto the hauen, they sawe about. lxx. men in the top of a high rocke, which fled as soone as they had espied our menne: who by signes and tokens of peace calling them againe, there was one which came neere them, and stood on the toppe of a rocke, seeming as though he were yet feare- full: but the Admirall sent one *Didacus* to him, a man of the same countrey, whom he had at his first voyage taken in the Ilande of *Guanahani*, being neere vnto *Cuba*, willing him to come neare, and not to be afraide. When he hearde *Didacus* speake to him in his owne tongue, he came boldly to him, and shortly after resorted to his companie, perswading them to come with- out all feare. After this message was done, there descended from the rockes to the shippes, about threescore and ten of the inha- bitants, profering friendship and gentlenesse to our men: which the Admirall accepted thankfully, and gaue them diuers re- wards, & that the rather, for that he had intelligence by *Didacus* the interpreter, that they were the kinges fishers, sent of their Lorde to take fish against a solemne feast which hee prepared for another king. And whereas the Admiralles men had eaten the fish which they left at the fire, they were the gladder thereof, because they had left the serpentes: for there is nothing among their delicate dishes, that they esteeme so much as these serpentes, in so much that it is more lawfull for common people to eate of them, then Peacockes or Phe- santes among vs: as for the fishes, they doubted not to take

Crocodiles of  
Egypt.

The kinges  
fishers.

Serpents flee-  
med for deli-  
cate meate.

as



*The first Decade.*

Blossomes &  
fruites both at  
one time.

Trees which  
beare gourdes.

A multitude  
of Ilandes.

Hotte water.

A strange  
kinde of fis-  
hing.

as many more the same night. Being asked why they first  
rosted the fish which they entended to beare to the King?  
they answered, that they might be the fresher and vncorrupted.  
Thus ioyning handes for a token of further friendship, euery  
man resorted to his owne. The Admirall went forward as he  
had appoynted, following the falling of the sunne from the be-  
ginning of *Cuba*, called *Alpha* and *O*: the shores or sea bankes  
euen vnto this hauen, albeit they bee full of trees, yet are they  
rough with mountaines: of these trees, some were full of blof-  
somes and flowres, and other laden with fruites. Beyond the  
hauen, the lande is more fertile and populous, whose inhabitants  
are more gentle, and more desirous of our thinges: for as soone  
as they had espied our shippes, they flocked all to the shore,  
bringing with them such breade as they are accustomed to eate  
and gourdes full of water, offering them vnto our men, and fur-  
ther, desiring them to come alande. In all these Ilandes is a cer-  
taine kinde of trees as bigge as Elmes, which beare Gourdes  
in the steede of fruites, these they vse onely for drinking pottes,  
and to fetch water in, but not for meate, for the inner substance  
of them is sower then gall, and the barke as harde as any shell.  
At the Ides of May, the watchmen looking out of the top castle  
of the shippe, towarde the south, sawe a multitude of Ilandes  
standing thicke together, being all well replenished with trees  
grasse, and hearbes, and well inhabited: in the shore of the conti-  
nent, hee chaunced into a nauigable riuer, whose water was so  
hot, that no man might endure to abide his hand therein any  
time. The day following, espying a farre of a *Canoe* of fishermen  
of the inhabitantes, fearing least they shoulde flee at the sight of  
our men, he commanded certaine to assaile them priuily with  
the ship-boates: but they fearing nothing, taryed the coming  
of our men. Nowe shall you heare a newe kinde of fishing.  
Like as wee with Greyhoundes doe hunt Hares in the playne  
fieldes, so doo they, as it were with a hunting fishe, take other  
fishes: this fish was of shape or forme vnknewen to vs,  
but the body thereof not much vnlike a great yeele, hauing  
on the hinder parte of the head a very tough skinne, like vnto  
a great bagge or purse: this fish is tyed by the side of the boate  
with a corde, let downe so farre into the water, that the fish  
may



may lie close hid by the keele or bottome of the same, for shee may in no case abide the sight of the ayre. Thus when they espie any great fish, Tortoyse (whereof there is great abundance, big- Abundance of Tortoyse. ger then great targettes) they let the corde at length, but when she feeleth her selfe loosed, she inuadeth the fish or Tortoyse as swiftly as an arrowe, and where she hath once fastened her hold, she casteth the purse of skinne, whereof we spake before, and by drawing the same together, so graspeleth her pray, that no mans strength is sufficient to vnloose the same, except by little and litle drawing the lyne, shee bee lifted somewhat aboue the brimme of the water, for then, as soone as she seeth the brightnesse of the ayre, shee letteth goe her holde. The pray therefore beeing nowe drawen neere to the brimme of the water, there leapeth sodenly out of the boate into the sea, so many fishers as Fishermen. may suffice to holde fast the pray, vntill the rest of the company haue taken it into the boate. Which thing done, they loose so much of the corde, that the hunting fish may againe returne to her place within the water, whereby another corde, they let downe to her a peece of the pray, as we vse to rewarde greyhoundes after they haue killed their game. This fish, The fish Guaicannm. they cal *Guaicannm*, but our men call it *Reuersum*. They gaue our men foure Tortoyse taken by this meanes, and those of such biggenesse, that they almost filled their fishing boate: for these fishes are esteemed among them for delicate meate. Our men recompenced them againe with other rewardes, and so let them depart. Being asked of the compasse of that lande, they answered that it had no ende Westwarde. Most instantly they desired the Admirall to come a lande, or in his name to send Humane people. one with them to salute their *Cazicus*, (that is) their king, affirming that hee woulde giue our men many presentes, if they would goe to him. But the Admirall, least he should be hindered of the voyage which he had begunne, refused to goe with them. Then they desired to knowe his name, and tolde our men likewise the name of their king. Thus sayling on yet further euer towarde the West, within fewe dayes he came neere vnto a certaine exceeding high mountaine, wel inhabited by reason of the A Mountaine fruitfull & well inhabited. great fertilitie of the same. The inhabitantes of this mountaine, brought to our ship, bread, gossampine cotton, conies, & sundry kinde



Dogges of  
strange shape  
and dumme.

White and  
thicke water.

Woodes of  
date trees.

Men apparel-  
led like white  
fryers.

Apparelled  
men.

kindes of wilde foule, demaunding religiously of the interpre-  
tours, if this nation descended not from heauen. The king  
of this people, and diuers other sage men that stood by him, in-  
formed him that that Iland was no Iland. Shortly after, entring  
into one of the Ilandes being on the left hande of this Iland  
they found no bodie therein, for they fled all at the comming of  
our men: Yet founde they there foure dogges of maruelous de-  
formed shape, & such as coulde not barke. This kind of dogges,  
they eate as we doe goates, Here is great plenty of geese, duckes,  
and hearons. Betweene these Ilandes and the continent, he en-  
tered into so narrowes streights, that hee coulde scarcely turne  
backe the shippes, and these also so shalow, that the keele of the  
ships sometime rased on the sands. The water of these streights,  
for the space of fourtie myles, was white and thicke, like vnto  
mylke, and as though meale had beene sparkled throughout  
all that sea. And when they hadde at the length escaped these  
straights, & were now come into a maine & large sea, and hadde  
sayled thereon for the space of fourescore myles, they espied an  
other exceeding high mountaine, whether the Admiral resorted  
to store his shippes with fresh water and fuell. Heere among  
certaine woodes of Date trees, & pyne apple trees of exceeding  
height, hee founde two nauie springes of fresh water. In the  
meane time, while the woode was cutting, and the barrells  
filling, one of our archers went into the woode to hunt, where  
he espyed a certaine man with a white vesture, so like a fryer of  
the order of saynt Marie of *Mercedis*, that at the first sight he  
supposed it had bin the Admirals priest, which he brought with  
him, being a man of the same order: but two other followed him  
immediately out of the same woodes. Shortly after, hee sawe a  
far of a whole companie of men clothed in apparel, being about  
xxx. in number. Then turning his backe, and crying out to his  
fellowes, hee made hast to the shippes with all that he might  
driue. These apparell men, made signes and tokens to him  
to tary, and not to be afraid, but that not withstanding he ceased  
not to flee. The Admirall being aduertised hereof, and not  
a little reioycing that hee hadde founde a ciuile people, in-  
continently sent forth armed menne, with commandement  
that if neede shoulde so require, they should enter fourtie myles  
into



into the Ilande, vntill they might finde eyther those apparelled men, or other inhabitautes of that countrey. When they had passed ouer the wood, they came into a great plaine ful of grasse and hearbes, in which appeared no token of any pathway. Here attempting to goe through the grasse and hearbes, they were so entangled and bewrapt therein, that they were scarcely able to passe a myle, the grasse beeing there litle lower then our ripe corne: being therefore wearyed, they were enforced to returne agayne, finding no pathway. The day following he sent foorth xxv. armed men another way, commanding them to make diligent search and inquisition what maner of people inhabited the land: Whō departing, when they had found, not farre from the sea side, certaine steps of wilde beastes, of the which they suspected some to be of Lions feete, being stricken with feare, returned backe agayne. As they came, they found a woode in the which were many natie vines, here and there creeping about high trees, with many other trees bearing aromatical fruites and spices. Of these vines they brought with them into Spayne many clusters of grapes, very ponderous, and full of licour: but of the other fruites they brought none, because they putrified by the way in the ship, & were cast into the sea. They say also that in the landes or medowes of those woodes, they sawe flockes of great Cranes, twise as bigge as ours. As hee went forward, and turned his sayles towarde certaine other mountaines, hee espied two cōtages on the shore, in the which he saw onely one man, who being brought to the shippe, signified with head, fingers, and by all other signes that he coulde deuise, that the land which lay beyonde those mountaines was very full of people: and as the Admiral drew neere the shore of the same, there met him certaine *Canoas*, hauing in them many people of the countrey, who made signes and tokens of peace and friendship. But here *Didacus* the interpretour, which vnderstode the language of the inhabitants of the beginning of *Cuba*, vnderstode not them one whit, whereby they considered that in sundry prouinces of *Cuba*, were sundry languages. He had also intelligence, that in the Ilande of this region was a king of great power, and accustomed to weare apparell: hee sayde that all the tracte of this shore was drowned with water, and ful of mudde, besette with many trees,

Natie vines.  
Trees bearing  
spices & sweet  
fruites.

Diuers lan-  
guages in the  
Iland of Cuba



*The first Decade.*

Pearles in shel-  
fishes.

after the manner of our marishes : Yet whereas in this place they went alande for freshe water, they found many of the shel fishes in the which pearles are gathered. But that coulede not cause the Admirall to tracte the time there, entending at this voyage, only to proue how many lands & seas he could discover according to the kings commandement. As they yet proceeded forward, they saw here and there all the way along by the shore, a great smoake rysing, vntill they came to another mountaine fourescore myles distant, there was no rocke or hill that coulede be seene, but the same was all of a smoake. But whether the fires were made by the inhabitantes for their necessarie businesse, or (as wee are wont to sette beacons on fire when we suspect the approach of our enemies) thereby to giue warning to their neighbours to bee in a readinesse, & gather together, if perhaps our men shoulde attempt any thing against them, or otherwise as (seemeth most vnlikely) to cal them together, as to a wonder, to beholde our shippes, they knowe yet no certainty. In this tract, the shores bended sometime toward the South, and sometime towarde the West and west southwest, and the sea

The sea entan-  
gled with I-  
landes.

was euery where entangled with Ilandes, by reason whereof the keeles of the shippes oftentimes rased the sandes for shalownesse of the water : So that the shippes beeing very sore bruised and appayred, the sayles, cables, and other tackelings, in maner rotten, and the vitailles (especially the biskette breade) corrupted by taking water at the ryftes euill closed, the Admirall was enforced to turne backe againe : This last poynte where hee touched of *Cuba* (not yet being known to be an Iland) he called *Euangelista*. Thus turning his sayles towarde other Ilandes lying not farre from the supposed continent, hee chaunced into a

A multitude of  
great Tortoy-  
ses.

A goulfe of  
white water.

mayne sea, where was such a multitude of great Tortoyfes, that sometime they stayed the shippes: Not long after, he entred into a goulfe of white water, like vnto that whereof wee spake before. At the length, fearing the shelves of the Ilandes, hee returned to the shore of *Cuba* by the same way which he came. Here a multitude of the inhabitantes, as well women as men, resorted to him with cheerefull countenaunces, and with feare, bringing with them poppingayes, bread, water, and conies, but especially stocke doues, much bigger then ours, which he affirmeth, in fauour and taste



taste, to bee much more pleasant then our partryches. Wherefore where as in eating of them hee perceiued a certaine sauoure of spice to proceede from them, he commanded the crophe to bee opened of such as were newly killed, and founde the same full of sweete spices, which hee argued to bee the cause of their strange tast: For it standeth with good reason, that the flesh of beastes, shoulde drawe the nature and qualitie of their accustomed nourishment. As the Admirall hearde masse on the shore, there came towarde him a certaine gouernour, a man of foure score yeares of age, and of great grauitie, although hee were naked sauing his priue parts. Hee had a great trayne of men wayting on him. All the while the prieste was at masse he shewed himselfe very humble, and gaue reuerent attendance, with graue and demure countenance. When the masse was ended, hee presented to the Admirall a basket of the fruites of his countrey, deliuering the same with his owne handes, When the Admirall hadde gently entertained him, desiring leaue to speake, he made an oration in the presence of *Didacus* the interpreter, to this effect, I haue bin aduertised (most mighty prince) that you haue of late with great power subdued many lands and Regions, hitherto ynknowne to you, and haue brought no litle feare vppon all the people and inhabitantes of the same: the which your good fortune, you shall beare with lesse insolency, if you remember that the soules of men haue two iourneyes after they are departed from this bodie. The one, soule and darke, prepared for such as are iniurious and cruell to mankind: the other, pleasant and delectable, ordeined for them which in their life time loued peace and quietnes. If therefore you acknowledge your selfe to be mortal, and consider that euery man shal receiue condigne rewarde or punishment for such thinges as hee hath done in this life, you will wrongfully hurt no man. When hee had saide these wordes and other like, which were declared to the Admirall by the interpretation, he maruelling at the iudgment of the naked olde man, answered that he was gladd to heare his opinion as touching the sundry iourneies and rewards of soules departed from their bodyes, supposing that neither he, or any other of the inhabitantes of those Regions, had had any knowledge thereof: declaring further, that the chiefe cause of his

The humanity  
of a reuerende  
old gouernour

An oration of  
the naked go-  
uernour.

Their opinion  
of the soule of  
man.



*The first Decade.*

Desire of gold  
founde that  
which religi-  
on could not  
finde.

*Virtus post  
nummos, &c.*

The lande as  
common as  
the sunne and  
water.

comming thither, was to instruct them in such godly knowledg and true religion : and that he was sent into those countreies by the Christian king of Spaine (his Lord and master) for the same purpose, and specially to subdue and punish the *Camibales*, and such other mischieuous people, and to defend innocents against the violence of euill dooers, willing him, and all other such as imbrace vertue, in no case to bee afraide, but rather to open his minde vnto him, if eyther he, or any other such quiet men as he was, had susteined any wrong of their neighboures, and that he would see the same reuenged. These comfortable words of the Admirall so pleased the olde man, that notwithstanding his extreme age, he would gladly haue gone with the Admirall, as he had done indeede, if his wife and children had not hindered him of his purpose: but he marueiled not a little, that the Admirall was vnder the dominion of another : and much more when the interpretour tolde him of the glorie, magnificence, pompe, great power, and furnimentes of warre of our kinges, and of the multitudes of cities and townes which were vnder their dominions. Intending therefore to haue gone with the Admirall, his wife and children fell prostrate at his feete, with teares desiring him not to forsake them and leaue them desolate at whose pitifull requestes, the worthy olde man beeing moued, remained at home to the comfort of his people and familie, satisfiying rather them then himselfe : for not yet ceasing to woonder, and of heauie countenance because he might not depart, hee demaunded oftentimes if that lande was not heauen, which brought forth such a kinde of men ? For it is certaine that among them the lande is as common as sunne and water, and that Mine and Thine (the seedes of all mischiefe) haue no place with them. They are content with so litle, that in so large a countrey they haue rather superfluitie then scarcenesse : so that (as we haue sayde before) they seeme to liue in the golden worlde without toyle, liuing in open gardens, but intrenched with ditches, diuided with hedges, or defended with walles : they deale truely one with another without lawes, without booke, and without iudges : they take him for an euill and mischieuous man, which taketh pleasure in dooing hurt to other. And albeit that they delight not in superfluities, yet make they



they prouision for the increase of such roots whereof they make their bread, as *Maizium*, *Iucca*, and *Ages*, contented with such simple dyet, whereby health is preserued, and diseases auoyded Simple dyet. The Admiral therefore departing from thence, and minding to returne againe shortly after, chaunced to come againe to the Ilande of *Iamaica*, being on the south side thereof, and coasted all along by the shore of the same from the West to the East, from whose last corner on the east side, when hee sawe towarde the North side on his left hande certaine high mountaines, hee knewe at the length that it was the South side of the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, which hee hadde not passed by. Hispaniola. Wherefore at the Calendes of September, entring into the hauen of the same Ilande, called saint Nicholas hauen, he repayred his shippes, to the intent that he might againe waite and spoyle the Ilandes of the *Canibales*, and burne all their *Canoas*, that those rauening The Canibales. Wolues might no longer persecute and deuoure the innocent sheepe: but he was at this time hindered of his purpose, by reason of a disease which hee had gotten by too much watching. Thus beinge feeble, and weake, hee was ledde of the Mariners to the Sicknes of too much Wat- ching. cittie of *Isabella*, where, with his two bretheren which were there, and other of his familiars, hee recouered his health in shorte space: yet coulde hee not at this time assaile the *Canibales*, by reason of sedition that was risen of late among the Spanyardes which he had left in *Hispaniola*, whereof we will speake more here after Thus fare ye well.

*The fourth booke of the first Decade, to  
Lodouike Cardinal of Aragonie.*



*Olonus* the Admirall of the Ocean, returning (as hee supposed) from the continent or firme lande of *East India*, hadde aduertisment East India. that his brother *Boilus*, and one *Peter Margarita*, an olde familiar of the Kings, and a noble man, with diuers other of those to whom The Spaniards rebell in the Admirals absence. he had left the gouernmēt of the Iland, were (of corrupted mind against him) departed into Spaine. Wherefore, aswel to purge himselfe of such crimes, as they should lay to his charge, as also



to make a supply of other men in the place of them which were returned, and especially to provide for victuals, as wheate, wine oyle, and such other, which the Spanyardes are accustomed to eate, because they coulde not yet well agree with such meate as they founde in the Ilandes, determined shortly to take his voyage into Spaine: but what he did before his departure, I wil briefly rehearse.

The kinges  
of the Ilande  
rebell.

The Spany-  
ardes misbe-  
haviour.

A just reuenge

Captayne Ho-  
ieda.

The kinges of the Ilandes which had hitherto liued quietly, and content with their little which they thought abundant, wheras they now perceiued that our men began to fasten foote within their regions, & to beare rule among them, they tooke the matter so grieuously, that they thought nothing els but by what meanes they might vterly destroy them, and for euer abolish the memorie of their name, for that kinde of menne (the Spaniardes I meane, which followed the Admirall in the nauigation) were for the most part vnruely, regarding nothing but idlenesse play, and libertie, and woulde by no meanes abstaine from iniuries, rauishing of the women of the Ilandes beefore the faces of their husbandes, fathers, and brethren: by which their abhominable misdemeanour, they disquieted the minds of al the inhabitants, insomuch that wheresoeuer they found any of our men vnprepared, they slue them with such fiercenesse and gladnes as though they had offered sacrifice to God. Intending therefore to pacifie their troubled mindes, and to punish them that slue his men before he departed from thence, he sent for the king of that vale, which in the booke before we described to be at the foote of the mountayne of the region of *Cibana*, this kinges name was *Guarionexius*: who, the more straightly to concile vnto him the friendship of the Admirall, gaue his sister to wife to *Didacus*, a man from his chilles age brought vp with the Admirall, whom he vsed for his interpreter in the prouinces of *Cuba*. After this, he sent for *Cannaboa*, called the Lord of the house of golde, that is, of the mountaines of *Cibana*: For this *Cannaboa* he sent one captaine *Hoieda*, whom the ditionaries of *Cannaboa* had enforced to keepe his hold, besieging for the space of thirty dayes the fortresse of saint Thomas, in the which *Hoieda* with his fystie souldiers stood at their defence, vntill the comming of the Admirall. While *Hoieda* remained with *Cannaboa*, ma-  
nye



nye ambassadours of the Kinges of diuers regions were sent to *Cannaboa*, perswading him in no condition to permit the Christians to inhabite the Ilande, except he hadde rather serue then rule. On the other partie, *Hoieda* aduertised *Cannaboa* to goe to the Admirall, and to make a league of friendship with him: but the ambassadours on the contrary part, threatned him, that if he woulde so doe, the other kinges woulde inuade his region. But *Hoieda* answered them againe, that whereas they conspired to mainteyne their libertie, they should by that meanes be brought to seruitude & destruction, if they entended to resist or keepe war against the Christians. Thus *Cannaboa* on the one side and the other being troubled, as it were a rocke in the sea beaten with contrary floudes, and much more vexed with the stormes of his guiltie conscience, for that he had priuily slaine xx. of our men vnder pretēce of peace, feared to come to the Admirall: but at the length, hauing excogitated his deceyt, to haue slaine the Admirall and his companie, vnder the colour of friendship, if opportunitie would so haue serued, he repayred to the Admirall, with his whole family, and so many other waiting on him, armed after their maner. Being demaunded why hee brought so great a rout of men with him, he answered, that it was not decent for so great a Prince as hee was, to goe out of his house without such a bande of men: but the thing chaunced much otherwise then he looked for, for he fell into the snares which he had prepared for other, for whereas by the way he began to repent him that he came forth of his house, *Hoieda* with many faire words and promises brought him to the Admirall, at whose commandement he was immediatly taken and put in pryson, so that the soules of our men were not long from their bodies vnreuenged. Thus *Cannaboa* with all his familie being taken, the Admirall was determined to runne ouer the Ilande, but hee was certified that there was such famine among the inhabitauntes, that there was already fiftie thousande men dead thereof, and that they dyed yet daily, as it were rotten sheepe, the cause whereof, was well knowne to be their owne obstinacie and frowardnes: for whereas they saw that our men entended to choose them a dwelling place in the Ilande, supposing that they might haue dryuen them from thence if the victualles of the Iland should faile,

*Cannaboa* conspireth the admirals death.

Famine in the Ilande of hispaniola.



The hunger  
of golde cau-  
seth great fa-  
mine.

The tower of  
conception.

they determined with themselves, not only to leaue sowing and planting, but also to destroy and plucke vp by the rootes euery man in his owne region, that which they had already sowne, of both kindes of breade, whereof wee made mention in the first booke, but especially among the mountaines of *Cibana*, otherwise called *Cipanga*, forasmuch as they hadde knowledge that the golde which aboundeth in that region, was the chiefe cause that deteyned our men in the Iland. In the meane time, hee sent foorth a Captayne with a bande of men, to search the South side of the Ilande, who at his returne, reported that throughout all the regions that hee trauayled, there was such scarcenesse of bread, that for the space of xvi. dayes, he eate nothing but the rootes of hearbes, and of young date trees, or the fruites of other wilde trees: but *Guarionexius* the king of the vale, lying beneath the mountaynes of *Cibana*, whose kingdome was not so wasted as the other, gaue our menne certaine victualles. Within a fewe dayes after, both that the iourneyes might be the shorter, and also that our men might haue more safe places of refuge, if the inhabitantes shoulde hereafter rebell in like manner, hee builded another fortresse (which hee called the Towre of conception) betweene the citie of *Isabella*, and Saint Thomas fortresse, in the marches of the kingdome of this *Guarionexius*, within the precincte of *Cibana*, vpon the side of a hill, hauing a fayre riuer of wholesome water running harde by the same. Thus when the inhabitantes sawe newe buildinges to bee daily erected, and our shippes lying in the haven rotten and halfe broken, they began to dispayre of any hope of liberty, and wandred vp and downe with heauie cheare. From the Towre of Conception, searching diligently the inner partes of the mountaynes of *Cibana*, there was a certaine king which gaue them a masse of rude golde as bigge as a mans fyst, weighing xx. ounces: this golde was not found in the banke of that riuer, but in a heape of dry earth, and was like vnto the stone called *Tophus*, which is soone resolued into sande. This masse of golde I my selfe sawe in Castile, in the famous Citie of *Methymna Campi*, where the Court lay all that winter. I sawe also a great peece of pure *Electrum*, of the which bells, and Apothecaries morters, & many such other vesselles and instrumentes may bee made, as were in olde



olde time of copper in the Citie of *Corinthus*. This peece of *Electrum* was of such weight, that I was not onely with both my handes vnable to lift it from the ground, but also not of strength to remoue it eyther one way or other: they affirmed that it weighed more then three hundred pounce weight, after eight ounces to the pounce, it was founde in the house of a certaine Prince, and left him by his predeceffours: and albeit that in the dayes of the inhabitantes yet liuing, *Electrum* was nowhere digged, yet knewe they where the myne thereof was, but our men with much adoo coulde hardly cause them to shewe them the place, they bore them such priuie hatred, yet at the length they brought them to the myne, being now ruinate and stopped with stones and rubbishe: it is much easyer to digge then is the yron myne, and might be restored againe, if myners and other workmen skilfull therein were appoynted thereto. Not farre from the Tower of Conception, in the same mountaine, is founde great plentie of Amber, and out of certaine rockes of the same, distilleth a substance of the yelow colour which the Paynters vse. Not farre from these mountaines are many great woodes, in the which are none other trees then Brasile, which the Italians call *Verzino*. But here perhaps (right noble Prince) you woulde aske, what should be the cause, that where as the Spanyardes haue brought out of these Ilandes certaine shippes laden with Brasile, somewhat of Gossampine cotton, a quantitie of Amber, a litle golde, & some spices, why haue they not brought such plentie of golde, and such other rich marchaundizes, as the fruitfulnessse of these Regions seeme to promise? To this I answered, that when *Colonus* the Admirall was likewise demanded the cause hereof, hee made aunswere, that the Spanyardes which hee tooke with him into these regions, were giuen rather to sleepe, play, and idlenessse, then to labour, and were more studious of sedition and newes, then desirous of peace and quietnessse: also, that being giuen to licentiousnessse, they rebelled & forsooke him, finding matter of false accusation against him, because hee went about to repressse their outragiousnessse: by reason whereof, hee was not yet able to breake the power of the inhabitauntes, and freely to possesse the full dominion of the Ilande, and these hinderances to bee the cause that hitherto

*Electrum* is a metall naturally mixt of one portion of gold, and another of siluer, being of property to be very poyson, and was therefore in olde time in greater estimation then golde. The mine of *Electrum*.

An other kinde of Amber is taken out of great whale fishes. Orpement or oker. Woodes of brasile trees.

Licentiousnes of to much libertie.



And this only gathered, and not digged out of the body of the mine.

therto the gaynes haue scarcely counteruayled the charges : albeit, euen this yeere while I wrote these thinges at your request, they gathered in two monethes the summe of a thousande and two hundred poundes weight of golde. But because we entende to speake more largely of these thinges in their place, wee will nowe returne from whence we haue digressed. When the inhabitantes perceiued that they coulede by no meanes shake the yoke from their necks, they made humble supplicatiō to the Admirall, that they might stande to their tribute, and apply themselves to increase the fruites of their countrey, beeing now almost wasted. Hee granted them their request, and appoynted such order that euery Region shoulde pay their tribute, with the commodities of their countreyes, according to their portion, and at such time as they were agreed vpon : but the violent famine did frustrate all these appoyntments, for all the trauailes of their bodies, were scarcely able to suffice to finde them meate in the woodes, whereby to susteyne their liues, beeing of long time contented with rootes and the fruites of wylde trees : yet many of the kinges with their people, euen in this extreame necessitie, brought parte of their tribute, most humbly desiring the Admirall to haue compassion of their calamities and to beare with them yet a while, vntill the Ilande were restored to the olde state, promising further, that that which was nowe wanting, shoulde then be double recompenced. But fewe of the inhabitantes of the mountaines of *Cibana* kept their promise, because they were sorer oppressed with famine then anie of the other. They say that the inhabitants of these mountaines differ no lesse in language and manners from them whiche dwell in the playnes, then among vs the rusticalles of the countrey, from the gentlemen of the court: whereas notwithstanding they liue as it were both vnder one portion of heauen, and in many thinges much after one fashion, as in nakednesse, and rude simplicitie. But nowe let vs returne to *Cannaboa* the king of the house of golde, being in captiuitie. When hee perceiued himselfe to bee cast in pryson, fretting and grating his teeth, as it had beene a Lion of *Libia*, and dayly and nightly deuising with himselfe howe hee might bee deliuered, beeganne to perswade the Admirall, that forasmuch as he hadde nowe taken vnto his

The nature of the region disposeth the manner of the people.

King Caunaboa in captiuitie.

dominion



dominion the region of *Cipanga* or *Cibana* (wherof he was king) it shoulde be expedient to sende thither a garryson of Christian men, to defend the same from the incursions of his old enemies and borderers: for he sayde, that it was signified vnto him, that the countrey was wasted and spoyled with such incursions. By this craftie deuise, hee thought to haue brought to passe, that his brother which was in that region, and the other his kinsfolkes and friendes with their adherentes, should haue taken, eyther by sleight or force, as many of our men as might haue redeemed him. But the Admirall vnderstanding his craftie meaning, sent *Hoieda* with suche a companie of men, as might vanquishe the *Cibanians*, if they shoulde moue warre againste them. Our menne had scarcelye entred into the region, but the brother of *Caunaboa* came against them with an armie of fyue thousande naked men, armed after their manner, with clubbes, arrowestipt with bones, and speares made harde at the endes with fire. He stole vpon our men beeing in one of their houses, and encamped rounde about the same on euery side. This *Cibanian*, as a man not ignorant in the discipline of warre, about the distaunce of a furlong from the house, diuided his armie into fyue battayles, appoynting to euery one of them a circuite by equall deuision, and placed the froont of his owne battayle directly against our men. When he had thus set his battayles in good aray, he gaue certaine signes that the whole army should marche forward in order with equall paces, and with a larme freshly assaile their enemies, in such sort that none might escape. But our men iudging it better to encounter with one of the battayles, then to abide the brunt of the whole armie, gaue one set on the maine battayle aranged in the playne, because that place was most commodious for the horsmen. When the horsmen therefore had giuen the charge, they ouerthrewe them with the brestes of their horses, and slue as many as abode the end of the fight, the residue being stricken with feare, disparcled, and fled to the mountaines and rockes: from whence they made a piti-full howling to our men, desiring them to spare them, protesting that they would neuer more rebell, but doe what so euer they would commaunde them, if they would suffer them to liue in their owne countrey. Thus the brother of *Caunaboa* being

*Caunaboa* his  
 brother rebel-  
 leth.

A conflict be-  
 tweene the *Ci-  
 banians* & the  
 Spanyardes.



A great tem-  
pest in the  
month of Iune

Whirle winds.  
Furacanes

The death of  
king Cauna-  
boa and his  
brother.

being taken, the Admirall licenced the people to resort euery man to his owne : these thinges thus fortunately atchiued, this Region was pacified. Among these mountaines, the vale which *Caunaboa* inhabited, is called *Magona*, and is exceeding fruitfull, hauing in it many goodly springes and riuers, in the sande whereof is founde great plentie of golde. The same yeere in the moneth of Iune, they say there arose such a boystrous tempest of wind from the Southwest, as hath not lightly been heard of, the violence wherof was such, that it plucked vp by the roots whatsoeuer great trees were within the reach of the force thereof. When this whyrlewinde came to the hauen of the citie, it beate downe to the bottome of the sea three shippes, which lay at anker, and broke the cables in sunder, and that (which is the greater marueyle) without any storme or roughnesse of the sea, onely turning them three or foure times about. The inhabitantes also affirme, that the same yeere the sea extended it selfe further into the lande, and rose higher then euer it did before by the memorie of man, by the space of a cubite. The people therefore muttered among themselues, that our nation had troubled the elementes, & caused such portentous signes. These tempestes of the ayre ( which the Grecians call *Tiphones*, that is, whirlewindes) they call *Furacanes*, which they say, doe often times chaunce in this Ilande : but that neyther they, nor their great graund-fathers, euer sawe such violent and furious *Furacanes*, that plucked vp great trees by the rootes, neither yet such surges and vehement motions on the sea, that so wasted the land as in deede it may appeare, forasmuch as wheresoeuer the sea bankes are neere to any plaine, there are in a maner euerie where flourishing medowes reaching euen to the shore : but now let vs returne to *Caunaboa*. As king *Caunaboa* therefore and his brother should haue been brought into Spaine, they dyed by the way, for very pensiuenesse and anguish of minde. The Admirall whose shippes were drowned in the foresaide tempest, perceiuing himselfe to be now enclosed, commaunded forthwith two other shippes (which the Spaniards call *Carauelas*) to bee made : for hee had with him all manner of Artificers perteyning thereunto. While these thinges were dooing, hee sent forth *Bartholomeus Colonius* his brother, beeing Lieutenant of the Ilande, with



with an armie of men to search the golde mynes, beeing distant threescore leagues from the citie of *Isabella*, which were founde by the conduct of certaine people of the Iland, before the mines of *Cipanga* or *Gibana* were knowne. In these mynes they found certaine deepe pits, which had beene digged in old time, out of these pittes, the Admirall (who affirmeth this Iland of *Hispaniola* to be *Ophir*, as we sayde before) supposeth that Solomon the king of *Hierusalem* had his great riches of gold, whereof we read in the olde Testament, and that his ships sayled to this *Ophir* by the goulfe of *Persia*, called *Sinus Persicus*. But whether it be so or not, it lieth not in me to iudge, but in my opinion it is far of. As the myners digged the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth of the mynes, during for the space of lixe myles, and in diuers places sifted the same on the drie land, they found such plentie of golde, that euery hyred labourer could easily finde euerie day the weight of three drammes. These mines beeing thus searched and found, the Lieuetenant certified the Admirall heereof by his letters, the which when he had receiued, the fift day of the Ides of March, *Anno. 1495.* he entred into his new ships, and tooke his voyage directly to Spaine, to aduertise the king of all his affaires, leauing the whole regiment of the Iland with his brother the Lieuetenant.

The golde mines of Solomon.

Golde in the superficiall partes of the earth.

The fift booke of the first Decade, to  
Lodouike Cardinal of Aragonie.



After the Admirals departing into Spayne his brother the Lieuetenant builded a fortresse in the golde mynes, as hee hadde commaunded him : this hee called the golden towre, beecause the labourers founde golde in the earth, and stone whereof they made the walles of the fortresse. Hee consumed three monethes in making the instrumentes wherewith the golde shoulde be gathered, washed, tryed, and moulten : yet was hee at this time, by reason of wante of victualles, enforced to leaue all thinges imperfecte, and to goe seeke for meate. Thus as he, with a bande of armed menne, hadde entred threescore myles further

The golden tower.

Lacke of victualles.



*The first Decade.*

further within the land, the people of the country here and there resorting to him, gaue him a certaine portion of their breade, in exchange for other of our thinges : but hee coulde not long tary here, because they lacked meate in the fortresse, whither hee halted with such as he had now gotten. Leauing therefore in the fortresse a garrison of ten men, with that portion of the Ilande breade which yet remained, leauing also with them a Hounde to take those kindes of little beastes which they call *Vfias*, not much vnlike our Conies, hee returned to the fortresse of Conception. This also was the moneth wherein the king *Guarionexius*, and also *Manicantexius* borderer vnto him, shoulde haue brought in their tributes. Remaining there the whole moneth of Iune, he exacted the whole tribute of the two kinges, and victualles necessary for him and such as he brought with him, which were about foure hundred in number. Shortly after, about the Calendes of Iuly, there came three Carauelles from Spayne, bringing with them sundry kindes of victualles, as wheate, oyle, wine, bakon, & Martelmas beefe, which were diuided to euery man according as neede required, some also was lost in the caryage for lack of good looking to. At the arriual of these shippes, the Lieutenant receiued commaundement from the King and the Admirall his brother, that he with his men should remoue their habitation to the South side of the Ilande, because it was neerer to the golde mynes : Also that hee shoulde make diligent search for those Kinges which had slayne the Christian men, and to sende them with their confederates bound into Spaine. At the next voyage therefore he sent three hundred captiues, with three kinges, and when hee had diligently searched the coastes of the South side, he transported his habitation, and builded a fortresse there, vppon the toppe of an hill neare vnto a sure hauen: this fortresse hee called *Saint Dominickes tower*. Into this hauen runneth a riuer of wholsome water, replenished with sundry kindes of good fishes : they affirme this riuer to haue many benefites of nature, for where so euer it runneth, all thinges are exceeding pleasaunt and fruitesfull, hauing on euery side groues of Date trees, and diuers other of the Ilande fruites so plentifully, that as they sayled along by the shore, oftentimes the braunches thereof, laden with flowres

and

Victualles  
brought from  
Spaine,

thing

Saint Domi-  
nickes tower.



and fruites, hong so ouer their heades, that they might plucke them with their handes: also that the fruitfulness of this ground, is eyther equall with the soyle of *Isabella*, or better. In *Isabella* hee left onely certaine sicke men, and shippe wrightes, whome hee had appoynted to make certaine carauels, the residue of his men, hee conueighed to the South, to saint Dominickes tower. After hee had builded this fortresse, leauing therein a garrison of xx. men, hee with the remnant of his souldiers, prepared themselves to search the inner partes of the West side of the Ilande, hitherto knowne onely by name. Therefore about xxx. leagues, (that is) fourescore and tenne myles from the fortresse, hee chaunced on the ryuer *Naiba*, which wee sayde to descende from the mountaines of *Cibana*, right towarde the South, by the middest of the Ilande. When he had ouerpasse this riuer with a companie of armed menne diuided into xxv. decurions, that is, tenne in a companie, with their capitaines, he sent two decurions to the regions of those Kinges in whose landes were the great woodes of brasile tree. Inclining towarde the left hande, they founde the woodes, entred into them, and felled the high and precious trees, which were to that day vntouched. Each of the decurions filled certaine of the Ilande houses with the trunkes of brasile, there to bee reserued vntill the shippes came which should cary them away. But the Lieutenant directing his iourney towarde the right hande, not farre from the bankes of the riuer of *Naiba*, found a certain king whose name was *Beuchius Anacauchoa*, encamped against the inhabitants of the prouince of *Naiba*, to subdue them vnder his dominion, as he had don many other kings of the Iland, borderers vnto him. The palace of this great king, is called *Xaragua*, & is situate towarde the West end of the Ilande, distant from the riuer of *Naiba*, xxx. leagues. All the princes which dwell betweene the West ende & his palace, are ditionaries vnto him. All that region from *Naiba*, to the furthest marches of the west, is vtterly without golde, although it be full of mountaines. When the king had espied our men, laying apart his weapons, and giuing signes of peace, he spake gently to them (vncertaine whether it were of humanitie or feare) and demanded of them what they would haue. The Lieutenant answered, That hee should

*Isabella.*The riuer of  
*Naiba.*Woodes of  
Brasile treesMountaines  
without golde

paie



pay tribute to the Admirall his brother, in the name of the Christian King of Spayne. To whom he sayde, How can you require that of me, whereas neuer a region vnder my dominion bringeth forth golde? For he had heard, that there was a strange nation entred into the Iland, which made great searck for gold: But he supposed that they desired some other thing. The lieutenant answered againe, God forbidde that wee shoulde enioyne any manne to pay such tribute as he might not easily forbear, or such as were not engendered or growing in the region but wee vnderstande that your regions bring foorth great plentie of Gossampine cotton, and hempe, with such other, whereof wee desire you to giue vs parte. When he heard these woordes, he promised with chearefull countenance, to giue him as much of these things as hee woulde require. Thus dismissing his army, and sending messengers before, he himselfe accompanied the Lieutenant, and brought him to his palace, being distant (as we haue sayde) xxx. leagues. In all this tracte, they passed through the iurisdiction of other princes, being vnder his dominion: Of the which, some gaue them hempe, of no lesse goodnesse to make tackelings for shippes then our woode: Other some brought breade, and some Gossampine cotton. And so euery of them payde tribute with such commodities as their countries brought forth. At the length they came to the kinges mansion place of *Xaragua*. Before they entred into the palace, a great multitude of the kinges seruantes and subiectes resorted to the court, honorably (after their maner) to receiue their king *Beuchius Anacauchoa*, with the strangers which he brought with him to see the magnificence of his court. But now shall you heare howe they were entertained. Among other triumphes & sightes, two are especially to bee noted: First, there mette them a companie of xxx. women, beeing all the kinges wiues and concubines, bearing in their handes branches of date trees, singing and daunsing: they were all naked, sauing that their priue partes were couered with breeches of Gossampine cotton: but the virgins, hauing their haire hanging downe about their shoulders, tyed aboute the foreheads with a fillet, were vtterly naked. They affirme that their faces, breasts, pappes, hands, and other parts of their bodies, were exceedinge smooth

The kinges  
wiues.

Well fauoured  
women.



smoth, and well proportioned, but somewhat inclining to a lovely broue. They supposed that they had seene those most beutifull *Dryades*, or the natiue nymphes or fayries of the fountaines wherof the antiques spake so much. The braunches of date trees which they bore in their right handes when they daunced, they deliuered to the Lieutenant, with lowly courtesie and smiling countenance. Thus entring into the kinges house, they founde a delicate supper prepared for them, after their manner. When they were well refreshed with meate, the nyght drawing on, they were brought by the kinges officers, euery man to his lodging, according to his degree, in certaine of their houses about the pallace, where they rested them in hanging beds, after the maner of the countrey, whereof we haue spoken more largely in another place.

*Dryades.*

The day following, they brought our men to their common hall, into the which they come together as often as they make any notable games or triumphes, as we haue sayde before. Heere after many daunsynges, singinges, maskinges, runnings, wrestlinges, and other trying of mastries, sodainly there appeared in a large plaine neere vnto the hal, two great armies of men of warre, which the king for his pastime had caused to bee prepared, as the Spaniardes vse the play with reedes, which they call *Iuga de Canias*. As the armies drewe neere together, they assayled the one the other as fiercely, as if mortall enemies with their banners spleade, should fight for their goods, their landes, their liues, their libertie, their countrey, their wiues and their children, so that within the momert of an houre, foure men were slayne, and many wounded. The battayle also shoulde haue continued longer, if the king had not, at the request of our men caused them to cease. The thirde day, the Lieutenant counsayling the King to sowe more plentie of gollampine vpon the bankes neere vnto the waters side, that they might the better paye their tribute pryuately, according to the multitude of their houses, hee prepared to *Isabella*, to visite the sicke menne which hee hadde left there, and also to see howe his woorkes went forward. In the time of his absence, xxx. of his men were consumed with diuerse diseases. Wherefore being sore troubled in his minde, and in manner at his wittes ende,

A pretie pastime.

Foure men slayne in sport.

Prouision for diseased men.

E

what



## The first Decade.

The castles or  
towers of His-  
paniola.

The golden  
mountaines of  
Cibana.

The kinges  
rebell.

what he were best to doe, for as much as hee wanted all thinges  
necessarie, as well to restore them to health which were yet acra-  
sed, as also vitayles to maintaine the whole multitude, where  
as there was yet no shippe come from Spayne : at the length,  
hee determined to sende abroad the sicke men here and there  
to sundry Regions of the Ilande, and to the castelles which they  
had erected in the same. For directly from the citie of Isabella  
to saint Dominickes tower, that is, from the north to the south,  
through the Ilande, they had builded thus many Castles. First  
xxxvi. myles distant from Isabella, they builded the Castell of  
*Sperantia*. From *Sperantia*. xxv. myles, was the Castell of Saint  
Katharine. From Saint Katharines. xx. miles, was Saint James  
tower. Other xx. myles from Saint James tower, was a stron-  
ger fortresse then any of the other, which they called the towre  
of Conception, which he made the stronger, because it was situate  
at the rootes of the golden mountaynes of Cibana, in the great  
and large playne, so fruitefull and well inhabited as we haue bee-  
fore described. Hee builded also another in the mydde way be-  
tweene the tower of Conception, & saint Dominickes tower, the  
which also was stronger then the tower of Conception, because  
it was within the lymittes of a great King, hauing vnder his  
dominion five thousand men, whose chiefe citie and head of the  
Realme, being called *Bonaum*, he willed that the Castel should  
also be called after the same name. Therefore leauing the sicke  
men in these Castels, and other of the Iland houses neere vnto  
the same, hee himselfe repayred to Saint Dominickes, exacting  
trybutes of all the kinges which were in his way. When  
hee had taryed there a fewe dayes, there was a rumour spreade,  
that all the kinges about the borders of the towre of Concep-  
tion, hadde conspired with desperate myndes to rebell against  
the Spanyardes. When the Lieuetenant was certified hereof,  
hee tooke his journey towarde them immediately, not being  
discouraged eyther by the length of the way, or feeblenesse of  
his souldiers, beeing in manner forewearied with trauayle. As  
hee drewe neere vnto them, he hadde aduertysment that king  
*Guarionexins* was chosen by other Princes to bee the Capitayne  
of this rebellion, and that hee was enforced thereto halfe vnwil-  
ling, beeing seduced by perswasions and prouocations : the  
which



which is more likely to be true, for that hee hadde beefore hadde experience of the power and policie of our men. They came to geather at a day appoynted, accompanied with xv. thousand men, armed after their manner, once againe to proue the fortune of warre. Heere the Lieutenant, consulting with the Capitaine of the fortresse and the other souldiers of whom he had the conduct, determined to sette vpon them vnwares in their owne houses, before they coulde prepare their armie. He sent forth therefore to euery king a Centurion, that is, a captayne of a hundred, which were commanded vpon a sudden to inuade their houses in the night, and to take them sleeping, before the people (being scattered here and there) might assemble together. Thus secretly entering into their villages, not fortified with walles, trenches, or bulwarkes, they broake in vpon them, tooke them, bound them, and led away euery man his prisoner according as they were commanded. The Lieutenant himselfe with his hundred men, assailed king *Guarionexius* as the worthier personage, whom he tooke prysoner, as did the other captaines their kings, and at the same houre appoynted. Foureteene of them were brought the same night to the tower of Conception. Shortly after, when he had put to death two of the Kinges whiche were the chiefe authors of this new reuolte, and had suborned *Guarionexius* and the other kings to attempt the same, least the people for sorowe of their kinges shoulde neglect or forsake their cuntry, which thing might haue bin great incommoditie to our men, who by the increase of their seedes and fruites were often times ayded, he freely pardoned and dismissed *Guarionexius* and the other kinges, the people in the meane time flocking together about the tower, to the number of fise thousande without weapons, with pitifull howling for the deliuerance of their kinges. The ayre thundered, & the earth trembled through the vehemencie of their outcry. The Lieutenaunt warned *Guarionexius* and the other kinges, with threatninges, with rewardes, and with promises, neuer hereafter to attempt any such thing. Then *Guarionexius* made an oration to the people, of the great power of our men, of their clemencie toward offenders, & liberalitie to suche as remaine faithfull, desiring them to quiet their myndes, and from thenceforth neither indeed nor thought to enterprise

An armie of  
xv. thousand  
Barbarians.

The kinges  
are taken pry-  
soners,

King *Guarionexius* is  
pardoned.



Lacke of vy.  
rayles.

xxxii. kinges.

Serpentes  
vnto.

any thing against the Christians, but to obey and serue them, except they woulde dayly bring themselves into further calamities. When the oration was finished, they tooke him vppe, and set him on their shoulders, and so caryed him home to his owne pallace: and by this meanes, this Region was pacified for a while. But our menne, with heauie countenance wandered vp and downe, as desolate in a strange countrey, lacking victualles, and worne out of apparell, whereas. xv. monethes were nowe passed since the Admirals departure, duryng which time, they coulde heare nothing out of Spayne. The Lieutenant comforted them all that hee coulde with fayre words and promises. In the meane time, *Benchius Anacauchoa* (the king of the West partes of the Region of *Xaragua* (of whome wee spake before) sent messengers to the Lieutenant, to signifie vnto him, that hee had in a readines the gossampine cotton, and such other thinges as he willed him to prepare for the payment of his tribute. Whereupon the Lieutenant tooke his iourney thither, and was honorably receiued of the king and his sister, sometime the wife of *Cannaboa* the king of *Cibana*, bearing no lesse rule in the gouernaunce of her brothers kingdom, then he himselfe: For they affirmed her to bee a wise woman, of good maners, & pleasant in companie. She earnestly perswaded her brother, by the example of her husband, to loue & obey the Christians. This woman was called *Anacaona*. Hee founde in the palace of *Benchius Anacauchoa*. xxxii. kinges, which had brought their tributes with them, and abode his comming. They brought with them also, beside their tribute assigned them further to demerite the fauour of our men, great plenty of vitails, as both kindes of bread, conies, and fishes, already dried, because they should not putrifie: Serpentes also of that kinde which wee sayde to be esteemed among them as most delicate meat, & like vnto Crocodiles sauing in bignesse. These Serpents they call *Inanas*, which our men learned (somewhat too late) to haue bin engendered in the Ilande: For vnto that day, none of them durst aduenture to tast of them, by reason of their horrible deformity and lothsomnes. Yet the Lieutenant, being entised by the pleasantnes of the kinges sister, determined to tast of the Serpentes. But when hee felt the fleshe thereof to bee so delicate to his tongue,



tongue, hee fel to amaine without all feare : the which thing his companions perceiuing, were not behinde him in greedynesse insomuch that they had now none other talke, then of the sweetnesse of these serpentes, which they affirme to be of more pleasaunte taste, then cyther our Phesantes or Partriches : but they loose their taste, except they be prepared after a certaine fashion, as doe Peacockes and Phesantes, except they be enterlarded before they be roasted. They prepare them therefore after this manner : First, taking out their bowelles, euen from the throte to the thyghes, they washe and rubbe their bodies verie cleane both within & without, then rolling them together on a circle, inuolued after the maner of a sleeping snake, they thrust them into a pot, of no bigger capacitie then to hold them only this done, putting a little water vnto them, with a portion of the Ilande Pepper, they seethe them with a soft fire of sweete wood, and such as maketh no great smoake : Of the fat of them being thus sodde, is made an exceeding pleasant broth or potage. They say also, that there is no meat to be compared to the egges of these serpentes, which they vse to seethe by themselves they are good to bee eaten as soone as they are sodde, and may also be reserued many dayes after. But hauing sayde thus much of their entertaynement and dayntie fare, let vs now speake of other matters. When the Lieutenant had filled one of the Ilande houses with the Gossampine cotton which he had receiued for tribute, the kinges promised furthermore to giue him as much of their bread as he would demaunde : he gaue them heartie thanks, & gently accepted their friendly proffer. In the meane time, whyle this bread was a gathering in sundry regions, to be brought to the palace of *Beuchius Anacauchoa* king of *Xaragua*, he sent messengers to *Isabella*, for one of the two *Carauelles* whiche were lately made there, intending to sende the same thither againe laden with bread. The Mariners glad of these tydings, sayled about the Ilande, and in shorte space brought the shippe to the coastes of *Xaragua*. The sister of king *Beuchius Anacauchoa*, that wise and pleasaunt woman *Anacaona* (the wife sometime of *Cannaboa* the king of the golden house of the mountaynes of *Cibana*, whose husband died in the way when he shoulde haue beene caryed into Spayne) when

The dressing  
of Serpentes  
to be eaten.

Serpentes  
egges eaten.

Gossampine  
cotton.

Queene Ana-  
caona.



*The first Decade.*

The treasure  
of Quene  
Anacaona.

Hebene wood.

The Ilande of  
Guanabba.

Cunningy Ar-  
tificers.

A stone in the  
bedde of Iron.

He heard say that our shyppe was arriued on the shore of her native countrey, perswaded the king her brother, that they both myght goe together to see it: for the place where the shyppe lay was not paste. vi. myles distant from *Xaragua*. They rested all night in the midway, in a certaine village in the which was the treasure or iewel house of *Anacaona*. Her treasure was neither golde siluer, or pretious stones, but only thinges necessary to be vsed, as chayres, stooles, settels, dishes, potingers, pottes, pannes, basons, treyes, and such other houlholde stuffe and instrumentes, workemanly made of a certaine blacke and harde shyning wood, which that excellent learned phisition, Iohn, baptist *Elisius*, affirmeth to be Hebene. Whatsoeuer portion of wit nature hath giuen to the inhabitantes of these Ilandes the same doth most appeare in these kinde of workes, in which they shewe great art and cunnyng, but those which this woman had were made in the Iland of *Guanabba*, situate in the mouth of the west side of *Hispaniola*: In these they graue the liuely images of such phantasies as they suppose they see walke by night, which the antiquies called *Lemures*: Also the images of men, serpents, beastes & what so euer other thing they haue once seene. What would you thinke (moste noble prince) that they could do, if they had the vse of Iron and Steele? For they onely first make these soft in the fire, & afterwarde make them holowe and carue them with a certayne stone which they find in the riuers. Of stooles and chayres, shee gaue the Lieuetenaunt fourteene, and of vesselles pertaining to the table and kitchen, shee gaue him threescore, some of wood, and some of earth, also gossampine cotton readie spunne foure great bottomes of exceeding weight. The day following when they came to the sea side where was an other village of the kinges, the Lieuetenant commaunded the shippe boat to be brought to the shore. The king also had prepared two Canoas, painted after their maner, one for himselfe and certayne of his gentlemen, an other for his sister *Anacaona* and her wayting women: but *Anacaona* desired to be caried in the shippe boate with the Lieuetenaunt. When they nowe approched neare vnto the shippe, certaine great peeces of ordinance were discharged of purpose, the sea was filled with thunder, and the ayre with smoke, they trembled and



and quaked for feare, supposing that the frame of the world had beene in danger of falling, but when they sawe the Lieutenant laugh, and looke chearefully on them, they called againe their spirites, and when they yet drewe nearer to the ship, and heard the noise of the flutes, shalmes, and drummes, they were wonderfully astonied at the sweete harmony thereof. Entryng into the shippe, and beholding the foreship and the sterne, the toppe castel, the mast, the hatches, the cabbins, the keele, and the tacklynges, the brother fixing his eyes on the sister, and the sister on the brother, they were both as it were dumme and amased and wiste not what to say for too much woondering. While beholding these things, they wandered vp and downe the shippe, the Lieutenant commaunded the ankers to be loosed, and the sayles to be hoysed vp. Then were they further astonished, when they sawe so great a mole to moue as it were by it selfe, without ores: & without the force of man: for there arose from the earth such a wynd, as a man would haue wished for of purpose: Yet furthermore, when they perceiued the shippe to moue sometime forward, and sometime backward, sometime toward the right hand, and sometime toward the left, and that with one winde and in manner at one instant, they were at their wittes end for to much admiration. These thinges finished, and the shippes laden with bread, and such other rewardes, they beeing also recompenced with other of our thinges, hee dismissed not onely the king *Benchius Anacauchoa* and his sister, but likewise all their seruantes and women, replenished with ioy and wondering. After this, he himselfe tooke his iourney by foote with his souldiers to the citie of *Isabella*, where hee was aduertised that one *Roldanus Ximennus*, a noughty fellow (whom before, beeing his seruant, he had preferred to bee capitayne of the miners and labourers, and after made him a Iudge in causes of controuerisie) had vsed himselfe outragiously, and was maliciously mynded against him, and further, the cause of much mischief in his absence. For king *Guarionexius* (who a while beefore was pardoned of his former rebellion, & perswaded the people to obey the Spaniardes) was by his noughty vsage, and such other as were confedered with him, so accensed to reuenge the iniuries whiche they susteyned at his handes, beside the abhominable

Musicallin-  
struments.

Ignorance cau-  
seth admira-  
tion.

The intempe-  
rancy & ma-  
lice of a seruile  
wit aduanced.



Ciguauians.

actes which they, following onely the law of nature, abhorred to admit, that he, with his famylie, familiers, and ditionaries, of desperate minde fledde to the mountaynes, being distant from *Isabella* onely tenne leagues westwarde, towarde the north side of the sea. These mountaynes, and also the inhabitauntes of the same, they call by one name, *Ciguaios*. The great king of all the kinges and Regions of these mountaines is called *Maio-banexius*, and his court or palace is named *Capronus*: the mountaynes are rough, high, and such as no man can passe to the toppes thereof, they are also bending, and haue their corners reaching downe to the sea. Betweene both the corners of the mountaynes, is there a great playne, by the whiche many ri- uers fall from the mountaynes into the sea, the people are very fierce and warlike men, hauing their originall of the *Canibales*: for when they descende from the mountaines to the playnes, to keepe warre with their borderers, they eate all such as they kill. *Guarionexius* therefore, fleeing to the king of these mountaynes, gaue him many presentes of such thinges as are wanting in his country, therwith declaring how vilely, villanously, and violent- ly hee had beene vsed of our men, with whom he could nothing preuaile, neither by faire meanes, nor by foule, neither by hu- mility, nor by stoutnesse, and that to be the cause of his resor- ting to him at that time, most humbly desiring him to be his de- fence against the oppressions of such mischieuous people. *Maio- banexius* heereupon, made him promise to ayde and helpe him against the Christians all that he might. The Lieutenant there- fore made hast to the fortresse of Conception, whither, as soone as hee was come, hee sent for *Roldanus Xeminus*, who with such as followed him, lay in certaine of the Iland villages, xii. myles distant from the fortresse. At his comming, the Licutenant asked him what all these stirres and tumultes meant? Hee answe- red without abashment, Your brother the Admirall hath to do therewith. and shall aunswere for the same before the king, for we perceiue that the king hath so put him in trust, that he hath had no regarde to vs: here wee perish for hunger, while wee followe you, and are dryuen to seeke our vnhappie food in the desertes: Your brother also assigned mee assistaunt with you in gouerning the Ilande. Wherefore sith you haue no more respect



respect vnto vs, we are determined no longer to bee vnder your obedience. When *Roldanus* had spoken these wordes, and such other, the Lieutenent woulde haue layde handes on him, but he escaped his fingers, and fledde to the West partes of the region of *Xaragna*, hauing with him a trayne of threescore and ten men, which were of his confederacie. Here this filthy linke of rebelles thus conspired, playde their vages, and liued with loose  
Licentiousnes in libertie.  
bridles in all kinde of mischiefe, robbing the people, spoyling the countrey, and rauishing both wyues and virgins. Whyle these thinges were doing in the Ilande, the Admirall had eight shippes appoynted him by the king, of the which hee sent two laden with victualles, from *Cales* or *Gades* of *Hercules* pyllers,  
Hercules pyllers.  
directly to the Lieutenant his brother. These ships by chaunce arryued first on the side of the Ilande where *Roldanus Xeminus* ranged with his companions. *Roldanus* in shorte time hadde se-  
A violent perswasion.  
duced them, promising them in the steede of mattockes, wench-  
ches pappes: for labour, pleasure: for hunger, abundance: and for wearynesse and watching, sleepe & quietnesse. *Guarionexius*  
The furie of Guarionexius.  
in the meane time assembled a power of his friendes and confederates, & came oftentimes downe into the plaine, and slue as manie of the Christian men as hee coulde meete conueniently, and also of the Ilande menne which were their friendes, wasting their groundes, destroying their seedes, and spoyling their vyl-  
lages. But *Roldanus* and his adherentes, albeit they had knowledge that the Admirall woulde shortly come, yet feared they nothing, because they had seduced the newe men whiche came in the first shippes. While the Lieutenant was thus tolled in the myddest of these stormes, in the meane time his brother the Admirall set forward from the coastes of Spayne: but not directly to *Hispaniola*, for he turned more toward the south. In the  
The third voyage of Columbus the Admirall.  
which voyage, what he did, what coastes both of the lande and sea he compassed, and what newe regions he discouered, wee will first declare: for to what ende and conclusion the sayd tumultes and seditions came, we will expresse in the ende of the booke following. Thus fare ye well.



*The first Decade.*

*The sixt booke of the first Decade, to  
Lodouike Cardinal of Aragonie.*



Frenchmen  
pyrates.

The Island of  
Madera.

Healing of  
the leaper.

Contagious  
ayre and ex-  
treme heate.

*Olonus* the Admirall, the thirde day of the Calendes of Iune, in the yeare of Christe 1498. hoysed vp his sayles in the hauen of the towne *Barramedabas*, not farre distant from *Cales*, & set forward on his voyage with eight ships laden with victualles and other necessaries. He diuerted from his accustomed race, which was by the Ilandes of *Canarie*, by reason of certaine frenchmen pyrates and rouchers on the sea, which lay in the right way to meete with him. In the way from *Cales* to the Ilands of *Canarie*, about fourescore and tenne myles toward the left hand, is the Iland of *Madera*, more southward then the city of *Ciuite* by foure degrees, for the pole Artike is eleuate to *Ciuite* xxxvi. degrees, but to this Ilande (as the Mariners say) onely xxxii. He sayled therefore first to *Madera*, and sending from thence directly to *Hispaniola* the residue of the shippes laden with victualles and other necessaries, he himselfe with one shippe with deckes, and two Marchant Carauelles, coasted toward the South to come to the Equinoctiall lyne, and so forth to followe the tracte of the same toward the West, to the intent to search the natures of such places as he coulde finde vnder or near vnto the same, leauing *Hispaniola* on the north side on his right hande. In the middle of this race, Iye xiii. Ilandes of the Portugales, whiche were in olde time called *Hesperides*, and are nowe called *Caput Viride*, or *Caboverde*, these are situate in the sea, right ouer against the inner partes of *Ethiope*, Westwarde two dayes sayling. One of these the Portugales call *Bonanista*. With the Snailles, or rather the Tortoysses of this Ilande, many leproous men are healed and clensted of their leprosie. Departing sodainly from hence, by reason of the contagiousnesse of the aire, he sayled. CCCClxxx. myles toward the West southwest, whiche is in the middest betweene the West and the South. There was he so vexed with maladies and heate (for it was in the moneth of Iune) that his ships were almost set on fire: The hoopes of his barreles cracked and brake, and the fresh water ranne out: the men also complained that they were not able



to abide that extremitie of heat. Here the north pole was eleuate onely. v. degrees from the Horizontall. For the space of viii. dayes, in the which he suffered these extremities, onely the first day was fayre, but all the other, cloudy and raynye, yet neuer thelesse feruent hotte : Wherefore it oftentimes repented him not a litle, that euer he tooke that way. Being tolled in these dangers and vexations eyght continuall dayes, at the length an Eastsoutheast wynde arose, and gaue a prosperous blaste to his sayles. Which wynde following directly towarde the west, he founde the starres ouer that paralel placed in other order, and another kinde of ayre, as the Admirall himselfe tolde me. And they all affirme, that within three dayes sayling, they founde most temperate and pleasaunt ayre. The Admirall also affirmeth, that from the clime of the great heat & vnholosome ayre, hee euer ascended by the backe of the sea, as it were by a high mountayne towarde heauen, yet in all this tyme, coulde he not once see any land : But at the length, the day before the Calendes of Iuly, the watchman looking forth of the top castell of the greatest ship, cried out aloud for ioy that he espied three exceeding high mountaines, exhorting his fellows to be of good cheare, & to put away all pensiuenes: for they were very heauie and sorrowful, as wel for the grieve which they susteyned by reason of the intollerable heate, as also that their fresh water fayled them, which ranne out at the ryftes of the barrells, caused by extreame heate, as we haue sayd. Thus being well comforted, they drew to the land, but at their first approch they could not arryue by reaso of the shalownes of the sea neere the shore: Yet looking out of their shippes, they might well perceiue that the Region was inhabited, and well cultured, for they sawe very faire gardens, and pleasant medowes: from the trees and hearbes whereof, when the morning dewes beeganne to rise, there proceeded manie sweete sauoures. Twentie myles distant from hence, they chaunced into a hauen, very apte to harborowe shippes but it had no ryuer running into it. Sayling on yet somewhat further, he found at the length a commodious hauen, wherein he might repayre his shippes, and make prouision of freshe water and fuel. *Arcnalis* calleth this land *Putia*. They found no houses neere vnto the hauen, but innumerable steppes of certaine wild  
The Iland of  
*Putia*.  
beastes.



*The first Decade.*

People of com-  
ly corporature  
and long haire  
neere the Equi-  
noctiall.

The higher,  
the colder.

beastes feete, of the which they founde one deade, much like a goate. The day following, they sawe a Canoa comming a farre of, hauing in it foure and twenty young men of goodly corporature and high stature, all armed with targets, bowes and arrowes: the hayre of their heades was long and playne, and cutte on the forehead much after the manner of the Spanyardes, their priuie partes were couered with fyllets of Gossampine cotton, of sundry colours enterlaced, & were beside all ouer naked. Here the Admirall, considering with himselfe the corporature of this people, and nature of the land, he beleued the same to be so much the neerer heauen, then other regions of the same paralel, & further remoued from the grosse vapours of the vales, & maryshes, howe much the highest toppes of the biggest mountaynes are distant from the deepe vales. For he earnestly affirmeth, that in all that nauigation, he neuer went out of the paralels of Ethiopie: So great difference is there between the nature of the inhabitantes, and of the soyles of diuers regions, all vnder one clime or paralel, as is to see betweene the people and regions beeing in the firme lande of Ethiopie, and them of the Ilandes vnder the same clime, hauing the pole starre eleuate in the same degree. For the Ethiopians are all blacke, hauing their hayre curled, more like wool then haire: but these people of the Iland of *Puta* (being as I haue sayde vnder the clime of Ethiopie) are whyte, with long hayre, and of yelow colour. Wherefore it is apparant, the cause of this so great difference, to be rather by the dispositiō of the earth, then constitution of heauen. For wee knowe that snowe falleth on the mountaynes of the Equinoctiall, or burnt lyne, and the same to endure there continually: wee knowe likewise, that the inhabitantes of the regions farre distant from that line toward the north, are molested with great heate. The Admirall, that he might allure the young men to him with gentlenesse, shewed them looking glasse, fayre and bright vessels of copper, hawkes belles, and such other thinges vnkowne to them. But the more they were called, so much the more they suspected craft and deceyt, and fledde backward: Yet did they with their great admiration behold our menne and their thinges, but still hauing their ores in their handes ready to flee. When the Admirall sawe that he could

by



by no meanes allure them by giftes, hee thought to proue what hee coulde doe with muscalle instrumentes, and therefore commaunded that they which were in the greatest ship, should play on their drummes and shawlnes. But the young men supposing this to be a token of battayle, left their ores, & in the twinkling of an eye hadde their arrowes in their bowes, and their targets on their armes : and thus directing their arrowes towarde our men, stood in expectation to know what this noyse might meane. Our men likewise preparing their bowes and arrowes, approached towarde them by litle and litle. But they departing from the Admirals shippe, and trusting to the dexteritie of their ores, came so neere one of the lesse shippes, that one of them plucked the cloke from the governour of the shippe, and as well as they coulde by signes required him to come alande, promising faith that they woulde commune with him of peace. But when they sawe him goe to the Admirals ship, whither hee went to aske leaue that he might comune with them, suspecting heereby some further deceit, they leapt immediatly into the Canoa, and fledde as swift as the winde, so that to conclude, they could by no meanes be allured to familiarity: Wherefore the Admirall thought it not conuenient to bestow any long time there at this voyage. No great space from this Ilande, euer towarde the West, the Admirall saith he found so outrageous a fall of water, running with such a violence from the East to the West, that it was nothing inferiour to a mightie streame falling from high mountaynes. Hee also confessed, that since the first day that euer hee knewe what the sea meant, hee was neuer in such feare. Proceeding yet somewhat further in this dangerous voyage, he founde certaine goulfes of eight myles, as it had bin the entraunce of some great haven, into the which the sayde violent streames did fall. These goulfes or streyghtes hee called *Os Draconis*, that is, the Dragones mouth: and the Iland directly ouer against the same, hee called *Margarita*. Out of these strayghtes, issued no lesse force of freshe water, whiche encountering with the salt, dyd striue to passe forth, so that beetweene both the waters, was no small conflict: But entering into the goulfe, at the length hee founde the water thereof very fresh and good to drinke. The Admirall him-

Muscalle instruments.

The violence course of the water from the East to the West.

The gulf called *Os Draconis*.



*The first Decade.*

A sea of fresh  
water.

Marmasets.  
Monkeyes.

The fayre and  
large region  
of Paria.

Humane  
people.

himselfe, and they which were his companions in this voyage, beeing men of good credite, and perceiuing my diligence in searching for these matters, tolde mee yet of a greater thing, that is, that for the space of xxvi. leagues, amountyng to a hundreth and foure myles, hee sayled euer by fresh water, inso- much that the further he proceeded, especially towarde the west, hee affirmed the water to bee the fresher. After this, hee came to a high mountaine inhabited onely with Monkeyes or Mar- masets, on that parte towarde the East. For that side was rough with rockie and stonie mountaynes, and therefore not inhabited with men. Yet they that went alande to searche the countrey, founde neere vnto the sea, manie fayre fieldes, well tilled and sown, but no people, nor yet houses or corages: Perhappes they were gone further into the countrey, to sowe their corne and applye their husbandrie, as we often see our husbandmen to leaue their stations and villages for the same purpose. In the West side of that mountaine, they espyed a large playne, whither they made hast, and cast anker in the broade riuer. As soone as the inhabitantes had knowledge that a strange nation was arryued in their coastes, they came flocking without all feare to see our men. Wee vnderstoode by their signes and poyntinges, that this Region was called *Paria*, and that it was very large: insomuch that the further it reacheth toward the West, to bee so much the better inhabited and replenished with people. The Admirall therefore, taking into his ship foure of the men of that lande, searched the West partes of the same. By the temperatenes of the aire, the pleasantnes of the ground, and the multitude of people which they saw daily more & more as they sayled, they coniectured that these thinges portended some great matter: as indeede their opinion failed them not, as we will further declare in his place. The sunne not yet risen, but beginninge euen now to rise, being one day allured by the plea- santnesse of the place, and sweete fauours which breathed from the lande to the shippes, they went alande: Here they found a greater multitude of people, then in any other place. As our men approched towarde them, there came certaine messengers from their *Cacici*, that is, the kings of the countrey, to desire the Admirall in the name of their Princes to come to their palaces with-



without feare, and that they and all theirs shoulde be at his commaundement. When the Admirall hadde thanked them, and made his excuse for that time, there came innumerable people with their boates to the shippes, hauing for the most parte cheynes about their neckes, garlandes on their heades, and braselettes on their armes of pearle of India, and that so commonly, that our women in playes and triumphes, haue not greater plentie of stones of glasse and crystall in their garlandes crownes, girdels, and such other tyrements. Beeing asked where they gathered them, they pointed to the next shore by the sea bankes. They signified also, by certayne scornefull gestures which they made with their mouthes and handes, that they nothing esteemed pearles. Taking also baskettes in their handes they made signes that the same might bee filled with them in shorte space. But because the corne wherewith his shippes were laden to be caryed into *Hispaniola*, had taken hurt by reaso of the salt water, he determined to deferre this marte to a more conuenient time: Yet he sent to land two of the ship boates laden with men, to the intent to fetch some garlands of pearles for exchange of our thinges, and so somewhat to search the nature of the Region, and disposition of the people. They entertayned our men gently, and came flocking to them by heapes, as it had beene to beholde some strange monsters. First there came to meete our men, two men of grauitie, whome the multitude followed: One of these was well in age, and the other but young. They thinke it was the father, with his sonne which shoulde succeed him. When the one had saluted and embraced the other, they brought our menne into a certaine round house, neere vnto the whiche was a great courte. Hither were brought many chayers and stooles made of a certaine blacke wood, and very cunningly wrought. After that our men and their Princes were sette, their wayting men came in laden, some with sundry delycate dyshes, and some with wyne: But their meate, was onely frutes and those of diuers kindes, and vtterly vnknowne to vs. Their wine was both white and redde, not made of grapes, but of the lycour of dyuers frutes, and very pleasaunte in drinking. After this banquette made in the olde mans house, the young man brought them to his tabernacle or mantion place, where

Chayers and  
stooles of He-  
benc.



*The first Decade.*

Whitemen  
nearer the Equi  
noctall.

Shalownesse  
of the sea.

The vse of Ca  
rauels or Bri  
gandines.

A riuer of mar  
tylous depth  
and breadth.

was a great companie both of men and women, but they stood  
disseuered the one from the other. They are white, euen as  
our men are, sauing such as are much conuersant in the sunne.  
They are also very gentle, and full of humanitie toward stran  
gers. They couer their priuie partes with Gossampine cotton,  
wrought with sundry colours, and are beside all naked. There  
was fewe, or none, that had not eyther a collar, a chayne, or a  
bracelet of golde and pearles, and many had all. Beeing as  
ked where they had that golde, they poynted to certaine moun  
taines, seeming with their countenaunce to dissuade our menne  
from going thither: For putting their armes in their mouthes,  
and grynning as though they bytte the same, still poynting  
to the mountaines, they seemed to insinuate that menne were  
eaten there: but whether they meant by the Canibales, or wilde  
beastes, our men could not well perceiue. They tooke it excee  
ding gricuously, that they could neither vnderstande our  
men, nor our men them. When they whiche were sent to lande,  
were returned to the shippes about three of the clocke at after  
noone the same day, bringing with them certaine garlandes,  
and collers of pearles, they loosed their ankers to departe, min  
ding to come againe shortly, when all thinges were sette in  
good order in *Hispaniola*: but hee was preuented by another,  
which defeated him of the rewarde of his trauayle. Hee was al  
so hindered at this time by reason of the shalownesse of the sea, &  
violent course of the water, which with continuall tossing, bruised  
the greatest shippe as often as any great gale of wind arose. To  
auoyde the daungers of suche shalowe places and themselves,  
hee euer sent one of the smallest Carauelles beefore to try the  
way with sounding, and the biggest shippes followed bee  
hinde. The Regions being in the large prouince of *Paria*, for the  
space of CCxxx. myles, are called of the inhabitants, *Cumana*, &  
*Manacapana*: from these regions distant xl. leagues, is there an  
other region called *Curiana*. When he had thus passed ouer this  
long tract of sea, supposing still that it had bin an Island, & doub  
ting that he might passe by the West to the North directly to  
*Hispaniola*, he chaunced into a ryuer of xxx. cubites depth, and  
of such breadth as hath not lightly beene heard of. For hee as  
firmeth it to bee xxviii. leagues. A little further towarde the  
West



West, yet some what more southwarde, as the bendyng of the shore requyred, he entered into a sea full of herbes or weedes. The seede of the herbes which swymme on the water, are much like the berryes of the tree called *Lentiscus*, which beareth the sweete gumme called *Mastix*: they grewe so thicke, that they sometimes in maner stayed the shippes. The Admiral reported, that herethere is not one day throughout all the yeere much longer or shorter then an other, and that the North pole is here eleuate onely five degrees as at *Paria*, in whose tracte all these coastes lye. He also declared certayne thinges as concerning the varietie of the north pole: the which because they seeme contrarye to th'opinions of all the Astronomers, I will touche them but with a drye foote, as sayth the prouerbe. But it is well knowen (most noble prince) that which wee call the pole starre, or north starre (called of the Italians *Tramontana*) is not the very poynt of the pole Artyke, vppon the which the axes or extremities of heauens are turned about. The which thing may well be proued, if when the starres first appeare, you behold the pole starre through any narowe hole: For so, applying your instrument therto in the morning, somewhat before the day spring haue blemished their light, if then you looke through the same hole, you shall perceiue it to be moued from the place where you sawe it first. But how it cometh to passe, that at the beginning of the euening twilight, it is eleuate in that Region onely five degrees in the moneth of Iune, and in the morning twylight to be eleuate. xv. degrees by the same quadrant, I doe not vnderstand, nor yet doe the reasons which hee bryngeth, in any poynt satisfie me. For he sayeth that he hereby coniectured, that the earth is not perfectly round but that when it was created, there was a certayne heape rayfed thereon, much higher then the other partes of the same. So that (as he sayth) it is not rounde after the forme of an aple or a bal (as other thinke) but rather like a peare as it hangeth on the tree, and that *Paria* is the Region which posselleth the superminent or highest port thereof nearest vnto heauen: In so much that he earnestly contendeth, the earthly Paradise to be sytuate in the toppes of those three hilles, which we sayde before, that the watchman saw out of the toppe castel of

The eleuation  
of the Pole at  
*Paria*.

Note a secrete  
as concerning  
the Pole starre

An experience

A marueylous  
secrete.



## The first Decade.

Time reuealeth  
both things.

the shippe, and that the outragious streames of the freshe waters which so violently issue out of the sayd gulfes, and strue so with the salt water, fall headlong from the tops of the said mountaines: But of this matter, it shall suffice to haue said thus much. Let vs nowe therefore returne to the hystorie from which wee haue digressed. When he perceiued himselfe to be thus inwrapped in so great a gulf beyond his expectation, so that he had now no hope to finde any passage toward the north, whereby he might sayle directly to *Hispaniola*, he was enformed to turne backe the same way by the which hee came, and directed his vioage to *Hispaniola* by the north of that land lying toward the East. They which afterwards searched this land more curiously, will it to bee parte of the continent or firme land of India, and not of *Cuba* as the Admirall supposed: For there are many which affirme that they haue sayled round about *Cuba*. But whether it be so or not, or whether enuying the good fortune of this man, they seeke occasion of quarreling against him, I can not iudge: But time shall speake, which in time appointed, reuealeth both truth & falsehood. But whether *Paria* be continent or not, the Admirall doth not much contende, but he supposeth it to bee continent: He also affirmeth that *Paria* is more southward then *Hispaniola* by eyght hundred fourescore and two myles. At the length he came to *Hispaniola* (to see his souldiers which he left with his brethren) the third day of the calendes of September, in the yeare. 1498 but (as often times chaunceth in humane thinges) among his so many prosperous, pleasant, and luckie affayres, fortune mingled some seedes of wormewood, and corrupted his pure corne with the malicious weedes of cockle.

¶ The seauenth booke of the first decade, to  
the same Lodouike Cardinall. &c.

The Spaniards  
rebell in  
the Admiralls  
absence.



¶ Hen the Admirall was nowe come to the Island of *Hispaniola*, hee founde all thinges confounded and out of order. For *Roldanus* (of whom wee spake before) refused in his absence to obey his brother, trusting to the multitude of such as were confedered with him.



him, and not onely behaued himselfe proudly against the Admiralles brother and Lieuetenaunt, sometime his maister, but also sent letters to his reproch to the Kyng of Spayne therein accusyng both the brethren, laying haynous matters to their charge. But the Admirall agayne sent messengers to the King, whiche might informe him of their rebellion, instantly desiring his gracetosende hym a newe supplye of menne, whereby he might suppress their licentiousnes, and punish them for their mischieuous actes. They accuse the Admiral and his brother to be vniust menne, cruell enemies, and shedders of the Spanyshe bloode, declaring that vppon euery light occasion they would racke them, hang them, and head them, and that they tooke pleasure therein, and that they departed from them as from cruell tyrantes and wilde beastes reioycing in bloode, also the kinges enemies : affirming likewise, that they well perceiued their entent to be none other then to vsurpe the empire of the Ilands, which thing (they sayde) they suspected by a thousande coniectures, and especially in that they woulde permit none to resorte to the golde mynes, but onely such as were their familiars. The Admirall on the contrary part, when hee desired ayde of the king to infringe their insolencie, auouched that all those his accusers, which had aduised such lyes against him, were noughtie fellowes, abhominable knaues and vilands theeues, and baudes, ruffians, adulterers, & rauishers of women, false periured vagaboundes, and such as had bin eyther conuict in prysons, or fledde for feare of iudgement: so escaping punishment, but not leauing vice, wherein they still contynued, and brought the same with them to the Iland, liuing there in like manner as before, in theft, lechery, & all kindes of mischiefe, and so giuen to idlenes and sleepe, that whereas they were brought thither for myners, labourers, & scullians, they would not now goe one furlong from their houses, except they were borne on mens backes, like vnto them which in old time were called *Ediles Curules* : For, to this office they put the miserable Iland men whom they handled most cruelly. For least their hands shoulde discontinue from shedding of bloud, and the better to try their strength and manhood, they vsed now & then for their pastime, to striue among themselues, & proue who could most cleanly

The Spaniards accuse the Admiral.

The Admirals answer,

These had the custodies of the temples,



*The first Decade.*

A cruell & de-  
uillish pastime

with his sworde at one stroke strike of the heade of an innocent:  
So that hee which coulde with moste agilitie make the head  
of one of those poore wretches to flee quite and cleane from the  
body to the ground at one stroke, hee was the best man, and  
counted most honourable. These things, and many such other,  
the one of them laid to the others charge before the king. While  
these things were doing, the Admirall sent his brother the  
Lieutenaunt with an armie of fourescore and tenne footemen,  
and a fewe horsemen (with three thousande of the Ilande men  
which were mortall enemies to the Ciguauians) to meete  
the people of *Ciguana*, with King *Guarionexius* their graunde  
capitayne, who hadde doone much mischiefe to our menne,  
and such as fauoured them. Therefore when the Lieutenaunt  
had conducted his army to the bankes of a certaine great ryuer  
running by the playne, which wee sayde before to lye betweene  
the corners of the mountaynes of *Ciguana* and the sea, he found  
two scouters of his enemies lurking in certeyne bushes, where-  
of the one, casting himselfe headlong into the sea, escaped, and  
by the mouth of the riuer swamme ouer to his companions: the  
other being taken, declared that in the woode on the other side  
the riuer, there lay in campe sixe thousande Ciguauians ready,  
vnware to assaile our men passing by. Wherefore the Lieute-  
naunt finding a shalow place where he might passe ouer, he with  
his whole armie entred into the ryuer, the which thing when the  
Ciguauians had espyed, they came runnyng out of the woodes  
with a terrible cry, and most horrible aspect, much like vnto the  
people called *Agathyrsi*, of whom the poet virgil speaketh: For  
they were all paynted and spotted with sundry colours, and es-  
pecially with blacke and red, which they make of certaine fruits  
norished for the same purpose in their gardens, with the iuyce  
whereof they paynt themselues from the forehead, euen to the  
knees, hauing their hayre (which by art they make long and  
blacke, if nature denye it them) wreathed and rolled after a thou-  
sande fashions, a man would thinke them to be deuilles incar-  
nat newly broke out of hell, they are so like vnto helhounds. As  
our men waded ouer the ryuer, they shotte at them, and hurled  
dartes so thicke, that it almost tooke the light of the sunne from  
our men: insomuch that if they hadde not borne of the force  
thereof

Hayre made  
long & blacke  
by arte.



thereof with their targettes, the matter had gone wrong with them. Yet at the length, many being wounded, they passed over the ryuer: which thing when the enimies sawe, they fled whom our men pursuing, slue some in the chase, but not many, by reason of their swiftnesse of foote. Thus being in the wooddes, they shotte at our men more safely, for they being accustomed to the wooddes, and naked without any let passed through the bushes and shrubbes, as it had bin wild bores or Hartes, whereas our men were hindred by reason of their apparell, targets, long iavelins & ignorance of the place. Wherefore, when he had rested there all that night in vaine & the day folowing he sawe no stirring in the wooddes, he went (by the counfel and couducte of the other Iland men which were in his army) imēdiatly frō thence to the mountaines in the which king *Maiobanexius* had his cheefe mansion place, in the village called *Capronum*, by the which name also the kings place was called, being in the same village. Thus marching forward with his armie, about twelue myles of, he encamped in the village of another king, which the inhabitauntes had forsaken for feare of our men: Yet making diligent search, they found two, by whom they had knowledg that there was tenne kinges with *Maiobanexius* in his palace of *Capronum*, with an armie of eight thousand Ciguauians. At the Lieutenants first approch, he durst not giue them battayle, vn till he had somewhat better searched the regions: yet did he in the meane time skirmish with them twise. The next nyght about midnight, hee sent forth scoutes, and with them guides of the Ilande men which knew the countrey: Whome the Ciguauians espying frō the mountaines prepared themselves to the battayle, with a terrible cry or alarum after their maner, but yet durst not come out of the woods supposing that the Lieuetenant with his mayne army had bin euen at hand. The day folowing, when he brought his army to the place where they encamped, leaping out of the wooddes they twise attempted the fortune of warre, fiercely assaying our men with a mayne force: and wounding many before they coulde couer them with their targettes: Yet our men put them to flight, slue manye, tooke manye, the residue fled to the wooddes, where they kept them still as in their

Kyng Maiobanexius.

An army of eight thousand Ciguauians.



*The first Decade.*

King Guari-  
onexius-

Naturall ha-  
tred of vyce.

most safe holde. Of them which were taken, he sent one, and with him another of the Iland men, which was of his part, to *Maiobanexius*, with commaundement in this effect, The Lieutenannt brought not hither his army (O *Maiobanexius*) to keepe warre either against you, or your people, for he greatly desireth your frendship: but his intent is, that *Guarionexius*, who hath perswaded you to be his ayde against him, to the great destruction of your people, and vndoing of your country, may haue due correction, as wel for his disobedience towarde him, as also for raysing tumultes among the people: Wherefore he requireth you, and exhorteth you to deliuer *Guarionexius* into their hands the which thing if you shall perfourme, the Admiral his brother will not only gladly admit you to his friendship, but also enlarge and defend your dominion. And if herein you refuse to accomplyshe his request, it will followe, that you shall shortly repente you thereof: For your kingdome shalbe wasted with sworde and fire, and shall abide the fortune of warre, whereof you haue had experience with fauour, as you shall further know heereafter to your payne, if with stubbernesse you prouoke him to shewe the vttermoste of his power. When the messenger had thus done his arant, *Maiobanexius* answered, that *Guarionexius* was a good man, indued with many vertues as al men knewe, and therefore he thought him worthy his ayde, especially in as much as he fled to him for succoure, and that he had made him such promise, whom also he had proued to be his faithful friend: againe, that they were noughty men, violent, and cruell, desiring other mens goodes, and such as spared not to shed innocents blood: in fine, that hee would not haue to doe with such mischieuous men, nor yet enter into friendshippe with them. When these thinges came to the Lieutenantes eare, he commaunded the village to be burnt where he himselfe encamped, with many other villages there about: and when he drewe nere to the place where *Maiobanexius* lay, he sent messengers to him againe, to commune the matter with him, & to will him to send some one of his most faithfull friendes to entreate with him of peace. Whereuppon the king sent vnto him one of his cheefe gentlemen, and with him two other to wayte on him. When he came to the Lieutenantes presence



sence, he friendly required him to perswade his lord and maister in his name, and earnestly to admonishe him, not to suffer his flourishing kingdome to be spoyled, or himselfe to abide the hard-  
 sarde of warre for *Guarionexius* sake: and further to exhort him to deliuer him, excepte he would procure the destruction both of himselfe, his people, and his country. When the messenger was returned, *Maiobanexius* assembled the people, declaring vnto them what was done: but they cryed out on him to deliuer *Guarionexius*, and began to curse the day that euer they had receiued him, thus to disturbe their quietnesse. *Maiobanexius* answered them, that *Guarionexius* was a good man, & had well deserued of him, giuing him many princely presentes, and had also taught both his wife and him to sing and dance, which thing he did not little esteeme, and was therefore fully resolved in no case to forsake him, or agaynst all humanitie to betray his friend, which fled to him for succour, but rather to abide all extremities with him, then to minister occasion of obloquy to slanderers, to reporte that he had betrayed his ghest, whom he tooke into his house with warranties. Thus dimissing the people, sighing and with sorrowfull harts, he called *Guarionexius* before him, promising him agayne, that he would be partaker of his fortune, while life lasted: in so much that he thought it not best to send any further woorde to the Lieutenant, but appoynted him whom before he sent to him, to keepe the way with a garrison of men, to the intent, that if any messengers shoulde be sent from the Lieutenant, to stay them by the way, & admit none to communication, or further entreatie of peace. In the meane time, the Lieutenant sent two, whereof the one was a captiue Ciguauian, and the other an Ilande man, of them which were friendes to our men: and they were both taken and slayne. The Lieutenant followed them onely with ten footmen & foure horsemen, finding his messengers deade in the way, hee was further prouoked to wrath, and determined more extreame-ly to deale with *Maiobanexius*, & therefore went forward incontinently with his whole army to his chiefe pallace of *Capronum*, where he yet lay in campe. At his approach, all the kings fled, euery man his way, & forsooke their capitaine *Maiobanexius*, who also with all his family, fledde to the rough mountaynes. Some of the Ciguauians sought for

The Lieutenantes gentleness towarde *Maiobanexius*.

A rare faithfulness in a barbarous king.

The Lieutenantes messengers are slaine



*The first Decade.*

The Spany-  
ards are pain-  
ful in the wars

A desperate ad-  
venture with  
thirtie men.

A pollicie.

*Guarionexius* to slay him, for that hee was the cause of all these troubles: but his feete saued his life, for he fledde in time to the mountaynes, where he lurked in maner alone among the desolate rockes. Whereas now the Lieutenantes souldiers were forewearyed with long warre, with watching, labour, and hunger (for it was nowe three moneths since the warres began) many desired leaue to depart to the towre of Conception, where they had granges, & exercised tillage. He gaue them their passeports with allowance of victayles, and so that onely thirtie remained with him. These three monethes warre, they continued verie painefull and miserably: So that during all that time, they had none other meate but only *Cazibi*, that is, such roots whereof they make their bread, and that but seldome to their fill: also *Vsias*, that is, little beastes like Conies, if by chaunce nowe and then they tooke some with their hounds. Their drinke was none other then water, suche as they founde, sometime sweet and sometime muddy, sauoring of the maryshes. Among these delicacies, that little sleepe that they had, was euer for the most part abroad vnder the firmament, and that not without watchmen, and in continuall remouing as the nature of warre requirereth. With these fewe therefore, the Lieutenant determind to search the mountaynes, dennes, and caues, if he coulde in any place finde the steppes of *Maiobanexius* or *Guarionexius*. In the meane time certaine of his men (whome hunger enforced to goe a hunting, to proue if they could take any conies) chanced vpon two of *Maiobanexius* familiars, which were sent to certaine villages of his, to make prouision of bread. These he enforced to declare where their lord lay hid, & vsed the same also for guides, to bring our men to the place. Twelue of our men tooke this enterpryse in hand, painting themselves after the maner of the Ciguaiians: So that by this stratageme or policie, they came sodenly vpon *Maiobanexius*, and tooke him prysoner, with his wyfe, children, & family, and conueighed them to the towre of Conception to the Lieutenant. Within a fewe dayes after, hunger compelled *Guarionexius* to come out of the denne, whome certaine of the people fearing the Lieutenant, beewrayed to our hunters. The Lieutenant beeing certified hereof, sent forth a bande of foote men, commanding them to lye in ambush vntill



till such time as *Guarionexius* went from the playnes to the mountaynes, and then sodenly to entrappe him. They went as they were commaunded, tooke him, and brought him away with them, and by this meanes were all the regions neare about pacified and quieted. A certayne noble woman of neere kinred to *Maiobanexius*, and wife to another king, whose dominion was yet vntouched, followed him in all these aduersities. They affirme this woman to bee the fayrest and most beautifull, that euer nature brought forth in the Iland: Whom, when the king her husbände, who loued her most ardently (as her beautie deserued) hearde say that she was taken prisoner, hee wanderd vp and downe the desartes like a man out of his witte, not knowing what to doe or say. But at the length, he came to the Lieutenant, promising most faithfully, that hee woulde submit himselfe and all that he coulde make, vnder his power, so that hee woulde restore him his wife. The Lieutenant accepted the condition, & restored him his wife, with certain other rulers and gentlemen which he had taken prisoners before: charging them, and binding them with an othe, to be ready at his commaundement. Shortly after, this king of his owne free motion, came agayne to the Lieutenaunt, bringing with him fise thousande men without weapons, sauing onely such instrumentes as they vse in tillage of their ground, He brought with him also seedes to sow, wherewith at his owne charge, hee caused such plentie of their corne and fruites to grow in sundry places of the large vale, whereof we spake before, that shortly after were seene many fayre and fruitfull fieldes that came thereof and for his gentlenesse beeing rewarded of the Lieutenaunt with certaine of our thinges, hee departed ioyfully. When the report hereof came to the Ciguauians, it mooued the minds of the kinges to hope of clemencie, whereupon they came together to the Lieutenant with humble submission and faithful promise, euer after to bee vnder his obedience, desiring him to restore vnto them their king with his familie. At their request, the Kinges wife and his housholde was sette at libertie, but the king kept still as a prisoner. These thinges did the Lieutenaunt in the Ilande, not yet knowing what his aduersaries and accusers hadde layde to his charge before the king of Spayne.

A beautiful  
woman.

The kinges  
submit them-  
selues to the  
Lieutenant.



*The first Decade.*

A new gouernour of the Ilande.

Spaine: who being disquieted with their quarrellinges and accusations, and especially for that by reason of their dissention, of so great abundance of golde and other thinges, there was as yet but little brought into Spayne, appoynted a newe gouernour, which shoulde see a redresse in these thinges: and eyther to punish such as were faultie, or else to sende them to him. What was founde against the Admirall and his brother, or against his aduersaries which accused him, I doe not well knowe. But this I am sure of, that both the bretheren are taken, brought, & caste in pryson, with their goods confiscate. But as soone as the king vnderstood that they were brought bound to Cales, he sent messengers in post, with commaundement that they should be loosed and come freely to his presence: wherby he declared that he tooke their troubles grievously. It is also said, that the new gouernour sent letters to the king, written with the Admiralles hande in straunge and vnknowne sypheringes, to his brother the Lieutenaunt being absent, willing him to bee in a readines with a power of armed men to come and aid him, if the Gouernour shoulde proffer him any violence. Whereof the gouernour hauing knowledge (as hee sayth) beeing also aduertised that the Licutenaunt was gone to his brother before the menne which hee had prepared there in a readines, apprehended them both vnwares, before the multitude came together. What will followe, tyme, the most true and prudent iudge will declare Thus fare ye well.

*The eight booke of the first Decade,  
to Cardinal Lodouike.*

The Ocean  
sea heretofore  
vnknowne.



He great, rich, and plentifull Ocean sea, heretofore vnknowne, and now found by *Christophorus Colonus* the Admirall, by the authoritie & furtherance of the Catholike king, I haue presented vnto your honor (right noble prince) like a golden chayne vnworkmanly wrought: but you shal now receiue a precious iewel to be appendant thereto. Therefore among such as were pylots or gouernors vnder the Admirall, & had diligētly marked the courses & differēces of the windes,



winds, many had lycences granted them of the king to seeke further at their own charges, vpon cōditiō to pay him faithfully his portion, which is the fift part. But because amonge all other, one *Petrus Alphonsus*, called *Nignus* by his surname, sayled toward the south with more prosperous fortune then any of the other, I thinke it best first to speake somewhat of his voyage. He therefore with only one ship, wel furnished at his owne charges. after that he had his passeporte, with commaundement in no case to cast anker past fiftie leagues distant from any place where the Admirall had touched, sayled first to *Paria*, where the Admiral found both the men and women so laden with cheines garlandes, and braselettes of pearles, as we haue saide before. Coasting therefore along by the same shore, according to the kings commandement (yet leauing behind him the regions of *Cumana* and *Manacapana* he came to the regions which thinhabitantis therof cal *Curiana*, where he found a hauen (as he saith) much like the porte of *Gades* or *Cales*: into the which eūtering he sawe a farre of certayne houses on the shore, and perceiued, when hee drewe neere, that it was a village of onely eight houses. Proceeding yet further for the space of three myles, he espied an other village well replenyshed with people, where there met him fiftie naked men on a company, hauing with them a certaine ruler, who desired Alphonsus to come to their coastes. He brought with him at this time, many haukes belles, pynnes, needels, braselettes, cheynes, garlandes, and rynges, with counterfet stones and glasse, and such other trifelles, the which within the moment of an houre, he had exchaunged for fifteene ounces of their pearles, which they wore aboute their neckes and armes. Then they yet more earnestly desired him to sayle to their coastes, promising him that he should there haue as many pearles as he would desire. Hee condescended to their request: and the day folowing, came to the place where they ap-  
poynted him: Lying there at anker, a great multitude of people resorted to him, instantly requyring him to come a land. But when he considered the innumerable multitude of people which was there assembled, and he had only. xxxiii. men in his company, he durst not commit him selfe to their handes, but gaue them to vnderstand by signes and tokens, that they should come

The nauigation of Petrus Alphonsus.

Pearles for tryfles.

Great plentie of pearles.



*The first Decade.*

Shel fishes in  
which pearles  
are engendred

Their manner  
of bargaining.

The vse of  
pynnes.

Haukes belles  
in great estima-  
tion.

Roring of wild  
beastes.

come to the ship with their *Canoas*: for their boates (which the men of the Iland cal *Canoas*) are made only of one whole peece of wood as in the Ilands, yet more rude, and not so artificially as theirs are: these they call *Gallitas*, These swarmed therefore to the ship as faste as they might, bringing with them great plenty of pearles (which they cal *Tenoras*) exchanging the same for our marchaundies. He found this people to bee of gentle nature, simple, and innocent, being conuersant with them in their houses, for the space of xx. dayes. Their houses are made of wood, couered with the leaues of date trees. Their meate for the most parte, is the shelfishes in the which the pearles are engendered, wherof their sea costes are full. They haue also great plenty of wild beastes, as harts, wild bores, and connies like vnto hares, both in coloure and bignesse, stocke doues also, and turtle doues: likewise geese and duckes, which they norishe in their houses as we doe. Peacockes flie aboute in maner in euery wood and groue, but they are not distinct with sundry colours as ours are: for the cockes are like vnto the hennes. These people of *Curiana* are craftie hunters, & exceeding cunning archers, so that they will not lightly misse any beaste or birde that they shoote at. Our men consumed certaine dayes heere very pleasantly: during which time, whosoever brought them a peacock, had for the same foure pinnes: he that brought a pheasant, had two, and for a stocke doue, or turtle doue, one, and for a goose, a smale looking glasse, or a little stoe of glasse. Thus they bought and sold with profering and bidding, denying and refusing, as it had bin in a great market. When pinnes were, profered them, they asked what they shoulde doe with them, being naked: But our men satisfied them with a craftie answere, declaring by tokes that they were very necessary, to picke their teeth, and to pull thornes out of their fleshe. But aboue all thinges, haukes belles were most esteemed among them, for their sound & faire colour, & would therefore giue much for one of them. Our men, lodging in their houses, heard in the night season horrible noise & roringes of the wild beastes in the woodes which are full of exceding great and high trees of sundrie kindes: but the beastes of these woodes, are not noysome to men, for the people of the countrey goe daylye a hunting naked



naked, with their bowes and arrowes, yet hath it not beene heard of, that any man hath beene slayne of any wild beast. As many hartes and wilde bores as our men would desire them to bring, they would kill in the woods with their arrowes, and not fayle to bring them. They lacke kyne, goates and sheepe. Their bread is made of rootes, as is theirs of the Ilandes. This nation, hath blacke hayre, grosse and somewhat curld, yet long also. They keepe their teeth very white, and for that purpose vse to cary a certaine hearbe betweene their lypes for the most part of the day, and to wash their mouthes when they cast it away. The women doe all their busines at home in their houses, and haue also the cure of tyllage of the ground: but the men apply themselves to the warres and hunting, to play, synging and daunsyng. They haue sundry kindes of water pottes iugges, and drinking cuppes made of earth in other places about them, and brought thither for exchange of other things. For they vse fayres and markettes for the same purpose, and are greatly desirous of such thinges, as are not brought forth or made in their countrey, as nature hath giuen a disposition to all men, to desire and be delighted with new and strange thinges. Many of them had hanging at their pearles the images of certeine beastes and birdes, very artificiously made of gold, but not pure: these also are brought them from other places for exchange of other thinges. The gold whereof they are made, is natieue and of much like finenes to that whereof the florens are coyned. The menne of this country, enclose their priuie members in a gourd, cut after the fashio of a coddepeice, or els couer the same with the shell of a tortoyse, tyed about their loynes with laces of gossampine cotton: In other places of that tract, they thrust the sinew within the sheath thereof, and binde the skinne fast with a string. The great wild beastes whereof we spake before, and many other things which are not found in any of the Ilandes, testifie that this region is part of the continent or firme lande. But the chiefeest coniecture whereby they argue the same, is, that by the coastes of that lande, from *Paria* toward the West, they sayled about three M. myles, finding no signe or token of any end. These people of *Curiana* (which some call *Curtana*) being demanded where they had such plenty of golde, signified that it was

Hartes and  
wilde bores

Cunning  
artificers.

Base golde.

Tokens of the  
continent or  
firme lande.



The golden re-  
gion of Can-  
chieta.

The Equinoc-  
tial line.

Gossampine  
trees.

was brought them from a region called *Canchieta*, or *Cauchieta*, being distant from them sixe sunnes, that is, sixe dayes iourney westward : and that their images of golde were made in the same region. Whereupon our men directed their voyage thither immediatly, and arryued there at the Calendes of Nouember, in the yeare of CHRIST a thousand and five hundred. The people of the country resorted to them without feare, bringing with them of the golde which we sayd to bee natieue in that region. This people hadde also collers of pearles about their neckes, which were brought them from *Curiana* for exchange of their marchandises. None of them would exchange any of those thinges which they hadde out of other cuntryes: as neyther the *Curians* golde, nor the *Canchietans* pearles : yet among the *Canchietans* they found but litle gold ready gathered: They tooke with them from thence certain very fayre *Marmasets* or *Munkeyes*, and many *Popingayes* of sundry coloures. In the moneth of Nouember, the ayre was there most temperate, and nothing colde. The guardens of the north pole were out of sight to both these people, they are so neare the Equinoctial. Of the degrees of the pole, they can giue none other accompt. These people are well disposed men, of honest conditions, and nothing suspitious, for almost all the night long they resorted to the shippe with their boates, and went aboorde shippe without feare, as did the *Curians*. They call pearles, *Corixas*. They are somewhat iealous, for when any straungers come among them, they euer place their women beehind them. In this region of *Canchieta*, the gossampine trees growe of themselves commonly in many places, as doe with vs Elmes, Willowes, and Sallowes : and therefore they vse to make breeches of cotton, wherewith they couer their priue partes in many other Regions thereabout. When they had yet sayled on forward by the same coastes, there came forth against them about two thousand men, armed after their manner, forbidding them to come a land. These people were so rude and sauage, that our men could by no meanes allure them to familiaritie. Our men therefore, cōtented only with their pearles, returned backe the same way they came, where they remayned with the *Curians* continually for the space of xx. dayes, and filled their bellies



bellies wel with good meate. And here it seemeth to me not farre from my purpose, to declare what chaunced vnto them in their returne when they came now within the sight of the coast of *Paria*. They happened therefore in the way, at *Os Draconis*, and the gulfes of *Paria* (wherof we speake before) to meete with a nauy of xviii. Canoas of Canibals, which went a rouing to hunt for men. **Canibales in the gulfes of Paria.** who alsoone as they had espied our men, assailed their ship fiercely, & without feare enclosed the same, disturbing our men on euery side with their arrowes: but our men so feared the with their gunnes, that they fled immediatly, whom our men folowing with the shipp boate, tooke one of their Canoas, and in it only one Canibal (for the other had escaped) and with him another man bounde, who with teares running downe his cheekes, and with gesture of his handes, eyes, and head, signified that sixe of his companions had bin cruelly cut in peeces, and eate of that mischeiuous nation, and that he should haue bin likewise handled the day folowing: wherefore they gaue him power ouer the Canibal, to do with him what he would. Then with the Canibals **Death for owne death.** clubbe, he laide on him all that he might driue with hand and foote, grinning and fretting as it had ben a wild bore, thinking that he had not yet sufficiently reuenged the death of his companions, when he had beaten out his braynes and guttles. When he was demanded after what sort the Canibales were woont to inuade other countries, he answered, that they euer vsed to carye with them in their Canoas, a great multitude of clubbes, the which, wheresoeuer they doe land they pitch in the **How the Canibales fortify their campe.** grounde, and encampe themselves within the compasse of the same, to lie the more safely in the night season. In *Curiana* they found the head of a captaine of the Canibales, nayled ouer the doore of a certaine gouernour for a token of victorie, as it had bin the standerd or helmet taken from the enimie in battaile. In these costes of *Paria* is a region called *Haraia*, in the which **Haraia.** great plentie of salt is gathered after a strange sorte: for the sea being there tossed with the power of the wyndes, dyueth the salt waters into a large plaine by the sea side, where, afterwarde when the sea waxeth calme, and the sunne beginneth to shine, the water is congealed into most pure and white salte. wherewith innumerable shippes might bee laden, if men did resorte



*The first Decade.*

Springs of  
salt waters.

The bodies of  
prynces dried  
and reserved.

Orient perles  
as bygge as  
Hastel nuts.

resort thether for the same before there fall any rayne: For the rayne melteth it, and causeth it to linke into the sand, and so by the poares of the earth to returne to the place from whence it was dryen. Other say, that the playne is not filled from the sea, but of certaine springes whose water is more sharpe and salt then the water of the sea. Thinhabitanes doe greatly esteeme this bay of fault, which they vse, not onely for their owne commoditie, but also working the same into a square forme like vnto bricke, they sell it to strangers for exchange of other thinges which they lacke. In this Region, they stretch and drie the dead bodies of their kinges and noble men, laying the same vpon a certayne frame of wood, much like vnto a hurdle or grediron, with a gentell fire vnder the same. by lyttle and little consuming the flesh, and keeping the skinne hole with the bones inclosed therein. These dried carcases, they haue in great reuerence, and honour them for their houlhould and famyliar gods. They say that in this place they sawe a man, & in an other place a women, thus dried and reserved, When they departed from *Curiana*, the. viii. day of the Ides of February, to returne to Spayne, they had threescore and. xvi. poundes weight after viii. vnces to the pound) of pearles, which they bought for exchange of our thinges, amounting to the value of five shillinges. Departing therefore, they consumed threescore dayes in their iourney (although it were shorter then from *Hispaniola*) by reason of the continual course of the sea in the west, which did not only greatly stay the shippe, also but sometimes driue it backe. But at the length they came home so laden with pearles, that they were with euery mariner, in maner as common as chaffe. But the master of the shippe *Petrus Alphonsus*, being accused of his companions that he had stollen a great multitude of pretious pearles, and defrauded the king of his portion which was the fifth parte, was taken of *Fernando de Vega* a man of great learning and experience, & gouernour of *Gallecia*, where they aryued, and was there kept in prison a long time. But hee still denieth that euer he deteyned any part of the pearles. Many of these pearles were as bigge as hasell nuttes and as oriente (as we call it) as they be of the East partes: Yet not of so great price, by reason that the holes thereof are not so perfecte. When I my selfe



selfe was present with the right honorable duke of *Methyna*, and was biddē to dynner with him, in the citie of *Ciuite*, they brought to him aboue a hundred and twentie ounces of pearles to bee solde, which surely dyd greatly delight me with their fairenes and brightnes. Some say, that *Alphonfus* had not these pearles in *Curiana*, being distant from *Os Draconis* more then a hundred & twentie leagues, but that they had them in the regions of *Cumana* and *Manacapana*, nere vnto *Os Draconis* and the Iland of *Margarita*: for they deny that there is any pearles founde in *Curiana*. But sith the matter is yet in controuerisie, we will passe to other matters. Thus much you haue, whereby you may coniecture, what commoditie in time to come may bee looked for from these newelandes of the west Ocean, whereas at the first discouering, they shewe such tokens of great riches, Thus fare ye well

The Ilande of  
Margarita.

*The ix. booke of the first Decade  
to Cardinall Lodouike.*



*V* *Incentiagnes Pinzonus*, and also *Aries Pinzonus*, his neuiew by his brothers syde, which accompanied the Admirall *Colonus* in his first voyage, & wereby him appoynted to bee maisters of two of the small shippes which the Spaniards call *Carauelas*, being moued by the great ryches & amplitude of the newelandes, furnished of their owne charges foure *Carauels*, in the hauen of their owne country, which the Spaniardes call *Palos*, bordering on the west Ocean. Hauing therefore the kings licence & passeport to depart, they loosed frō the hauen, about the Calendes of December, in the yeere. 1499. This hauen of *Palos*, is threescore & twelue myles distante from *Gades*, cōmonly called *Cales*, and lxiiii. miles from *Ciuite*. All thinhabitantes of this towne, not one excepted, are greatly giuē to searching of the sea, and continually exercised in sayling. They also directed their viage first to the Iland of *Canarie* by the Ilands of *Hesperides*, now called *Cabonerde*, which some call *Gorgodes Meducias*. Sayling therefore directly toward the south from that Iland of *Hesperides* which the Portugales (being possessers of the same) call *Sancti*

The nauigati-  
on of Vincenti  
us, and Aries  
Pinzonus.

The Ilandes  
of Canarie.  
Cabouerde.



**S. James  
Ilande.**

**The north pole  
out of sight.**

**Habitable regi-  
ons vnder the  
Equinoctial  
lyne.**

*Iacobi*, and departing from thence at the Ides of January, they followed the south west winde, being in the middest betwene the south and the west. When they supposed that they had sayled about three hundred leagues by the same winde, they say that they lost the sight of the North starre: and were shortly after tossed with exceeding tempestes both of wind, and sea, and vexed with intollerable heate: Yet sayled they on further (not without great daunger) for the space of two hundred & fortie leagues folowing yet the same wind by the lost pole. Wherefore, whether habitable regions be vnder the Equinoctiall line or not, let these men and the oulde wryters, aswell Philosophers as poetes and cosmographers discusse. For these men affirme it to be habitable and meruelously replenished with people: and they, that it is vnhabitable by reason of the sunne beames depending perpendicularly or directly ouer the same. Yet were there many of the old writers, which attempted to proue it habitable. These maryners being demaunded, if they saw the south pole, they answered that they knew no star there like vnto this pole, that might be decerned about the poynt: but that they sawe an other order of starres, and a certeine thick myst rysing from the horizontal lyne, which greatly hindered their sight. They contende also, that there is a great heape or rising in the middest of the earth, which taketh away the sight of the south pole, vntill they haue vtterly passed ouer the same: but they vtterly belecue that they sawe other images of starres, much differing from the situation of the starres of our hemispheric, or halfe circle of heauen. How so euer the matter be, as they informe vs, we certifie you. At the length, the seuenth day of the calendes of February, they espied lande a farre off, and seeing the water of the sea to be troublous, founding with their plummet, they founde it to be xvi fathames deepe. Going aland, and tarying there for the space of two dayes, they departed, because they sawe no people stirring, although they found certeyne steppes of men by the sea side. Thus grauing on the trees & the stones neere vnto the shore, the kinges name and theirs, and the time of their comming thither, they departed. Not farre from this station, following the fiers on the land by night, they founde a nation lying vnder  
the



the open firmament, after the manner of warre. Our men thought it not best to trouble them vntill the morning: Therefore, at the rising of the sunne, fortie of our men well armed went towarde them: against whom came forth. xxxii. of them with bowes, slinges and dartes, euen ready to fight. The other company followed them, armed after the same maner. Our men affirme that they were of higher stature then either the *Al-* People of high stature maynes or Pannonians. They behelde our men with frowning and threatning countenance: but our men thought it not good to fall to bickering with them, vncertayne whether it were for feare, or because they would not driue them to flight; Wherefore they went about to allure them by faire meanes & rewardes but they refused all kinde of gentlenesse, and stood euer in a readinesse to fight, declaring the same by signes and tokens. Thus our men resorted to their shippes, and they to the place from whence they came, without any further busines. The same night about midnight, they fledde, & left the place voyde where they lay in the campe. Our men suppose them to be a vagabound and A vagabound kinde of men, wandering nation, like vnto the Scythians, without houses or certaine dwelling places, liuing onely with the fruites of the earth, hauing their wiues and children following them. Suche as measured their foote steppes in the sande, affirme with great othes, that one of their feete is almost as long as two feete of Giants. our men of the meane sorte. Sayling on yet further, they found an other riuer, but not of depth sufficient to beare the Carauels: they sent therefore the foure shippe boates to lande, full of armed men to search the country. They espyed vppon a high hill neere vnto the sea side, a great multitude of people, to whom our companie sent forth one man with certayne of our thinges to allure them to exchange. And when he had cast a hawkes bel towarde them, they cast downe a wedge of golde a cubit longe: the whiche as hee stouped to take vp, they sodenly inclosed him and caryed him away. But hee was shortly after rescued by his companions, to some of their paines: for they slue eight of our men, & wounded many a farre of, with their arrowes, and dartes made of wood, hardened at the endes with fire. After this they encompassed our shippe boates within the riuer, and came rashly within the reach of our menne, laying holde on the boates sides,



*The first Decade.*

Desperate  
boldnes.

A sea of fresh  
water.

Many fruitfull  
Ilandes.

Humane peo-  
ple.

Regions of  
Paria.

gold & pearles

sides, where they were thrust through, and hewen in peeces as it had bin sheepe, by reason they were naked. Yet woulde they not for all this giue ouer, but tooke from our men one of their boats hauing no men in it : for the gouernour thereof beeing slayne with an arrowe, the other fledde and escaped. And thus they lefte this fierce and warlike people, sayling towarde the north-west, along by the same coastes, with sorrowfull heartes for the death of their companions. When they had sayled about xl. leagues, they chaunced into a sea of freshe water, that they filled their barrells and hoggesheades therewith. Searching the cause heereof, they vnderstoode that a vehement course of riuers descended with great violence from the toppes of certaine great hilles. They say also that there lyeth within the sea, manie fortunate and fruitfull Ilandes, and well inhabited, and that the inhabitantes of this tract are men of meeke nature, and such as doe not refuse straungers, yet little profitable to them, because they haue no marchandyes for their purpose, as golde, or precious stones: for lacke whereof, they brought from thence thirtie captiues to sell for slaues. The inhabitantes call this region *Mariatambal*. The region of the east parte of that ryuer, is called *Camomorus*, and that of the west part *Paricora*. in the midlande whereof, the inhabitantes signified that there is great plentie of golde: For, following this riuer directly toward the north (as the bending of the shore required) they recouered againe the sight of the north pole. All the coaste of this tract, pertaineth to *Paria*, the which (as we said before) was first found by *Colonus* himselfe, and hath in manner in euery place great abundaunce of pearles. They say that these coastes are adioyning vnto, and all one with *Os Draconis*, and also bordering vppon the regions of *Cumana*, *Manacapana*, *Curiana*, *Cauchieta*, and *Cuchibachoa*. Wherefore they thought it to be part of the firme land of India beyond the riuer of *Ganges*. For the great & large compasse thereof, doth not permit that it should be an Ilande, albeit the whole earth vncouered with water, largely taken, may be called an Ilande. From the poynt of that land where they lost the sight of the north pole, sayling by a continuall tracte about three hundred leagues towarde the west side of *Paria* they say that (almost in the midway) they chaunced into a riuer called *Maragnonum*, which



which they affirme to bee of such exceeding breadth, that it might seeme incredible, if the antiques did not make mention of the like. Being demaunded of me if it were not salt water where it diueded the lande, they answered that the water therof was very freshe and sweete, and that the further it ranne, to be so much the fresher: also full of Ilandes and wholsome fishe: they dare auouch the breadth therof to be more then thirtie leagues. Yet if we well weigh and consider the largenesse and widenesse of *Boriostomea* and *Spiriostomea*, the mouthes of the famous riuier of *Ister* (now called *Danubius*) and howe farre they violate or corrupt the salt water with their freshnesse, we shall cease to marueyle, although this other riuier be greater: for who can diminish the power of nature, but that it may make this bigger then the other, and another bigger then this? And I suppose this to bee the riuier whereof *Colonus* the Admirall made mention in the description of his voyage in these coastes, But we shall hereafter haue further knowledge hereof: let vs nowe therefore returne to the comodities of these regions, They found in many Ilands about *Paria*. great woodes of Brasile trees, and brought away with them three thousande poundes weighte thereof. They say that the Brasile of *Hispaniola*, is much better then this to dye cloth with a more faire and durable colour. From hence, following the windes (which the Spaniardes cal *Northest*. and the Italians *Graco* they passed by many Ilandes very fruiteful, yet left desolate and wasted by reason of the crueltie of the Canibales: for they went alande in many places, they found the ruines of many destroyed houses: yet in some places, they found men, but those exceeding fearefull, flieing to the mountaines, rockes, and woodes at the sight of euery straunger or shippe, & wandering without house or certaine abyding places, for feare of the Canibales laying waite and hunting after them. Here they found those great trees which of them selues in diuers places bring forth that fruite or spice, which the Apothecaries cal *Cassia Phistula*, and that of no lesse goodnesse, then that which the

The commodities of the regions & Ilands about *Paria*. Brasile,

Canibales,

Trees of *Cassia Phistula*.



*The first Decade.*

A monstrous  
beast.

Among these trees is found that monstrous beaste with a snout like a foxe, a tayle like a marmasette, eares like a bat, handes like a man, and feete like an ape, bearing her whelpes aboute with her in an outward bellie much like vnto a greate bagge or purse. The deade carkasse of this beast, you sawe with mee, and turned it ouer and ouer with your owne handes, marueyling at that new belly, and wonderful prouision of nature. They say it is knowne by experience, that shee neuer letteth her whelpes goe out of that purse, except it be either to play, or to sucke vntill such time that they bee able to gette their liuing by themselues. They tooke this beaste with her whelpes: But the whelpes died shortly after in the shippes, Yet the damme liued certaine monethes: but at the length, not being able to abide so great alteration of ayre, and change of meat, she died also in the way. But of this beaste, wee haue said enough. Let vs now therefore returne to the aucthours of these thinges. These two *Pinzoni*, the vncle and the neuiew, susteined many greate troubles & horrible tempestes and perilles in this nauigation. For when they had now sailed by the coastes of *Paria* about sixe hūdred leagues, & (as they supposed) beyond the cittie of *Cathay* and the coastes of *East India* beyond the riuer of *Ganges*, there rose sodenly so fierce a tempest in the month of *Iuly*, that of the foure *Carauels* which they had with them, two weredrowned euen before their eyes: and the third lying at anker, with like sodennes caried out of their sight through the violence of the tempest: the fourth also lying at anker, was so shaken and brooked, that all the seames thereof were almost loosed: Yet came they to land out of this last shyp, but vtterly despairing of the ship. Wherefore consulting with themselves what was best to bee done in so extreeme a case, and how to prouide them a safe dwelling place in those Regions, being out of all hope how to depart from thence, they determined to stay all the inhabytautes of the country neere about them, least they with the other should conspire together to kill them, but their fortune was better: For the *Carauel* which the tempest had caried away, was come to them againe. This had in it. xviii, men: And the other that remained, was saued and repaired. With these two therefore, they tooke their voyage directly to *Spayne* and

Extreme reme-  
die in a despe-  
rate case.



and thus being tolled with tempestes, & vexed with aduersities they returned to their native countrey of *Palos*, to their wyues and children, the day before the Calendes of October, with the losse of many of their deere friends & neighbours. They brought with them Cinamome and ginger: but not very good, because they were not there fully seasoned with the heate of the sunne, before they brought them from thence. They brought also certayne precious stones, which *Baptista Elysus* that excellent philosopher, and your Lordshippes Philition, affirmeth to be true Topases. After these mens returne, other of their neighbours being moued thereto by a certayne emulation, to proue if their fortune would be any better, like men of good corage, being no thing discomforted by the harde fortune of their neighbours, knowing that it oftentimes chaunceth, that that whiche is one mans vndoing, is another mans making, attempted a new voyage toward the south by the coastes of *Paria*, following the steps of *Colonus* the Admirall, who hadde first discovered the same. They also brought with them grea plentye of *Cassia fistula*, and found that precious medicine callet of the Spaniards *Anima album*, whose perfume is of most excellent effect to heale the rumes, mures, and heauines of the head. As touching this viage, as yet I know no other newes that I thought worthy to certifie you of, wherfore, I will now make an end of this booke, because you put me so often in remembrance of your departure: Yet to accomplishe the Decade, I will declare somewhat of the superstitions of *Hispaniola*. You shal now therefore vnderstand the illusions wherewith the people of the Ilande haue beene seduced after the errors of the old gentilitie, and wandered in the ignorance and blindnesse of humane nature, corrupted of the disobedience of our first parentes, which hath remayned in all nations vpo the face of the earth, except where it hath pleased God by the light of his spirite by his worde, to powre vpon his elect the grace of renouation, by the light whereof the naturall darknes receiueth some clearnesse as in a glasse, vntill imperfection shall be abolished. Our men therefore were long in the Iland of *Hispaniola*, before they knew that the people thereof honoured any other thing then the lightes of heauen, or hadde any other religion: but when they hadde beene longe conuersant

Cinamome  
and Ginger.

Topases.

Men of noble  
courage.

Another  
voyage.

*Anima album*.

The supersti-  
tions of His-  
paniola.

The error of  
the olde genti-  
litie.



*The first Decade.*

Idolatrie  
and idolles

Illusions of  
euill spirites  
Images of  
gossampine  
cotton.

Young deuils.

with them, and by vnderstanding their language, drew to a further familiaritie, they had knowledge that they vsed diuers rites and superstitions: I haue therefore gathered these fewe thinges following, out of a booke written by one *Ramonus* an Heremite, whome *Colonus* hadde left with certayne kinges of the Ilande to instruct them in the Christian faith. And because in maner their whole religion is none other thing then idolatrie, I will beegin at their idolles. It is therefore apparant by the images which they honour openly and commonly, that there appeare vnto them in the night seasons, certayne phantasies and illusions of euill spirites, seducing them into many fonde and foolish errours for they make certayne images of Gossampine cotton, folded or wreathed after their manner, and hard stopped within. These images they make sitting, muche like vnto the pictures of spirits and deuilles which our paynters are accustomed to paynt vpon walles: but forasmuch as I my selfe sent you foure of these Images, you may better presently signifie vnto the king your vnckle, what manner of thinges they are, and howe like vnto paynted deuilles, then I can expresse the same by writing. These images, the inhabitauntes call *Zemes*, whereof the leaste, made to the likenesse of young deuilles, they binde to their foreheades when they goe to the warres against their enemies, and for that purpose haue they those strings hanging at them which you see. Of these, they belecue to obteyne rayne, if raine bee lacking, likewise fayre weather: for they thinke that these *Zemes* are the mediatours and messengers of the great God, whom they acknowledge to be onely one, eternall, without end, omnipotent, and inuisible. Thus euery king hath his particular *Zemes*, which he honoureth. They call the eternall god by these two names, *Iocanna* and *Guamaonocon*, as their predeceissoures taught them, affirming that hee hath a father called by these five names: that is, *Attabeira*, *Mamona*, *Guacarapita*, *Liella*, *Guimazoa*. Nowe shall you heare what they fable on the earth as touching the originall of man. There is in the lande, a region called *Caunana*, where they faine that mankinde came first out of two caues of a mountaine: and that the biggest sorte of men came forth of the mouth of the biggest caue, and the least sort out of the least caue. The rocke in the which these caues are, they call

*Canta*.



*Cauta*. The greatest denne, they name *Cazibaxagua*, and the lesse *Amaiauna*. They say, that before it was lawfull for men to come foorth of the caue, the mouth of the caue was kept and watched nightly by a man whose name was *Mackochael*: this *Mackochael*, departing somewhat farre from the caue, to the intent to see what things were abroad, was sodenly taken of the sunne, (whose sight he was forbidden) & was turned into a stone. They sayne the like of diuers other, that whereas they went forth in the night season a fishing so farre from the caue, that they could not returne before the rising of the sunne (the which it was not lawfull for them to behold) they were transformed into *Myrobalane* trees, which of themſelues grow plentifully in the Iland. They say furthermore, that a certayne ruler called *Vagoniona*, sent one foorth of the caue to goe a fishing, who by like chance was turned into a Nightingale, because the sunne was risen before hee came agayne to the caue: and that yeerely about the same time that he was turned into a bridge, he doth in the night with a mourning song bewaile his misfortune, and call for the helpe of his maister *Vagoniona*: And this they thinke to bee the cause why that bird singeth in the night season. But *Vagoniona*, being sore troubled in his mind for the losse of his familiar friend whom he loued so entirely, leauing the men in the caue, brought forth onely the women with their sucking children, leauing the women in one of the Ilandes of that tract, called *Mathinino*, and caryed the children away with him: which poore wretches oppressed with famine, faynted and remayned on the banke of a certayne ryuer, where they were turned into frogges, and cryed *toa, toa*, that is, *mamma, mamma*, as children are woont to crye, for the mothers pappe. And heereof they say it commeth that frogges vse to cry so pitifully in the spring time of the yeare: And that men were scattered abroad in the caues of *Hispaniola* without the companie of women. They say also, that wheras *Vagoniona* himſelfe was accustomed to wander in diuers places, and yet by a speciall grace neuer transformed, descended to a certayne faire woman whom he sawe in the bottome of the sea, & receiued of her certayne pibble stones of marble (which they call *Cibas*.) and also certayne yellowe and bright plates of latten which they call *Guaninos*. These thinges to this day are had in great

Fables muche  
lyke ouide his  
transforma-  
tions.

The Night-  
tyngale.

The Ilande of  
Mathinino.

Children tur-  
ned into frogs

A speciall grace



*The first Decade.*

Holy reliques.

A holy caue.

The originall  
of the sunne  
and moone.

walkyng  
spirites.

A remedie a-  
gainst walking  
spirites.

great estimation among the kinges, as goodly iewelless, and most holy reliques. But nowe (most noble prince) you shall heare a more pleasaunt fable. There is a certayne caue called *Iouanaboina*, in the territorie of a certayne king whose name is *Macbirnech*: This caue they honour more religiously then did the Greekes in time paste, *Corinth*, *Cyrrha*, or *Nysa*, and haue adourned it with pictures of a thousand fashions. In the intrâce of this caue they haue two grauen *Zemes*, whereof the one is called *Binthaitel*, and the other *Marohn*. Being demanded why they had this caue in so great reuerence, they answered earnestly, because the sunne and the moone came first out of the same to giue light to the world: they haue religious concourse to these caues, as we are accustomed to goe on Pylgrimage to Rome, or Vaticane, Compostella, or Hierusalem, as most holy & head places of our religion. They are also subiect to another kind of superstition: for they thinke that dead folks walke in the night, and eate the fruite called *Cuannaba*, vnknowne vnto vs, & somewhat like vnto a Quinse: affirming also that they are cōuersant with liuing people: euen in their beddes, and to deceite women in taking vpon them the shape of men, shewing themselves as though they would haue to doe with them: but when the matter commeth to actuall deed, sodainly they vanishe away. If any do suspect that a dead body lyeth by him, whē he feeleth any strāg thing in the bed, they say he shall bee out of doubt by feeling of the bellie thereof: affirming that the spirites of dead men may take vppon them all the members of mans body, sauing onely the navel. If therefore by the lacke of the navel he doe perceiue that a dead body lyeth by him, the feeling is immediately resolved. They beleue verily, that in the night, and oftentimes in ther iourneies, and especially in common and high wayes, dead men doe meete with the liuing: Against whom, if any man bee stout and out of feare, the fantasie vanisheth incontinently: but if anie feare, the fantasie or vision dooth so assaulte him and strike him with further feare, that many are thereby astonysed, and haue the lymmes of their bodies taken. The inhabitauntes beeing demanded of whom they had those vaine superstitions, they aunswered, that they were left them of their forefathers, as by discent of inheritance, and that they haue had



had the same before the memorie of man, composed in certaine rimes and songes, which it was lawfull for none to learne, but onely the kinges sonnes, who committed the same to memorye because they had neuer any knowledge of letters. These they sing before the people on certaine solemne and festiuall dayes as most religious ceremonies: while in the meane time they play on a certaine instrument made of onewhole peece of wood somewhat holowe like a timbrel. Their priestes and diuines (whom they call *Boitios*) instructe them in these superstitions: These priestes are also phisitions, deuising a thousande craftes and subtilties howe to deceiue the simple people which haue them in great reuerence: for they perswade them that the *Zemes* vse to speake with them familiarly, and tel them of thinges to come. And if any haue ben sicke, and are recouered they make the beleue that they obtained their health of the *Zemes*. These *Boitii* bind themselues to much fasting, & outward cleanlinesse, and purginges, especially whenthey take vpon them the cure of any prince, for then they drinke the powder of a certaine herbe by whose qualitie they are driuen into a fury, at which time (as they say) they learne many thinges by reuelation of the *Zemes*. Then putting secretely in their mouthes, eyther a stone, or a bone, or a peece of flesh, they come to the sicke persõ commaunding al to depart out of that place except one or two whom it shal please the sicke man to appoynt: this done, they goe about him three or foure times, greatly deforming their faces, lipps, and nostrils with sundry filthy gestures, blowing, breathing, and sucking the forehead, temples, and necke of the patient, whereby (they say) they drawe the euil ayre from him, and sucke the disease out of the vaynes: then rubbing him, about the shoulders, thighes and legges, and drawing downe their handes close by his feete, holding them yet faste togeather, they runne to the doore being open, where they vn-close and shake their hands, affirming that they haue driuen away the disease, and that the patient shall shortly be perfectly restored to health. After this comming behinde him, hee conueigheth a peece of fleshe out of his owne mouth like a iugger, and sheweth it to the sicke man, saying, Behold, you haue eaten to much, you shall nowe bee whole, because I haue taken

Priestes and  
diuine  
Phisitions.

Ignorance is  
nourished with  
superstition.

A powder of  
marueylous  
effect.

A strange ma-  
ner of surynge.



*The first Decade.*

Angry gods. taken this from you. But if he entend yet further to deceiue the patient, hee perswadeth him that his *Zemes* is angry, eyther because he hath not builded him a chappell, or not honoured him religiously, or not dedicated vnto him a groue or garden. And if it so chaunce that the sicke person die, his kinsfolks, by witchcraft, enforce the dead to confesse whether he died by naturall destēy, or by the negligēce of the *Boitius*, in that he had not fasted as he should haue done, or not ministred a cōuenient medicine for the disease: so that if this phisition be found faultie, they take reuenge of him. Of these stones or bones which these *Boitii* cary in their mouthes, if the women can come by them, they keepe them religiously, beleeuing them to be greatly effectuell to helpe women traueling with childe, and therefore honour them as they do their *Zemes*. For diuers of the inhabitantes honour *Zemes* of diuers fashions: some make them of wood, as they were admonished by certaine visions appearing vnto them in the woods: Other, which haue receiued aunswer of them among the rockes, make them of stone and marble. Some they make of rootes, to the similitude of such as appeare to them when they are gathering the rootes called *Ages*, whereof they make their bread, as we haue said before. These *Zemes* they beleue to send plentie & fruitfulness of those rootes, as the antiquities beleued such fayries or spirits as they called *Dryades*, *Hamadryades*, *Satyros*, *Panes*, and *Nereides*, to haue the cure & prouidence of the sea, woods, springes, and fountaines, assigning to euery thing their peculiar goddes: Euen so doe the inhabitants of this Iland attribute a *Zemes* to euery thing, supposing the same to giue care to their inuocations. Wherefore, as often as the kings aske counsell of their *Zemes* as concerning their warres, increase of fruites or scarcenes, or health & sicknesse, they enter into the house dedicate to their *Zemes*, where, snuffing vp into their nosthryles the poudre of the herbe called *Cohobba* (which with the *Boitii* are dryuen into a furie) they say that immediatly they see the houses turned topsie turuie, and men to walke with their heeles vpward, of such force is this poudre, vtterly to take away al sence. As soone as this madnesse ceaseth, he embraceth his knees with his armes, holding downe his head. And when he hath remayned thus awhile astonysed, hee listeth vp his head

They make the  
dead to speake,

Fayries or spi-  
rites of the gen-  
tiles. much like  
to the papistes

The poudre of  
the herbe *Co-  
hobba*.



head, as one that came newe out of sleepe: and thus looking vp toward heauen, first he fumbleth certaine confounded wordes with himselfe, then certayne of the nobilitie or chiefe gentlemen that are about him (for none of the common people are admitted to these mysteries) with loude voyces giue tokens of reioycing that hee is returned to them from the speech of the *Zemes*, demanding of him what he hath seene. Then hee opening his mouth, doateth that the *Zemes* spake to him during the time of his trance, declaring that he had reuelations either concerning victorie or destruction, famine or plentie, health or sicknesse or whatsoeuer happeneth first on his tongue. Now (moit noble Prince) what neede you hereafter to marueyle of the spirite of *Apollo* so shaking his Sibylles with extreame furie: you hadde thought that the superstitious antiquitie hadde perished. But nowe whereas I haue declared thus much of the *Zemes* in general, I thought it not good to let passe what is sayde of them in particular. They say therefore that a certaine king called *Guamaretus*, had a *Zemes* whose name was *Corochotum*, who (they say) was oftentimes wont to descend from the highest place of the house where *Guamaretus* kept him close bound. They affirme that the cause of this his breaking of his bandes and departure, was eyther to hide himselfe, or to goe seeke for meate; or else for the acte of generation: and that sometimes beeing offended that the king *Guamaretus* had bin negligent and slacke in honouring him, he was wont to lie hid for certaine dayes. They say also, that in the kinges village there are sometime children borne hauing two crownes, which they suppose to be the children of *Corochotum* the *Zemes*. They faine likewise, that *Guamaretus* being ouercome of his enemies in battayle, and his village with the palace consumed with fire, *Corochotus* brake his bandes, and was afterwarde founde a furlong of, safe and without hurte. He hath also another *Zemes* called *Epileguanita*, made of woode, in shape like a foure footed beast: who also is sayde oftentimes to haue gone from the place where hee is honoured, into the woodes. As soone as they perceiue him to bee gone, a great multitude of them gather together to seeke him with deuout prayers: and when they haue founde him, bring him home religiously on their shoulders to the chappell dedicated

Secrete mysteries.

Reuelations.

The spirit of  
Apollo.  
The Sibylles.

Children with  
two crownes.

Wandering  
images.



*The first Decade.*

A woman Zemes of great power. Mediatours.

A marueylous illusion of the deuyll.

The idolles abolished.

ted vnto him. But they complaine, that since the comming of the Christian men into the Ilande, he fled for altogether, and coulde neuer since be founde, whereby they diuined the destruction of their country. They honoured another *Zemes* in the likenesse of a woman, on whom waited two other like men, as they were ministers to her. One of these, executed the office of a mediatour to the other *Zemes*, which are vnder the power and commaundement of this woman, to raise wyndes, cloudes, and rayne. The other is also at her commaundement a messenger to the other *Zemes*, which are ioyned with her in gouernance, to gather together the waters which fall from the high hills to the valleies, that beeing loosed, they may with force burst out into great floudes, and ouerflowe the countrey, if the people do not giue due honour to her Image. There remaineth yet one thing worthy to be noted, wherwith we will make an end of this booke. It is a thing well knowne, and yet freshe in memorie among the inhabitants of the Iland, that there was somtime two kings (of the which one was the father of *Guarionexius*, of whom wee made mention before) whiche were woont to abstaine fve daies together continually from meate & drinke, to know somewhat of their *Zemes* of thinges to come, and that for this fasting being acceptable to their *Zemes*, they receiued answere of them, that within few yeeres there shoulde come to the Iland a nation of men couered with apparell, which shoulde destroy all the customes and ceremonies of the Iland, and either slay all their children, or bring them into seruitude. The common sort of the people vnderstoode this oracle to be ment of the Canibales, & therefore when they had any knowledge of their comming, they euer fled, and were fully determined neuer more to aduenture the battayle with them. But when they sawe that the Spanyardes hadde entred into the Ilande, consulting among themselues of the matter, they concluded that this was the nation whiche was ment by the oracle. Wherein, their opinion deceiued them not, for they are nowe all subiect to the Christians, all such beeing slayne as stubernely resisted: Nor yet remayneth there anie memorie of their *Zemes*, for they are all brought into Spayne, that wee might bee certyfied of their illusions of euill spirites and Idolles, the which you your selfe ( most noble Prince ) haue



haue seene and felt when I was present with you. I let passe many thinges because you put me in remembrance that to morowe you take your iorney towarde your country, to bring home the queene your aunt, whom you accompanied hither at the commaundement of king Frederike your vncle. Wherefore I bid you farewell for this time, desiring you to remember your *Martir*, whom you haue compelled in the name of the king your vncle, to gather these few thinges out of a large felde of histories.

*The tenth and last booke of the first Decade, as a conclusion of the former bookes: written to Inacus Iopez Mendocius, Countie of Tendilla. & viceroy of Granata..*



At the first beginning and neue attempte, when *Colonus* had taken vpon him the enterpryse to searche the Ocean sea, I was earnestly moued and required by the letters of certaine of my frendes and noble men of Rome, to wryte those thinges as should happen. For they whispered with great admiration, that where as there were many, neue landes founde, and nations which liued naked and after the lawe of nature, they could heare no certainty thereof, beeing greatly desirous of the same. In this meane time had fortune ouerthrowne *Ascanius* (his bro. Millane in the handes of the frenchmen) ther *Lodovike* beeing cast out of Millane by the Frenchmen) whose auctoritie would not suffer me to be idle, but euer to haue my pen in hand. To him I wrote the two first books of this decade, beside many other of my hid comentaries which you shal see shortly: but fortune did no lesse withdraw my mind from writing, then disturb *Ascanius* frō power. As he was tossed with contrary stormes, and ceased to perswade mee: euen so slacked my seruētneſſe to enquire any further, vntil the yere of Christ 1500 when the Court remained at *Granata* where you are viceroy: At which time, *Lodovike* the Cardinal of *Aragonie*, neuiew to king Frederike by his brothers side (being at *Granata* with the queene *Parthenopea* the sister of our Catholique king) brought me king Frederikes letters, whereby he exhorted me to finishe  
the



*The first Decade.*

The history fo-  
lowyng, con-  
teyneth the  
actes of ten  
yeeres.

Paria part of  
the fyrme land  
of East India.

Golde & Fran-  
kencense.

The fiercenes  
of the naked  
people.

the other bookes which folowed the two epistell bookes, which I write to *Ascanius*: For they both acknowledged that they had the copie of all that I writte to cardinall *Ascanius*. And albeit that euen then I was sicke (as you knowe) yet tooke I the burden vppon me, and applied my selfe to wryting, I haue therefore chosen these fewe thinges, out of a great heape of such as seemed to me must worthy to be noted among the large wrytinges of the authoures and searchers of the same. Wherefore, forasimuch as you haue endeuored to wrest out of my hands the whole example of all my workes, to adde the same to the innumerable volumes of your librarie, I thought it good now to make a brieue rehearfall of those things which were done from that yeare of a thousand and fiue hundred, enen vnto this yeare which is the tenth from that: For I entend to write more largely of these thinges heareafter, if god graunt me life. I had written a whole booke by it selfe of the superstytions of the people of the Iland, supposing therewith to haue accomplished the whole Decade consisting of ten bookes. But I haue added this to the tenth as a perpendicular lyne, and as it were a backe guide or rereward to the other: So that you may knitte the first tenth to the nynt, & impute this to occupye the place of the tenth to fill vp the Decade. This order I haue appointed, lest I should be compelled often times to wryte ouer the whole worke, or send you the same defaced with blottes and interlining. But now let vs come to our purpose. The ship maisters and mariners ran ouer many coastes during these ten yeares: But euer folowed such as were first found by *Colonus*. For rasing continually alonge by the trace of *Paria*, which they beleue to be part of the firme land or continent of east India, some of them chaunced vppon certaine naw landes towarde the east, and some toward the west, in which they found both gold and frankensence. For they brought from thence many iewels and ouches of gold, and great plentie of frankensence, which they had of the people of those cuntryes, partly for exchange of some of our thinges, and partly by force, ouercomming them by warre. Yet in some places, although they bee naked, they ouercame our men, and slewe whole armyes. For they are exceeding fierce, and vñ venemous arrowes, and long



long staves like iavelens, made hard at the ende with fire. They found many beastes, both creepyng and foure footed much differing from ours, varyable and of sundrye shapes innumerable: yet not hurtfull, except Lions, Tigers, and Crocodiles. This I meane in sundry regions of that great lande of *Paria*, but not in the Ilandes: no not so much as one, for all the beastes of the Ilandes, are meeke and without hurte, except men, which (as wee haue sayde) are in many Ilandes deuourers of mens fleshe. There are also diuers kindes of foules. And in many places battes of such bignes, that they are equall withall turtle doues. These battes, haue oftentimes assaulted men in the night in their sleepe, and so bitten them with their venemous teeth, that they haue ben therby almost driuen to madnes, in so much that they haue ben compelled to flee from such places, from rauinous Harpies. In an other place, where certaine of them slept in the night season on the sands by the seaside a monster comming out of the sea, came vpon one of them secretlye, and caried him away by the middest out of the sight of his fellows, to whom he cried invaine for helpe, vntil the beast leapt into the sea with her pray. It was the kinges pleasure that they should remaine in these landes, and build townes and fortresses: whereunto they were so well willing, that diuers profered them selues to take vpon them the subduing of the land, making great suite to the king that they might bee appoynted thereto. The coast of this tracte is exceeding great and large, and the regions and landes therof extende marueilous farre, so that they affirme the continent of these regions with the Ilands about the same, to be thrise as bigge as al Europe, beside those landes that the Portugales haue found southward, which are also exceeding large. Therefore doubtlesse Spayne hath deserued great prayse in these our dayes, in that it hath made knowne vnto vs so many thousandes of *Antipodes* which lay hid before, and vnknowne to our forefathers: and hath thereby ministred so large matter to wryte of, to such learned wittes as are desirous to set forth knowledge to the commoditie of men to whom I opened a way when I geathered these things rudelye togeather as you see: the which, neuerthelesse I truste you will take in good part, aswell for that I can not adourne

I

my

A man deuoured of a monster of the sea.

Note the largenes of the new Ilandes.

Antipodes.



### The first Decade.

The nature of  
the place, alte-  
reth the forms  
and qualities  
of thynges.

Plentie of  
beastes and  
foule.

Cuba is an  
Ilande.

my rudenesse with better vesture, as also that I neuer tooke pen in hand to write like an historiographer, but onely by epistles scribeled in haste, to satisfie them, from whose commaundementes I might not drawe backe my foote. But nowe I haue digressed enough, let vs now therefore returne to *Hispaniola*. Our men haue found by experience, that the bread of the Iland is of smal strength to such as haue bin vsed to our bread made of wheat, and that their strengthes were much decaied by vsing of the same: wherefore the king hath of late commaunded that the wheate should be sown there in diuers places, & at sundry times of the yeere: It groweth into holow reedes, with few eares, but those very bygge and fruitefull. They find the like softnesse and delicatenesse to be in hearbes, which growe there to the height of corne. Neat or cattel, become of bigger stature and exceeding fat, but their fleshe is more vnsauorie, and their bones (as they say) either without marow, or the same to be very waterishe: but of hogges and swyne, they affirme the contrary, that they are more wholsome, & of better taste, by reason of certaine wilde fruites which they eate, being of much better nourishment them masse. There is almost none other kind of fleshe commonly sold in the market. The multitude of hogges are exceedingly encreased, and become wilde as soone as they are out of the swinehardes keeping. They haue such plentie of beastes and foules, that they shall hereafter haue no neede to haue any brought from other places. The increase of all beastes grow bigger then the brood they came of, by reason of the ranknes of the pasture, although their feeding be only of grasse, without eyther barley or other graine. But we haue saide enough of *Hispaniola*. They haue now found that *Cuba* (which of long time they thought to haue bin firme land, for the greate length thereof) is an Iland: yet is it no maruaile that the inhabitants themselves told our men when they searched the length thereof, that it was without ende. For this nation being naked, and content with a little, and with the limittes of their owne country, is not greatly curious to knowe what their neighbours doe, or the largenesse of their dominion, nor yet knewe they if their were any other thing vnder heauen, beside that which they walked on with their feete, *Cuba* is from the East into



into the West, much longer then *Hispaniola*, and in breadth from the North to the South, much lesse then they supposed at the first: for it is very narrowe in respect of the length, and is for the most part verie fruitfull and pleasaunt. Eastwarde, not farre from *Hispaniola*, there lyeth an Ilande lesse then *Hispaniola* more then by the halfe, whiche our men called *Sancti Iohannis*, beeing in manner square, in this they founde exceeding riche golde mynes: but being nowe occupied in the golde mynes of *Hispaniola*, they haue not yet sent labourers into the Ilande. But the plentie and reuenue of golde of all other regions, giue place to *Hispaniola*, where they giue themselves in manner to none other thing then to gather golde, of which worke this order is appoynted. To euery such wittie and skilful man as is put in trust to be a suruey our or ouerseer of these workes, there is assigned one or more kings of the Iland, with their subiectes. These kings according to their league, come with their people at certayne times of the yeere, and resorte euery of them to the gold mines to the which hee is assigned, where they haue all manner of digging or mining tooles deliuered them, and euery king with his menne, haue a certayne rewarde alowed them for their labour. For when they departe from the mynes to sowing of corne, and other tyllage (wherunto they are addiēt at certayne other tymes, least their foode should faile them) they receiue for their labour, one a ierkin, or a dublet, another a shirt, another a cloke or a cap for they now take pleasure in these thinges, and goe no more naked as they were wont to doe. And thus they vse the helpe and labour of the inhabitantes, both for the tyllage of their ground and in their golde mynes, as though they were their seruauntes or bondemen. They beare this yoke of seruitude with an euill will, but yet they beare it: they call these hyred labourers, *Anaborias*: yet the king doth not suffer that they should bee vsed as bondemen, and onely at his pleasure, they are set at libertie, or appoynted to worke. At suche tyme as they are called together of their kings to worke (as souldiers or pyoners are assembled of their centurions) many of them steale away to the mountaynes and woodes, where they lye lurking, beeing content for that time to liue with the wilde fruites, rather then take the paynes to labour. They are docible and apte to learne, and

The description  
of Cuba.

The Ilande of  
Burichema. of  
S. Iohannis.  
Golde mynes.

Tyllage.

They abhorre  
labour.

They are  
docible.



## The first Decade.

The kynges  
chyl dren.

The two chief  
golde mines of  
Hispaniola.

A costly ship-  
wracke.

Pesus.

The synyng  
and distribu-  
ting of gold.

haue nowe vtterly forgotten their olde superstitions. They beleue godly, and beare well in memory such thinges as they haue learned of our faith. Their kings children are brought vp with the chieft of our men, and are instructed in letters and good maners. When they are growen to mans age, they sende them home to their cuntryes to be example to other, and especially to gouerne the people, if their fathers be dead, that they may the better set forth the Christian Religion, and keepe their subiectes in loue and obedience. By reason whereof, they come now by faire meanes & gentle perswasions, to the mines which lye in two regions of the Ilande, about thirtie myles distaunte from the citie of *Dominica*, wherof the one is called *Sancti christophori*: and the other beeing distaunt aboute fourscore and ten myles, is called *Cibana*, not farre from the chiefe haven called *Portus Regalis*. These regions are very large, in the whiche in many places here and there, are found sometime euen in the vpper crust of the earth, and sometime among the stones, certaine rounde pieces or plates of golde, sometime of small quantytie, and in some places of great weight: in so much that there hath beene founde round pieces of three hundred pounde weight, and one of three thousande, three hundred and tenne pounde weight, the whiche (as you hearde) was sent whole to the King in that ship in the whiche the gouernour *Roadilla* was commyng home into Spaine, the ship with all the men beeing drowned by the way, by reason it was ouer laden with the weight of gold and multitude of men, albeit, there were mo then a thousand persons which saw and handled the piece of gold. And wheras here I speake of a pounde, I doe not meane the common pound, but the summe of the ducate of golde, with the coyne called *Triens*, which is the thirde part of a pound, which they call *Pesus*. The summe of the weight heereof, the Spanyardes call *Castellannum Aureum*. All the gold that is digged in the mountaines of *Cibana* and *Port Regale*, is caryed to the tower of Conception, wher shoppes with all things apperteining are ready furnished to fine it, melt it, and cast it into wedges. That doone, they take the kynges portion thereof, whiche is the fiftie parte, and restore to euery man his owne whiche hee gotte with his labour. But the golde which is founde in saint Christophorus myne and



and the regions there about, is caryed to the shoppes which are in the village called *Bonauentura*. In these two shops, is molten yeerely about three hundred thousand pound weight of gold. If any man bee knowen deceitfully to keepe backe any portion of golde, whereof he hath not made the kinges officers priuie, he forfaiteth the same for fine. There chaunceth among them oftentimes many contentions & controuerfies, the which vnlesse the magistrates of the Iland doe finishe, the case is remoued by appellation to the high counsel of the court, from whose sentence it is not lawfull to appeale in all the dominions of Castile. But let vs nowe returne to the newe landes, from whence wee haue digressed. They are innumerable, diuers, and exceeding fortunate. Wherefore the Spaniardes in these our dayes, and their noble enterprises, doe not giue place either to the factes of *Saturnus*, or *Hercules*, or any other of the ancient princes of famous memory, which were canonized among the goddes, called *Heroes*, for their searching of new landes and regions, and bringing the same to better culture and ciuilitie. Oh God, how large & farre shal our posteritie see the Christian region extended? how large a campe haue they now to wander in, which by the true nobilitie that is in them, or moued by vertue, will attempt eyether to deserue like prayse among men or reputation of well doing before God? What I conceiue in my minde of these thinges, I am not able to expresse with penne or tongue. I wil now therefore so make an end of this perpendicular conclusion of the whole Decade, as minding hereafter to search and geather euery thing particularly, that I may at further leasure write the same more at large. For *Colonus* the Admiral, with foure ships, and a hundred, threescore, and ten men, appointed by the king, discovered in the yeere of Christ. 1520. the land ouer against the West corner of *Cuba*, distant from the same about a hundred and thirtie leagues, in the midst of which tracte, lieth an Iland called *Guanassa*. From hence hee directed his voiage backwarde toward the East, by the shore of that coast, supposing that he should haue found the coastes of *Paria*. but it chaunced otherwise. It is sayd also that *Vincencius Agnes* (of whom we haue spoken before) and one *Iohannes Daiz* (with diuers other, of whose voyages I haue as yet no certaine-

Three hundred thousand weight of gold molten yeerely in Hispaniola.

The newe landes.

Enlargyng of the Christian religion. The original of true nobility

The Ilande of Gnanassa.

The Voiage of Iohannes Diaz.



*The second Decade.*

knowledge) haue ouerrunne those coastes: but if God graunt me life, I trust to knowe the trueth hereof, and to aduertise you of the same. Thus fare ye well.

*The ende of the first Decade.*

*The first Chapter of the seconde Decade, to Leo Bishop of Rome, the tenth of that name, of the supposed continent or firme lande.*



Ince the time that *Galeatius Butrigarius* of *Bononie*, and *Iohannes Cursius* of *Florence* (most holy father) came to the Catholique king of Spayne, the one of your holinesse ambassage, and the other for the afayres of his common wealth, I was euer for the moste part in their company, and for their ver-

tues and wisdome had them in great reuerence. And whereas they were greatly giuen to studie, and continuall reuoluing of diuers auctours, they chaunced vpon certayne bookes negligently let slyppe out of my handes entreatyng of the large landes and regions hitherto lying hid, and almost *West Antipodes*, found of late by the Spanyardes. Yet being allured & delighted with thei newnesse and straungenesse of the matter although rudely adourned, they commended the same, therewith earnestly desiring me in their owne names, and requiring me in the name of your holinesse, to adde hereunto al such thinges as were found after that time, and to giue them a copie thereof, to send to your holinesse, that you might thereby vnderstand, both how great commodities is chaunced to the progenie of mankinde, as also increase of the militant congregation. in these our dayes, by the fortunate enterpryses of the kings of Spayne. For like as rased and vn painted tables, are apte to receiue what fourmes soeuer are first drawne thereon by the hande of the painter, euen so these naked and simple people, doe soone receiue the customes of our religion, and by conuersation of our men, shake of their fierce and native barbarous

*West Antipodes.*

*The encrease of the Christian congregation.*



barbarousnesse. I haue thought it good therefore to satisfie the request of these wise men, especially vsing the authoritie of your name, whereunto not to haue obeyed, I should esteeme my selfe to haue committed a haynous offence. Wherefore I will nowe briefly rehearse in order, what hid coastes the Spanyards ouerran, who were the authours thereof, where they rested, what further hope they brought, and finally what greate thinges those tractes of lands doe promise in time to come. In the declaration of my decade of the Ocean, which is now printed and dispersed throughout Christendome vnwares to mee, I described howe *Christophorus Colonus* founde those Ilandes whereof we haue spoken, and that turning from thence towarde the left hand southwarde, he chaunced into great regions of landes, and large seas distaunt from the Equinoctiall lyne, onely from fyue degrees to tenne: where he found broad riuers and exceeding high mountaynes couered with snowe, and harde by the sea bankes, where were many commodious and quiet hauens. But *Colonus* beeing nowe departed out of this life, the King beganne to take care, how those lands might be inhabited with Christian men, to the increase of our faith: Wherupon hee gaue lycence by his letters patentes to all such as would take the matter in hand, and especially to two, whereof *Diego Nicuesa* was one, & the other was *Alphonfus Fogeda*. Wherefore about the Ides of December, *Alphonfus* departing first with three hundred souldiers from the Ilande of *Hispaniola* (in the which wee said the Spaniardes had builded a city, & planted their habitation) & sayling in maner full south he came to one of the hauens found before, which *Colonus* named *Portus carthaginis*, both because of the Iland stāding against the course of the streame, and also that by reason of the largnes of the place and bending sides, it is much like to the hauen of Spayne called *Carthago*. The inhabitauntes call the Ilande *Codego*, as the Spanyardes call the Ilande of their hauen *Sombria*. This region is called of the inhabitantes *Caramairi*, in the which they affirme both the menne and women to bee of goodly stature, but naked. The menne haue their hayre cutte rounde by their cares, but the women weare it long, both the men and women are very good archers. Our men found certayne trees in this prouince, which beare great plentie of sweete

Of landes distant from the Equinoctiall, from fyue degrees to ten

The death of *Colonus*.

A generall licence.

The nauigation of *Alphonfus Fogeda*.

The region of *Caramairi*.



*The second Decade.*

Apples which  
turne into  
wormes.

A tree whose  
shadowe is  
hurtful.

Warlyke  
people.

Arrowes in-  
fected With  
poyson.

The nauigati-  
on of Diego.  
Nicuesa.

apples, but hurtfull, for they turne into woormes when they are eaten. Especially the shadowe of the tree is contagious, for such as sleepe vnder it any time, haue their heads swolne, and loose their sight : but if they sleepe but awhile, their sight commeth agayne after a fewe dayes. This porte is distant foure hundred, fyftie, & sixe myles from the porte of *Hispaniola* whiche the Spanyardes call *Beata*, in the whiche also they furnishe themselves when they prepare any voyage to seeke other newe landes. When *Fogeda* had entred into the hauen, hee enuaded, slue, and spoyled the people, whom hee founde naked and scattered : for they were giuen him for a pray by the Kinges letters patentes, beecause they had bin before time cruell against the Christians, and coude neuer bee allured to permitte them quietly to come within their dominions. Here they found golde, but in no great quantitie, nor yet that pure: they make of it certaine brest plates and brooches whiche they weare for comelynesse. But *Fogeda* not content with these spoyles, vsyng certayne captiues, whiche hee hadde taken before, for guides, entred into a village twelue myles distant from the sea side further into the lande, into the which they were fled when he first enuaded. Here he found a naked people, bue apte to warre : for they were armed with targettes, shieldes, long swoordes made of woode, and bowes with arrowes typt with bone, or hardened with fire. As soone as they had espied our men, they with their ghestes whō they had receiued, assayled them with desperate myndes, being thereto more earnestly prouoked, beholding the calamitie of these which fled vnto them, by the violence done to their women and children in the spoyle and slaughter. In this conflict our men had the ouerthrowe : in the which, one *Iohannes de Lacossa* (beeing in authoritie next vnto *Fogeda* the captayne, and also the first that gathered golde in the sandes of *Vraba*) was slaine with fiftie souldiers : for these people infecte their arrowes with the deadly poyson of a certayne herbe. The other with their captaine *Fogeda* being discomforted, fledde to the shippes. While they remained thus in the hauen of *Carthago*, sorrowful and pensieue for the losse of their companions, the other captayne *Diego Nicuesa*, (whom they left in *Hispaniola*, preparing himselfe towarde the voyage in the hauen *Beata*) came to them with fise shippes, and



and seven hundred fourscore and fyfteen men. For the greater number of souldiers followed *Nicuesa*, both because free libertie was giuen to them to choose which of the capitaines they list, and also that by reason of his age, hee was of greater authoritie : But especially because the rumoure was that *Beragua* being by the kinges commission appoynted to *Nicuesa*, was richer in golde then *Vraba* assigned to *Alphonfus Fogeda*. Therefore, at the arriual of *Nicuesa*, they consulted what was best to be doone : and determined first to reuenge the death of their fellowes. Whereupon, setting their battayle in arraye, they marched in the night towarde them whiche *flue Cossa* with his companions. Thus stealing on them vnwares in the laste watch of the night, and encompassing the village where they lay, consisting of a hundred houses and more, hauing also in it thrise as many of their neighboures as of themselves, they set it on fire, with diligent watche that none might escape. And thus in short time they brought them and their houses to ashes, and made them paye the ransome of bloude with blood : for of a great multitude of men and women, they spared onely sixe children, all other being destroyed with fire or swoorde, except fewe whiche escaped priuily, they learned by these reserued children, that *Cossa* and his fellowes were cut in peeces, and eaten of them that slue them. By reason whereof, they suppose that these people of *Camairi* tooke their original of the *Caribes*, other wise called *Canibales*. Here they founde some golde among the ashes. For the hunger of golde did no lesse incourage our men to aduenture these perilles and labours, then did the possessing of the landes. These thinges thus finished, and the death of *Cossa* and his fellowes reuenged, they returned to the hauen. After this, *Fogeda* whiche came first, first likewise departing with his armie to seeke *Vraba*, committed to his gouernance, sayled by an Ilande called *Fortis*, lying in the midway betweene *Vraba* and the hauen of *Carthago* : into the which descending, he found it to be an Ilande of the *Canibales*, bringing with him from thence two men and seven women, for the residue escaped. Here hee founde in the cotages of them that fledde, a hundred, fourscore, and tenne drammes of golde, caste and wrought in dyuers fourmes. Sayling forward from hence, hee came to the East

The regions  
of Vraba and  
Beragua.

The Spaniards  
reuenge the  
death of theyr  
companions.

A greate  
slaughter

Canibales.

The hunger  
of golde.

The Ilande  
Fortis.

Wrought gold



*The second Decade.*

East coastes of *Vraba*, whiche the inhabitauntes call *Caribana*, from whence the Caribes or Canibales of the Ilandes are sayd to haue their names and originall. Here he began to build a fortresse, and a village neere vnto the same, therein intending to place their first habitation. Shortly after, beeing instructed by certayne captiues, that there was about twelue myles further within the lande, a certayne village called *Tirufi*, hauing in it a riche golde myne, he determined to destroy the village, to the which when he came, he found the inhabitantes ready to defend their right, and that so stoutly, that encountering with them, he was repulsed with shame and damage: for these people also vse bowes and venemous arrowes. Within a fewe dayes after, being enforced for lacke of victualles to inuade another village hee himselfe was strycken in the thygh with an arrowe. Some of his fellowes say, that he was thus wounded of one of the inhabitantes whose wife he had ledde away captiue beefore. They say also that he had first friendly communed with *Fogeda* for redeeming of his wife, and had appoynted a day to bring a portiõ of golde for her ransome, and that hee came at the day assigned, not laden with golde, but armed with bowes and arrowes, with eight other confederate with him which had beene before partakers of the iniuries done to them first at the hauen of *Carthago*, and afterward at the burning of the village, in reuenge whereof, they had desperately consecrated themselves to death: But the matter being knowne, the captayne of this conspiracie was slayne of *Fogeda* his companions, and his wife deteined in captiuitie. *Fogeda* also through the malicioufnesse of the venime, consumed and was dried vp by litle and litle. While these things chaunced thus, they espied *Nicuesa* the other captaine, to whom *Beragua* the region of the West side of *Vraba* was assigned to inhabite. He gaue wind to his sayles to take his voyage towarde *Beragua*, the day after that *Fogeda* departed out of the hauen of *Carthago*. He with his armie that he brought with him, coasted euer along by the shore, vntill he came to the gulfe *Coiba*, whose kinges name is *Careta*. Here hee founde their language to bee in manner nothing like vnto that of *Hispaniola*, or of the hauen of *Carthago*: whereby hee perceiued that in this tracte, there are many languages differing from their owne borderers. *Nicuesa* de-

*Nicuesa.*

The gulfe  
*Coiba.*



departing from *Coliba*, went to the prouince or Lieuetenauntship of *Fogeda* his companion. Within a few dayes after, hee himselfe entring into one of those marchaunt shippes which the Spaniardes call *Carauelas*, commaunded that the bigger vessels should folow farre behind. He tooke with him two smal shippes commonly called *Bergandines* or *Brigandines*. I haue thought it good in al the discourse of these bookes, to vse the common names of thinges, because I had rather bee plaine then curious, especially forasmuch as there doe daily arise many new thinges vnknownen to the antiquitie, whereof they haue left no true names. After the departure of *Nicuesa*, there came a shippe from *Hispaniola* to *Fogeda*, the captaine whereof, was one *Barnardino de Calanera*, who had stolne the same from *Hispaniola* with threescore men, without leaue or aduice of the Admiral & the other gouernours. With the victualles which this shippe brought, they refreshed them selues, and somewhat recouered their strengthes, much weakened for lacke of meat. *Fogeda* his companions whispered and muttered against him daily more and more, that he fedde them foorth with vaine hope: for he had told them that he left *Ancifus* in *Hispaniola* (whom hee chose by the kinges commission to be a iudge in causes, because hee was learned in the law) to come shortly after him with a ship laden with victualles, and that hee marueiled that hee was not come many dayes since. And herein he said nothing but trueth for when he departed, he left *Ancifus* halfe readie to folowe him. But his felowes supposing that all that he had saide of *Ascanius* had ben fained, some of them determined priuily to steale away the two *Brigandines* frō *Fogeda*, & to returne to *Hispaniola*. But *Fogeda* hauing knowledge thereof, preuented their deuice: for leauing the custody of the fortresse with a certaine noble gentleman called *Francisco Pizarro*, he himselfe thus wounded, with a fewe other in his company, entered into the shippe whereof we spake before, and sayled directly to *Hispaniola*, both to heale the wounde of his thigh, if any remedie might be found, and also to knowewhat was the cause of *Ancifus* tarying: leauing hope with his felowes (which were now brought from three hundred to threescore, partly by famine, and partly by warre) that he would returne within the space of xv. dayes, prescribyng also

*Barnardino  
de Calanera.*

*Fogeda returneth to Hispaniola.*

*Famine.*



*The second Decade.*

A Brigandine  
drowned with  
the stroke of  
a fythe.

The region of  
Cuchibacoa.

*Serra Neuata*

*Os Draconis.*

also a condition to *Pizarro* & his companions, that it should not be imputed to them for treason, to depart from thence if hee came not agayne at the day appointed, with victuales, and a new supply of men. These xv. dayes being nowe past, whereas they coulde yet heare nothing of *Fogeda*, and were daily more and more oppressed with sharpe hunger, they entred into the two Brigandines which were left, and departed from that land. And as they were nowe sayling on the mayne sea toward *Hispaniola*, a tempest sodainely arysing, swallowed one of the Brigandines with all that were therein. Some of their felowes affirmed, that they plainely sawe a fishe of huge greatnesse, swimming about the Brigandine (for those seas bring forth great monsters) and that with a stroke of her tayle, shee broke the rudder of the ship in peeces, which sayling, the Brigandine being driuen about by force of the tēpest, was drowned not farre from the Iland called *Fortis*, lyng betwene the coastes of the haueu *Carthago* and *Yraba*. As they of the other Brigandine would haue landed in the Ilande, they were driuen backe with the bowes and arrowes of the fierce barbarians. Proceeding therefore on their voyage, they mette by chaunce with *Ascanius*, betwene the haueu of *Cathago*, and the region of *Cuchibacoa* in the mouth of the riuer which the Spaniardes called *Boium gatti*. that is, the house of the catte, because they sawe a catte first in that place *Boium*, in the tongue of *Hispaniola*, is a house. *Ancisus* came with a shippe laden with all things necessarie, both for meate, and drinke, and apparell, brynging also with him another Brigandine. This is hee for whose commying the capitaine *Fogeda* looked for so long. He loosed anker from *Hispaniola* in the Ides of September: & the fourth day after his departure, hee espied certaine high mountaynes the which for the abundance of snow which lieth there cōtinually in the tops thereof the Spaniards called it *Serra Neuata*, whē *Colonus* the first finder of those regions passed by the same. The fift day he sayled by *Os Draconis*. They which were in the Brigandine, tolde *Ancisus* that *Fogeda* was returned to *Hispaniola*: but *Ancisus* supposing that they had fained that tale, commanded them by th authority of his commission to turne backe againe. The Brigandiners obeyed & folowed him: yet made they humble suite vnto him that hee



he woulde graunt them that with his fauour they might eyther goe agayne to *Hispaniola*, or that he himselfe would bring them to *Nicuesa*: and that they woulde for his gentlenesse declared towarde them in this behalfe, rewarde him with two thousand drammes of golde : for they were rich in golde, but poore in bread. But *Ancifus* assented to neither of their requestes, affirming that he might by no meanes goe any other way, then to *Vraba* the prouince assigned to *Fogeda*. Whereupon, by their conduct, he tooke his voyage directly towarde *Vraba*. But nowe let it not seeme tedious to your holynesse, to heare of one thing worthy to be remembred, which chaunced to this Lieutenaunt *Ancifus* as he came thither: for he also cast anker in the coasts of the region of *Caramairi*, which we sayde to be famous, by reason of the hauen of *Carthago*, and of the goodly stature, strength and beauty both of men and women being in the same. Here he sent certaine to goe aland on the shore both to fetch fresh water and also to repayre the ship boate which was sore bruised. In this meane time, a great multitude of the people of the countrey, armed after their maner, came about our men, as they were occupied about their bulinesse, and stood in a readinesse to fight, for the space of three dayes continually, during whiche time, neyther durst they set vpo our men, nor our men assaile them. Thus both parties keeping their array, stood still three whole dayes, the one gasing on the other. Yet all this time our men applied their worke, placing the shipwrightes in the middest of their armie. As they stood thus amazed, two of our company went to fill their water pottes at the mouth of the riuer neere vnto them both, where sodenly there came forth against them a captayne of the barbarians with tenne armed men, which inclosed them, and with terrible countenance bent their arrowes against them, but shotte them not of. One of our men fledde, but the other remained, calling his fellowe againe, and rebuking him for his fearefulnesse. Then he spake to the barbarians in their owne language, which he had learned being conuersaunt with the captiues that were caryed from thence along before. They marueyling to heare a stranger speake in their natie tongue, put of their fiercenesse, and fell to friendly communication, demanding who were the captaynes of that company whiche

Riche in golde  
and poore in  
bread.

were



*The second Decade.*

were arryued in their lande. Hee answered that they were strangers passing by, and that he marueiled why they would attempt to driue them from their coastes, and disturbe their ships arguing them of folly and crueltie, and further threatning their ruine and destruction, except they would vse themselves more friendly towarde them. For hee aduertised them that there would shortly come into their lande armed men, in number like vnto the sands of the sea, and that to their vtter destruction, not onely if they resisted them not, but also except they receiued them, and entertayned them honourably. In the meane time, *Ancifus* was enfourmed that his men were deteyned : wherefore suspecting some deceite, hee brought foorth all his target men, for feare of their venemous arrowes : and setting them in battel array, hee marched forward towards them whiche stayed his men. But hee whiche communed with the barbarians, giuing him a signe with his hande to proceed no further, he stayed, and calling to him the other, he knewe that all was safe : for the barbarians profered him peace, because they were not they whom they suspected them to haue bin, meaning by *Fogeda & Nicuesa*, who had spoyled the village standing thereby the sea side, and caryed away many captiues, and also burnt another village further within the lande. And therefore ( as they sayde ) the cause of their comming thither, was to reuenge those iniuries, if by any meanes they coule, yet that they would not exercise their weapons against the innocent : for they sayde, it was vngodly to fight against any, not being prouoked. Laying a part therefore their bowes and arrowes, they entertained our men gentlyly and gaue them great plenty of salted fishe, and bread of their countrey, and filled their vessels with Sider made of their countrey fruites and seedes, not inferior to wine in goodnesse. Thus *Ancifus* hauing entred into friendship, & made a league of peace with the inhabitants of *Caramairi*, which were before sore prouoked by other captaines, he lanced from that land, and directed his course to *Vraba* by the Ilande of *Fortis*, hauing in his ship a hundred and fiftie fresh menne, which were substituted in the place of suche as were dead : also twelue Mares, and manie swine, and other beastes both males and females for encrease. Lykewise, fyftie peeces of ordinaunce, with great multitude

The vse of targets against venemous arrowes.

The barbarians haue respect to iustice

Salted fishe.

Wine of fruites and seedes.

Artyllerie.



tude of targettes, swordes, iauelins, and such other weapons for the warres, but all this with euil speede, and in an euill houre: for as they were euen now entring into the hauen, the gouernour of the shippe which sate at the helme, stroke the shippe vpon the sandes, where it was so fast enclosed and beaten with the waues of the sea, that it opened in the middest, and all lost that was therein, a thing surely miserable to beholde: for of all the victualles that they had, they saued only twelue barrells of meale, with fewe cheeses, and a little bisket bread, for all the beastes were drowned, and they themselues escaped hardly and halfe naked, by helpe of the Brigandine and ship boate, carying with them onely a fewe weapons. Thus they fell from one calamitie into another, being now more carefull for their liues then for golde. Yet being brought aliue and in health to that land which they so greatly desired, they could do no lesse then to prouide for the susteyning of their bodies, because they coulde not liue onely by ayre: and wheras their owne failed they must needs liue by other mens. Yet among these so many aduersities, one good chaunce offered it selfe vnto the: for they founde, not farre from the sea side, a groue of Date trees, among the which, and also among the recke or weedes of the marishes, they espied a multitude of wilde bores, with whose fleshe they fed theselues wel certaine dayes. These they say to be lesse then ours, and with so short tayles that they thought they had ben cut of. They differ also from ours in their feete: for their hinder feete are whole vndiuided, and also without any hoofe. But they affirme that they haue prooued by experience, their fleshe to be of better taste and more wholsome then ours. During this time they fed also of Dates, & the rootes of young Date trees, which they eate likewise in Ciuile and Granata, where they call the *Palmitos*, of the leaues wherof they make beefemes in Rome. Sometimes also they eate of the apples of that region, which haue the taste of prunes, and haue also stones in them, and are but little and of redde colour: I suppose them to be of that kind wherof I eate in the citie of *Alexandria* in Egypt, in the month of Aprill, the trees whereof, the Iewes that dwelle there, being learned in the lawe of Moses, affirme to bee the Cedars of Libanus, which beare old fruites and newe all the yeere,

Aucisus ship-  
wracks.

A groue of  
date trees.

Wylde bores.

Apples of a  
strange kinde.

Cedars of  
Libanus.



*The second Decade.*

as doth the orange tree. These apples are good to be eaten, and haue a certaine sweetnesse mixte with gentill sharpnesse, as haue the fruites called *Sorbes*. Th'inhabitanes plant these trees in their orchardes and gardens, and norishe them with greate diligence as we doe cherries, peaches, and quinses. This tree in leaues, height, and trunke, is very like vnto the tree that beareth the fruite called *Zizipha*, which the Apothecaries call *Iuiuba*. But whereas now the wilde bores began to faile them, they were againe enforced to consult and prouide for the time to come: Wherevppon with their whole armye, they entered further into the land. The Canibales of this prouince, are most expert archers. *Ascanius* had in his companye, a hundred men.

Men of desperate boldenes.

They mette by the way with only three men of th'inhabitanes, naked, and armed with bowes & venimous arrowes, who without all feare, assayled our men fiercely, wounded manye, and slue manye, and when they emptyed their quiuers, fledde, as swiftly as the winde: For (as we haue said) they are exceeding swifte of foote by reason of their loose going from their childe age, they affirme that they lette slip no arrowe out of their bowes in vaine. Our men therefore returned the same way that they came, much more vnfortunate then they were before, and consulted among themselues to leaue the lād, especially because the inhabitanes had ouerthrowne the fortresse which *Fogeda*, builded, and had burnt thirtie houses of the village, as soone as *Pizarrus* and his company left of *Fogeda*, and forlaked the land.

The gulfe of Vraba.

The great riuer of Darien.

By this occasion therefore, being driuen to seeke further, they had intelligence that the west side of that goulfe of *Vraba*, was more fruitfull & better to inhabite. Wherefore, they sent the one halfe of their men thither with the brigandine, and left the other neere to the sea side on the east part. This gulfe, is fourteene miles in breadth, and howe much the further it entereth into the firme land, it is so much the narrower. Into the gulfe of *Vraba*, there fall many riuers, but one (as they say) more fortunate then the riuer of *Nilus* in Egypt. This riuer is called *Darien*, vpon the bankes whereof, being very fruitfull of trees and grasse, they entended to plante their newe colonye or habitation. But the inhabytantes marueyling at the brigandyne being bigger then their canoas, and specially at the sayles therof



thereof, first sent away their children and weakest sort of their people with their baggage and houshold stuffe, and assembled all such together both men and women, as were meete for the warres. Thus being armed with weapons and desperate mindes they stood in a readynesse to fight, and taryed the comming of our men vpon a little hill, as it were to take the aduantage of the ground: our men iudged them to be about five hundred in number. Then *Ancifus* the captayne of our men, and Lieutenaut in the steede of *Fogeda*, setting his men in order of battayle array, and with his whole company kneeling on his knees, they all made humble prayers to GOD for the victorie, and a vowe to the image of the blessed virgin which is honoured in Ciuile, by the name of *Sancta Maria Antiqua*, promising to sende her many golden gyftes, and a straunger of that country also, to name the village *Sancta Maria Antiqua* after her name: likewise to erecte a temple called by the same name, or at the least to dedicate the king of that prouince his pallace to that vse, if it should please her to assist them in this dangerous enterprise. This done, al the souldiers toke an oth, that no man shuld turne his backe to his enemies. Thē the captaine commanding them to be in a readynesse with their targets and iauelyns, and the trumpetter to blowe the battayle, they fiercely assailed their enemies with a larome: but the naked barbarians, not long able to abide the force of our men, were put to flight, with their king and captayne *Cemaccus*. Our men entred into the village, where they found plentie of meate, such as the people of the countrey vse, sufficient to allwage their present hunger, as bread made of rootes, with certayne fruites vnlike vnto ours, which they reserue for store, as we doe Chestnuttes. Of these people, the men are vtterly naked, but the women, from the navel downe warde are couered with a fine cloth made of gossampine cotton. This region is vtterly without any sharpnesse of wynter for the mouth of this riuer of *Darien*, is onely eight degrees distaunt from the *Equinoctiall* line, so that the common sorte of our men, scarcely perceiue any difference in length betweene the day and night all the whole yeere: but because they are ignorant in astronomie, they can perceiue no small difference. Therefore wee neede not much passe if the degree differ somewhat

The souldiers  
make an othe.

The barbari-  
ans are druen  
to flyght.

The riuer of  
Darien, but  
vii. degrees  
from the Equi-  
noctiall line.



## *The second Decade.*

Golde founde  
in a thicket  
of reedes.

Brest plates  
of golde.

The golden  
regions are for  
the most part  
barren.

what from their opinion, forasmuch as the difference cannot be great. The day after that they arriued at the lande, they sayled along by the riuer, where they found a great thycket of reedes, continuyng for the space of a myle in length, supposing (as it chaunced in deede) that the borderers thereabout which had fled, had either lien lurking there, or els to haue hid their stuffe among those reedes: Whereupon, arming themselves with their targets, for feare of the people lying in ambushe, they searched the thicket diligently, and found it without men, but replenished with housholde stuffe and golde. They founde also a great multitude of shetes, made of the silke or cottó of the gossampine tree: likewise diuers kindes of vessels and tooles made of wood, and many of earth: also many brest plates of gold, and ouches wrought after their manner, to the summe of a hundred & two pound weight: for they also take pleasure in the beautie of golde, and worke it very artificially, though it bee not the price of things among them as with vs. They haue it out of other regions, for exchange of such thinges as their country bringeth forth: for such regions as haue plentie of bread and gossampine lacke golde, and such as bring forth golde, are for the most part rough with mountaines and rockes, and therefore barren: and thus they exercise marchandies without the vse of money. Reioycing therefore with double gladnesse, as well in that they say great likenesse of golde, as also that fortune had offered them so fayre and fruitfull a country, they sent for their felowes whom they had left before in the East side of the gulse of *Vraba*. Yet some say, that the ayre is there vnwholsome because that part of the region lieth in a lowe valley, enuironed with mountaynes and maryshes.

Ine

### *The second Chapter of the seconde Decade, of the supposed continent.*



Haue described to your holynesse where *Fogeda* with his company (to whom the large tractes of *Vraba* was assigned to inhabite) entended to fasten their foote. Let vs now therefore leaue them of *Vraba* for a while, and returne agayne to *Nicuesa*, to whom



whom the gouernance and Lieutenauntship of the most large prouince of *Beragua* (being the West side of the gulfe of *Vraba*) was appoynted. Wee haue declared howe *Nicuesa*, departing with one Carauel and two Brigandines, from *Vraba* the iurisdiction of his friend & companion *Fogeda*, directed his course westwarde to *Beragua*, leauing the bigger shippes somewhat behinde him, to followe him a farre of, but hee tooke this deuice in an euill houre, for he both lost his fellowes in the night, and went past the mouth of the ryuer *Beragua*, which hee chiefly sought. One *Lupus Olanus* a Cantabrian, and gouernour of one of the great shippes, had the conduct of one of the Brigandines: hee comming behinde, learned of the inhabitauntes, whiche was the way Eastwarde to the gulfe of *Beragua*, ouerpasse and left behinde *Nicuesa*. *Olanus* therefore directing his course towarde the East, met with the other Brigandine, which hadde also wandered out of the way by reason of the darknes of the night. The gouernour of this Brigandine, was one *Petrus de Vmbria*. Thus both being glad of their meeting, they consulted what was best to bee done, and which way they could coniecture their gouernour had taken his voyage. After deliberation, they iudged that *Nicuesa* coulde no more lacke some to put him in remembrance of *Beragua*, then they themselues were mindfull hereof, hoping also to finde him there. They sayled therefore towarde *Beragua*, where they found within xvi. myles distant, a riuer whiche *Colonus* named *Lagartos*, because it nourisheth great Lysards, which in the Spanishe tongue are called *Lagartos*. These Lysardes are hurtful both vnto man and beast, and in shape much like vn to the Crocodiles of the riuer *Nilus* in Egypt. In this ryuer they founde their companions and fellowes of their error, lying at anker with the great shippes, whiche followed behinde by the gouernours commandement. Here the whole assembly being carefull and disquieted by reason of the gouernours error after consultation, by the aduice of the captaynes of the Brigandines, who had rased neere vnto the coastes of *Beragua*, they sayled directly thither. *Beragua*, in the language of the inhabitants of the same prouince, is as much to say, as the golden ryuer. The Region it selfe is also called by the same name, taking name of the ryuer. In the mouth of this ryuer, the greatest vesselles

*Lupus Olanus.*

*Petrus de Vmbria.*

The ryuer *Lagartos.*

The golden ryuer of *Beragua.*



## The second Decade.

The enter-  
pryse and  
death of Pe-  
trus de  
Vmbria

The daunge-  
rous place of  
Scilla in the  
sea of Cicile.

cast anchor, and conueighed all their victualles and other neces-  
saries to lande with their ship boates, and elected *Lupus Olanus*  
to bee the gouernour in steade of *Nicuesa* whom they had losse.  
By that aduice therefore of *Olanus* and the other vnder captains  
that all hope of departure might bee taken from the souldiers  
which they had now brought thither, & to make them the more  
willing to inhabite the lande, they vtterly forsooke and caste  
of those shippes beeing nowe rotten for age, and suffered them  
to bee shaken and broosed of the surges of the sea. Yet of their  
soundest planks, with other newe, made of the trees of that  
Region (whiche they say to bee exceeding bigge and high) they  
framed a newe carauell shortely after, which they might vse to  
serue for their necessitie. But *Beragua* was founde by the vnfor-  
tunate destenye of *Petrus de Vmbria*. For hee, beeing a man of  
prompt wit and apt forwardnesse to attempte things (in whiche  
sometime fortune will beare a stroke notwithstanding our pro-  
vidence) tooke vpon him that aduenture to search the shore, to  
the intent to finde a way for his fellowes where they might best  
come aland. For this purpose, he choose him xii. maryners, and  
went aboorde the ship boate which serued the greatest shippes.  
The flowing of the sea, raged and roared there, with a horryble  
whurling, as we reade of the dangerous place of *Scylla* in the  
sea of *Cicilie*, by reason of the huge & ragged rockes reaching  
into the sea, from which the waues rebounding with violence,  
make a great noyse and roughnesse on the water, which rough-  
nesse or reflowing, the Spanyardes call *Resacca*. In these daun-  
gers wretched *Vmbria* wresteled a while, but in shorte space, a  
waue of the sea almost as bygge as a mountayne, rebounding  
from the rockes, ouerwhelmed the boate, & deuoured the same  
with the men, enen in the sight of their fellowes: So that of them  
all, onely one escaped by reason he was expert in swimming. For  
getting holde of the corner of a rocke, and susteyning the rage  
of the sea vntill the next day when it waxed calme, and the shore  
was drye by the fall of the water, he escaped and resorted to his  
companie. But *Vmbria* with the other eleuen, were vtterly  
cast away. The residue of the companie, durst not committe  
themselues to the shyppe boate, but went alande with their  
brygantines. Where remayning a fewe dayes, and sayling  
along



along by the riuer, they found certaine villages of the inhabitants, which they call *Mumu*. Here they began to build a fortresse, and to sowe seedes after the manner of their countrey, in a certaine vale of fruitfull ground, because in other places the region is barren. As these things were thus doing in *Beragua*, one of their company standing vpon the top of a high rocke of especiall, and lifting his eyes towarde the West, began to crye, *Lynnen sayles, lynnen sayles*. And the neerer it drewe towarde him, he perceiued it to be a ship boate, comming, with a little sayle: yet receiued they it with much reioycing, for it was the fisher boate of *Nicuesa* his *Carauel*, and of capacitie to cary only fve men, and had now but three in it, which had stolne it from *Nicuesa*, because he refused to giue credit to them that he had passed *Beragua*, and left it behind him Eastwarde. For they seeing *Nicuesa* and his felowes to consume daylye by famine, thought that they would proue fortune with that boate if their chaunce might be to finde *Beragua*, as in deede it was. Debating therefore with their felowes of these matters, they declared how *Nicuesa* erred and lost the *Carauel* by tempest, & that hee was now wandering among the marishes of vnknown coastes, full of miserie and in extreme penurie of all thinges, hauing nowe liued for the space of threescore and tenne dayes, onely with herbes & rootes, & seldome with fruites of the countrey, contented to drinke water, and yet that oftentimes failing, because he was instant to trauayle Westwarde by foote. supposing by that meanes to come to *Beragua*. *Colonus* the first finder of this mayne land, had coasted along by this tracte, and named it *Gracia Dei*, but the inhabitants call it *Cerabaro*. Through this region, there runneth a riuer, which our men named *Sancti Matthei*, distant from the West side of *Beragua* about an hundred and thirtie myles. Here I let passe the name of this riuer, and of many other places by the names which the inhabitants vse, because our men are ignorant thereof. Thus *Lupus Olanus* the conductor of one of the ships of *Nicuesa* and now also vice Lieuetenaunt in his steede, after that he had receiued this information of the Maryners, sent thither a Brigandine vnder their guiding. These Mariners therefore, which came in the fisher boate, founde *Nicuesa*, and brought him to the

The miserable  
case of *Nicuesa*

The riuer of  
S. Matthei.



*The seconde Decade.*

The rigorous-  
nesse of Nicue  
sa.

Corne waxeth  
ripe euery  
fourth moneth

The commenda-  
tion of a  
yong man  
brought vp  
with Colonus.  
*Portus Bellus*

Weakenesse of  
hunger.

place where *Olanus* lay, whome at his coming he cast in prison & accused him of treason, because he vsurped the authority of the Lieutenants ship, and that for the desire he had to beare rule and be in authoritie, he tooke no care of his errours: also that he behaued himselfe negligently, demanding furthermore of him, what was the cause of his long delay. Likewise hee spake to all the vnder officers sharply, & with a troubled mind, and within fewe dayes after, commaunded them to trusse vp their packes, and make ready to depart. They desired him to quiet himselfe, and to forbear them a while, vntill they had reaped the corne that they had sown, which would shortly bee ripe: for all kinde of corne waxeth ripe there euery fourth moneth after it is sown. But hee vtterly denied to tarry any whyle: but that hee would forthwith depart from that vnfortunate lande, and plucked vp by the rootes all that euer was brought into the gulf of *Beragua*, and commanded them to direct their course towardes the East. After they had sayled about the space of sixteene myles, a certaine yong man, whose name was *Gregorie*, a *Genues* borne, and of a child brought vp with *Colonus*, called to remembrance that there was a haven not farre from thence: and to prooue his sayings true, hee gaue his felowes these tokens, that is that they should finde vpon the shore, an anker of a lost shippe halfe couered with sand, and vnder a tree next vnto the haven a spring of cleare water. They came to the lande, found the anker and the spring, and commended the witte and memorie of the yong man, that he only among many of the Maryners which had searched those coastes with *Colonus*, bore the thing so well in minde. This haven *Colonus* called *Portus Bellus*. Whereas in this voyage for lacke of victualls, they were sometymes enforced to goe aland, they were euil entreated of the inhabitants: by reason whereof, their strengthes were so weakened with hunger, that they were not able to keepe warre against naked men, or scarcely to beare their harnesse on their backes: and therefore our men lost twentie of their companions, which were slayne with venemous arrowes. They consulted to leaue the one halfe of their felowes in the haven of *Portus Bellus*, & the other part *Nicuesa* toke with him toward the East, where about twentie, and eight miles from



*Portus Bellus*, he entended to builde a fortresse harde by the sea side, vpon the poynt or cape, which in time past *Colonus* named *Marmor*, but they were so feeble by reason of long hunger, that their strength serued them not to susteyne suche labour, yet he erected a little towre, able to resist the first assaulte of the inhabitantes: this towre he called *Nomen Dei*. From the time that he left *Beragua*, what in the iourney among the sandie playnes then also for hūger, while he builded the towre, of the few which remayned alyue, hee lost two hundred. And thus by litle and litle, the multitude of seuen hundred, fourescore, and fīue men was brought nowe to scarcely one hundred. Whyle *Nicuesa* lyued with these few miserable men, there arose a contention among them of *Vraba*, as concerning the Lieutenantsshyppe: for one *Vaschus Nunnez*, by the iudgement of all men, trusting more to his strength then wit, stirred vp certayne light fellowes against *Ancisus*, saying that *Ancisus* had not the kīnges letters patentēs for that office, and that it was not sufficient that hee was authorysed by *Fogeda*, and therefore forbode that he should execute the office of the Lieutenantsshyp, and willed them to choose certayne of their owne company, by whose counsaile and authoritie they might bee gouerned. Thus beeing diuided into factions, by reason that *Fogeda* their captaine came not agayne, whom they supposed to be nowe dead of his venemous wound, they contended whether it were best to substitute *Nicuesa* in his place. The wisest sorte, such as were familiar with *Nicuesa*, & could not beare the insolēcy of *Vaschus Nunnez*, thought it good that *Nicuesa* shoulde bee sought out throughout al those coastes: for they had knowledge that he departed from *Beragua*, because of the barrenesse of the ground, and that by the example of *Ancisus*, and such other as had made shipwracke, it were possible that hee might wander in some secreete place, and that they coulde not be quiet in their mindes, vntill they knewe the certaintie whether hee with his fellowes were aliue or dead. But *Vaschus Nunnez*, fearing least at the comīng of *Nicuesa*, hee shoulde not be had in authoritie among his fellowes, sayde they were mad men to thinke that *Nicuesa* lyued, and although hee were aliue, yet that they hadde no neede of his helpe: for hee auouched that there was none of his fellowes, that were not

Cape Nar-  
mor.

Nomen Dei.



*The second Decade.*

The nauigati-  
on of Roderi-  
cus Colmena-  
ris.

An exceeding  
high moun-  
taine couered  
with snowe.

Apparelled  
men.

as meete to rule as *Nicuesa*. While they were thus reasoning to and fro, one *Rodericus Colmenaris* arryued in those coasts with two great shippes, hauing in them threescore freshe men, with great plentie of victualles and apparell. Of the nauigation of this *Colmenaris*, I intend to speake somewhat more. He therfore departed from the hauen of *Hispaniola*, called *Beata* (where they prepare and furnishe themselues whiche make any voyage into these landes) about the Ides of October, in the yeare. 1510. and landed the 9. of Nouember in a region in the large prouince of *Paria*, founde by *Colonus* betweene the hauen *Carthago*, & the region of *Cuchibachoa*. In this voyage, what by the roughnesse of the sea, and fiercenesse of the barbarians, he suffered many incommodities: for when his freshe water fayled, he sayled to the mouth of a certayn riuer which the inhabitants call *Gaira*, being apt to receiue shippes. This riuer had his course from the toppe of an exceeding hygh mountayne couered with snowe, higher then the which, all the companions of this captayne *Rodericus* say, that they neuer sawe: And that by good reason, if it were couered with snowe in that region, which is not past ten degrees distant from the *Equinoctial* lyne. As they beegan to draw water out of their ship boate, a certaine king made towarde them, apparelled with vestures of Gossampine cotton, hauing twentie noble men in his company apparelled also: which thing seemed straunge to our men, and not seene before in those parties. The kinges apparell hong loose from his shoulders to his elbowes, and from the girdle downewarde, it was much lyke a womans kyrtle, reaching euen to his heeles. As hee drewe neere toward our men, he seemed friendly to admonysh them to take none of the water of that ryuer, affirming it to be vnwholesome for men, and shewed them that not farre from thence, there was a ryuer, of good water. They came to the ryuer, and endeuouring to come neere the shore, they were dryuen backe by tempest. Also the burbuling of the sand, declared the sea to be but shalow ther. They were therefore enforced to returne to the firste ryuer where they might safely cast anker. This king layde wayte for our men: for as they were filling their barrells, hee sette on them with about seuen hundred menne (as our men iudged) armed after their manner, although they were naked:

for



for onely the king and his nobled men were apparelled. They tooke away the shyp boate, and broke it in manner to chips: so fiercely assailing our men with their venemous arrowes, that they slue of them fourtie and seuen, before they coulde couer themselves with their targets. For that poyson is of such force, that albeit the wounds were not great, yet they dyed thereof immediately, for they yet knewe no remedie against this kinde of poyson, as they after learned of the Inhabitantes of *Hispaniola*: for this Ilande bringeth foorth an hearbe which quencheth & mortifieth the violent poyson of the hearbe, wherewith their arrowes are infected, so that it be ministred in time. Yet of our companie whiche went for water, seuen escaped that conflycte and hydde themselves in a hollowe tree, lurking there vntill night, yet escaped they not the hands of their enemies: for the shyppe departed from thence in the night season, and left them there, supposing that they had beene slayne. Thus by manye such perilles and dangers (which I lightly ouerpasse, because I will not bee tedious to your holynesse) hee arryued at the length at the hauen of *Vraba*, and cast anker at the East side thereof, from whence not long before our men departed to the West side, by reason of the barrenesse of that soyle. When he had continued a whyle in the hauen, and saw no man stirring, marueyled at the silence of the places (for hee supposed there to haue found his fellowes) he could not coniecture what this shuld meane: and thereupon began to suspect that eyther they were dead, or that they had changed the place of their habitation. To knowe the certaintie hereof, he commaunded all the great ordinaunce, and other small gunnes which he hadde in his shyppes, to be charged, and fiers to be made in the night vpon the toppes of the rockes. Thus the fiers being kindled, hee commanded all the gunnes to be shot of at one instant, by the horrible noise whereof, the gulse of *Vraba* was shaken, although it were xxiiii. myles distant, for so broad is the gulse. This noyse was hearde of their fellowes in *Dariena*, and they aunswered them agayne with mutuall fyers. Wherefore, by the following of these fiers, *Colmenaris* brought his shyppes to the West side. Here those wretched and miserable men of *Dariena*, whiche nowe through famyne and feeblenesse, helde their wearie soules in their teeth,

Spanyardes  
slayne with ve-  
nemous ar-  
rowes.

A remedie a-  
gainst venci-  
mous arrowes.

The hauen of  
*Vraba*.

ready



## The second Decade.

readie to depart from their bodies, by reason of the calamities which befell vnto them after *Ancifus* shipwracke, lifting vp their handes to heauen, with the teares running downe their cheekes both for ioy and sorow, embraced *Rodericus* & his fellowes with such kinde of reioycing, as their present necessitie seemed to require: for whereas they were before his comming, without viduals, and almost naked, he brought them abundance of meat, drinke and apparel. It resteth now (most holy father) to declare what came of the dissention among them of *Vraba*, as concerning the gouernance after the losse of their captaynes.

### The thirde Chapter of the seconde Decade, of the supposed continent.



All the chiefe officers in *Beragua*, and such as were most politike in counsaile, determined that *Nicuesa* shoulde bee sought out, if by any meanes he could be found. Whereupon they tooke from *Ancifus* the gouernour, refusing the comming of *Nicuesa*, a Brigandine which he made of his owne charges: and agreed, against both the will of *Ancifus*, and the master of fence *Vaschus Nunnez*, that *Nicuesa* shuld be sought forth to take away the strife as touching the gouernment. They elected therefore *Colminaris* (of whom we spake before) to take this matter in hand, willing him to make diligēt search for *Nicuesa* in those coasts where they supposed he erred: for they heard that he had forsaken *Beragua*, the region of an vnfruitefull ground. They gaue him therefore commandement to bring *Nicuesa* with him, and further declare vnto him that hee should do right good seruice to come thither, in taking away the occasion of their seditions. *Colminaris* tooke the thing vpo him the more gladly, because *Nicuesa* was his very friend, supposyng his comming with victualles shoulde bee no lesse thankefull to *Nicuesa* and his company, then it was to them of *Vraba*. Furnishyng therefore one of his owne shippes which he brought with him, and also the Brigandine taken from *Ancifus*, he frayghted the



the same with part of the victuales & other necessities which he brought with him before from *Hispaniola* to *Vraba*, Thus coursing along by all the coastes and gulfes neere thereabout, at the length, at the poynt called *Marmor*, he found *Nicuesa*, of all living men most infortunate, in manner dried vp with extreme hunger, filthy and horrible to behold, with only threescore men in his company, left aliue of seuen hundred. They all seemed to him so miserable, that he no lesse lamented their case, then if he had found them dead. But *Colminaris* comforted his friend *Nicuesa*, and embracing him with teares and cheerefull words, relieved his spirites, and further encouraged him with great hope of better fortune, declaring also that his coming was looked for, and greatly desired of all the good men of *Vraba*, for that they hoped that by his authoritie, their discord and contention should be finished. *Nicuesa* thanked his friend *Colminaris* after such sort as his calamitie required. Thus they tooke ship together, and sailed directly to *Vraba*. But so variable and vnconstant is the nature of man, that he soone groweth out of vse, becommeth insolent and vnmindful of benefites after to much felicitie: for *Nicuesa* after thus many teares and weepings, after diuers bewailings of his infortunate destinye, after so many thanksgiuings, yea after that he had fallen downe to the ground and killed the feete of *Colmenaris* his sauour, he began to quarell with him before he came yet at *Vraba*, reproving him & them all for the alteration of the state of thinges in *Vraba*, and for the gathering of gold, affirming that none of them ought to haue laide hand of any golde without the aduice of him or *Fogeda* his companion. When these sayings and such like, came to the eares of them of *Vraba*, they so stirred vp the mindes of *Encisus* Lieutenant for *Fogeda*, and also of *Vaschus Nunnez* of the contrary part, against *Nicuesa*, that shortly after his ariuall with his threescore men, they commaunded him with threatening to depart from thence: but this pleased not the better sort: Yet fearing lest tumult should be among the people, whom *Vaschus Nunnez* had stirred to factions, the best part was faine to giue place to the greatest. This wretched man therefore *Nicuesa* thus drowned in miseries, was thrust into the Brigadine which hee himselfe brought, and with him onely seuentene men, of his

*Nicuesa* is  
founde in a  
miserable case.

Insolencie of  
to much felici-  
tie.



*The second Decade.*

The death of  
Nicuesa.

Famine enfor-  
ceth the to fall  
to spoyling.  
Careta king of  
Coiba.

King Careta  
is taken and  
spoyled.

his threescore which remained alyue. He tooke shippe in the Calendes of March, in the yeere. 1511. intending to goe to *Hispaniola* to complayne of the rashnesse of *Vaschus Nunnez*. and of the violence done to him by *Ancisus*: But he entred into the Brigandine in an vnfortunate houre, for he was neuer seene after. They supposed that the Brigandine was drowned with all the men therein. And thus vnhappie *Nicuesa* fallyng headlong out of one misery into another, ended his life more miserably then he liued. *Nicuesa* being thus vilely reiected, and their victuals consumed which *Colmenaris* brought the, falling in manner mad for hunger, they were enforced like rauening wolues seeking their pray, to inuade suche as dwelt about their confines. *Vaschus Nunnez* therefore, their new captaine of their owne election assembling together a hundred and thirtie men, and setting them in order of battayle after his swoordplayers fashon, puffed vp with pride, placed his souldiers as pleased him, in the foreward and rereward; and some, as partizens, about his owne person. Thus associating with him *Colmenaris* hee went to spoyle the kinges which were borderers thereabout, & came first to a region about that coast called *Coiba* (wherof we made mention before) imperiously and with cruell countenance commanding the kinge of the region, whose name was *Careta* (of whom they were neuer troubled as often as they passed by his dominions) to giue them victualles. But *Careta* denyed that he, could giue them any at that time, alleagying that he had oftentimes aided the Christians as they passed by those coastes, by reason whereof, his store was now consumed: also that by the meanes of the continuall warre which hee kept euer from his childe's ages with a king whose name was *Poncha*, bordering vpon his dominion, he and his familie were in great scarcenelle of all thinges. But *Vaschus* would admit none of these excuses and thereupon toke *Careta* prisoner, spoyled his village, and brought him bounde with his two wiues and children, and all his famillie to *Dariena*. With this king *Careta*, they found three of the felowes of *Nicuesa*, the which when *Nicuesa* passed by those coastes to seeke *Bcragua*, fearing punishment for their euil desertes, stole away from the shippes lying at anker: And when the nauie departed, committed themselves to the mercie of *Careta*, who



who entertheyned them very friendly. They had now bin there  
 eightene monethes, and were therefore as vtterly naked as the  
 people of the countrey. During this time, the meate of the inha-  
 bitantes seemed vnto them delicate dishes & princely fare, espe-  
 cially because they enioyed the same without any strife for mine  
 and thine, which two thinges mooue and enforce men to such Mine and  
 thine the  
 seedes of al  
 myscheefe.  
 harde shiftes and miseries, that in liuing they seeme not to lyue.  
 Yet desired they to returne to their olde cares, of such force is  
 education and naturall affection towarde them with whom wee  
 haue bin brought vp. The victuals which *Vaschus* brought from  
 the village of *Careta*, to his fellowes left in *Dariena*, was rather  
 somewhat to allwage their present hunger, then vtterly to take  
 away their necessitie. But as touching *Ancifus*, beeing Ancifus, Lieu-  
 tenant for Fo-  
 ged, is cast in  
 pryson.  
 tenaunt for *Fogeda*, whether it were before these things, or after,  
 I knowe not : but this I am sure of, that after the reiecting of  
*Nicuesa*, many occasions were sought against *Ancifus* by *Vaschus*  
 and his factionaries. Howsoeuer it was, *Ancifus* was taken,  
 and cast in prison, and his goodes confiscate: the cause hereof  
 was (as *Vaschus* alleadged) that *Ancifus* had his commission of  
 the Lieutenantship of *Fogeda* onely, whom they said to be now  
 dead, and not of the king, saying that hee would not obey any  
 manne that was not put in office by the king himselfe by his let-  
 ters patentes. Yet at the request of the grauest sort, he was some-  
 what pacified, and dealt more gently with him, hauing some  
 compassion on his calamities, and thereupon commanded him  
 to be loosed. *Ancifus* being at libertie, tooke shippe to departe Ancifus  
 taketh his  
 Voyage to  
 Hispaniola.  
 from thence to *Hispaniola*: but before he had hoysed vp his saile  
 all the wisest sort resorted to him, humbly desiring him to re-  
 turne againe, promising that they would doe their diligence,  
 that *Vaschus* being reconciled, hee might be restored to his full  
 authoritie of the Lieuetenauntship: but *Ancifus* refused to con-  
 sent to their request, and so departed. Yet some there were that The reuenge  
 of God.  
 murmured that God and his angels shewed this reuenge vppon  
*Ancifus*, because *Nicuesa* was reiected through his counsaile  
 Howe so euer it be, the searchers of the newe iandes fall head-  
 long into ruine by their owne follie, consuming themselves The incoun-  
 niences of dis-  
 corde.  
 with ciuile discorde, not weighing so great a matter, nor em-  
 ploying their best endeouour about the same, as the woorthy-  
 nesse



*The second Decade.*

nelle of the thing requireth. In this meane time, they determined all with one agreement, to sende messengers into *Hispaniola* to the yong Admirall and viceroy, sonne and heyre to *Christopherus Colonus* the finder of these landes, and to the other gouernours of the Ilande (from whom the newe lands receiue their ayde and lawes) to signifie vnto them what state they stood in, and in what necessitie they liued, also what they had found, and in what hope they were of greater things, if they were furnished with plentie of victualles and other necessaries. For this purpose they elected, at the assignement of *Vaschus*, one *Valdunia*, being one of his faction, and instructed by him against *Ancisus* and to bee assistant with him, They appoynted one *Zamudius*, a Cantabrian, so that commaundement was giuen to *Valdunia* to returne from *Hispaniola* with victuals, & *Zamudius* was appoynted to take his voyage into Spaine to the king. They tooke ship both together with *Ancisus*, hauing in mind to certifie the king howe things were handled there, much otherwise then *Zamudius* information. I my selfe spake with both *Ancisus* & *Zamudius* at their comming to the court. While they were occupied about these matters, those wretched men of *Dariena* loosed *Careta* the king of *Coiba*, vpon condition that he should aide them in their warres against his enemye and theirs, king *Poncha*, bordering vpon his dominions. *Careta* made a league with them, promising that as they passed by his kingdome, hee would giue them all things necessarie, & meete them with an army of men, to goe forward with them to the battaile against *Poncha*. Their weapons are neyther bowes nor venomd arrowes, as we saide the inhabitants to haue, which dwel eastward beyond the gulfe. They fight therefore at hande with long swoordes (whiche they call *Macanas*) made of woode, because they haue no Iron. They vse also long staues lyke iauelyns, hardened at the endes with fire, or typt with bone, also certaine slynges and dartes. Thus after the league made with *Careta*, both he and our men had certayne dayes appoynted them to tyll their grounde and sowe their seedes. This done, by the ayde of *Careta*, and by his conduction, they marched toward the palace of *Poncha*, who fledde at their comming. They spoyled his village, and mitigated their hunger with such victualles as they founde there: yet could they

King Poncha.

Swords of wood.

King Careta  
cōspirith with  
the Spaniards  
against king  
Poncha.



not helpe their fellowes therewith, by reason of the farre distâce of the place, although they had great plentie : for the village of *Poncha*, was more then a hundred miles distant from *Dariena*, whereas was also none other remedie, but that the same shoulde haue bin caryed on mens backes to the sea side, being farre of, where they left their shippes in the which they came to the village of *Careta*. Here they found certaine poundes weight of gold, grauen and wrought into sundry ouches. After the sacking of this village, they resorted toward the ships, intending to leaue the kinges of the inland vntouched at this time, and to inuade only them which dwelt by the coastes. Not farre from *Coiba*, in the same tracte, there is a region named *Comogra*, & the king thereof called *Comogrus*, after the same name. To this king they came first next after the subuersion of *Poncha*, and found his pallace situate in a fruitfull playne of xii. leagues in breadth, at the rootes of the further side of the next mountaines. *Comogrus* had in his court a certaine noble man of neere cōsanguinitie to king *Careta*, which had fled to *Comogrus* by reason of certayne dissention which was betweene *Careta* & him, these noble men, they cal *Iura*. This *Iura* therefore of *Coiba*, met our men by the way, and conciled *Comogrus* to them, because he was wel known to our men, from the time that *Nicuesa* passed first by those coastes. Our men therefore went quietly to the pallace of *Comogrus*, being distant from *Dariena* thirtie leagues by a plaine way about the mountaynes. The king *Comogrus* had seuen sonnes, yong men, of comely fourme & stature, which he had by sundry wyues. His pallace was framed of postes or proppes made of trees fastened together after a strange sort, and of so strong building, that it is of no lesse strength then walles of stone. They which measured the length of the floore thereof, found it to be a hundred and fiftie paces, and in breadth, fourescore foote, being roofed and pauered with maruelous arte. They founde his storehouse furnished with abundāce of delicate victuals after the manner of their country, and his wine seller replenished with great vesselles of earth and also of wood, filled with their kinde of wine and sider, for they haue no grapes : but like as they make their bread of those three kindes of rootes called *Iucca*, *Agis* and *Maizim* (whereof we spake in the first Decade) so

The region of  
Comogra, di-  
stant from  
Dariena. xxx.  
leagues.

King Comogrus.

The kinges  
pallace.

Wine & sider.

make



*The seconde Decade.*

Blacke wine.

The carcases  
of men dried.

The distributi-  
on of golde.

make they their wine of the fruites of Date trees, and Sider of other fruites and seedes as do the Almaynes, Fleminges, English men, and our Spaniardes which inhabite the mountaines, as the *Vascons* and *Asturians*: likewise in the mountaines of the Alpes, the *Noricians*, *Suenians*. and *Heluecians*, make certayne drinkes of barley, wheate, hoppes, and apples. They say also that with *Comogrus* they drunke wines of sundry tastes, both white and black. But nowe you shall heare of a thing more monstrous to beholde. Entiring therefore into the inner partes of the pallace, they were brought into a chamber hanged about with the carkasses of men, tyed with ropes of gossampine cotton. Being demaunded what they ment by that superstition, they answered that those were the carcases of the father, graund father, & great graundfather, with other the auncetours of their king *Comogrus*, declaring that they had the same in great reuerence, and that they tooke it for a godly thing to honour them religiously, and therefore apparelled euey of the same sumptuously with gold and precious stones, according vnto their estate. After this sorte did the antiquitie honour their *Penates*, which they thought had the gouernance of their liues, How they drie these carcases vpon certaine instrumentes made of wood, like vnto hurdells, with a soft fire vnder the same, so that onely the skinne remaineth to hold the bones together, we haue described in the former Decade. Of *Comogrus* his seuen sonnes, the eldest had an excellent naturall wit. He therefore thought it good to flatter and please this wanderyng kinde of men (our men I meane) liuing only by shiftes & spoyle, lest being offended, and seeking occasions against him & his familie, they should hand'e him as they did other which sought no meanes how to gratifie them: Wherefore he gaue *Vaschus* and *Colmenaris* foure thousande ounces of golde artificially wrought, and also fiftie slaues, which hee had taken in the warres: for such, either they sell for exchange of their thinges, or otherwise vse them as them listeth, for they haue not the vse of money. This golde with as much more which they had in another place, our men weighed in the porch of *Comogrus* his palace, to separate the fift parte thereof, which portion is due to the kinges Exchequer for it is decreed, that the fift part of both golde, pearles, and pretious



precious stones, should bee assigned to the kinges treasurers, and the residue to be diuided among themselves by composition. Here as brabbling and contention arose among our men about the diuiding of gold, this eldest sonne of king *Comogrus* being present, whom we prayſed for his wiſedome, comming ſomewhat with an angrie countenance toward him which helde the ballaunces, he ſtroke them with his fiſte, and ſcattered all the gold that was therein about the porche, ſharpe-lye rebuking them with woordes in this effecte. What is the matter, you Chriſtian men, that you ſo greatly eſteeme ſo little portion of gold more then your owne quietneſſe, which neuertheleſſe you intend to deface from theſe fayre ouches, and to melt the ſame in a rude maſſe. If your hunger of gold, bee ſo inſatiable, that onely for the delire you haue thereto, you diſquiet ſo many nations, and you your ſelues alſo ſuſteyne ſo many calamities, and incommodities, lyuing like baniſhed men out of your owne countrey, I will ſhewe you a region flowing with golde, where you may ſatiſſie your rauening appetites: But you muſt attempt the thing with a greater power, for it ſtādeth you in hand by force of armes to ouercome kings of great puiſſaunce, and rigorous defendours of their dominions. For beſide other the great king *Tumanama* will come forth againſt you, whoſe kingdome is moſt riche with golde, and diſtant from hence only ſixe ſunnes, that is, ſixe dayes: for they number the dayes by the ſunne. Furthermore, or euer you can come thither, you muſt paſſe ouer the mountaynes inhabited of the cruell *Canibales*, a fierce kinde of men, deuourers of mans fleſhe, lyuing without lawes, wandering, and without Empire: for they alſo being deſirous of golde, haue ſubdued them vnder their dominion, which before inhabited the golde mynes of the mountaynes, and vſe them like bondemen, vſing their labour in digging and working their golde in plates and ſundry images, like vnto theſe which you ſee here: for we doe no more eſteme rude gold vnwrought, then wee doe cloddes of earth, before it be fourmed by the hande of the woorkemen to the ſimilitude either of ſome veſſel neceſſarie for our vſe, or ſome ouch beautifull to be worne. Theſe things doe wee receyue of them for exchange of other of

Young Comogrus his oration.

The hunger of golde.

A region flowing with gold.

King Tumanama.

Canibales.

The golde mines of the mountaynes.

Vnwrought golde not eſteemed.



*The second Decade.*

our thinges, as of prisoners taken in warre, which they buie to eate, or for sheetes and other thinges pertaining to the furniture of householde, such as they lacke which inhabite the mountaynes, and especially for victualls, whereof they stand in great neede, by reason of the barrennes of the mountaines. This journey therefore must be made open by force of men, & when you are passing ouer these mountaines (poynting with his finger towarde the south mountaines) you shall see another sea, where they sayle with shippes as bigge as yours (meaning the Carauels) vsing both sayles and ores as you doe, although the men be naked as wee are: all the way that the water runneth from the mountaines, and all that side lying towarde the South, bringeth forth golde abundantly. As hee said these woordes, he pointed to the vesselles in which they vse to serue their meate, affirming that king *Tumanana*, and all the other kings beyond the mountaines, had such & al other their household stuffe of golde, and that there was no lesse plentie of gold among those people of the South, then of Iron with vs: for he knewe by relation of our men, whereof our swoordes and other weapons were made. Our captaines marueiling at the oration of the naked yong man (for they had for interpreters those three men which had ben before a yeere and a halfe conuersant in the courte of king *Careta*) pondered in their mindes and earnestly considered his sayinges, so that his rashnesse in scattering the gold out of the ballaunces, they turned to mirth and vrbaneitie, commending his doing and saying therein. Then they asked him friendly, vpon what certaine knowledge he spake those thinges, or what he thought best herein to be done, if they should bring a greater supply of men? To this young *Comogrus* staying a while with himselfe, as it were an Oratour preparing himselfe to speake of some graue matter, and disposing his body to a gesture meete to perswade, spake thus in his mothertongue Give care vnto me, O you Christians. Albeit that the greedie hunger of gold hath not yet vexed vs naked men, yet do we destroy one another by reason of ambition and desire to rule. Hereof springeth mortal hatred among vs, & hereof commeth our destruction. Our predecessours kept warres, and so did *Comogrus* my father, with princes being borderers about him.

Abundance of golde.

Householde.

Stuffe of golde.

Naked people  
corrupted with  
ambition.



In the whiche warres, as we haue ouercome, so haue wee beene ouercome, as doth appeare by the number of bondmen among vs, whiche wee tooke by the ouerthrowe of our enemies, of the which I haue giuen you fittie. Likewise at another time, our aduersaries hauing the vpper hand against vs, led away many of vs captiue, for such is the chaunce of war. Also, among our familiars (wherof a great number haue beene captiues with them) behold here is one which of long time led a painefull life in bondage vnder the yoke of that king beyonde the mountaynes, in whose kingdome is such abundance of gold. Of him, and such other, innumerable, and likewise by the resort of free men on their side comming to vs, and againe of our men resorting to them by safe conduct, these things haue beene euer as well knowne vnto vs, as our own possessions: but that you may be the better assured here of, & be out of all suspition that you shall not be deceiued, make me the guide of this voyage, binding me fast, and keeping me in safe custodie to bee hanged on the next tree, if you finde my sayings in any poynt vnttrue. Followe my counsaile therfore, and sende for a thousand Christian men apt for the warres, by whose power we may, with also the men of warre of *Comogrus* my father armed after our manner, inuade the dominions of our enemies: where both you may be satisfied with golde, and we for our conducting and ayding you in this enterprise, shall thinke our selues abundantly rewarded, in that you shall helpe to deliuer vs from the iniuries and perpetuall feare of our enemies. After these words, this prudent young *Comogrus* held his peace, and our men moued with great hope and hunger of golde, began agayne to swallowe downe their spittle.

A vehement  
persuasion.

A token of  
hunger.

The fourth Chapter of the seconde Decade, of  
the supposed continent.



After that they hadde taryed heere a fewe dayes, and baptised *Comogrus*, with all his familie, and named him by the name of Charles, after the King of Spayne, they returned to their fellowes in *Dariena*, leauing with him the hope of the thou-

Kyng *Comogrus* is baptised with his familie.



*The second Decade.*

lande souldiers, whiche his sonne required to passe ouer those mountaynes towarde the South sea. Thus entryng into the village which they had chosen to inhabite, they had knowledge that *Valdunia* was returned within fixe monethes after his departure, but with no great plentie of victualles, beecause hee brought but a small shippe : yet with hope that shortly after, there should be sent them abundance of victualles, and a newe supply of men. For young *Colonus* the Admirall, and viceroy of *Hispaniola*, and the other gouernours of the Ilande, acknowledged that hitherto they had no respect to them of *Dariena*, beecause they supposed that *Ancisus* the Lieutenant had safely arriued there with his ship laden with victualles: willing them from henceforth to be of good cheare, and that they should lacke nothing hereafter, but that at this present time they had no bigger ship whereby they might send them greater plenty of necessaries by *Valdunia*. The victuals therefore which he brought, serued rather somewhat to mitigate their present necessitie, then to satisfie their lacke. Wherefore within a fewe dayes after *Valdunia* his returne, they fell agayne into like scarcenesse : especially forasmuche as a great storme and tempest which came from the hygh mountaynes, with horrible thunder and lightning in the moneth of Nouember, brought with it suche a floude, that it partly caryed away, and partly drowned all the corne and seeds which they had sown in the moneth of September, in a fruitfull ground before they went to king *Comogrus*. The seeds whiche they of *Hispaniola* call *Maizium*, and they of *Vraba* call *Hobba*, whereof they make their bread, whiche also we sayde to be ripe thrise euery yeere, beecause those regions are not bytten with the sharpenesse of winter by reason of their neerenesse to the Equinoctiall lyne. It is also agreeable to the principles of naturall philosophie, that this bread made of *Maizus* or *Hobba*, shoulde be more wholesome for the inhabitants of those countreys then breade made of wheate, by reason that it is of easier digestion : for whereas colde is wanting, the naturall heate is not driuen from the outwarde partes into the inwarde partes and precordialles, whereby digestion is muche strengthened. Being therefore thus frustrate of the increase of their seedes, and the kinges neere about them, spoyled of both victualles and

Horrible thunder and lyghtnyng in the moneth of Nouember.



and golde, they were enforced to seeke their meate further of  
 and therewith to signifie to the gouernoures of *Hispaniola* with  
 what great necessitie they were oppressed, and what they had  
 learned of *Cornogrus* as concerning the regions towarde the  
 South, willing them in consideration thereof, to aduertise the  
 king to sende them a thousande souldiers, by whose helpe they  
 myght by force make way through the mountaynes, diuiding  
 the sea on both sides, if they could not bring the same to passe  
 quietly. The same *Valdinia* was also sent on this message, cary-  
 ing with him to the kinges treasurers (hauing their office of  
 receipt in *Hispaniola*) three hundred poundes weight of golde,  
 after eyght ounces to the pounce, for the fift portion due to the  
 kinges exchequer. This pound of eight ounces, the Spanyardes  
 call *Marcha*, whiche in weight amounteth to fiftie peeces of  
 golde called *Castellani*, but the Castilians call a pounce *Pesum*.  
 Wee conclude therefore, that the summe hereof, was xv. thou-  
 sand of those peeces of gold called *Castellani*. And thus is it appa-  
 rent by this accompt, that they receiued of the barbarous kings  
 a thousande and fyue hundred poundes, of eght ounces to the  
 pounce: all the whiche they founde readie wrought in sundry  
 kindes of ouches, as cheynes, braselets, tabletes, and plates,  
 both to hang before their brestes, and also at their eares, and  
 nosethrils. *Valdinia* therefore tooke shyping in the same Cara-  
 uell in the which he came last, and returned also before the third  
 day of the Ides of Ianuary, in the yeere of CHRIST. 1411.  
 What chaunced to him in this voyage, we will declare in place  
 conuenient. But let vs now returne to them whiche remayned  
 in *Vraba*. After the dismissing of *Valdinia*, beeing pricked for-  
 warde with outragious hunger, they determined to searche the  
 inner partes of that gulfe in sundry places. The extreame angle  
 or poynt of the same gulfe is distant from the entranc thereof,  
 about fourescore myles. This angle or corner, the Spanyardes  
 call *Culata*. *Vaschus* himselfe came to this poynt with a hundred  
 men, coasting along by the gulfe with one brigandine and cer-  
 tayne of the boates of those regions, whiche the *Vrarians* call  
*Vru*, like vnto them whiche the inhabitauntes of *Hispaniola* call  
*Canoas*. From this poynt, there falleth a ryuer from the East in-  
 to the gulfe, ten times bigger then the riuer of *Dariena*, which al-



*The second Decade.*

so falleth into the same. Sayling along by the river about the space of thirtie myles ( for they call it nine leagues ) and somewhat enclining towarde the right hande Southwarde, they founde certayne villages of the inhabitantes, the king whereof was called *Dabaiba*. Our men also were certified before, that *Cemacchus* the king of *Dariena*, whom they put to flight in the battayle, fledde to this *Dabaiba*, but at the comming of our men, *Dabaiba* also fledde. It is thought that he was admonished by *Cemacchus*, that he shoulde not abide the brunt of our men. He followed his counsaile, forsooke his villages, and left all thinges desolate : yet our men founde heapes of bowes and arrowes, also much houlholde stuffe, and many fishing boates. But those maryshe groundes were neyther apt for sowing of seedes, or planting of trees, by reason whereof, they founde there fewe such thinges as they desired, that is, plentie of victualles : for the inhabitantes of this region haue no breade, but such as they gette in other countrys neere about them by exchang for their fishe, onely to serue their owne necessitie : yet found they in the houses of those whiche fledde, golde wrought and grauen, amounting to the sum of seuen thousande of those peeces, which wee sayde to bee called *Castellani* : also certayne Canoas, of the whiche they brought away two with them, and great plentie of their houlhold stuffe, with certaine bundels of bowes & arrowes. They say, that from the maryshes of that river, there came certaine battes in the night season, as bigge as turtle doues, inuadyng men, and byting them with a deadly wounde, as some of them testifie which haue beene bitten of the same. I my selfe communing with *Ancisus* the Lieuetenant whom they reiected, and among other thinges asking him of the venemous byting of these battes, hee tolde me that he himselfe was bitten by one of them on the heele, his foote lying vncovered in the night, by reason of the heate in Sommer season, but that it hurt him no more, then if he had bin bitten by any other beast not venemous. Other say, that the biting of some of them is venemous : yet that the same is healed incontinently, if it bee washed with water of the sea. *Ancisus* tolde mee also, that the venemous wounds made by the Canibales arrowes infected with poyson, are healed by washing with water of the sea, and also by cauterising with

Maryshe  
ground.

Ancisus bitten  
of a Batta.



with whot irons, and that he had experience thereof in the region of *Caribana*, where many of his men were so wounded. They departed therefore from the poynt of the gulse of *Vraba* not wel contented, because they were not laden with victualles. In this their returne, there arose so great a tempest in that wide goulfe, that they were enforced to caste into the sea all the houtholde stuffe, which they tooke from the poore wretches which lyued onely by fishing. The sea also swallowed vp the two boates that they tooke from them, wherewith the men were likewise drowned. The same time that *Vaschus Nunnez* attempted to search the poynt of the gulse toward the South, euen then by agreement did *Rodericus Colminaris* take his voyage toward the mountains by the East, with threescore men, by the riuer of the other gulse. About fourtie myles distant from the mouth of the other riuer, (for they cal it twelue leagues) he founde certaine villages situate vpon the bankes of the ryuer, whose *Chini* (that is) king, they call *Turui*. With this king did *Colminaris* yet remayne, when *Vaschus* after his returne to *Dariena*, sayling by the same ryuer, came to him. Here refreshing their whole companie with the victualles of this *Turui*, they departed from thence together. Other fourtie myles from hence, the riuer encompasseth an Iland inhabited with fisher men. In this, because they sawe great plentie of trees whiche beare *Cassia fistula*, they named the Ilande *Cannafistula*. They found in it xl. villages of ten cotages apiece. On the right side of the Ilande there runneth another riuer, whose chanel is of deapth sufficient to beare Brigandines. This riuer they called *Riuum Nigrum*, from the mouth wherof, about xv. myles distant, they founde a towne of fiewe houses seuered whose *Chebi* (that is) king, was called *Abenamachei*. They all forooke their houses, as soone as they heard of our mens coming: but when they saw that our men pursued thē, they turned againe & ran vpon them with desperate minds, as men driue from their owne possessions. Their weapons are swords of wood, and long staues like iauelins, hardened at the end with fire: but they vse neyther bowes nor arrowes, nor any other of the inhabitauntes of the West side of the gulse. The poore naked wretches were easily dryuen to flight with our weapons. As our menne followed them in the chase, they tooke the king *Abenamachei*, and

A tempest.

King Turui

The Ilande of Cannafistula.



*The seconde Decade.*

certaine of his noble men. A commō souldier of ours whom the king had wounded, comming to him when he was taken, cutte of his arme at one stroke with his swoorde: but this was doone vnwares to the captaynes. The number of the Christian men whiche were here, was about an hundred and fystie: the one halfe whereof the captaynes left here, and they with the residue rowed vp the ryuer agayne, with twelue of the boats of those regions, which they call *Vru*, as they of *Hispaniola* call them *Canoes* as we haue sayde. From the riuer of *Riuus Niger*, and the Illande of *Cannafistula*, for the space of threescore and ten miles leauing both on the right hand and on the left, many riuers falling into it bigger then it selfe, they entred into one, by the conducting of one of the naked inhabitauntes, beeing appoynted a guide for that purpose. Vppon the banke of this riuer next vnto the mouth of the same, there was a king called *Abibeiba*, who because the region was full of many shes, hadde his pallace builded in the toppes of a hygh tree, a new kind of building, and seldome seene: but that lande bringeth forth trees of such exceeding height, that among their branches a man may frame large houses: as wee reade the like in diuers authors, howe in manie regions where the Ocean sea riseth and ouerfloweth the lande, the people were accustomed to flee to the hyght trees, and after the fall of the water, to take the fishe left on the land. This manner of building, is to lay beames crosse ouer the branches of the trees, fast bounde together, and thereupon to rayse their frame strongly made agaynst winde and weather. Our menne suppose that they builde their houses in trees, by reason of the great floods and ouerflowing of riuers, whiche oftentimes chaunce in those regions. These trees are of suche heyght, that the strength of no mans arme, is able to hurle a stone to the houses builded therein. And therefore doe I giue the better credit to *Plinie*, and other authors, whiche write that the trees in some places in *India* are so high by reason of the fruitfulness of the ground, abundance of water, and heate of the region, that no man is able to shoote ouer them with an arrowe: and by iudgement of all men, it is thought that there is no fruitfuller grounde vnder the sunne, then it is whereof wee nowe intreat. Our menne measuring manie of these trees, found them to bee of such

King Abibeiba dwelleth in a tree.

The ryfing of the Ocean sea

Trees of marvellous height

Plinie.

Fruitfull grounde.



suche bignesse, that seuen men, yea sometime eight, holding hande in hande with their armes stretched forth, were scarcely able to fathame them about: yet haue they their cellers in the grounde, well replenished with such wines whereof wee haue spoken before. For albeit that the vehemencie of the winde is not of power to cast downe those houses, or breake the braunches of the trees, yet are they tossed therewith, and swaye somewhat from side to side, by reason whereof, the wine shoulde bee much troubled with moouing. All other necessarie thinges they haue with them in the trees. When the king or any other of the noble men, dine or suppe in these trees, their wyues are brought them from the cellers by their seruantes, whiche by meanes of exercise, are accustomed with no lesse celeritie to runne vp and downe the staires adherente to the tree, then do our wayting boyes vppon the playne grounde fetch vs what wee call for from the cobbarde beside our dyning table. Our men therefore came to the tree of king *Abebeiba*, and by the interpreters called him forth to communication, giuing him signes of peace, and thereupon willing him to come downe. But hee denyed that hee woulde come out of his house, desiring them to suffer him to lyue after his fashion: but our men fell from fayre wordes to threatning, that except he woulde descend with all his familie, they woulde eyther ouerthrowe the tree, or else set it on fire. When he hadde denied them agayne, they fell to hewing the tree with their axes. *Abebeiba* seeing the chippes fall from the tree on euery side, chaunged his purpose, and came downe with onely two of his sonnes. Thus after they had entreated of peace, they communed of gathering of golde. *Abebeiba* answered that he had no golde, and that hee neuer had any neede thereof, nor yet regarded it any more then stones. But when they were instante vppon him, hee sayde vnto them, if you so greatly desire golde, I will seeke for some in the next mountaynes, and bring it vnto you: for it is plentifully engendered in those mountaynes. Then he appoynted a day when he woulde bring this golde. But *Abebeiba* came neither at the day nor after the day appointed. They departed therefore from thence well refreshed with his victualles and wine, but not with golde as they hoped: yet were they enformed the like by *Abebeiba* and his

*Abibeiba*, the king of the tree, yeeldeth to Vascians.

Gold no more esteemed then stones.



*The second Decade.*

Canibales.

his ditionaries as concerning the gold mines and the Canibals, as they heard before of king *Comogrus*. Sayling yet further about thirtie myles, they chaunced vpon certayne cotages of the Canibales, but vtterly voyde without men or stufte: for when they had knowledge that our men wandered in the prouinces neere about them, they resorted to the mountaines, carying all their goods and stufte with them.

*The fift Chapter of the seconde Decade, of  
the supposed continent.*



IN the meane time while these thinges were done along by the shores or bankes of the riuer, a certaine Decurian, that is, a captaine ouer ten, of the company of those which *Vaschus* and *Colminaris* had left for a garryson in *Riuo Nigro*, in the dominion of king *Abinamachei*, whether it were that he was compelled through hunger, or that his fatal day was now come, he attempted with his souldiers to search the countries thereabout, and entred into the village of a king called *Abraiba*. This captaynes name was *Raia*, whom *Abraiba* slue with two of his fellowes, but the residue fled. Within a few days after, *Abraiba* hauing compassion on the calamitie of his kinsman and neighbour *Abenamacheius*, beeing dryuen from his owne possessions (whose arme also we sayd before that one of the souldiers cut of at the riuer of *Riuo Nigro*) and now remaining with *Abraiba*, to whom he fled by stealth after hee was taken, went to *Abibeiba* the inhabitour of the tree, who had now likewise forsaken his countrey for feare of our men, and wandered in the desolate mountaines and woodes. When he had therefore founde him, hee spake to him in this effect. What thing is this, oh vnfortunate *Abibeiba*; or what nation is this that so tormenteth vs; that we cannot enioy our quiet libertie; howe long, howe long I say, shall we suffer their crueltie; were it not much better for vs to die, then to abide such iniuries and oppressions as you, as *Abinamacheius* our kinsman, as *Cemacchus*, as *Careta*, as *Poncha*, as I and other princes of our order doe susteyne? Canne anie thing bee more intollerable, then to see our wiues,

our



our children, and our subiectes, to be ledde away captiues: and our goodes to be spoyled euen before our faces: I take the gods to witnesse, that I speake not so much for mine owne part as I do for you, whose case I lament: for albeit they haue not yet touched me: neuertheles by the xāple of other, I ought to thinke that my destruction is not far of. Let vs therefore (if we be men) Men good e- trie our strength, & proue our fortune agaynst them which haue nough if they dealt thus cruelly with *Abenamacheius*, and driuen him out of his had iron. countrey, let vs set on them with al our power, and vtterly destroy them. And if we can not slay them al, yet shal we make the afraide either to assaile vs againe, or at the least diminishe their power: for whatsoeuer shal befall, nothing can chaunce woorse vnto vs then that which we now suffer. When *Abibeiba* heard these words & such other like, he condescended to do in al things as *Abraiba* would require: whereupon they appoynted day to bring their conspiracie to passe, but the thing chaunced not according to their desire: for of those which we saide to haue passed to the Canibals, there returned by chaunce to *Riuus Niger* the night before the day appointed to worke their feate, thirtie men, to the aide of them which were left there, if any sedition should rise as they suspected. Therefore at the dawning of the day the confederate Kings, with five hundreth of their dictionaries armed after their maner, besieged the village with a terrible alarome, knowing nothing of the new men which came thither the same night. Here our target men came foorth against them, and first assailed them a farre of with their arrowes, then with their pykes and last with their swoordes: but the naked seely soules, perceiuing a greater number of their aduersaries then they looked for, were soone driuen to flight, and slaine for the most parte like scattering sheepe. The kings escaped, they slue many, and tooke many captiues, which they sent to *Darien* Captiues. where they vsed them for labourers to till and sowe their ground. These thinges thus happily atchiued, and that province quieted, they returned by the riuier to *Darien*, leaving A garrison of their thirtie men for a garrison, vnder the gouernance of one *Fur* thirtie men. *ratado* a capitaine. This *Fur* therefore, sent from *Riuo Nigro*, where he was appointed gouernour. xx. of his felowes, and one woman, with. xxiii. captiues, to *Vaschus* and his companie, in one.



*The second Decade.*

Eightene  
Spanyarden  
slaine and  
drowned.

The kinges  
which conspi-  
red the death  
of the Christi-  
ans.

A strange  
chaunce.

Women can  
keepe no coun-  
saile.

one of the biggest *Canooas* of that prouince. As they rowed downe the ryuer, there came forth sodenly ouerthwart the ryuer against them foure great *Canooas*, which ouerthrewe their boate, and slue as many of them as they could come by, because they were vnprepared, suspecting no such thing. Our men were all drowned and slaine, except two, which hid themselues among certaine fagottes that swamme on the water, in the which they lay lurking, and so escaped to their fellowes in *Dariena*: who by them being aduertised hereof, beeganne to cast their wittes what this thing might meane, being no lesse sollicitate for them selues, then meditating in what daunger their fellowes had bin in *Rino Nigro*, except by good fortune, those thirtie newe men which were sent to them, hadde come to the village the night before the conspiracie should haue beene wrought. Consulting therefore what was best to bee doone herein, at the length with diligent searching, they had intelligence that fve kinges, that is to witte, *Abebeiba* the inhabitour of the tree, and *Cemacchus* dryuen from his village which our men nowe possessed, *Abraiba* also and *Abenamacheius*, kinsmen, with *Dabaiba* the king of the fisher men, inhabiting the corner of the gulse whiche wee called *Culata*, where all assembled to conspire the Christian mens destruction at a day assigned: which thing had surely come to passe if it had not beene otherwise hindered by Gods prouidence. It is therefore ascribed to a miracle, and truely not vnworthily, if wee waye howe chaunce detected and bewrayed the counsaile of these kinges. And because it is worthy to be hearde, I will declare it in fewe wordes. *Vaschus Nunnez*, therefore, who rather by power then by election, vsurped the gouernance in *Dariena*, being a maister of fence, and rather a rashe royfter then a politike captaine (although fortune sometime fauoreth fooles) among many women which in diuers of these regions he hadde taken captiue, had one, which in fauour and beauty excelled al other. To this woman her brother often times resorted, who was also driuen out of his country with king *Cemacchus*, with whome he was very familiar, and one of his chiefe gentlemen. Among other communication which he hadde with his sister whom hee loued entirely, he vttered these wordes, My deare and welbeloued sister, giue eare to my sayinges, and keepe most secretely that



that whiche I will declare vnto you, if you desire your owne wealth and mine, and the prosperitie of our countrey and kinsefolkes. The insolencie and crueltie of these men whiche haue dryuen vs out of our possessions, is so intollerable, that the princes of the lande are determined no longer to susteyne their oppressions. By the conducting therefore of fyue kinges (whiche he named in order) they haue prepared a hundred great *Canoas* with fyue thousande men of warre by lande and by sea, with victuals also in the village of *Tichiri*, sufficient to maintayne such an armie: declaring further, that the kinges by agreement, had diuided among them the goodes and heads of our menne, and therefore admonished her, at the day appoynted by some occasion to conueigh her selfe out of the way, least she should be slayne in the confusion of the battayle: For the souldier victourer, is not wont to spare any that cometh in his race. And thus shewing his sister the day assigned to the slaughter, hee departed. But the young woman (for it is the swoorde that women feare, and obserue more then the grauitie of *Cato*) whether it were for the loue or feare that she had to *Vaschus*, forgetting her parentes, her kinsefolkes, her countrey, and all her friendes, yea and all the kinges into whose throates *Vaschus* had thruste his sworde, she opened all the matter vnto him and concealed none of those thinges which her vndiscret brother had declared to her. When *Vaschus* therefore had heard the matter, he caused *Fulvia*, (for so had they named her) to sende for her brother, who came to her immediatly, was taken, & enforced to tel the whole circumstances of the matter: wherupon he plainely confessed, that king *Cemacchus* his Lord and maister, sent those foure *Canoas* to the destruction of our men, and that these new conspiracies were attempted by his counsaile: likewise that *Cemacchus* sought the destruction of *Vaschus* himselfe, when he sent him xl. men, vnder pretence of friendship, to till and sowe his grounde, after the maner of the countrey, giuing them in commandement to slay *Vaschus* at *Marris*, whither he resorted to comfort his labourers, as the maner is of al good husbandes, yet durst they at no time execute their Lordes commaundement vpon him, because *Vaschus* came neuer among them a foote or vnarmed, but was accustomed to ryde to them in harnesse with a iauelin in his hand, and a sworde

An armie of  
an hundred  
*Canoas*, and  
fyue. M. men.

Triumph be-  
fore victorie.

Affection cor-  
rupteth true  
iudgement.

The conspira-  
cie of the  
kyngs is  
detected.

Kyng *Cemac-*  
*chus* conspi-  
reth the death  
of *Vaschus*.



## The second Decade.

Vaschus pur-  
sueth the kings  
with threescore  
and ten men.

Colminaris  
sacketh the vil-  
lage of Tichiri

Five rulers  
hanged & shot  
through with  
arrowes.

a swoorde by his side. Wherefore *Cemacchus* being frustrate of his particular counsaile, tooke this last thing in hande, to his owne destruction and his neighbours: for the conspiracie being detected, *Vaschus* called threescore and tenne souldiers, commanding them to follow him, but declared nothing vnto them whither he went, or what he intended to doe. He went forward therefore first toward *Cemacchus*, which lay from him onely ten myles: but he had knowledge that he was fledde to *Dabaiba*, the king of the maryshes of *Culata*. Yet searching his village, hee founde a noble man, a ruler vnder him, and also his kinsman whom he tooke prysoner, with many other of his familiars and friendes both men and women. The same houre that he set forwarde to seeke for *Cemacchus*, *Rodericus Colminaris* rowed vp the ryuer with foure of their biggest *Canoas*, and threescore men, by the conduction of the maydes brother who brought him to the village of *Tichiri*, in the which we said all their victuals to remain which were prepared for their armie. *Colminaris* therefore sacked the village, and possessed all their victuals, and wine of sundry coloures, likewise tooke the gouernour thereof prysoner, and hanged him on the tree in which he dwelt himselfe, commaunding him to bee shot through with arrowes in the sight of the inhabitants, and with him foure other rulers to be hanged on gibbets to the example of other rebels. This punishment thus executed vpon the conspiratours, stroke the hearts of all the inhabitants of the prouince with such feare, that there is not now a man that dare stirre his finger against the wrath of our men. They lyue now therefore quietly, and the other kings by their example doe the gladlier liue in subiectiō, with lesse offence bearing the yoke which they can by no meanes shake of.

### The sixt Chapter of the second Decade, of the supposed continent.



Hese things thus finished, assembling all their company together, they determined with one consent, that a messenger shoulde forthwith bee sent to *Hispaniola* (from whence they haue their lawes and ayde) to declare the whole order of all these affaires,  
first



first to the Admiral and gouernour of the Iland, and afterward to the King of Spayne, and to perswade him to sende those thousande men which young *Comogrus* sayd to be expedient to passe ouer the mountaines, lying betwene them and the golden regions towarde the South. *Vaschus* hymselfe dyd greatly affect this embassage: but neither would the residue of his felowes electe him thereto, nor his factionaries suffer him to departe, aswell for that thereby they thought they should be left desolate as also that they murmured, that if *Vaschus* should once go from them, he would neuer returne to suche turmoyles and calamities, by the example of *Valdinia* and *Zamudius*, who had bin now absent since the moneth of Ianuary, in so much that they thought they would neuer come agayne: but the matter was otherwise then they tooke it, as I will shew in this place, for they were perished. At the length after many scrutinies, they elected one Iohn *Quicedus*, a graue man, well in yeeres, and treasurer of the kings Exchequer in those prouinces: they had conceiued a good opinion of this *Quicedus*, that all thinges should bee well brought to passe by his meanes, aswell for his wisdom, as also that they were in good hope of his returne, because he hadde brought his wife with him to those regions, whom hee left with his fellows for a pledge of his coming againe. When they had thus elected *Quicedus*, they were againe of diuers opinions whom they might ioine with him for assistance, affirming that it were a dangerous thing to committe so weightie a matter to one mans hands, not that they mistrusted *Quicedus*, but because the life of man is fraile, & the change of the ayre perillous, especially to them, hauing now of long time bin accustomed to the temperature neere vnto the *Equinoctial*, if they should be compelled to returne to the North, with alteration of ayre and diet. They thought it therefore good to appoynt a companion to *Quicedus*, that if by chance the one should faile, the other might remain, & that if they both escaped, the king should giue the better credite to the relation of both. After long consultation therefore, they chose *Rodericus Colmanaris*, a man of good experience, of whom we haue oftentimes made mention, for from his youth he had trauailed ouer all Europe by land & by sea, & was present at the doings of all things in Italy against the french men, of whose return also, they had

Iohan. Quicedus is sent to Spayne.



*The second Decade.*

A wife is a hin-  
derance.

The death of  
Valdiuia,

Hurt of lauish-  
nesse of the  
tongue.

had no small hope, because he had many farmes, and had tilled and sowne much grounde in *Dariena*, by the increase wherof, he might get much gold by selling the same to his felowes. He left therefore the charge of al his affayres in *Dariena* with his partner *Alphonsus Nunnez* a iudge of the lawe, who also was like to haue ben chosen procuratour of this voyage before *Colmenaris* if one had not put the in remembrance that he had a wife at *Matritis*, fearing lest being overcome with her teares, he would no more returne. *Colmenaris* therefore, a freeman & at libertie, being associate assistant with *Quicedus*, they tooke shipping together in a Brigandine, the fourth daye of the Calendes of Nouember in the yeare of Christ. 1512. In this voyage, being tossed with sundry tempestes, they were by the violence of the winde cast vp on the West coastes of that large Iland, which in the first Decade we call *Cuba* supposed to haue ben firme land. They were sore oppressed with hunger, for it was now three monethes since they departed from their fellowes: by reason whereof, they were enforced to take land, to prooue what ayde they could get among the inhabitantes. Their chaunce therefore was to arriue in that part of the Iland, where *Valdiuia* was driuen aland by tempest. But oh you wretched men of *Dariena*, tary for *Valdiuia*, whom you sent to prouide to helpe your necessities, prouide for your selues rather, and trust not to them whose fortune yee know not. For when he arriued in *Cuba* the inhabitantes slue him with his felowes, and left the Carauel wherein they were caryed, torne in peeces, and halfe couered with sand on the shore, where *Quicedus* and *Colmenaris* finding the fragmentes thereof, bewayled their felowes misfortune: but they found none of their carcasses, supposing that they were either drowned, or deuoured of the Canibals, which oftentimes make incursion into the Iland to hunt for men. But at the length, by two of the Iland men which they had taken, they had knowledge of *Valdiuia* his destruction, and that the inhabitantes the more greedily attēpted the same, for that they had heard by the babbling of one of his felowes, that hee had great plentie of golde: for they also take pleasure in the beautie of golde, which they fourme artificially into sundry ouches. Thus our men stricken with pensiuenesse for the cruell destinie of their fellowes, and



and in vaine seeking reueng for their iniuries, determined to forsake that vnfortunate lande, departing from those couetous naked barbarians, with more sorowe and necessitie then they were in before. Or euer they had passed the South side of *Cuba*, they fel into a thousande misfortunes, and had intelligence that *Fogeda* arriued therabout, leading a miserable life, tossed and turmoiled with tempestes, and vexed with a thousande perplexities: so that departing from thence almost alone, his felowes being for the most part al consumed with maladies and famine he came with much difficultie to *Hispaniola*, where he died by force of the poison of his venemous wounde which he had receiued in *Vraba* as we haue saide before. But *Ancifus* elected Lieutenant, sailed by al those coastes with much better fortune: for as he him selfe tolde me, he founde prosperous windes in those parties, and was wel entertained of the inhabitantes of *Cuba*, but this specially in the dominion of a certaine king whose name was *Commendator*: for wheras he desired of the Christian men whiche passed by, to be baptised, demaunding the name of the gouernour of the Iland next vnto *Hispaniola*, being a noble man, and a knight of the order of *Galatrana*, of whiche order, al are called *Commendatores* this kings desire was to be named after him. King *Commendator* therefore friendly receiued *Ancifus*, & gaue him great abundance of al thinges necessarie. But what *Ancifus* learned of their religion during the time of his remaying there, I haue thought good to aduertise your holinesse. You shal therefore vnderstande, that certaine of our men sailing by the coastes of *Cuba*, left with king *Commendator* a certaine poore Mariner being diseased, who in short space recouering his health, and hauing now somewhat learned their language, began to growe into great estimation with the king and his subiectes, insomuche that he was oftentimes the kinges Lieutenant in his warres against other princes his borderers. This mans fortune was so good, that al thinges prospered well that he tooke in hande: and albeit that he were not learned, yet was he a vertuous and well meaning man, according to his knowledge, and did religiouslie honour the blessed virgin, bearing euer about with him her picture faire painted vpon paper, and sowed in his apparel neere vnto his brest, signifying vnto the

The calamities and death of *Fogeda*.

Maladies and famine.

The prosperous voiage of *Ancifus*.

A king of *Cuba* baptised by the name of *Commendator*.

A marueilous historie howe God wrought miracles by the simple faith of a Mariner.

Be not rash in iudgement,



*The second Decade.*

A Chappell  
builded to the  
picture of the  
virgin Marie.

One superstiti-  
ous religion  
turned into an-  
other, holdeth  
that many thin-  
ges of the fyrst

king, that this holines was the cause of al his victories: per-  
swading him to doe the like, and to cast away all his *Zemes*,  
which were none other then the similitudes of euill spirits most  
cruell enimies and deuourers of our soules, and to take vnto  
him the holy virgin and mother of God to be his patronesse, if  
he desired all his affaires aswel in warre as in peace to succede  
prosperously: also that the blessed virgin woulde at no time  
faile him, but be euer readie to helpe him and his, if they woulde  
with deuout hartes call vppon her name. The mariner had  
soone perswaded the naked nation, and thereuppon gaue the  
king (who demanded the same) his picture of the virgin, to  
whom he builded and dedicated a chapell and an alter, euer af-  
ter contemning and reiecting his *Zemes*. Of these *Zemes* made of  
Gossampine cotton, to the similitudes of spirites walking in the  
night, which they oftentimes see, and speake with them famili-  
erly, we haue spoken sufficiently in the ninth chapter of the first  
Decade. Furthermore, according to the institution of this ma-  
riner, when the sunne draweth towarde the fall, this king *Com-  
mendator* with al his familie, both men and women, resort dailie  
to the saide chapell of the virgin Marie, where kneeling on their  
knees, and reuerently bowing downe their heades, holding  
their handes ioined together, they salute the image of the virgin  
with these woordes, *Aue Maria Aue Maria*, for fewe of them  
can rehearse any more wordes of this praier. At *Ancisus* his be-  
ing there, they tooke him and his felowes by the handes, and  
ledde them to this chapell with reioicing, saying that they  
woulde shew them marueilous thinges. When they were en-  
tered, they pointed with their fingers to the Image of the vir-  
gin, al to be set and hanged about with ouches and iewels, and  
many carthen pottes filled some with sundry meats, and some  
with water, rounde about all the tabernacle: for these thinges  
they offer to the image in the steede of sacrifice, according to  
their olde superstition towarde their *Zemes*. Being demaunded  
why they did thus, they answered, Lest the image should lacke  
meate, if perhaps it should be ahungred: for they most certainly  
beleue that images may hunger, and that they do eate & drinke  
But what aide and help they confesse that they haue had of the  
godly power of this image, that is of the blessed virgin, it is



a thing woorthy to bee hearde, and most assuredly to bee taken for a trueth: for by the report of our men, there is such feruent godly loue & zeale in these simple men toward the holy virgin, that to them beeing in daunger of warre against their enemies, they doe in manner (if I may so terme it) compell her to descend from heauen to helpe them in their necessities. For such is the goodnesse of God, that he hath left vnto men in maner a pryce whereby we might purchase him with his holy angels and saints that is to witte, burning loue, charitie, and zeale. Howe therefore can the blessed virgin at any time be absent from the which call for her helpe with pure faith and feruent loue; *Commendator* himselfe, with all his noble men and gentlemen, do testifie with one voyce, that in a fought battayle in the which this maryner was capitaine, bearing with him this picture of the virgin Marie, the *Zemes* of their enemies turned their backe, and trembled in the presence of the virgins image, & in the sight of them all: for euerie of them bring their *Zemes* to the battayle, hoping by their helpe to obtaine the victorie. Yea they say further that during the time of the battaile, they saw not only an Image, but a liuely women clothed in fayre and white apparell, ayding them against their enemies: which thing also the enemies themselves acknowledged, confessing that on the contrary part, she appeared to them shaking a scepter in her hande with threatening countenance, which caused their hartes to shake and faint for feare: but after that this maryner departed from them, being taken into a shyppe of certayne Christians passing by these coastes. *Commendator* declared that he with all his subiectes, continually obserued his institutions: insomuch that being at contention with another prince, whiche of their *Zemes* were most holy and of greatest power, the matter grewe to such extremity that they tryed it with hande strokes: and that in all these attempts, the blessed virgin neuer fayled him, but was euer present in the brunte of the battayle, and gaue him easie victorie with a small power of men, against a maine armie of his enemies. Being demaunded with what woordes they cryed vpon the virgin Mary when they assailed their enemies, they answered that they had learned no other words of the Maryners doctrine, but *Sancta Maria adiua nos. Sancta Maria adiua nos.* That is, holy

Zeale without knowledge is neuer godly.

Marke this blindnes.

This ignorance is to be lamented.

The deuil dissembleth to keepe his in blindnes still.

A notable lie of a papistick heretike.

One blasphemie vpon another.



*The second Decade.*

Marie helpe vs, holy Marie helpe vs, and this also in the Spanishe tongue : for he had left these words in the mouthes of all men. While they murthered and destroyed themselves thus on both sides, they fell to entreatie of peace, and agreed to trye the matter, not hande to hande by combatte of certayne chosen for both parties, as the manner was among the Romanes and diuers other nations in the olde time, or by any sleight or policy but that two young men should be chosen, for each partie one, with their handes bounde fast behinde them in the plaine felde, both parties beeing sworne to acknowledge that *Zemes* to be the better, which first loosed the bandes of the yong man whiche stoode bounde for the triall of his religion. Thus diuiding themselves, and placing the sayd young men before them in the sight of them all, with their handes fast bounde by their enemies, the contrary parte called first on their *Zemes* (that is the deuill, to whose similitude their Images are made) who immediately appeared in his likenesse about the young manne that stoode bounde in the defence of Sathans kingdome. But as soone as *Commendator* with his companie cryed *Sancta Maria adiuua nos, Sancta Maria adiuua nos*, forthwith there appeared a fayre virgin clothed in white, at whose presence the deuill vanquished immediatly. But the virgin, hauing a long rod in her hand, and putting the same on the bandes of the yong man that stood for *Commendator*, his handes were loosed immediatly in the sight of them all, and his bandes found about the bandes of him that stood for the other party, insomuch that they themselves founde him double bounde. But for all this, were not the enemies satisfied, quarrelling that this thing was done by some sleight or deuise of man, & not by the power of the better *Zemes*. And thereupon required, for the auoyding of all suspicion, that there might bee eight graue and sage men appoynted, for eche side foure, which should binde the men in the sight of them all, and also giue iudgement whether the thing were done without craft or guile. Oh pure simplicitie and constant fayth: oh golden and blessed confidence. *Commendator* & his familiars doubted not to graunt their enemies their request, with like fayth wherewith the diseased woman obteyned health of the fluxe of her bloud, and wherby Peter feared not to walke on the sea

The deuill appeareth in his likenesse.

What likenes.

A strange miracle not to be credited.

Another miracle.

Wise men.

Math xiii.  
This is another matter.



sea at the sight of his maister Christ. These young men therefore were bounde in the presence of these eight graue men, and were placed within their listes in the sight of both parties. Thus vpon a signe giuen, when they called vpon their *Zemes*, there appeared in the sight of them all, a deuill with a long taile, a wide mouth, great teetn, and hornes, resembling the similitude of the image whiche the king being enemye to *Commendator* honored for his *Zemes*. As the diuell attempted to loose the bands of his client, the blessed virgin was immediatly present as before at the cal of *Commendator* & his subiects, & with her rod loosed the bandes of her suppliant, whiche were agayne likewise founde fast tyed about the handes of him that stood for the contrary part. The enemies therefore of *Commendator*, being stricken with great feare, and amazed by reason of this great miracle, confessed that the *Zemes* of the virgin was better then their *Zemes*: for the better prooffe whereof, these pagans being borderers to *Commendator*, which had euer before beene at continual warre & enmitie with him, when they had knowledge that *Ancisus* was arriued in those coastes, they sent Ambassadours vnto him, to desire him to sende them priestes, of whom they might be baptized: wherupon hee sent them two which he had there with him at that present. They baptised in one day an hundred and thirty of the inhabitantes, sometime enemies to *Commendator*, but now his friendes, and ioyned with him in aliance. All such as came to bee baptized, gaue the priestes of their owne liberalitie, eyther a cocke or a henne, but no capons, for they cannot yet skil howe to carue their cocke chickens to make them capons. Also certayne salted fishes, and newe fine cakes made of their bread: likewise certayne foules franked and made fatte. When the priestes resorted to the shippes, sixe of these newe baptized men accompanied them laden with victualles, wherewith they ledde a ioyfull Easter: for on the Sunday, two dayes before saint *Lazarus* day, they departed from *Dariena*, and touched at that tyme onely the cape or angle of *Cuba*, neere vnto the East side of *Hispaniola*. At the request of *Commendator*, *Ancisus* left with him one of his companie, to the intent to teach him and his subiectes, with other his borderers, the salutation of the angell, whiche we call the *Aue Maria*: for they thinke themselves to be so much

The deuill appeared againe

The virgin Mary in her owne person ouercommeth the deuill.

The priestes reward.

Why name you Capons?



*The second Decade.*

Ancifus voy-  
age to Spaine.

Ancifus com-  
playneth of  
Vaschus.

Marketo who  
this fayned  
myraculous  
storie was  
written.

the more beloued of the blessed virgin, as they can rehearse the more woordes of that prayer. Thus *Ancifus* taking his leaue of king *Commendator*, directed his course to *Hispaniola*, from whiche he was not farre. Shortly after, he tooke his voyage to Spayne, and came to *Valladoletto* to the king, to whom he made grieuous complaynt of the insolencie of *Vaschus Nunnez*, insomuch that by his procurement the king gaue sentence agaynst him. Thus muche haue I thought good (most holy father) whereof to aduertise your holynesse, as concerning the religion of these nations, not onely as I haue bin instructed of *Ancifus* (with whom I was dayly conuersant in the Court, and vsed him familiarly) but also as I was enfourmed of diuers other men of great authoritie, to the intent that your excellencie may vnderstande howe docible this kinde of men are, and with what facilitie they may be allured to embrace our religion: but this cannot be done suddenly, yet we haue great cause to hope that in short time they will be al drawne by little and little, to the Euangelicall law of Christ to the great encrease of his flocke. But let vs now returne to the messengers or procuratours as concerning the affaires of *Dariena*.

*The seventh Chapter of the seconde Decade, of  
the supposed continent.*



From *Dariena* to *Hispaniola*, is eight dayes sailing, & somtimes lesse with a prosperous wind: yet *Quicecus* and *Colminaris* the procuratours of *Dariena*, by reason of tempestes & contrary windes, could scarcely sayle it in a hundred dayes. When they had taryed a fewe dayes in *Hispaniola*, & had declared the cause of the comming to the Admirall and the other gouernours, they tooke shiping in two marchant ships, being ready furnished, which were also accustomed to sayle to and fro betweene Spayne and the Iland of *Hispaniola*. They departed from *Dariena* (as we said before) the fourth day of the Calends of Nouēber, in the yeere of christ 1512. & came not to the court beefore the Calendes of May in the yeere following being the yeere of Christ. 1513. At their comming to the court,

*Robert*



*Iohannes Fonseta*) to whom at the beginning the charge of these affaires was committed, whome also for his faithfull service towarde the king, your holinesse created general Commissarie in the warres against the Moores )receiued them honourably, as men comming from the newe worlde, from naked nations, and landes vnkowne to other men. By the preferment therefore of the Bishop of *Burges*, *Quicedus* and *Colmenaris* were brought before the king, and declared their legacie in his presence. Suche newes and presentes as they brought, were delectable to the king and his noble men, for the newnesse and strangenesse thereof. They all sojourned with me oftentimes. Their countenaunces do declare the intemperatnesse of the aire and region of *Dariena*, for they are yelow, like vnto them that haue the yelowie iaundies, and also swolne: but they ascribe the cause here of, to the hunger whiche they susteined in times past. I haue ben aduertised of the affaires of this newe worlde, not only by these procuratours of *Dariena*, and *Ancisus*, and *Zamudius*, but also by conference with *Baccia* the lawyer, who ran ouer a great part of those coastes: likewise by relation of *Vincentius Annex*, the patrone of the ships, and *Alphonsus Nignus*, both being men of great experience, and wel trauailed in those parties, besides many other, of whom we haue made mention in other places, for there came neuer any from thence to the court, but tooke great pleasure to certifie me of all thinges, either by word of mouth or by writing. Of many thinges therefore whiche I learned of them, I haue gathered such as to my iudgment seeme most worthy to satisfie them that take delight in histories. But let vs now declare what folowed after the comming of the procuratours of *Dariena*. Therefore, before their arriual, there was a rumor spread in the court, that the cheefe gouernours and Lieutenantes *Nicuesa* and *Fogeda*, also *Iohannes de la Cossa* (a man of much reputation that by the kinges letters patentes hee was named the great maister of the kinges shippes )were al perished by mischaunce: and that those fewe whiche yet remained aliue in *Dariena*, were at contention and discorde among them selues, so that they neither endeoured their diligence to allure those simple nations to our faith, nor yet had regarde to searche the natures of those regions. In consideration whereof, the king was determined

The procuratours of *Dariena* are honourably receiued at the court.

The great maister of the kinges ships.



*The second Decade.*

**Petrus Arias**  
is elected go-  
uernour of  
**Darien.**

**The oration of**  
the Bishop of  
Burgess, in the  
defence of Pe-  
trus Arias.

**The warres of**  
**Aphryca,**

terminated to send a newe captayne thither, which should restore and set all thinges in good order, and put them out of authority whiche had vsurped the Empire of those prouinces without the kinges speciall commaundement. To this office, was one *Petrus Arias* assigned, a man of great prowesse, and a citizen of *Segovia*, but when the procuratours of *Darien* had published in the court howe great a matter it was, and of what moment many laboured earnestly to the king, to take the office out of his handes: but the Bishop of *Burgess*, being the kings chiefe chaplayne, and one of the commissioners appoynted by him in these matters, being aduertised hereof, came immediately to the king and spake to him in this effect: May it please your hyghnesse to vnderstande (most catholique prince) that whereas *Petrus Arias*, a man of valiant courage and great seruice, hath offered himselfe to aduenture his life in your maiesties affaires, vnder vncertaine hope of gaine, and most certayne perils, yet that notwithstanding, some other haue ambitiously maliced his felicitie and preferment, labouring for the office wherto he is elected. I may please your grace herein, so to shew him your fauour, and permit him to enioy his sayde office, as your maiestie doe knowe him to bee a woorthy and meete man for the same, hauing in tyme past had great experience of his prowesse and valyانتnesse, as well in behauing himselfe, as ordering his souldiers, as your hyghnesse may the better consider, if it shall please you to call to remembraunce his dooinges in the warres of *Aphryca*, where he shewed himselfe both a wise captaine, and a valiant souldier. As concerning his manners and vsages otherwayes, they are not vnkowne to your maiestie, vnder whose wing he hath of a childe beene brought vp in the Court, and euer founde faithfull towarde your hyghnesse. Wherefore, to declare my opinion, vnder your graces faueur (whom it hath pleased to appoynt me a Commissioner in these affaires) I thinke it were vngodly that he shoulde be put from his office at the suite of any other, especially being thereto mooued by ambition and couetousnesse, who perchaunce would proue themselves to be the same men in the office, if they should obtaine it, as they now shew themselves in the ambitious desiring of the same. When the Bishop had sayde these wordes, the king confirmed the election of *Petrus Arias*, in  
more



more ample manner then before, willing the bishop to appoint him a thousande and two hundred souldiers at his charges, making him a warrant to the officers of his Exchequer, to deliuer him money in prest for the same purpose. *Petrus Arias* therefore beeing thus put in office, and authorised by the kinges letters patentes vnder his broade seale, chose a great number of his souldiers in the court, and so departed from *Valladaletto*, about the Calends of October, in the yeere 1413. and sayled first to *Ciule* beeing a very rich citie, and well replenished with people, where by the kings magistrates, hee was furnished with menne and vyctualles, and other necessaries perteyning to so great a matter: for the king hath in this citie erected a house, seruing onely for the affaires of the Ocean, to the which all they that goe or come from the newelandes and Ilandes, resorte to giue accomptes, aswell what they cary thither, as what they bring from thence that the king may bee truely answered of his custome of the fift part, both of golde and other thinges, as we haue sayde beefore. This house they call the house of the Contractes of *Indi*. *Petrus Arias* found in *Ciule* aboue two thousand yong men which made great suite to goe with him, likewise no small number of couetous old men, of the which, many offered themselues to goe with him of their owne charges without the kings stipende. But least the ships should be pestered with too great a multitude or least victualles shoulde fayle them, the libertie of free passage was restraint. It was also decreed that no straunger might passe without the Kinges licence. Wherefore I doe not a little maruaile at *Aloisius Cadamustus* a Venetian, and writer of the Portugales voyages, that hee was not ashamed to wryte thus of the Spanyardes nauigations: wee went, wee sawe, wee did: whereas he neuer went, nor any Venetian sawe, but he stole certaine annotations out of the three first chapters of my first Decade written to Cardinal *Ascanius* & *Arcimbaldus*, supposing that I would neuer haue published the same. It might also happen that hee came by the copie therof at the hand of some ambassador of Venice, for I haue graunted the copie to many of them, & was not dangerous to forbid them to communicate the same to other. Howe so euer it bee, this honest man *Aloisius Cadamustus* feared not to challenge vnto him the fruit of another mans labour.

A house in *Ciule* appoynted to the assayres of India.

*Perularia*.

Of



*The second Decade.*

The Portu-  
gales inuen-  
tions.

The navigati-  
on of Petrus  
Arias.

A shipwracke

Americus  
Vesputius

A notable ex-  
ample of a va-  
liant woman.

Of the inuentions of the Portugales ( whiche surely are wond-  
derfull) whether he haue written that which he hath seene (as he  
saith) or likewise bereaued other men of the iust commendations  
of their trauayles, I will not iudge, but am content to let him  
liue after his manner. Among the company of these souldiers,  
there were none embarked but such as were licēced by the king,  
except a few Italians, Genues, who by friendship and suite were  
admitted for the Admirals sake young *Colonus*, sonne and heyre  
to *Christophorus Colonus*, the first finder of those landes. *Petrus*  
*Arias* therefore tooke shipping in the ryuer *Betis* (now called *Gua-  
dalqueuir*) running by the citie of Ciuile, about the beginning of  
the yeere of Christ 1514. But he loosed anker in an euill houre,  
for such a tempest followed shortly after his departure, that it rēt  
in peeces two of his ships, and so tossed the other, that they were  
enforced to heaue ouerboorde part of their victualles to lighten  
them. All suche as escaped, sayled backe againe to the coastes  
of Spayne, where, being newly furnished and refreshed by the  
kings officers, they went forward on their voyage. The maister  
Pylotte of the gouernours shippe, was *Iohannes Vesputius* a Flo-  
rentine, the neuiew of *Americus Vesputius*, who left him as it were  
by discent of inheritance, the experience of the mariners facultie  
and knowledge of the sea, carde and compasse. But wee were ad-  
uertised of late by certayne whiche came from *Hispaniola*, that  
they had passed the Ocean with more prosperous wind: for this  
marchant shyppe comming from *Hispaniola*, founde them lan-  
ding at certayne Ilands neere therabout. But in the meane time,  
while my importunate callers on, *Galeaceus Butrigarius*, and *Io-  
hannes Cursius*, men studious by al meanes to gratifie your holy-  
nelle, ceased not to put me in remembrance that they had one in  
a readines to depart into Italy, & taried only to cary with him vn  
to your holines these my faire *Nereides*, although rudely decked  
least I should bestow much time in vayne, I haue let passe many  
things, & wil rehearse only such as seeme in my iudgement most  
worthy memory, although somewhat disordered, as occasiō hath  
serued. So it is therefore, that this *Petrus Arias* hath a wife na-  
med *Helisabetha Boadilla*, being niece by the brother side to the  
marques of *Boadilla*, whiche rendred the citie of *Segonia* to Fer-  
nando and Helisabeth Princes of Spayne, at such time as the  
Portu-



Portugales inuaded the kingdome of Castile, by reason wherof they were encouraged first to resist, and then with open warre to assaile and expulse the Portugales, for the great treasure whiche King Henry brother to Queene Elizabeth hadde geathered together there. This marquesse, while she liued, did euer shewe a manly and stout mynde, both in peace and warre, so that by her counsayle, many noble things were brought to good effect in Castile: vnto this noble woman the wife of *Petrus Arias* was niece by her brother side. She, following the magnanimitie of her aunt, perceiuing her husbände nowe furnishing himselfe to departe to the vnknowne coastes of the newe worlde, and those large tractes of lande and sea, spake these wordes vnto him: My most deare and welbeloued husbände, we ought not now to forget that from our young yeeres we haue beene ioyned together with the yoke of holy matrimonie, to the intent that we shoulde so liue together, and not a sunder, during the time of our naturall life: wherefore for my parte, to declare my affection herein, you shall vnderstande, that whither soeuer your fatall destinie shall driue you, eyther by the furious waues of the great Ocean, or by the manifolde and horrible daungers of the lande, I wil surely beare you companie: there canne no perill chaunce to me so terrible, nor any kinde of death so cruell, that shall not be much easier for mee to abide, then to liue so farre separate from you. It were much better for mee to die, and eyther to be cast into the sea, to be deuoured of the fishes, or on the land to the Cannibales, then with continual mourning and bewayling, to liue in death, and dye liuing, while I consume in looking rather for my husbändes letters, then for himselfe. This is my full determination, not rashly, nor presently excogitate, nor conceiued by the light phantasie of womans brayne, but with long deliberation and good aduisement. Nowe therefore choose to whether of these two you will assent, eyther to thruste your sworde in my throate, or to graunt me my request. As for the children which God hath giuen vs as pledges of our inseparable loue (for they had foure sonnes, and as many daughters) shall not stay me a moment: let vs leaue vnto them such goodes and possessions as we haue beene left vs by our parentes and friends wherby they may liue among the worshipfull of their order:

for

The wife of  
Petrus Arias.



*The second Decade.*

for other thinges I take no care. When this noble matrone of manly vertue had finished these woordes, her husbände seeing the constant mynde of his wife, and her in a readinesse to do according to her wordes, had no heart to denye her louing petition, but embracing her in his armes, commended her intent, and consented to her request. She followed him therefore, as did *Ipsicratea* her *Mithridates*, with her hayre hanging loose about her shoulders: for she loued her husbände, as did *Halicarnassea* of *Caria* hers, being dead, as did *Artemisia* her *Mausolus*. Wee haue also had aduertisement since their departure, that she (being brought vp as it were among soft fethers) hath with no les stout courage susteined the roarings and rages of the Océan, then did eyther her husband, or any of the maryners brought vp euen among the scourges of the sea. But to haue sayde thus much hereof, this shall suffice: let vs now speake of other thinges no lesse worthie memorie. Therefore, wheras in the first decade we haue made mention of *Vincentius Annex Pinzonus*, ye shal vnderstand that hee accompanied *Christophorus Colonus* the Admirall in his first voyage, and afterwarde made an other voyage of his owne charges with onely one ship. Againe, the first yeere after the departing of the Captaynes *Nicuesa* and *Fogeda*, he ran ouer those coastes from *Hispaniola*, and searched the South side of *Cuba*, from the East to the West, and sayled rounde about that Iland, which to that day, for the great length thereof, was thought to haue bin part of the continent or firme lande, although some other say that they did the like. *Vincentius Annex* therefore, knowing now by experience that *Cuba* was an Iland, sailed on further and founde other lands Westwarde from *Cuba*, but such as the Admirall had first touched. Wherfore, being in manner encompassed with this newe lande, turning his course towarde the left hande, and raising the coastes of that lande by the East, ouerpassing also the mouthes of the gulfes of *Beragua Vraba*, and *Cachibachoa*, he arryued at the region whiche in the first Decade wee called *Paria* and *Os Draconis*, and entred into the great gulse of freshe water, which *Colonus* discouered, beeing replenished with great abundance of fishe, and famous by reason of the multitude of Ilandes lying in the same, beeing distaunt Eastwarde from *Curiana* about an hundred and thirtie myles, in the which tract  
are



are the regions of *Cumana* and *Manacapana*, whiche also in the sixt chapter of the first Decade we said to be regions of the large prouince of *Paria*, where many affirme to be the greatest plentie of the best pearles, and not in *Curiana*. The kinges of these regions (whom they call *Chiacones*, as they of *Hispaniola* call them *Cacici*) being certified of the comming of our men, sent certayne spies to enquire what newe nation was arriued in their coastes, what they brought, and what they would haue, and in the meane time furnished a number of their *Canoas* (whiche they call *Chichos*) with men armed after their manner : for they were not a litle astonysht to beholde our shippes with the sayles spreade, whereas they vse no sayles, nor can vse but small ones if they woulde, by reason of the narrownesse of their *Canoas*. Swarming therefore about the shyppe with their *Canoas* (whiche we may well call *Monoxyla*, because they are made of one whole tree) they feared not to shoote at our men, being yet within their shippes, and keeping themselves vnder the hatches, as safely as if they had beene defended with stone walles. But when our men had shotte of certayne peeces of ordinance agaynst them, they were so discomfited with the noyse and slaughter thereof, that they droue themselves to flight. Being thus disparcled, our men chased them with the ship boate, tooke many, & slue many. When the kinges heard the noyse of the gunnes, and were certified of the losse of their men, they sent ambassadours to *Vincen- tius Agnes* to entreate of peace, fearing the spoyle of their goodes, and destruction of their people, if our men should come alande in their wrath and furie. They desired peace therefore as coulde bee coniectured by their signes and poyntinges : for our men vnderstode not one word of their language. And for the better prooffe that they desired peace, they presented our men with three thousande of those weightes of golde that the Spany- ardes call *Castellannum Aureum*, whiche they commonly call *Pesum*. Also a great barrel of wood ful of most excellent masculine Frankencense, weighing about two thousande and sixe hundred poundes weight, after eight ounces to the pounce : where- by they knewe that that lande brought forth great plentie of Frankencense, for there is no entercourse of marchandyes betweene the inhabitauntes of *Paria* and the Sabeans, beeing so farre

Plentie of  
pearles.

The vse of  
gunnes.

Great abun-  
dance of gold  
and franken-  
cense.

*Olibanum*.

Sabea is a coun-  
trei in Arabia  
which bring-  
eth forth Fran-  
kencense.



*The second Decade.*

farre distant, whereas also they of *Paria* knewe nothing without their owne coastes. With the golde and Frankencense whiche they presented to our men, they gaue them also a great multitude of their peacockes, both cockes and hennes, dead and aliue, as well to satisfie their present necessitie, as also to cary with them into Spayne for encrease, likewise certaine carpettes, couerletes, table clothes, and hanginges, made of Gossampine silke, finely wrought after a strange deuice, with pleasant and variable colours, hauing golden belles, and such other spangles and pendants, as the Italians call *Sonaglios*, and the Spanyardes *Cascaueles*, hanging at the pursles thereof. They gaue them furthermore speaking popyngayes of fundry colours, as many as they woulde aske: for in *Paria* there is no lesse plentie of popingayes, then with vs of doues or sparrows. The inhabitants of these regions, both men & women, are apparelled with vestures made of gossampine cotton, the men to the knees, and the women to the calfe of the legge. The fashion of their apparell is simple & playne, much like vnto the Turkes: but the mens is double, and quilted, like that which the Turkes vse in the warres. The princes of *Paria* are rulers but for one yeere: but their authoritie is no lesse among the people both in peace and warre, then is the authoritie of other kings in those regions. Their villages are builded in compasse, along by the bankes of al that great gulf. Fyue of their princes came to our menne with their presentes, whose names I thought worthy to bee put in this historie, in remembrance of so notable a thing, *Chiaconus Chianaccha* (that is, the prince of *Chianaccha*, for they cal princes or kings *Chiaconus*) *Chiaconus Pintiguanus*, *Chiaconus Chamailaba*, *Chiaconus Polomus*, and *Chiaconus Potto*. The gulf being first found of the Admirall *Colonus*, they cal *Baia Natiuitatis*, because he entred into the same in the day of the natiuitie of Christ, but at that time he only passed by it without any further searching, and *Baia* in the Spanishe tong, signifieth a gulf. When *Vincentius* had thus made a league with these princes, following his appoynted course, hee founde many regions towarde the East, desolate by reason of diuerse floods and overflowings of waters: also many standing pooles in diuers places, and those of exceeding largnesse. He ceased not to followe this tract, vntill he came to the poynt or cape of that  
most

Rulers for  
one yeere

The great  
gulf of *Paria*.



most long land. This poynt seemeth as though it would inuade the mount *Atlas* in *Aphrica*: for it prospecteth towarde that part of *Aphrike*, which the Portugales call *Caput bone Sperantie*. The poyntes or capes of the mount *Atlas*, are rough & sauage, neere vnto the sea. The cape of *Bona Speranza*, gathereth thirtie and foure degrees of the South pole, called the pole *Antartike*, but that poynt onely seuen degrees. I suppose this lande to be that which I finde in olde writers of *Cosmographie* to bee called the great *Ilande Atlantike*, without any further declaring eyther of the situation, or of the nature thereof.

The great I-  
land Atlantike

The eight Chapter of the seconde Decade, of  
the supposed continent.



When Iohn the king of Portugale liued, which was predeceffour to him that nowe raigneth, there arose a great contention beetweene the Castilians and the Portugales, as concerning the dominion of these newe found lands. The Portugales, beecaue they were the first that durst attempt to search the Ocean sea since the memorie of man affirmed that al the nauigations of the Ocean, ought to pertain to them onely. The Castilians argued on the contrary part that whatsoeuer God by the ministration of nature hath created on the earth, was at the beginning common among men, & that it is therefore lawfull to euery man to possesse such landes as are voyd of Christian inhabitours. While the matter was thus vncertainly debated, both parties agreed that the cōtrouersie shuld be decided by the byshop of Rome, and plighted faith to stande to his arbitrement. The kingdome Castile was at that tyme gouerned by that great queene *Helisabeth* with her husband: for the Realme of Castile was her dowrie. She also and the King of Portugale, were cosyn germanes of two sisters, by reason whereof, the dissention was more easily pacified. By the assent therefore of both parties, Alexander the bishop of Rome, the 6. of that name, by the authority of his leaden bull, drew a right line from the north to the south, an hundred leagues westwarde,

Contention be-  
tweene the Ca-  
stilians & Por-  
tugales for the  
newe landes.

The bishop of  
Rome diui-  
deth the land

with-



*The second Decade.*

The golden  
region of  
Ciamba.

The Ilande of  
S. Iohannis.

Five Byshops  
of the Iland  
made by the  
Byshop of  
Rome.

without the paralels of those Ilandes which are called *Caput Viride*, or *Cabouerde*, within the compasse of this lyne (although some denie it) falleth the poynt of this lande whereof wee haue spoken, which they call *Caput Sancti Augustini*, otherwise called *Promontorium Sancti Augustini*, that is, saint Augustines cape or poynt: and therefore it is not lawfull for the Castilians to fasten foote in the beginning of that land. *Vincentius Annez* therefore departed from thence, being aduertised of the inhabitants, that on the other side of the hygh mountaynes towarde the South, lying before his eyes, there was a region called *Ciamba*, whiche brought forth great plentie of gold. Of certaine captiues whiche hee tooke in the gulf of *Paria* (whiche certaynely pertyneth to the dominion of Castile) he brought some with him to *Hispaniola*, and left them with the young Admirall to learne our language: but he himselfe repayred to the court, to make earnest suite to the king, that by his fauour he might be gouernour of the Iland of *Sancti Iohannis* (otherwise called *Burichena*, being distant from *Hispaniola* onely xxv. leagues) because he was the first finder of golde in that Ilande. Before *Vincentius* made suite for this office, one Don Christopher, a Portugale, the sonne of the countie of *Camigna*, was gouernour of the Iland, whom the Canibales of the other Ilands slue, with all the Christian men that were in the same, except the Bishop and his familiars, whiche fled and shifted for themselves, forsaking the church and all the ornamentes therof: for your holynesse hath consecrated five bishops in these Ilands, at the request of the most catholique king. In *Sancto Dominico* the chiefe citie of *Hispaniola*, *Garcia de Padilla*, a regular Fryer of the order of saint Frauncis, is byshop. In the towne of Conception. doctor *Petrus Xuarez* of *Deza*, and in the Ilande of saint Iohn or *Burichena*, *Alphonsus Mansus* a licenci-ate, being both obseruants of the institution of saint Peter. The fourth is Fryer Barnarde of *Mesa*, a man of noble parentage, borne in *Toledo*, a preacher, & Bishop of the Ilande of *Cuba*. The fift is *Iohannes Cabedus*, a Fryer preacher, whom your holynesse annoynted minister of Christe, to teach the Christian faith among the inhabitantes of *Dariena*. The Canibales shall shortly repent them, and the bloude of our men shall be reuenged, and that the sooner, because that shortly after they hadde committed  
this



this abhominable slaughter of our men, they came againe from their owne Ilande of *Sancta crux* (otherwise called *Ay Ay*) to the Ilande of *Sancti Iohannis*, and slue a king whiche was a friende to our men, and eate him, and al his familie, vtterly subuerting his village, vpon this occation, that violating the law of hostage, hee hadde slayne seuen Canibales whiche were left with him by composition to make certayne Canoas, because the Iland of *Sancti Iohannis* beareth greater trees, and apter for that purpose, then doth the Iland of *Sancta crux*, the chiefe habitatiō of the Canibales. These Canibales yet remaining in the Iland, certayne of our men sayling from *Hispaniola*, chaunced vpon them. The thing being vnderstoode by the interpreters, our men quarrelling with them, & calling them to accompt for that mischeuous deede, they immediately directed their bowes and venemous arrows against them, and with cruell countenaunces threatned them to be quiet, least it shoulde repent them of their comming thither. Our men fearing their venemous arrowes (for they were not prepared to fyght) gaue them signes of peace. Beeing deinaunded why they destroyed the village, and where the king was with his familie, they answered, that they rased the village, and cut the king with his familie in peeces, and eate them in the reuenge of their seuen workemen: and that they had made faggottes of their bones, to cary them to the wiues and children of their slayne workemen, in witnesse that the bodies of their husbandes and parentes lay not vnreuenged, and therewith shewed the faggottes of bones to our men, who beeing astonished at their fiercenesse and crueltie, were enforced to dissemble the matter, and holde their peace, quarrelling no further with them at that time. These and suche other thinges doe dayly chaunce, the which I doe let passe, least I should offend the eares of your holynesse with such blouddie narrations. Thus haue we sufficiently digressed from the regions of *Beragua* and *Vraba*, being the chiefe foundations of our purpose. We will now therefore entreate somewhat of the largenesse and deapth of the ryuers of *Vraba*: also declare both what they and the lands which they runne through do bring foorth: Likewise of the greatnesse of the lande from the East to the West, and of the breadth thereof from the South to the North, and what their opinion and

The Canibals  
of the Iland of  
*Sancta Cruz*,

The riuers of  
*Vraba*.



*The second Decade.*

hope is of things yet vnkowne in the same. We will therefore beginne at the newe names, wherewith the Spanyardes haue named these prouinces, since they were vnder the dominions of the Christians.

*The xienth Chapter of the second Decade, of  
the supposed continent.*



*Beragua* therefore they called *Castella Aurea*, that is, goldē Castile, & *Vraba* they named *Andalusiana*, that is, new Andalusia. And like as of many *Ilāds* which they subdued, they chose *Hispaniola* for the chiefe place of their habitation: so in the large tract of *Paria*, they appoynted their colonie or biding place in the two regions of *V-*

*raba* and *Beragua*, that all suche as attempt any voyages in those coastes, may resort to them, as to safe portes to be refreshed when they are wearie or driuen to necessitie. All our seedes and plants, do now marueilously encrease in *Vraba*, likewise blades, sets, slips, grastes, suger canes, and such other as are brought from other places to those regions, as also beastes and foules, as wee haue

The fruitfulness of *Vraba*

sayd before: O marueilous fruitfulness. Twentie dayes after the seede is sown, they gathered ripe cucumbers, and such like:

but Colwoortes, Beetes, Lettuse, Borage, are ripe within the space of ten dayes. Gourdes, Melones, and Pompions within the space of xxviii dayes. *Dariena* hath many natiue trees and fruites, of diuers kindes, with sundry tastes, & holsome for the vse

The fruitfulness of *Dariena*

of men, of the which I haue thought it good to describe certain of the best. They nourshe a tree which they call *Guaiana*, that beareth a fruite much resembling the kinde of Citrones which are commonly called Limones, of tast somewhat sharpe, myxt with sweetnesse. They haue also abundance of nuts of pinetrees, and great plentie of Date trees, which beare fruites bigger then the Dates that are knowne to vs, but they are not apt to be eatē for their too much sowrenesse. Wilde & barren Date trees grow of themselues in sundry places, the branches wherof they vse to beesome, and eate also the buds of the same. *Guaranana*, beeing higher and bigger then the orange tree, bringeth foorth a great

fruite



fruite as bigge as pome Citrons. There is another tree much like to a chestnut tree, whose fruite is like to the bigger sorte of figs, being holosome and of pleasant taste. *Mameis*, is another tree that bringeth forth fruite as bigge as an orange, in taste nothing inferior to the best kindes of Melones. *Guananala*, beareth a fruite lesse then any of the other, but of sweete sauour like spice and of delectable tast. *Honos* is another tree, whose fruite both in shape and taste is muche like to prunes, but some what bigger: they are surely perswaded that this is the *Myrobalane* tree. These growe so abundantly in *Hispaniola*, that the hogges are fedde with the fruite therof, as with mast among vs. The hogges like this kinde of feeding so wel, that when these fruites waxe ripe the swineheards can by no meanes keepe them out of the woods of these trees, by reason whereof, a great multitude of them are become wilde. They also affirme, that in *Hispaniola* swines flesh is of muche better taste and more wholsome then mutton: for it is not to be doubted, but that diuers kindes of meates doe engender sundry tastes and qualities in such as are nourished therewith. The most puissant prince *Ferdinandus*, declared that he had eaten of another fruite brought from those landes, being full of scales, with keies, much like a pineapple in fourme and colour, but in tendernes equal to melow pepons, and in taste exceeding al garden fruites: for it is no tree, but an hearbe, much like vnto an artichoke, or *Acantho*. The king him selfe gauethe cheefest commendation to this. I haue eaten none of these fruits: for of a great number which they brought from thence, only one remained vncorrupted, the other being putrified by reason of the long voiage. Al suche as haue eaten of them newly geathered in their native soile, do marueilously commende their sweetenesse and pleasaunt taste. They digge also out of the grounde certaine rootes growing of them selues, whiche they call *Betatas*, much like vnto the naue rootes of Millane, or the great puffes or mushromes of the earth. Howsoeuer they be drested, eyther fried or sodde, they give place to no suche kinde of meate in pleasant tendernes. The skinne is somewhat tougher then either the naues or mushromes, of earthie colour, but the inner meate therof is very white: These are nourished in gardens, as we saide of *Iucca* in the first Decade. They are also eaten rawe,

Swines flesh  
of better taste  
& more holey  
some then  
mutton.

Fruitcs putri-  
fied on the sea

*Betatas.*



The second Decade.

Lions and  
Tigers.

A strange  
beast.

The riuers of  
*Vraba*.

A league is  
xxiiii. fur-  
longes.

*Danubius*.

A Crocodile  
is muche like a  
Neue, but of  
exceeding  
bignesse.

and haue the taste of rawe chestnuts, but are somewhat sweeter. We haue spoken sufficiently of trees, hearbes, and fruites, we wil nowe therefore entreate of things sensitiue. The landes and desolate pastures of these regions, are inhabited and deuoured of wilde and terrible beastes, as Lions, Tigers, and suche other monsters as we nowe knowe, and haue ben described of olde authours in time past. But there is specially one beast engendred here, in which nature hath endeouored to shew her cunning: This beast is as bigge as an Oxe, armed with a long snoute like an Elephant, and yet no Elephant, of the colour of an oxe, and yet no oxe, with the hoofe of a horse, & yet no horse, with eares also muche like vnto an Elephant, but not so open nor so much hanging downe, yet muche wider then the eares of any other beast. Of the beast which beareth her whelpes about with her in her second belly as in a purse (being knowen to none of the olde writers) I haue spoken in the first Decade, which I doubt not to haue come to the handes of your holinesse. Let us nowe therefore declare what resteth of the flooddes and riuers of *Vraba*. The riuer of *Dariena* falleth into the gulse of *Vraba*, with a narrow chanel, scarcely able to beare the Canoas or Lighters of that prouince, & runneth by the village where they chose their dwelling place, but the riuer in the corner of the gulse which we saide that *Vaschus* passed by, they founde to be: xxiiii furlongs in breadth (which they call a league) and of exceeding deapth, as of two hundred cubits, falling into the gulse by diuers mouthes. They say that this riuer falleth into the gulse of *Vraba*, like as the riuer *Ister* (otherwise called *Danubius*, and *Danowe*) falleth into the sea Pontike: and *Nilus* into the sea of Egypt, wherefore they named it *Grandis*, that is, great: whiche also they affirme to nourishe many and great Crocodiles, as the old writers testifie of *Nilus*, and especially as I haue learned by experience, hauing sailed vp and downe the riuer of *Nilus*, when I was sent Ambassadour to the Souldane of Alcair, at the commandement of the most catholique king. What I may therefore geather out of the writings of so many learned authours as conserning the riuer of *Nilus*, I knowe not: for they say that nature hath giuen two riuers of that name to water the lande, whether they wil them to spring out of the mountaines of the moone



moone or the sunne, or out of the tops of the rough mountains of *Ethiopia*, affirming one of the same to fall into the gulf of *Egypt* toward the North, and the other into the South Ocean sea. What shall we say in this place; Of that *Nilus* in *Egypt* there is no doubt. The Portugales also which sayle by the coastes of the Ethiopians called *Nigrita*, and by the kingdome of *Melinda*, passing vnder the Equinoctiall lyne, among their marueylous inuentions haue found another toward the South, and earnestly affirme the same to bee also deriued from the mountains of the moone, & that it is another chanel of *Nilus*, because it bringeth forth Crocodiles, whereas it hath not bin read before time, that any other ryuer nourished Crocodiles sauing onely *Nilus*. This riuer the Portugales call *Senega*. It runneth through the region of the *Nigritas*, being very fruitefull toward the North shore, but on the South side sandie and rough. Crocodiles are also engendered herein. What shall we then say of this thirde; yea I may well say the fourth: for I suppose them also to bee Crocodiles, which *Colonus* with his company founde, armed with scales as hard as shelles, in the ryuer called *Delagartos*, whereof wee haue made mention before. Shall we say that these ryuers of *Dariena* also & *Vraba*, haue their originall from the mountaynes of the moone, wheras they spring out of the next mountains, & can by no meanes haue the same originall with *Nilus* in *Egypt*, or that in *Nigrita*, or els that in the kingdome of *Melinda*, from whence so euer they are deriued, whereas these other (as we haue sayd) spring out of the next mountaynes, which diuide another south sea, with no great distance from the North Ocean. Wherefore, it appeareth by experience of such as haue trauailed the world in our time, that other waters beelide the riuer of *Nilus* in *Egypt*, may likewise bring forth Crocodiles. In the maryshes also and fennes of the regions of *Dariena*, are founde great plentie of Pheasants and Peacockes (but not of variable coloures) with many other kindes of birdes and foules vnlyke vnto ours, as wel apt to be eaten, as also to delight the cares of menne with pleasaunt noyse. But our Spanyardes, because they are ignorant in fowling, take but fewe. Also innumerable poppingayes of sundry kindes are founde chattering in the groues of those fennie places. Of these there are some equall to Capons



A philosophi-  
cal discourse  
as concerning  
the original of  
springs and  
rivers.

The breadth  
of the lande at  
Vraba, from  
the North O-  
cean to the  
South sea

pones in bignesse, and some as litle as sparowes. But of the di-  
uersitie of popingaies, we haue spoken sufficiently in the firste  
Decade: for in the case of this large lande, *Colonus* him selfe  
brought and sent to the courte a great number of euery kinde,  
the whiche it was lawfull for all the people to beholde, and are  
yet daily brought in like manner. There remaineth yet one  
thing moste woorthy to be put in historie, the whiche, I had ra-  
ther to haue chaunced into the hands of *Cicero* or *Linie*, then in  
to mine: for the thing is so marueilous in my estimation, that  
I finde my witte more entangled in the description here of, then  
is saide of the henne when she seeth her young chicken in wrap-  
ped in tow or flaxe. The breadth of that lande from the North  
Ocean to the south sea, is only sixe daies iourney, by relation of  
the inhabitants. The multitude therfore and greatnesse of the  
rivers on the one side, and on the other side the narrowesse of  
the lande, bring me into suche doubt howe it can come to passe,  
that in so litle a place of three daies iourney, measuring from  
the high toppes of those mountaines, I doe not vnderstande  
howe so many and so greate rivers may haue recourse vnto this  
North sea: for it is to be thought, that as many doe flow toward  
the inhabitants of the south. These rivers of *Vraba* are but small,  
in comparison of many other in those coastes: for the Spany-  
ards say, that in the time of *Colonus*, they found and passed by an  
other river after this, whose gulfe falling into the sea, they affirme  
to be litle lesse then a hundred miles in the first coastes of *Paria*,  
as we haue saide else where: for they say, that it falleth from the  
toppes of highe mountaines with so swift and furious a course,  
that by the violence and greatnesse therof, it driueth backe the  
sea, although it be rough & enforced with a contrary wind. They  
al affirme likewise, that in al the large tracte therof, they felt no  
sowre or salt water, but that all the water was freshe, sweete  
and apt to be drunke. The inhabitants call this river *Marag-*  
*noum*, and the regions adiacent to the same, *Mariatambal*, *Ca-*  
*mamorus*, and *Paricora*: beside those rivers whiche I haue na-  
med before, as *Darien*, *Grandius Dabaiba*, *Beragua*, *Sancti Mathei*,  
*Eius gatti*, *Delagartos*, & *Gaira*, they which of late haue searched  
those coastes, haue founde many other. Deliberating there-  
fore with my selfe, from whence these mountaines, being so  
narowe



narrowe and neere vnto the sea on both sides, haue suche great holowe caues or dens of such capacitie, and from whence they are filled, to cast foorth such abundance of water: hereof also asking them the opinions of the inhabitantes, they affirme them to be of diuers iudgements herein, alleading first the greatnes of the mountaines to be the cause, whiche they say to be very hygh, which thing also *Colonus* the first finder thereof affirmeth to bee true, adding thereunto that the paradise of pleasure is in the tops of those mountaynes whiche appeare from the gulfe of *Paria & Os Draconis*. as he is fully perswaded. They agree therefore that there are great caues within these mountaynes, but it resteth to consider from whence they are fylled. If therefore al the riuers of freshe water, by the opinion of many, doe so flow out of the sea, as driuen and compelled through the passages or pores of the earth, by the ponderous weight of the sea it selfe, as wee see them breake foorth of the springes, and direct their course to the sea agayne, then the thing it selfe to bee marueyled at here, then in other places : for wee haue not read that in any other place, two such seas haue enuironed any lande with so narrowe lymittes : for it hath on the right side the great Ocean, where the sunne goeth downe on the left hande, and another on the other side where the sunne riseth, nothing inferiour to the first in greatnesse, for they suppose it to bee myxte and ioyned as all one with the sea of East India. This land therefore beeing burdened with so great a weyght on the one side, & on the other (if this opinion be of any value) is enforced to swallowe v.p. suche deuoured waters, and againe to cast foorth the same in open springes and streames. But if wee shall denye that the earth draweth humoures of the sea, and agree that all the fountaynes or springes are engendred of the conuersion or turning of ayre into water, distilling within the holow places of the mountaynes (as the most part thinke) we wil giue place rather to the authoritie of them whiche sticke to those reasons, then that our sence is satisfied of the full truth thereof. Yet do I not repugne, that in some caues of mountaynes, water is turned into ayre : for I my selfe haue scene, howe in the caues of manye mountaynes in Spayne, in manner showres of rayne doe fall continually and that the water gathered by this meanes, dooth send forth

The sea.

The land enclosed with two seas.

Conuersion of ayre into water in the caues of mountaynes.



*The second Decade.*

certaine riuers by the sides of the mountaynes, wherewith all  
suche trees as are planted on the steepe or foote of the mountay-  
nes, as vines, oliue trees, and suche other, are watered, and this  
especially in one place: as the right honourable Lodouike the  
Cardinall of Aragonie, most obsequious to your holinesse, and  
two other bishops of Italy, whereof the one is *Siluius Pandorus*,  
and the other an Archbishop ( whose name and title I do not re-  
member ) can beare me witnesse: for when wee were together at  
*Granata*, lately deliuered from the dominion of the Moores, &  
walked for our pastyme to certayne pleasant hilles ( by the which  
there ranne a fayre ryuer ) while Cardinall Lodouike occupied  
himselſe in shooting at birdes whiche were in the bushes neere  
vnto the riuer, I and the other two bishops determined to clime  
the mountaynes, to search the originall and spring of the ryuer:  
for we were not farre from the tops thereof. Folowing therefore  
the course of the riuer, wee founde a great caue, in which was a  
continuall fall of water, as it had beene a showre of rayne, the wa-  
ter whereof, falling into a trenche made with mans hande, en-  
creaseth to a ryuer, and runneth downe by the sides of the moun-  
taynes. The like is also seene in this famous towne of *Valladole-  
ro* ( where we nowe sojourne ) in a certayne Greene close, not past  
a furlong distant from the walles of the towne. I graunt there-  
fore, that in certayne places, by conuerſion of the ayrie dewe in-  
to water, within the caues of suche mountaynes, many springes  
and riuers are engendered: but I suppose that nature was not sol-  
licitate to bring forth such great floodes by this so small indu-  
ſtrie. Two reasons therefore do sound best to my iudgement:  
wherof the one is, the often fall of rayne: the other, the continual  
autumne or spring time which is in those regions, being so neere  
vnto the Equinoctial, that the common people can perceiue no  
difference betweene the length of the day and the night through-  
out all the yeere, whereas these two seasons are more apt to en-  
gender abundance of rayne, then eyther extreame winter, or ser-  
uent sommer. An other reason in effect much like vnto the first  
is this: If the sea be ful of pores, and that by the pores therof, be-  
ing opened by the south wyndes, we shall consent that vapours  
are lyfted vp, whereof the watery cloudes are engendered, this  
lande must needs bee moysted with more showres then anye o-  
ther.

The often fall  
of rayne and  
continuall  
spring time.  
The Equinoc-  
tiall.

The pores of  
the sea, & the  
south wind,



ther, if it bee as narrowe as they say, and enuironed with two mayne seas collaterally beating on the same: howloeuver it bee, I cannot but giue credite to the reporte of such woorthy men as haue recourse to those regions, and can no lesse then declare the same, albeit it may seeme incredible to some ignorant persons, not knowing the power of nature, to whome, Plinie was perswaded, that nothing was impossible. We haue therefore thought it good to make this discourse by the way of argument, least on the one side, menne of good learning and iudgement, and on the other side, such as are studious to finde occasions of quareling in other mens wrytinges, shoulde iudge vs to bee so vndiscrete, lightly to giue credite to euery tale, not being consonant to reason: but of the force and great violence of those fresh waters, which repulsiue the sea, make so great a gulfe (as wee haue sayde) I thinke the cause thereof to bee the great multitude of floudes and riuers, whiche beeing gathered together, make so great a poole, and not one ryuer, as they suppose. And forasmuch as the mountaines are exceeding high and steepe, I thinke the violence of the fall of the waters to be of such force, that this conflict betweene the waters, is caused by the impulsion of the poole, that the salt water cannot enter into the gulfe. But here, perhaps some will marueyle at mee, why I shoulde marueile so much hereat, speaking vnto me scornefully, after this maner: Why doth hee so marueile at the great riuers of those regions? The floude Hath not Italie his *Eridanus*, named the king of riuers of the *Eridanus*. olde writers; Haue not other regions also the like, as wee reade of *Tanais*, *Ganges*, and *Danubius*, which are sayd so to ouercome the sea, that fresh water may bee drawne fourtie myles within the same. These men I would satisfie with this aunswere. The famous ryuer of *Padus* in Italie (whiche they nowe call *Po*, and was of the Greekes called *Eridanus*) hath the great mountaynes called *Alpes*, diuiding Fraunce, Germanie, and Pannonie, from Italie, lying at the banke there, as it were bulwarkes agger, full of moysture, and with a long tracte receiuing *Ticinum*, with innumerable other great ryuers, falleth into the sea Adriatike. The like is also to bee vnderstoode of the other. But these riuers (as our menne were enfourmed by the kinges) fall into the Ocean sea with larger and fuller channels neere hande, and



*The second Decade.*

The river  
Alpheus.

Long caues in  
the moun-  
taines.

and some there are which affirme this lande to be very large in other places, although it be but narrowe here. There commeth also to my remembrance another cause, the whiche although it be of no great force, yet doe I entende to write it. Perhaps therefore the length of the lande reaching farre from the East to the West, if it be narrowe, may be a helpe hereunto: for as wee reade, that the ryuer *Alpheus* passeth through the holowe places vnder the sea, from the citie of *Elis* in *Peloponeso*, and breaketh forth at the fountaine or spring *Arcthusa* in the Ilande of *Sicilla* so is it possible that these mountaines may haue such long caues perteyning vnto them, that they may bee the receptacles of the water passing through the landes beeing farre distant, and that the same waters comming by so long a tracte, may in the way bee greatly encreased, by the conuerlion of ayre into water, as we haue sayde. Thus much haue I spoken freely, permitting both to them which do friendly interprete other mens dooinges and also the malicious scorers, to take the thing euen as them lysteth, for hitherto I can make no further declaration hereof but when the trueth shalbe better knowne, I wil do my diligence to commit the same to writing. Nowe therefore, forasmuch as we haue spoken thus much of the breadth of this lande, we entende to describe the length and forme of the same.

*The tenth Chapter of the seconde Decade, of  
the supposed continent.*

The length  
and forme of  
the Iland.



That land reacheth forth into the sea, euen as doth Italy, although not like the leg of a man, as it doth. But nowe I compare a Pigmean or a dwarfe, to a Giant: for that part therof which the Spaniardes haue ouerrunne, from the said East poynt whiche reacheth towarde the sea Atlantike, (the end not being yet founde towarde the West) is more then eight times longer then Italie. And by what reason I am moued to say eight times, your holinesse shall vnderstande. From the time therefore that I first determined to obey their requestes, who willed mee first in your name to write these thinges



thinges in the Latine tongue, I did my endeavour that all thinges  
 might come foorth with due tryall and experience : wherupon  
 I repayred to the Byshop of *Burges*, being the chiefe refuge of  
 this nauigation. As we were therefore secretely together in one  
 chamber, we had many instruments pertaineing to these affaires,  
 as globes, and many of those maps which are commonly called *Cardes of the*  
 the shipmans cardes, or cardes of the sea. Of the which, one was *sea.*  
 drawne by the Portugales, whereunto *Americus Vesputius* is sayd  
 to haue put to his hand, beeing a manne most expert in this fa- *The carde of*  
 cultie, and a Florentine borne, who also vnder the stipend of the *Americus*  
 Portugales, had sayled towarde the South pole manie degrees *Vesputius.*  
 beyonde the Equinoctiall. In this carde we found the first front  
 of this lande to bee broader then the kinges of *Vraba* had per-  
 swaded our men of their mountaynes. To another, *Colonus* the *The carde of*  
 Admiral, while he yet liued, and searched those places, had gi- *Colonus.*  
 uen the beginning with his owne handes : whereunto *Bartholo-*  
*meus Colonus* his brother and Lieuetenant had added his iudge-  
 ment, for he also had sayled about those coastes. Of the Spany-  
 ardes likewise, as many as thought themselues to haue anie  
 knowledge what perteyned to measure the land and the sea, drew  
 certayne cardes in parchment as concerning these nauigations.  
 Of all other, they most esteeme them which *Iohannes de la* *The carde of*  
*Cossa* the companion of *Fogeda* (whom we sayde to be slayne of *Iohannes de*  
 the people of *Caramairi* in the hauen of *Carthago*) & another ex- *la Cossa.*  
 pert pylote called *Andreas Moralis*, had set forth. And this as- *The Carde of*  
 wel for the great experiēce which they both had (to whom these *Andreas mo-*  
 tractes were aswel knowne as the chambers of their owne hou- *ralis.*  
 ses) as also that they were thought to be cunninger in that part  
 of *Cosmographie*, which teacheth the description & measuring  
 of the sea. Conferring therefore al these cardes together, in euery  
 of the which was drawne a lyne, expressing not the myles, but  
 leagues, after the manner of the Spanyards, wee tooke our com- *The maner of*  
 passes, & began to measure the sea coastes after his order. From *measuring the*  
 that poynt or front whiche we sayde to bee included within the *cardes.*  
 lyne perteyning to the Portugales iurisdiction, beeing drawen  
 by the paralelles of the Ilandes of *Caboverde*, but a hundred lea-  
 gues further towarde the West (whiche they haue nowe also  
 searched on euery side) wee founde three hundred leagues to the  
 entrance



A league.

The nauigati-  
on of Iohan-  
nes Dias.

entraunce of the riuer *Maragnonum*: and from thence to *Os Dra-*  
*conis*, seuen hundred leagues, but somewhat lesse by the description  
of some, for they doe not agree in all poyntes exquisitely. The  
Spanyarden will that a league conteyne foure myles by sea, and  
but three by land. From *Os Draconis*, to the cape or poynt of *Cu-*  
*chibacoa*, which being passed, there is a gulfe on the left hande,  
we measured three hundred leagues in one Carde, & much ther-  
about in another. From this poynt of *Cuchibacoa*, to the region  
of *Caramairi*, in whiche is the hauen *Carthago* (whiche some cal  
*Carthagena*) we found about a hundred & seuentie leagues. From  
*Caramairi* to the Iland *Fortis*, fyftie leagues. From thence to the  
gulfes of *Vraba*, among the whiche is the village called *Sancta*  
*Maria Antiqua*, where the Spaniardes haue appoynted their ha-  
bitation, only xxxiii. leagues. From the ryuer of *Vraba* in the pro-  
uince of *Dariena*, to the ryuer of *Beragua*, where *Nicuesa* had in-  
tended to haue fastened his foote, if God had not otherwise de-  
creed, we measured a hundred and thirtie leagues. From *Beragua*  
to that riuer, which we sayd of *Colonus* to bee called *Sancti Mat-*  
*thai*, in the which also *Nicuesa* loosing his Carauell, wandered in  
great calamities, we found in our Cardes only a hundred & four-  
tie leagues: Yet many other which of late time haue come from  
these partes, haue described many mo leagues in this tract from  
the ryuer of *Sancti Matthai*, in whiche also they place diuers ri-  
uers, as *Aburema*, with the Iland called *Scutum Cateba*, lying be-  
fore it, whose kings name is *Facies combusta*. Likewise another  
ryuer called *Zobra*, after that, *Vrida*, and then *Duraba*, in the  
whiche golde is founde. Furthermore, many goodly hauens, as  
*Cerabaro* and *Hiebra*, so called of the inhabitantes. And thus if  
your holynesse will conferre these numbers together, you shall  
finde in this accompt, a thousand, five hundred, twentie and five  
leagues, which amount to five thousand & seuen hundred miles  
from the poynt of *Sancti Matthai*, which they call *Sinum perditio-*  
*rum*, that is, the gulfe of the lost men. But we may not leaue here:  
for after this, one *Astur Ouetensis* otherwise named *Iohannes Di-*  
*as de Solis*, borne in *Nebrissa* (which bringeth forth many lear-  
ned men) sayling from this riuer towarde the West, ouerranne  
many coasts and leagues, but the middest of that shore bendeth  
towards the North, and is not therefore directly placed in order  
with



with the other, yet may wee gather by a diameter or right lyne, about three hundred leagues: Heereby may you gather what is the length of this lande, but of the breadth, perhaps we shal hereafter haue further knowledge. Let vs nowe speake somewhat of the varietie of the degrees of the eleuation of the pole starres. The eleuation of the pole. This lande therefore, although it reache foorth from the East into the West, yet it is crooked, and hath the poynt bending so towarde the South, that it looseth the sight of the north pole, and extendeth beyond the Equinoctial lyne seven degrees towarde the South pole: but the poynt heereof, perreyneth to the iurisdiction of the Portugales, as wee haue sayde. The iurisdiction of the Portugales. Leauing this poynt, and sayling towarde *Paria*, the North starre is seene againe, & is so much the more lifted vp, in how much the region enclineth more towarde the West. The Spanyardes therefore haue diuerse degrees of eleuation, vntill they come to *Dariena* being their chiefe station and dwelling place in those landes: for they haue forsaken *Beragua*, where they founde the North pole eleuate viii. degrees, but from hence, the land doth so much bend towarde the North, that it is there in manner equal with the degrees of the strayghtes of Hercules pyllers, especially if wee measure certaine lands founde by them towarde the North side of *Hispaniola*, among the which there is an Ilande about three C. & xxv. leagues from *Hispaniola*, as they say which haue searched the same, named *Bouuca* or *Agnaneo*, in the which is a continuall Hercules pyllers. spring of running water, of such marueilous vertue, that the water thereof being drunke, perhaps with some diet, maketh olde men young againe. The Ilande Bouuca or Agnaneo. And here must I make protestation to your holynesse, not to thinke this to bee sayde lightly or rashly, for they The renouation of age. haue so spread this rumour for a trueth throughout al the court, A water of marueilous vertue. that not onely all the people, but also many of them whom wisdom or fortune hath diuided from the common sort, thinke it to be true: but if you shal aske my opinion herein, I will answer, that I will not attribute so great power to nature, but that God hath no lesse reserued this prerogatiue to himselfe, then to searche the heartes of menne, or to giue substance to priuation, (that is) beeing, to no being, except wee shall beleue the fable of *Colchis* of *Eson* renouate, to bee as true as the writynges of *Sibylla Erythrea*. Albeit perhappes the schoole of Phisitions and



The second Decade.

The accidents  
of age may be  
hidden.

Extream  
hunger.

This was at  
the siege of Je-  
rusalem.

Many dogges  
eaten.

A mangie dog  
deere folde.

and natural philosophers, will not muche sticke to affirme, that by the vse of certaine secrete medicines and diet, the accidentes of age (as they call them) may be long hidden & deferred, which they will to bee vnderstoode by the renouation of age. And to haue sayd thus much of the length and breadth of these regions, and of the rough and hugious mountaines, with their watery caues, also of the diuers degrees of that lande, I thinke it sufficient. But I thought it not good to let passe what chaunced to these miserable men among their generall calamities. I remember that when I was a childe, mee thought my bowelles grated, and that my spirites were marueilously troubled for very pitie, when I reade in the poet Virgil, howe *Achemenides* was left of *Vlysses* vpon the sea bankes among the gigantes called *Cyclopes*, where for the space of manie dayes from the departing of *Vlysses*, vntill the comming of *Aeneas*, he eate none other meat but only berries and hawes. But our vnfortunate Spanyardes, whiche followed *Nicuesa* to inhabite *Beragua*, would haue esteemed hawes and berries for great delicates. What should I heere speake of the head of an asse bought for a great price, & of such other extreamities as menne haue suffered in townes beesieged? After that *Nicuesa* had determined to leaue *Beragua* for the barrenesse of the soyle, he attempted to search *Portum Bellum*, and then the coastes of the poynt called *Marmor*, if he might there finde a place more fortunate to inhabite. In this meane time, so grieuous famine oppressed his souldiers, that they neither absteined from eating of mangie dogges, which they had with the, as well for their defence as for hunting (for in the warre agaynst the naked people, dogges stood them in great steade) nor yet somtime from the slayne inhabitants: for they found not there any fruitfull trees, or plentie of foules, as in *Dariena*, but a barren ground, and not meete to be inhabited. Here certaine of the souldiers made a bargaine with one of their fellowes for the pryce of a leane dogge, who also was almost dead for hunger: they gaue the owner of the dogge many of those peeces of gold which they cal *Pesos*, or golden Castellans. Thus agreeing of the price, they slayed the dogge to be eaten, and cast his mangie skinne with the bones of the heade hanging thereto, among the bushes. The day following, a certayne footeman of their companie, chaunced



eed to finde the skinne beeing nowe full of maggottes and stynk  
 ing. He brought it home with him, sodde it, and eate it. Many Broth of a  
 resorted to him with their dishes for the broth of the sod skinne mangie dogs  
 profering him for euery dishfull a peece of golde. An other skinne.  
 founde two toades, and sodde them, which a sicke man bought  
 of him for two fine shuites, curiously wrought of linnen inter- Toades eaten  
 myxed with golde. Certayne other wandering about to seeke  
 for victualles, founde in a pathway in the myddest of a fiede, a  
 dead man, of the inhabitantes, which had de beene slaine of his  
 owne companie, and was now rotten and stinking. They drewe  
 him aside, dismembred him secretly, rosted him, and eate him, A dead man  
 therewith allwaging their hunger, as if they had beene fed with eaten.  
 pheasantes. One also, whiche departing from his companions  
 in the night season, went a fishing among the reedes of the  
 maryshes, liued onely with slyme or mudde for the space of cer-  
 tayne dayes, vntill at the length creeping, and almost dead, he  
 founde the way to his fellowes. And thus these miserable men  
 of *Beragna*, vexed with these and suche other afflictions, were  
 brought from the number of seuen hundreth, threescore and  
 ten souldiers, scarcely to fourtie, being nowe also added to the  
 companie of them in *Dariena*. Fewe were slayne of the inhabi-  
 tantes, but the residue consumed with famine, breathed out their  
 very soules, opening a way to the newe landes for such as shall  
 come after them, appeasing the furie of the barbarous nations,  
 with the price of their bloud. Considering therefore, after these  
 stormes, with what ease other men shall ouerrunne and inhabite Note.  
 these landes, in respect to the calamities that these men haue suf-  
 fered, they shall seeme to goe to bride feastes, where all thinges  
 are ready prepared against their comming. But where *Petrus A-* Petrus Arias  
*rias* arrayued with the kinges nauie and new supply of men, to this whom the Spa  
 houre I knowe no certaynty. What shall chaunce hereafter, I nyardes call  
 will make diligent inquisition, if I shall vnderstand this to be ac- Pedrarias,  
 ceptable to your holinesse. Thus I bid you farewell : from the  
 courte of the most catholyke king, the day before the nones of  
 December, in the yeere of Christ. 1514.



The thirde Decade.

The first Chapter of the thirde Decade, to the Bishop of Rome Leo the tenth.



Was determined ( most holy father ) to haue closed vp the gates to this newe worlde, supposing that I had wandered farre enough in the coastes thereof, while in the meane time newe letters were brought me from thence, whiche caused me againe to take my pen in hand: for

Vaschus Nun-  
nez, gouernor  
of Dariena.

The new South  
Ocean.

Commendati  
on of the Spa-  
nyardes.

A valiant mind  
cannot be idle.

I receiued letters not onely from certaine of mine acquaintance there, but also from *Vaschus Nunnez*, whom we sayde by the confidence of his owne power with his confederates, to haue vsurped the gouernance of *Dariena*, after the reiecting of *Nicuesa & Ancisus*, Lieuetenautes. By his letter, written after his warlike maner, we vnderstand that he hath passed ouer the mountaines diuiding the Ocean, knowne to vs, from the other mayne sea on the south side of this lande, hitherto vnkowne. His Epistle is greater then that called *Capreensis de Seiano*. But we haue gathered out of that and other, onely such things as we thought most worthy to bee noted. *Vaschus* so bechaueed himselfe in these affaires, that he did not onely pacifie the kinges displeasure conceiued against him, but also made him so fauourable and gracious good lord towarde him, that he rewarded him and his companions with many honorable gifts and priuiledges for their attēpts. Wherefore, I desire your holynesse to encline your attentiu eares, & to consider with a ioyfull mind what they haue brought to passe in these great enterprises : for this valiaunt nation (the Spanyardes I meane ) haue not onely with great paines and innumerable daungers subdued, to the Christian empire, infinite hundredes and legions, but also myriades of men. *Vaschus Nunnez* therefore, whether it were that he was impacient of idlenesse, ( for a valiant mind cannot rest in one place, or be vnoccupied ) or least any other shoulde preuent him in so great a matter (suspecting the newe gouernour *Petrus Arias*) or beeing moued by both these causes, and especially for that the king had taken displeasure with him for such things as he had done before, tooke the aduenture vppon him, with a fewe menne to bring that to passe,



passe which the sonne of king *Comogrus* thought could hardly  
 haue bin done with the ayde of a thousand men, whereof *Petrus*  
*Arias* was appoynted captaine for the same purpose. Assembling  
 therefore certaine of the olde souldiers of *Dariena*, and many of  
 those which came lately from *Hispaniola*, allured by the fame of *Vaschus* his  
 greater plentie of golde, hee gathered an armie of a hundred voyage to  
 fourescore and tenne men. Thus being furnished, and ready to ward the gol-  
 take his voyage by sea, while the winde serued him, hee depar- den moun-  
 ted from *Dariena* with one Brigandine, and tenne of their boats raynes.  
 whiche they call Canoas, as we haue sayde. First therefore arri-  
 uing in the dominion of *Careta* king of *Coiba*, and friend to the *Careta* king  
 Christians, and leauing his shyppe and boates there, hee made of *Coiba*.  
 his deuoute prayers to almighty God, and therewith went for-  
 warde on his iourney by lande towarde the mountaynes. Here  
 he first entred into the region of king *Poncha*, who fledde at his King *Poncha*  
 comming, as he had done before. But *Vaschus* sent messengers  
 to him by the conduct of certayne of *Careta* his men, promising  
 him friendship, & defence against his enemies, with many other  
 benefites. *Poncha* thus entised with fayre speech and friendly  
 profers, both of our men, & of the *Caretans*, came to our men  
 gladly and willingly, making a league of friendship with them.  
*Vaschus* enterteyned him very friendly, and perswaded him neuer  
 thereafter to stande in feare. Thus they ioyned handes, embra-  
 ced, and gaue great giftes the one to the other, to knitte vp the  
 knotte of continuall amitie. *Poncha* gaue *Vaschus* a hundred &  
 ten poundes weight of golde, of that pound whiche the Spany-  
 ardes call *Pesum*. Hee hadde no greater plentie of golde at this  
 time, by reason he was spoyled the yeare before, as we haue sayd.  
*Vaschus* to recompence one benefite with another, gaue him cer-  
 tayne of our thinges, as counterfayte rynges, Christall stones,  
 copper chaynes, & braselets, hawkes belles, looking glasse, and  
 such other fine stufte. These thinges they set much by, and great Strange  
 ly esteeme: for such thinges as are straunge, are euery where things are  
 counted precious. He gaue also to *Poncha* certayne axes to fell counted pre-  
 ciuous.  
 trees, which he accepted as a princely gift, beecaufe they lacke  
 Iron, and all other mettals except golde: by reason wherof, they Lacke of iron.  
 are enforced with great labour to cutte their trees to bulde  
 their houses, and specially to make their boates holowe, with-  
 out



A stone in the  
street of Iron. without instrumentes of Iron, with certayne sharpe stones,  
which they finde in the ryuers. Thus *Vaschus*, leauing all  
thinges in safetie behinde him, marched forward with his ar-  
mie toward the mountaynes, by the conduct of certayne guides  
and labourers which *Poncha* had giuen him, aswell to leade him  
the way, as also to cary his baggages, and open the strayghtes  
through the desolate places and craggie rocks full of the dennes  
of wilde beastes: for there is seldome any entercourse of buying  
and selling betwene these naked people, because they stand in  
neede of fewe thinges, and haue not the vse of money: but if at  
any time they exercise any barterynge, they doe it but neere  
hande, exchanging golde for household stufte, with their cofines  
which somewhat esteeme the same for ornament when it is wrought.  
Other superfluties they vtterly contemne, as hinderaunces of  
their sweete libertie, forasmuch as they are giuen onely to play  
and idlenesse. And for this cause the high wayes which lye bee-  
tweene their regions, are not much worne with many iourneyes,  
yet haue their scouts certaine priue markes, whereby they know  
the way the one to inuade the others dominions, and spoyle and  
infest themselves on both sides with mutuall incursions priuily  
in the night season. By the helpe therefore of their guides and  
laborers, with our Carpenters he passed ouer the horrible mou-  
taynes, and many great riuers lying in the way, ouer the which  
he made bridges, either with pyles or trunkes of trees. And here  
doe I let passe many thinges whiche they suffered for lacke of  
necessaries, being also in maner overcome with extreame labor,  
least I shoulde be tedious in rehearsing thinges of small value.  
But I haue thought it good not to omit suche doinges as hee  
had with the kinges by the way. Therefore or euer he came to  
the toppes of the high mountaynes, he entred into a region cal-  
led *Quarequa*, and mette with the king therof called by the same  
name, with a great bande of menne armed after ther manner,  
as with bowes and arrowes, long and broad two handed  
swoordes made of wood, long staues hardened at the endes with  
fire, dartes also and slynges. Hee came proudly and cruelly  
against our men, and sent messengers to them to bydde them  
stande and proceede no further, demaunding whyther they  
went, and what they hadde to doe; Herewith hee came  
foorth

Superfluties  
hinder liberty.

Carpenters.

Bridges.

The region of  
Quarequa.



foorth and shewed himsef, being apparelled with all his nobilitie, but the other were all naked. Then approching toward our men, he threatned the, with a Lions countenance, to depart from thence, except they would be slayne euery mothers sonne. When our men denyed that they would goe backe, he assailed them fiercely, but the battayle was soone finished, for alfoone as they heard the noyse of the hargabusies, they beleued that our men caryed thunder and lightning about with them. Many also being slayne and sore wounded with quarrels of crosse-bowes, they turned their backes and fledde. Our men following them in the chase, hewed them in peeces, as the Butchers doe fleshe in the shambles, from one an arme, from another a legge, from him a buttocke, from another a shoulder, and from some the necke from the bodie at one stroke. Thus, sixe hundred of them, with their king, were slayne like brute beastes. *Vaschus* founde the house of this king infected with most abhominable and vnnaturall lechery : for he founde the kinges brother, and many other young men in womens apparell, smooth and effeminately decked, whiche by the report of such as dwelt about him, hee abused with preposterous venus. Of these about the number of fourtie, he commanded to be giuen for a pray to his dogges : for (as we haue sayde) the Spanyardes vse the helpe of dogges in their warres agaynst the naked people, whom they inuade as fiercely and rauenyngly, as if they were wilde bores or Hautes : insomuch that our Spanyardes haue founde their dogges no lesse faithfull to them in all dangers and enterpryses, then did the Colophonians or Castabalences, whiche instituted whole armies of dogges, so made to serue in the warres, that being accustomed to place them in the forefronte of the battayles, they neuer shronke or gaue backe. When the people had heard of the seuer punishment whiche our menne hadde executed vpon that filthie kinde of men, they resorted to them as it had bin to Hercules for refuge, by violence bringing with them all such as they knewe to be infected with that pestilence, spyttyng in their faces, and crying out to our men to take reuenge of them, and rydde them out of the worlde from among men, as contagious beastes. This stinking abomination hadde not yet entred among the people, but was exercised onely

King Quare-  
quis diuener  
to flight.

Hargabusies.  
Crosse bowes.

vi. C. Barbari-  
ans are slaine.

The vse of  
dogges in the  
warres against  
the naked  
Barbarians.

Naturall ha-  
tred of vnnat-  
urall sinne.



The thirde Decade.

I woulde all  
men were of  
this opinion

The haruest is  
great, and the  
workemen  
but fewe.

Warlyke peo-  
ple.

The higher,  
the colder.

A region of  
black Moores.

Diseases of  
change of ayre  
and dyet.

The south sea

by the noble men and gentlemen. But the people lifting vp their handes & eyes toward heauen, gaue tokens that God was grievously offended with suche vyle deedes, affirming this to be the cause of their so many thunderinges, lyghtninges, & tempestes, wherewith they are so often troubled, and of the ouerflowing of waters which drowne their sets and frutes, whereof famine and diuers diseases ensue, as they simply and faithfully beleue, although they know none other GOD then the sunne whom onely they honour, thinking that it doth both giue and take away, as it is pleased or offended: Yet they are very docible, and easie to be allured to our customes and religion, if they had any teacher. In their language there is nothing vnpleasunt to the eare, or harde to be pronounced, but that all their woordes may be written with latine letters, as wee sayde of the inhabitauntes of *Hispaniola*. It is a warlyke nation, and hath bene euer hitherto molestous to their borderers: but the region is not fortunate with fruitesfull ground, or plentie of gold. Yet is it full of great barren mountaynes, being somewhat colde by reason of their height, and therefore the noble menne and gentlemen are apparelled, but the common people liue content onely with the benefites of nature. There is a region not past two dayes iourney distant from *Quarequa*, in which they found onely blacke Moores, and those exceeding fierce and cruell. They suppose that in tyme past certayne blacke Moores sayled thither out of *Ethiopia* to robbe, and that by shippewracke or some other chaunce, they were dryuen to those mountaynes. The inhabitantes of *Quarequa* liue in continuall warre and debate with these blacke men. Heere *Vaschus* leauing in *Quarequa* many of his souldiers (whiche by reason they were not yet accustomed to such trauailes & hunger, fell into diuers diseases) tooke with him certayne guides of the *Quarequatans*, to conduct him to the toppes of the mountaynes. From the pallace of king *Poncha*, to the prospect of the other south sea, is only fixe daies iourney, the which neuerthelesse, by reason of many hinderances & chaunces, and especially for lacke of victualles, he could accomplish in no lesse then xxv. dayes. But at the length, the seuenth day of the Calendes of October, hee beehelde with woonderyng eyes the toppes of the hygh mountaynes, shewed vnto him by the guides.



of *Quarequa*, from the which he might see the other sea so long looked for, and neuer seene before of any man comming out of our worlde. Approching therefore to the toppes of the mountaynes, he commaunded his armie to stay, and went himselfe alone to the toppe, as it were to take the first possession thereof. Where, falling prostrate vpon the ground, and rayling himselfe againe vpon his knees, as the maner of the Christians is to pray, lyfting vp his eyes and handes toward heauen, and directing his face toward the newe founde south sea, he powred forth his humble and deuout prayers before almightie God, as a spirituall sacrifice with thankes giuing, that it pleased his diuine maiestie, to referue vnto that day the victorie & prayse of so great a thing vnto him, beeing a man but of small wit and knowledge, of litle experience, and base parentage. When he had thus made his prayers after his warlike maner, hee beckned with his hande to his companions, to come to him, shewing the the great maine sea heretofore vnknowne to the inhabitants of Europe, Aphrike, and Asia. Here agayne hee fell to his prayers as before, desiring almighty God (and the blessed virgin) to fauour his beginniges, and to giue him good successe to subdue those landes, to the glory of his holy name, and encrease of his true religion. All his companions did likewise, and prayed God with loude voyces for ioy. Then *Vaschus*, with no lesse manly corage then Hanniball of Carthage shewed his souldiers Italy, and the promontories of the Alpes, exhorted his men to lyft vp their hearts, and to beholde the lande euen now vnder their feete, and the sea beefore their eyes, whiche shoulde be vnto them a full and iust rewarde of their great laboures & tra- uayles now ouerpalled. When he had sayde these woordes, hee commanded them to raise certaine heapes of stones, in the steed of altars, for a token of possession. They descending from the toppes of the mountaynes, least such as might come after him shoulde argue him of lying or falshood, hee wrote the king of Castels name here and there, on the barkes of the trees, both on the right hand and on the left, & rayfed heapes of stones all the way that he went, vntill he came to the region of the next king toward the south, whose name was *Chiapes*. This king came forth agaynst him with a great multitude of menne, threatning

Prayer.

God rayseth  
the poore from  
the dounghill.Hanniball of  
Carthage.



The thirde Decade.

King Chiapes.

A battayle.

Chiapes is dri-  
uen to flight.

Vaschus sen-  
deth for king  
Chiapes.

Chiapes sub-  
mitteth him-  
selfe to Vas-  
chus.

and forbydding him not onely to passe through his dominions, but also to goe no further. Hereupon *Vaschus* set his battayle in array, and exhorted his men ( being nowe but fewe ) fierfly to assayle their enemies, and to esteeme them no better then dogges meate, as they shoulde bee shortly. Placing therefore the hargabuliers and masties in the forefront, they saluted king *Chiapes* and his men with such a larome, that when they heard the noyse of the gunnes, sawe the flames of fire, and smelt the saour of brimstone ( for the wynde blew toward them ) they droue themselves to flight, with such feare least thunderbolts and lightnynges followed them, that many fell downe to the ground, whom our men pursuing, first keeping their order, and after breaking their aray, slue burfewe, and tooke many captiue : For they determined to vse no extremitie, but to pacyfie those regions as quietly as they might. Enteing therefore into the pallace of king *Chiapes*, *Vaschus* commaunded many of the captiues to bee loosed, willing them to search out their king, and to exhorte him to come thither : and that in so doing, he woulde be his friende, and profer him peace, besides many other benefits. But if he refused to come it shuld turne to the destruction of him and his, and vtter subuersion of his countrey. And that they might the more assuredly do this message to *Chiapes*, he sent with them certayne of the guides which came with him from *Quarequa*. Thus *Vaschus*, beeing perswaded as wel by the *Quarequans*, who coulde coniecture to what end the matter would come, by the experience which they had seene in themselves and their king, as also by the reasons of his owne men, to whom *Vaschus* had made such friendly promises in his behalfe, came forth of the caues in the which hee lurked, and submitted himselfe to *Vaschus*, who accepted him friendly. They ioyned hands, embraced the one the other, made a perpetuall league of friendshippe, and gaue great rewardes on both sides. *Chiapes* gaue *Vaschus* foure hundred poundes weyght of wrought golde, of those poundes whiche they call *Pesos*, and *Vaschus* recompenced him agayne with certayne of our thinges. Thus being made friendes, they remained together a fewe dayes, vntill *Vaschus* souldiers were come, which he left behind him in *Quarequa*. Then calling vnto him the



the guides and labourers whiche came with him from thence, hee rewarded them liberally, and dismissed them with thanks. Shortly after, by the conduct of *Chiapes* himfelfe, and certayne of his men departing from the toppes of the mountaines, hee came in the space of foure dayes to the bankes of the newe sea: where assembling all his menne together, with the kinges scribes and notaries, they addicted all that mayne sea with all the landes adiacent thereunto, to the dominion and Empire of Castile. Here hee left parte of his souldiers with *Chiapes*, that he myght the easelyer search those coastes. And taking with him niene of their lyghters made of one whole tree (which they call *Culchas*, as the inhabitants of *Hispaniola* call them *Canoas*) & also a bande of fourescore men, with certaine of *Chiapes* men, he passed ouer a great riuer, and came to the region of a certaine king whose name was *Coquera*. He attempted to resist our men as did the other, and with like successe: for he was ouercome and put to flight. But *Vaschus*, who entended to winne him with gentlenesse sent certayne Chiapeans to him, to declare the great power of our men, howe inuincible they were, howe mercifull to such as submit themselves, also cruell and seuerer to such as obstinately withstand them: Promising him furthermore, that by the friendship of our mē, he might be wel assured by the example of other not only to liue in peace and quietnes himfelfe, but also to be reuenged of the iniuries of his enemies: Wylling him in conclusion so to weigh the matter, that if he refused this gentlenes proffered vnto him by so great a victourer, he should or it were long learne by feeling, to repent him too late of that perill which hee might haue auoyded by hearing. *Coquera* with these words and examples, shaken with great feare, came gladly with the messengers, bringing with him. 650. *Pesos* of wrought golde, whiche hee gaue vnto our men. *Vaschus* rewarded him likewise, as we sayde before of *Poncha*. *Coquera* being thus pacified, they returned to the pallace of *Chiapes*, where, vilityng their companions, and resting there a while, *Vaschus* determined to searche the next great gulfe, the whiche, from the furthest reaching thereof into the lande of their cuntryes, from the enterance of the mayne sea, they say to be three myles. This they named Saint Michaels gulfe, whiche they say to bee ful of inhabited

a gulfe of three  
score myles.  
Saint Michael  
els gulfe.



The manly  
courage and  
godly zeale of  
Vaschus.

Riches are  
the sinewes of  
warre.  
The faythful-  
nes of king  
Chiapes.

A tempest on  
the sea.

The increa-  
sing of the  
South sea.

The North  
Ocean.

habited Ilandes and hugious rockes. Entering therefore into the nine boates of *Culchas*, wherewith he passed ouer the ryuer beefore, hauing also with the same companie of fourescore whole men, he went forward on his purpose, although he were greatly disswaded by *Chiapes*, who earnestly desired him not to attempt that voyage at that time, affirming the gulfe to bee so tempestious and stormie three monethes in the yeere, that the sea was there by no meanes nauigable, and that he had scene many *Culchas* deuoured of whirlepooles, euen before his eyes. But inuincible *Vaschus*, impatient of idlenesse, and voyde of all feare in Gods causes, answered that God and his holy saintes would prosper his enterpryses in this case, forasmuche as the matter touched God, and the defence of the Christian religion, for the mayntenaunce whereof, it shoulde bee necessarie to haue abundance of riches and treasure, as the sinewes of warre against the enemies of our faith. Thus vsing also the office both of an orator and preacher, and hauing perswaded his companions, hee lunched from the lande. But *Chiapes*, least *Vaschus* should any thing doubt of his faithfulness toward him, proffered himselfe to goe with him whyther soeuer hee went, and woulde by no meanes assent that *Vaschus* shoulde departe from his palace, but that he woulde bring him on the way, and take parte of his fortune. Therefore, as soone as they were now entred into the maine sea, such sourses & conflictes of water arose agaynst them, that they were at their wittes ende, whither to turne them, or where to rest. Thus being tossed and amased with feare, the one looked on the other with pale & vnchearefull countenances, but especially *Chiapes* and his company, who had before time with their eyes scene the experience of those ieopardies, were greatly discomforted (yet as God woulde) they escaped all, and landed at the next Ilande, where, making fast their boates, they rested there that night. Here the water so increased, that it almost overflowed the Ilande. They say also, that the south sea doth so in maner boyle and swel, that when it is at the hyghest, it doth couer many great rockes, which at the fall thereof are scene farre aboue the water. But on the contrary parte, all such as inhabite the North sea, affirme with one voyce, that it scarcely ryseth at any tyme a cubite aboue the banks,



as they also confesse whiche inhabite the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, and other Landes situate in the same. The Ilande therefore being nowe drye by the fall of the water, they resorted to their boates, which they found all ouerwhelmed, and ful of sande, & some sore bruised with great ryftes, and almost lost by reason their cables were broken: such as were bruised, they tyed fast with their girdles, with slippes of the barkes of trees, and with rough and long stalkes of certayne hearbes of the sea, stopping the ryftes or chinkes with grasse, according to the present necessitie. Thus were they enforced to returne backe agayne, like vnto men that came from shipwracke, being almost consumed with hunger, because their victualles were vtterly destroyed by tempest. The inhabitauntes declared that there is hearde all the yeere horrible roring of the sea among those Landes, as often as it riseth or falleth, but this most especially in those three monethes in the whiche it is most boystrous, as *Chiapes* told *Vaschus* before, meaning (as they could coniecture by his words) October, Nouember, and December: for hee signified the present moone, & the two moones following, countyng the monethes by the moone, whereas it was nowe October. Heere therefore refreshing himselfe and his souldiers a while, and passing by one vnprofitable king, he came to another, whose name was *Tumaccus*, after the name of the region, beeing situate on that side of the gulfe. This *Tumaccus* came foorth agaynst our men, as did the other, and with like fortune: for he was overcome, dryuen to flight, and many of his men slaine. He himselfe was also sore wounded, but yet escaped. *Vaschus* sent certayne messengers of the Chiapians to him, to returne, and not to be afraide: but he coulde be nothing moued, neyther by promises, nor threatninges: yet when the messengers were instant, and ceased not to threaten death to him and his familie, with the vtter desolation of his kingdome, if he persisted in that obstinacie, at the length hee sent his sonne with them, whom *Vaschus* honourably entreteining, apparelling him gorgeously, and giuing him many giftes, sent him to his father, willing him to perswade him of the puissaunce, munificence, liberalitie, humanitie, and clemencie of our men. *Tumaccus* beeing moued by this gentlenesse declared towarde his sonne, came with him

Hard shift in  
necessitie.The region  
Tumacea.King Tumac-  
cus is driuen

to flight.

the



*The thirde Decade.*

Golde and  
pearles.

Muscles of  
the sea.

Fishing for  
pearles.

The thirste of  
golde.

Ambition a-  
mong naked  
men,

the thirde day, bringing nothing with him at that time. But after that hee knewe that our menne desired golde and pearles, hee sent for sixe hundred and fourteene *Pesos* of golde, and two hundred and fourtie of the byggest and fayrest pearles, beside a great number of the small sort. Our menne marueyled at the byggenes and fayrenes of these pearles, although they were not perfectly white, because they take them not out of the sea muscles, except they first rost them, that they may the easelyer open thenr selfe, and also that the fishe may haue the better tast, whiche they esteeme for a delicate and Princely dishe, and set more thereby, then by the pearles themselves. Of these things I was enfourmed of one *Arbolantius*, being one of *Vaschus* companions, whom hee sent to the king with many pearles, and certayne of those sea muscles. But when *Tumaccus* sawe that our men so greatly regarded the beautie of the pearles, he commanded certayne of his men to prepare themselves to goe a fishing for pearles: Who departing, came agayne within foure dayes, bringing with them twelue pounce weight of orient pearles, after eight ounces to the pounce. Thus reioycing on both parties they embrased, and made a league of continuall friendship. *Tumaccus* thought himselfe happie that he had presented our men with such thankefull gyftes, and was admitted to their friendship and our men thinking themselves happie and blessed that they hadde found such tokens of great riches, swallowed downe their spittle for thirst. At all these dooinges, king *Chiapes* was present, as a witnesse and companion. He also reioyced not a little as well that by his conducting he sawe that our men shoulde bee satisfied of their desire, as also that by this meanes hee hadde declared to the next king his borderer and enemye, what friends hee hadde of our men, by whose ayde he might liue in quietnes and bee reuenged of his aduersarie, if neede shoulde so require. For (as wee haue sayde) these naked kinges infest themselves with grieuous warres, onely for ambition and desire to rule. *Vaschus* boasteth in his epistle, that he learned certayne maruelous secretes of *Tumaccus* himselfe, as concerning the great riches of this lande, whereof (as he sayth) he would vtter nothing at this present, forasmuche as *Tumaccus* tolde it him in his eare. But he was enfourmed of both the kinges, that there is an

Ilande



Ilande in that gulfe, greater then any of the other, hauing in  
 it but onely one king, and him of so great power, that at suche  
 times of the yeere as the sea is calme, he inuadeth their domi-  
 nions with a great nauie of *Culchas*, spoiling and carying away  
 for a praie all that he meeteth. This Ilande is distant from  
 these coastes, only twentie miles: So that the promontories  
 or pointes thereof, reaching into the sea, may be seene from the  
 hilles of this continent. In the sea neere about this Ilande  
 seamuscles are engendred, of such quantitie, that many of them  
 are as brode as bucklers. In these are pearles founde (being  
 the hartes of those shell fishes) oftentimes as bigge as beanes,  
 somtimes bigger then Oliues, and suche as sumptuous *Cleopa-*  
*tra* might haue desired. Although this Iland be so neere to  
 the shore of this firme lande, yet is the beginning thereof in  
 the maine sea, without the mouth of the gulfe. *Vaschus* being  
 ioyful and mery with this rich communication, fantasie now  
 in maner nothing but princes treasures, beganne to speak fierce  
 and cruell woordes against the tirant of that Iland, meaning  
 hereby to winne the mindes of the other kinges, and binde  
 them to him with a neerer bonde of friendship. Yet therefore  
 railing further on him with spitefull and opprobrious woordes,  
 he swore great othes, that he would forthwith inuade the I-  
 lande, spoiling, destroying, burning, drowning, and hang-  
 ing, sparing neither swoorde nor fire, vntill he had re-  
 uenged their iniuries: and there with commaunded his *Culchas*  
 to be in a readines. But the two kinges, *Chiapes* and *Tumaccus*,  
 exhorted him friendly to defer this enterprise, vntil a more qui-  
 et season, because that sea was not nauigable without great dan-  
 ger, being now the beginning of Nouember: Wherein the  
 kinges seemed to saie true. For as *Vaschus* him selfe writeth,  
 great roring of the sea was heard among the Ilands of the gulfe,  
 by reason of the raging and conflict of the water. Great riuers  
 also, descending from the toppes of the mountaines the same  
 time of the yeere, and ouerflowing their bankes, driuing  
 downe with their violence greate rockes and trees, make, a mar-  
 ueilous noise. Likewise the furie of the South and Northeast  
 windes associate with thunder and lightning at the same sea-  
 son, did greatly molest them. While the weather was faire,  
 they

A king of  
greate power.

Big pearles.

*Cleopatra*,  
queene of E-

gipt, resolued

a pearle in vi-

neger and

drunke it.

Price fise

thousande

pounde of ouer

money.



*The thirde Decade.*

they were vexed in the night with colde, and in the day time the heate of the sunne troubled them, whereof it is no maruaile, for asmuch as they were neere vnto the Equinoctial lyne, although they make no mention of the eleuation of the pole, for in such regions, in the night the Moone and other colde planettes, but in the day the Sunne and other hotte planettes, doe chiefly exercise their influence, although the antiquities were of another opinion, supposing the Equinoctial circle to bee vnhabitable and desolate, by reason of the heate of the sunne, hauing his course perpendicularly or directly ouer the same, except a fewe of the contrary opinion, whose assertions the Portugales haue at these dayes by experience prooued to be true: for they sayle yeerly to the inhabitants of the south pole, being in maner *Antipodes* to the people called *Hyperborei* vnder the North pole, and exercise marchandize with them. And here haue I named *Antipodes*, forasmuch as I am not ignorant that there hath bin men of singular witte and great learning, which haue denyed that there is *Antipodes*, that is, such as walke feete to feete. But it is certayne, that it is not giuen to any one manne to knowe all thinges, for euen they also were men, whose propertie is to erre, and be deceiued in many thinges. Neuerthelesse, the Portugales of our time, haue sayled to the fife and fyftie degree of the south pole: where, compassing about the poynt therof, they might see throughout all the heauen about the same, certeine shining white cloudes here and there among the starres, like vnto them which are seene in the tract of heauen called *Lactea via*, that is, the mylke white way. They say, there is no notable starre neere about that pole, like vnto this of ours, whiche the common people thinke to bee the pole of it selfe ( called of the Italians *Tramontana*, and of the Spanyardes *Nortes* ) but that the same falleth beneath the Ocean. When the Sun descendeth from the myddeft of the axil tree of the worlde from vs, it ryseth to them, as a payre of ballances, whose weyght enclining from the equall poise in the myddeft towarde eyther of the sides, causeth the one end to ryse as much as the other falleth. When therefore it is Autumne with vs, it is spring time with them, and sommer with vs, when it is wynter with them. But it sufficeth to haue sayde thus much of strange matters. Let vs now therefore

The starres about the south pole.

A similitude declaring *Antipodes*.



fore returne to the historie, and to our men.

The seconde Chapter of the  
thirde Decade.



*V*aschus by the aduice of king *Chiapes* & *Tumac-*  
*cus*, determined to defer his voyage to the sayd  
Ilande, vntill the next spring or sommer, at  
which time, *Chiapes* offered himselfe to accom-  
pany our men, and ayde them therein all that  
he might. In this meane time, *Vaschus* hadde  
knowledge that these kings had nettes and fishing places in cer-  
taine stations of that sea neere vnto the shore where they were ac-  
customed to fishe for sea muscles, in the which pearles are engen-  
dred, and that for this purpose they had certaine dyuers or fish-  
ers, exercised from their youth in swimming vnder the water.  
But they doe this onely at certaine times when the sea is calme,  
that they may the easier come to the place wher these shel fishes  
are wont to lie: for the bigger that they are, so much lye they the  
deeper & neerer to the bottōe: but the lesser, as it were daughters  
to the other, are neerer the brinme of the water: likewise the lest  
of all, as it were their nieces, are yet neerer to the superficiall part  
thereof. To them of the biggest sorte which lie lowest, the fishers  
discend the depth of three mens height, & sometime foure, but to  
the daughters or nieces, as their succession, they discend onely to  
the middethygh. Sometimes also, after that the sea hath bin dis-  
quieted with vehement tempestes, they find a great multitude of  
these fishes on the sandes, being dryuen to the shore by the vyo-  
lence of the water. The pearles of these, which are found on the  
sande, are but litle, the fish it selfe, is more pleasant in eating, then  
are our oysters, as our men report: But perhaps hunger, the  
sweete fause of all meates, caused our men so to thinke. Whe-  
ther pearles be the hartes of sea muscles (as *Aristotle* supposed)  
or the byrth or spawne of their intrals (as *Plinie* thought) or whe-  
ther they cleaue continually to the rockes, or wander by com-  
panyes in the sea by the guiding of the eldest, whether euery fish  
bring forth one pearle or more, at one birth, or at dyuers: also  
whether

The maner of  
fishing for  
pearles.



*The thirde Decade.*

**Petrus Arias.**

**Wanton and  
superfluous  
pleasures.**

**The fishing  
place of king  
Chiapes.**

whether they be filled from the rocks whereunto they cleave, or may bee easely pulled away, or otherwise fall of by themselves when they are come to their full growth : Lykewise whether pearles bee harde within the shell, or soft, our men haue as yet no certaine experience, but I trust or it bee long to know the trueth hereof : for our men are euen now in hande with the matter. Also, as soone as I shall bee aduertised of the arryual of *Petrus Arias* the captayne of our menne, I will desire him by my letters to make diligent search for these thinges, and certifie me thereof in all poyntes. I knowethat hee will not be slacke or omit any thing herein, for hee is my verie friende, and one that taketh great pleasure in considering the works of nature. And surely it seemeth vnto mee vndecent, that we shoulde with silence ouerslyppe so great a thing, which as well in the oldetime, as in our dayes, hath and yet doth, drawe both men and women to the immoderate desire of superfluous pleasure. Spayne therefore shall bee able hereafter with pearles to satisfie the greedie appetite of such as in wanton pleasures are like vnto *Cleopatra* and *Asopus* : So that from henceforth wee shall neyther enuie nor reuerence the nice fruitfulnessse of *Stoicum*, or *Taprobana*, or the red sea. But let vs now returne to our purpose. *Vaschus* therefore determined with the fishers of *Chiapes*, to proue what might bee done in his fishe poole or stations of sea muscles. *Chiapes* to shewe himselfe obedient to *Vaschus* his request, although the sea were boysterous, commanded thirtie of his fishers to prepare themselves, and to resort to the fishing places. *Vaschus* sent onely sixe of his menne with them, to beholde them from the sea bankes, but not to committe themselves to the daunger of the sea. The fishing place was distaunt from the pallace of *Chiapes* about tennemyles. They durst not aduenture to dyue to the bottome, by reason of the furie of the sea : Yet of the muscles whiche lye hyghest, and of suche as were dryuen to the shore by the violence of the water, they brought sixe great fardelles in the space of a fewe dayes. The pearles of these were but little, about the byggenesse of small fytches : yet verie fayre and beautifull by reason that they were taken newly out of the fishe, beeing yet rawe. And that they shoulde not be reproued of lying, as  
concerning



concerning the bignesse of these sea muscles, they sent many of them into Spaine to the king, with the pearles, the fishe being taken out: We thinke verily that there may in no place bigger be founde. These shel fishes therefore being thus founde here in so many places in that sea, and gold in maner in euery house, doe argue the riche treasure of nature to be hidde in those coastes, forasmuche as great riches haue ben founde, as it were in the litle finger of a giauntes hands, What then may we thinke of the whole hande of the giaunt (for hitherto they haue onlie benne in hande with the confines of *Vraba*) when they shall haue throughlie searched all the coastes and secretes of the inner partes of all that large lande: But *Vaschus* contented with these signes, and ioyfull of his good successe in these enterprises determined by another way to returne to his felowes in *Dariena*, where also they haue golde mines, about tennemiles from the village. He gaue therefore king *Chiapes* leaue to depart, and to folowe him no further, counsailling him to continue faithfull vnto the christian king his lorde & maister. Thus embracing the one the other, & ioining handes, *Chiapes* departed with teares, declaring the good minde which he bore to our men. *Vaschus* leauing his sicke men with *Chiapes* went forward on his iourney with the residue, hauing also with him for guides three of *Chiapes* Mariners. He conueighed his armie ouer a great river, into the dominion of a certaine king called *Teaocha*, who being aduertised of the comming of our men, of whose famous actes he had hearde much before, was very glad thereof, and entertained them honourably, so that for a token of his friendly affection toward them, he gaue *Vaschus* twentie pounds waight of wrought golde, after eight ounces to the pounce: also two hundred bigge pearles, but not faire, by reason they were taken out of the muscles after thay had ben sodden. After they had ioyned handes, *Vaschus* recompenced him with certaine of our thinges: likewise rewarding his guides the seruantes of *Chiapes*, he dismissed them with commendations to their lord. King *Teaocha*, at the departure of our men from his pallace, did not only appoint them guides to conduct them in the way, but also gaue them certaine slaues, in the steede of beastes to cary their victuals, because they should passe through many desertes, barren and rough

Gold in maner  
in euery house.  
The rich trea-  
sury of nature.

The golde  
mines of  
*Dariena*.

king *Teaocha*  
enterteineth  
*Vaschus*  
friendly.

Twenty-  
pound  
waight of  
wrought gold.



The thirde Decade.

Desartes full of rough mountaines and terrible woods full of Tigers and Lions.  
 wilde beastes. He sent also one of his sonnes with these slaues, lading them  
 with salted and dried fishe, & bread of those regions, made of the  
 Dried fishe. rootes of *Maizium* and *Iucca*. He also commaunded his sonne  
 not to depart from our men, vntil he were licensed by *Vaschus*.  
 By their conducting therefore, *Vaschus* came to the dominion  
 of an other king, whose name was *Pacra*, a cruel tyrant, feare-  
 King *Pacra* full to the other kinges his borderers, and of greater power  
 a tiraunt. then any of them. This tyrant, whether it were that his guiltie  
 conscience, for his mischeiuous actes, put him in feare that our  
 men would reuenge the same, or that he thought himselfe infe-  
 rior to resist them, fled at their comming. *Vaschus* writeth, that  
 Great heate in in these regions in the month of Nouember, he was sore affli-  
 the moneth of cted with great heate and intollerable thirst, by reason that side  
 Nouember. of the mountaines hath little water: Insomuch that they were  
 in daunger to haue perished, but that certaine of thinhabitan-  
 shewed them of a spring, which was in the secret place of a wood,  
 whither *Vaschus* with all speede sent two quicke & strong young  
 men of his companions, with their gourdes, and such water  
 vessels as *Teaocha* his men brought with them. Of thinhabi-  
 tantes, there durst none depart from their company, because the  
 wild beastes do soone inuade naked men: For in those mountai-  
 nes, and especially in the woods neare vnto the spring, they say  
 that they are sometimes taken out of their houses in the night, ex-  
 Hurt by wilde cept they take good heede that the doores be well sparde. It shal  
 beastes. not be from my purpose heere to declare a perticular chaunce,  
 before I enter any further in this matter. They say therefore,  
 that the last yeere the region of *Dariena* was no lesse infested  
 and troubled with a fierce Tiger, then was *Calidonia* in time  
 A Tiger. past with a wild Boore, and *Nemea* with a horrible Lion. For  
 Calidonia is a forrest in they affirme that for the space of sixe whole monethes, there  
 Scotlande. passed not one night without some hurt done: so that it kil-  
 Nemea is a led nightly either a Bullocke, a Mare, a Dogge, or a Hogge,  
 wood in and sometimes euen in the high waies of the village: For  
 Greece. our men haue nowe great hearde of cattel in those regions.  
 They say also, that when this Tiger had whelpes. no man  
 Tigers whel- might safelie goe foorth of his doores, because shee spa-  
 pes. red not men, if shee mette firste with them. But at the  
 length,



length, necessitie enforced them to inuent a policie how they myght be reuenged of suche bloodshed. Searching therefore diligently her foote-steppes, and following the pathe whereby shee was accustomed in the night season to wander out of her denne to seeke her praye, they made a great trenche or pyt in her walke, couering the same with hurdels, whereupon they cast part of the earth, and dispersed the residue. The dogge Tyger chaunced first into this pitfall, and fel vpon the poynts of sharpe stakes, and such other engines as were of purpose fyxed in the bottome of the trench. Being thus wounded, he rored so terribly, that it grated the bowelles of such as hearde him, and the woodes and mountaynes neare about rebounded the noyse of the horrible cry. When they perceiued that he was layd fast, they resorted to the trenche, and slue him with stones, dartes and pykes. With his teethe and clawes hee brake the dartes into a thousande chypes. Being yet dead, hee was fearefull to all such as behelde him: what then thinke you he would haue doone being alyue and loose? One *Iohannes Ledisma* of Ciuile, a neere friend to *Vaschas*, and one of the companions of his tra-uailes, tolde mee that hee himselfe did eate of the flesh of that Tyger, and that it was nothing inferiour to beefe in good-  
 nesse. Being demanded howe they knewe it to bee a Tyger, for-asmuch as none of them had euer seene a Tyger: they answered that they knewe it by the spottes, fiercenesse, agilitie, and such other markes and tokens whereby auncient writers haue descri-  
 bed the Tyger. For some of them had before time seene other spotted wilde beastes, as *Libardes* and *Panthers*. The dogge Tyger being thus killed, they following the trace of his steppes toward the mountaynes, came to the denne where the bitche remayned with her two young sucking whelpes. But shee was not in the denne at their comming. They firste caryed awaie the whelpes with them. But afterwarde, fearing least they shoulde dye because they were young, entending when they were bigger to send them into spayne, they put cheynes of iron about their neckes, and caryed them agayne to their denne: whither returning within a fewe dayes after, they founde the denne empty, and their cheynes not removed from their place. They supposed that the damme in her surie tore them in peeces, and  
 P caryed

Thus the Egyp-  
 tians take  
 Crocodiles.

The dogge  
 tyger taken.

The roring of  
 the tyger.

Tygers flesh  
 eaten.

The bitche  
 tyger.

Tygers whel-  
 pes.

A strange  
 thing.



King Pacra.

Naturall ha-  
red of vice.

Fouré kinges  
deuoured of  
dogges.

The vse of  
dogges in the  
warre against  
naked men.

caryed them away, least any should haue the fruition of them. For they playnely affirme, that it was not possible that they shoulde bee loosed from the chaynes aliue. The skinne of the dead Tyger stuffed with drie hearbes and strawe, they sent to *Hispaniola*, to the Admirall, and other of the chiefe rulers, from whome the newe landes receiue their lawes and succour. It shall at this time suffice to haue written thus muche of the Tygers, as I haue learned by report of them which both sustained damage by their rauening, and also handled the skinne of that which was slayne. Let vs nowe therefore returne to king *Pacra*, from whom we haue digressed. When *Vaschus* had entred into the houses forsaken of *Pacra*, he sent messengers to recōcile him as he had done the other kinges. At the first he refused to come but after threatninges he came, with three other kinges in his company. *Vaschus* writeth, that he neuer sawe a more monstrous & defourmed creature, and that nature hath only giuen him humane shape, and otherwise to bee worse then a brute beast, with manners according to the liniamentes of his bodie. Hee abused, with most abhominable lechery, the daughters of foure kinges his borderers, from whom he hadde taken them by violence. Of the filthie bechaviour of *Pacra*, of his crueltie, and iniuries done by him, many of the other kinges made grieuous complayntes to *Vaschus*, as vnto a hygh Iudge, and iust reuenger, most humbly beseeching him to see suche thinges punished, forasmuche as they tooke him for a man sent of God for that purpose. Heereupon *Vaschus*, aswell to winne their good willes, as also to shewe an example of terrour to suche as vsed like fashions, commaunded that this monstrous beast, with the other three kinges whiche were subiecte to him, and of like conditions, shoulde bee giuen for a pray to his fighting dogges, and their torne carcases to bee burned. Of these dogges whiche they vse in the warres, they tell maruelous thinges for they say, that they runne vppon the inhabitauntes armed after their manner, with no lesse fiercenesse, then if they were Hartes or wilde bores, if the Spanyardes doe but onely poynt towarde them with their fingers: insomuche that oftentimes they haue hadde no neede to driue their enemies to flight with swoordes or arrowes, but haue doone the



the same only with dogges, placed in the forefront of their battaile, and letting them slippe with their watche woorde and priuie token: whereupon the barbarians stricken with feare, by reason of the cruell countenances of their masties, with their desperate boldenesse, and vnaccustomed howling and barking, haue disparckled at the first onsette and brake their array. Yet it chaunceth otherwise when they haue any conflict against the Canibales, and the people of *Caramairi*: for these are fiercer and more warlike men, also so expert archers, that they can most certainly direct their venemous arrowes against the dogges, with suche celeritie as if they were thunderboltes, by reason whereof, they sometimes kill many of them. Their habitantes of these mountaines doo not keepe warre with bowes and arrowes, but vse only *Macanis*, that is, certaine long and brode swoordes made of wood, also slinges, long pikes, and dartes, hardened at the endes with fire. While king *Pacra* yet liued, no man coulde knowe of him, neither by faire meanes nor by fowle, where he had the golde which was founde in his house: for our men founde in his iewell house fiftie poundes waight of golde. Being therefore demaunded where he had it, he answered, that they which geathered the same in those mountaines in his fathers daies, were all dead, and that since he was a childe, he neuer esteemed golde more then stones: More then this they coulde not get of him. By this seuerer punishment executed vpon *Pacra*, *Vaschus* conciled vnto him the mindes of all the other kinges of that prouince, and by this meanes it came to passe, that when he sent for the sicke men which he left behinde him with king *Chiapes*, another king which was in the midde way, (whose name was *Bononiama*) entertained them gently, and gaue them twentie pound weight of pure wrought golde, beside great plentie of victualles, And not this onely, but also accompanied them him selfe, vntill he had brought them safely from his pallace, into the dominion of *Pacra*, where taking each of them by the right handes he deliuered them to *Vaschus* him selfe, as a faithfull pledge committed to his charge, and therewith spake to *Vaschus* in this effecte: Moste mightie and valiaunt victourer; behoulde, I heere deliuer vnto you,

The Canibales are expert archers.

Swoordes of wood.

Fiftie pound weight of gold.

King Bononiama, friend to the christians.

Wrought gold.



The thirde Decade.

The oration  
of king  
Bononiana.

The sparke of  
the lawe of  
nature, is the  
lawe written  
in the hartes  
of men.

Great plenty  
of golde.

A similitude  
for the profe  
of plentie of  
golde.

your companions in such plight as I receiued them: wishing that I had ben as well able to giue them health, as they were hartily welcome to suche poore entertainment as I was able to shewe them. For the fauoure and gentlenesse whiche I haue founde both in you and them, he shall rewarde you whiche sendeth thundering and lightning to the destruction of mischeuous men, and of his clemencie giueth vnto good men plentie of *Iucca* and *Maizium* in due season. As he spake these woordes, he lifted vp his handes and eies toward the Sunne whom they honour as God. Then he spake further to *Vaschus*, saying, In that you haue destroied and slaine our violent and proude enimies, you haue brought peace and quietnesse to vs and our families, and bounde vs for euer to loue and obey you. You haue so ouercome and tamed wilde monsters, that we thinke you to bee sent from heauen, for the punishment of euill men, and defence of innocentes, that vnder the protection of your mightie swoorde, we may hereafter leade our liues without feare, and with more quietnesse giue thanks to the giuer of all good thinges, for his mercie shewed vnto vs in this behalfe. When the interpretour hadde tolde *Vaschus* that the king *Bononiana* had saide these woordes, and suche like, *Vaschus* rendered him like thanks for his humanitie declared toward our men, and rewarded him as he had doone o-ther in whom he founde like gentlenesse. *Vaschus* writeth, that he learned manie thinges of this kinge as concerning the great riches of these regions, but that he woulde at this present speake nothing thereof, and rehearse the same, as thinges like to haue good successe. What this implicate *Hiperbole*, or aduancement meaneth, I do not well vnderstand, but he plainly seemeth hereby to promise many great thinges. And surely it is to be thought, that according to his hope, great riches may be looked for. For they came in maner into none of the inhabitants houses, but that they founde in them either bresteplates or cures of golde, or else golden ouches, iewels, or garlandes to weare about ther heades, neckes, or armes. I coniecture therefore thus by a similitude of our houses: If amonge vs any men of great power were moued with the desire to haue great plentie of Iron, and woulde enter into Italie with a maine force, as did



did the Gothes in time past, what abundance of Iron shoulde he haue in their houses, whereas hee shoulde finde in one place a fryingpan, in another a caldron, here a triuet, and there a spitte, and these in manner in euery poore mans house, with suche other innumerable ? whereby any man may coniecture, that Iron is plentifully engendred in suche regions where they haue so great vse thereof. Our men also perceiued, that the inhabitants of these regions do no more esteeme gold then we do Iron, nor yet so much, after they saw to what vse iron serued vs. Thus much haue I thought good to write to your holinesse, of suche thinges as I haue gathered out of the letteis of *Vaschus Nunnez*, and learned by woorde of mouth of suche as were his companions in these affayres. As we receiue them, so wee giue them vnto you. Time, whiche reuealeth all secretes, shall hereafter minister larger argument of writing. They coulde at this time doe no great thing in searching the golde mynes, forasmuche as of a hundred, fourescore, and tennemen, which *Vaschus* brought with him from *Dariena*, there remained only threescore and ten, or at the most fourescore, whose ayd he now vsed in these dangerous aduentures, leauing euer the crafed men behinde him in the kinges houses all the way that hee went, but they most especially fell into sundry diseases, which came lately from *Hispaniola*, for they were not able to abide such calamities, as to liue onely contented with the bread of those regions, and wilde hearbes, without salt, drinking none other then ryuer water, and that oftentimes eyther lacking, or vnwholesome whereas before their stomackes had bin vsed to good meates. But the olde souldiers of *Dariena*, were hardened to abide all sorrowes, & exceeding tollerable of labour, heate, hunger, & watching, insomuch that merily they make their boast, that they haue obserued a longer & sharper Lent then euer your holinesse enioyned : for they say, that for the space of foure whole yeers they ate none other then hearbes and fruites, except now and then perhappes fyshe, and very seldome fleshe : yea, and that sometime for lacke of all these, they haue not abhorred from mangie dogges and filthie toades, as wee haue sayde before. The olde souldiers of *Dariena*, I call those which first followed the captaines *Nicuesa* & *Fogeda*, to inhabit the land, of the which

Change of  
dyer is danger-  
ous.

Old souldiers

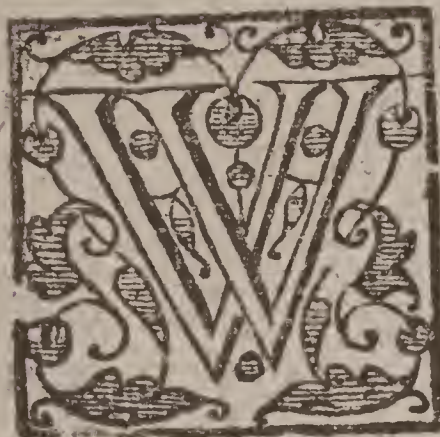
A long lent



*The thirde Decade.*

nowe fewe were liuing. But let vs nowe omit these thinges, and  
returne to *Vaschus*, the victourer of the mountaynes.

*The thirde Chapter of the  
thirde Decade.*



*Comogrus.*

*Two poore  
kinges.*

*Desartes.*

Hen *Vaschus* had remained thirtie daies in the  
pallace of king *Pacra*, conciling vnto him the  
minde of the inhabitants, & prouiding things  
necessary for his companions. As he departed  
from thence, by the conduct of king *Teaocha*  
his men, and came to the banke of the ryuer  
*Commogrus*, whereof the region and king thereof, are named by  
the same name, he founde the sides of the monntaynes so rude  
and barren, that there was nothing apt to bee eaten, but wylde  
rootes, and certayne vnpleasant frutes of trees. The kinges  
being neere of bloude, inhabited this vnfortunate region, which  
*Vaschus* ouerpasse with all speede, for feare of hunger. One of  
these poore kinges was named *Cotochus*, and the other *Ciurixis*.  
He tooke them both with him, to guide him the way, and dismis-  
sed *Teaocha* his men with victuals & rewardes. Thus for the space  
of three dayes, he wandered through many desart woods, craggy  
mountaynes, and muddie marishes, full of such quamyres, that  
men are oftentimes swallowed vp in them, if they looke not the  
more warily to their feete: also through places not frequented  
with resort of men, and such as nature hadde not yet opened to  
their vse, forasmuche as the inhabitauntes haue seldome enter-  
course betweene them, but onely by sundry incursions, the one  
to spoyle and destroy the other: being otherwise contented to  
liue onely after the law of nature, without all worldly toyle for  
superfluous pleasures. Thus entryng at the length into the terri-  
torie of another king, whose name was *Bechebuea*, they founde  
all thinges voyde and in silence: for the king and his sub-  
iectes were all fledde to the woodes. When *Vaschus* sent mes-  
sengers to fetch him, hee did not onely at the first submit him  
selfe,



selfe, but also promise his aide, with all that he might make:  
 Protesting furthermore, that he fledde not for feare that our  
 men woulde doo them iniurie, but that he hid him selfe for  
 verie shame and grieve of minde, for that he was not able to  
 receiue them honorablie, according vnto their dignitie, be-  
 cause his store of vitales was consumed. Yet in a token of <sup>Vessels of</sup>  
 obedience and friendshippe, he sent our men many vesselles of golde.  
 golde, desiring them to accepte them as the gifte of a friend  
 whose good will wanted not in greater thinges, if his abilitie  
 were greater. By whiche woordes, the poore man seemed  
 to intinate that he had ben robbed, and otherwise cruelly  
 handled of his borderers, by reason whereof, our men were  
 enforced to parte from thence more hungerly then they came.  
 As they went forward therefore, they espied certaine naked  
 men comming downe from a hill towarde them. *Vaschus*  
 commaunded his armie to stay, and sent his interpretours to  
 them, to knowe what they woulde haue. Then one of them, to  
 whome the other seemed to giue reuerence, spake in this effect.  
 Our lord and king *Chiorisus*, greeteth you well, willing vs  
 to declare that he hearde of your puissaunce, and vertue, wherby  
 you haue subdued euill men, & reuenged the wronges doone to  
 innocentes: For the whiche your noble factes and iustice, as  
 he doth honour your fame, so woulde he thinke himselfe most  
 happie, if he might receiue you into his palace. But, foras much  
 as his fortune hath ben so euill (as he imputeth it) that being  
 out of your way, you haue ouerpasseed him, he hath sent you this  
 golde, in token of his good will and friendshippe toward you.  
 And with these woordes he deliuered to *Vaschus* thirtie dishes  
 of pure golde, adding hereunto, that when so euer it shoulde  
 please him to take the paine to come to their king, he shoulde  
 receiue greater giftes. He declared further, that a king  
 whiche was their borderer and mortall enimie, was very riche  
 in golde and that in subduing of him, they shoulde both  
 obtaine great richesse, and also deliuer them from daily vex-  
 ations: whiche thing might easily be doone by their helpe,  
 because they knewe the countrey. *Vaschus* put them in good  
 comfort, and gaue them for rewarde certaine Iron axes,  
 whiche they more esteemed then great heaps of golde. For

king *Chiori-*  
*sus* sendeth  
*Vaschus* xxx.  
 dishes of pure  
 golde.

Axes of Iron  
 more esteem-  
 ed then any  
 golde.



they haue litel neede of golde, hauing not the vse of pestiferous money: but he that may gette but one axe or hatchet thinketh himselfe richer then euer was *Crassus*. For euen these naked men, doe perceiue that an axe is necessarie for a thousand vses, and confesse that golde is desired onely for certayne vaine and effeminate pleasures, as a thing whiche the life of manne may lacke without any inconuenience: for our gluttony and superfluous sumptuousnesse hath not yet corrupted them. By reason whereof, they take it for no shame to lacke cobards of plate, whereas the pride and wantonnesse of our time, doth in manner impute it to vs for ignominie, to bee without that, whereof by nature wee haue no neede. But their contentation with the benefites of nature, doth playnely declare, that men may leade a free and happye life without tables, tables clothes, carpettes, napkins, and towels, with suche other innumerable, whereof they haue no vse, except perhaps the kinges furnishe their tables with a fewe golden vessels. But the common people dryue away hunger with a peece of their breade in the one hand, and a peece of broyled fysh, or some kinde of fruite in the other hande: for they eate flesh but seldome. When their fingers are imbrued with any vnctuous meates, they wyepe them eyther on the soles of their feete, or on their thyghes, yea and sometimes on the skins of their priue members, in the steade of a napkin: and for this cause do they oftentimes wash themselves in the riuers. Our menne therefore went forward laden with golde, but sore afflicted with hunger. Thus they came at the length to the dominion of king *Pocchorrosa*, who fled at their comming. Herefor the space of thirtie dayes, they filled their emptie bellies with breade of the routes of *Maizium*. In the meane time, *Vaschus* sent for *Pocchorrosa*, who beeing allured with promises and fayre woordes, came and submitted himselfe, bringing with him for a present fyfteeene poundes weyght of wrought golde, and a fewe slaues: *Vaschus* rewarded him as he hadde done other before. When hee was mynded to depart, he was aduertised, that he shoulde passe through the dominion of a certayne king, whose name was *Tumanama*. This is hee whome the sonne of king *Cemogrus* declared to be of so great power, and fearefull to all his borderers, and with whom many

Plenty of gold  
and scarcenes  
of meate.



many of *Commogrus* familiars had bin captiue, but our men now perceiued that they measured his power by their owne : For their kinges are but gnattes ( compared to Elephantes ) in respect to the power and policie of our men. Our men were also enfourmed by such as dwelt neare about *Tumanama*, that his region was not beyonde the mountaynes as they supposed, nor yet so rich in golde as young *Commogrus* had declared : Yet consulted they of his subduing, whiche they thought they might the easilier bring to passe, because *Pocchorrosa* was his mortall enemy, who most gladly promised them his aduice and ayde herein. *Vaschus* therefore, leauing his sicke men in the village of *Pocchorrosa*, tooke with him threescore of his most valiant souldiers, and declared vnto them, how king *Tumanama* had often times spoken proude and threatning woordes agaynst them: Likewise that it now stood them in hande of necessitie to passe through his dominion, and that hee thought it best to set vpon him vnwares. The souldiers consented to his aduice, and exhorted him to giue the aduventure, promising that they would follow him, whither soeuer he went. They determined therefore to goe two dayes iourney in one day, that *Tumanama*, not knowing of their sodayne comming, might haue no leysure to assemble an armie: and the thing came to passe euen as they had deuised. For in the first watch of the night, our menne, with the *Pocchorrosians*, inuaded the village and pallace of *Tumanama*, where they tooke him prysoner, suspecting nothing lesse. He had with him two young men, which hee abused vnnaturally, also fourescore women, which he hadde taken violently from diuers kinges : likewise, a great number of his gentlemen and subiectes were taken stragling in other villages neere about his pallace. For their houses are not adherent together as ours bee, because they are oftentimes troubled with vehement whirlwindes, by reason of the sodayne changes and motions of the ayre, caused by the influence of the planettes, in the equalitie of the day and night, being there in maner both of one length throughout all the yeere, forasmuch as they are neere vnto the Equinoctiall lyne, as we haue sayde before. Their houses are made of trees, couered, and after their manner thatched with the stalkes of certayne rough hearbes. To the pallace

A good policie.

The cause of vehement winds neere the Equinoctiall.



Vaschus his  
woordes to  
King Tuma-  
nama,

Oderūt quem  
metuunt.

of *Tumanama*, was onely one house adherent, and that euen as bygge as the pallace it selfe. Eyther of these houses were in length a hundred and twentie paces, and in breadth fiftie paces, as our men measured them. In these two houses the king was accustomed to muster his menne, as often as he prepared an armie. When *Tumanama* therefore was thus taken captiue, with all his Sardanapanicall familie, the *Pocchorrosians* bragged and threatned him, beeing nowe bounde, that he should shortly be hanged: the other kinges also his borderers, reioyced at his misfortune. Whereby our menne perceiued that *Tumanama* was no lesse troublesome to his neighboures, then was *Pacra* to the kinges of the south side of the mountaynes. *Vaschus* also the better to please them, threatned him grieuouly, but in deede entended no euill towards him. He spake therfore sharply vnto him with these woordes: Thou shalt nowe suffer punishment thou cruell tyrant, for thy pride and abominations. Thou shalt know of what power the Christians are, whom thou hast so contemned, and threatened to drawe by the hayre of their heads to the next ryuer, & there to drowne them, as thou hast oftentimes made thy vaunt among thy naked slaues: But thou thy selfe shalt first feele that, which thou hast prepared for others. And herewith commaunded him to bee taken vppe: Neuerthelesse giuing a priue token of pardon to them whiche layde handes on him. Thus unhappily *Tumanama*, fearing and beleeuing that *Vaschus*, hadde ment in earnest as he commanded, fell prostrate at his feete, and with teares desired pardon: Protesting that hee neuer spake any such wordes, but that perhaps his noble menne in their drunkenesse hadde so abused their tongues, whiche hee coulde not rule: For their wines, although they be not made of grapes, yet they are of force to make men drunken. Hee declared furthermore, that the other kinges his borderers had of malice surmised such lyes of him, enuying his fortune, because he was of greater power then they, most humbly desiring *Vaschus*, that as hee tooke him to bee a iust victourer, so to giue no credite vnto their vniust and malicious playntes: Adding heereunto, that if it woulde please him to pardon him, not hauing offended, he woulde bring him great plentie of golde. Thus laying his right hande on his breast, hee



he swore by the Sunne, that he euer loued and feared the Christians since hee first hearde of their fame and victories : especially when hee hearde say, that they had *Michanas*, that is swordes sharper then theirs, and suche as cutte in peeces all thinges that come in their wayes. Then directing his eyes towarde *Vaschus*, who had his sworde in his hande, he spake thus, Who (except he were out of his witte) dare lift vp his hande agaynst this sworde of yours, wherewith you are able with one stroake to cleaue a manne from the head to the nauell? Let no manne therefore perswade you (O most mightie victourer) that euer suche woordes proceeded out of my mouth. As *Tumanama* with trembling spake these woordes, therewith swallowing downe the knotte of death, *Vaschus* seemed by his teares to be mooued to compassion, and speaking to him with chearefull countenance, commaunded him to bee loosed. This doone hee sent immediately to his pallace for thirtie poundes weight of pure golde, artificially wrought into sundry ouches, which his wyues and concubines vsed to weare. Also the thirde day following, his noble men & gentlemen, sent threescore poundes weight of golde for their fine and raunsome. *Tumanama* being demaunded where they had that golde: he answered, that it was not gathered in his dominions, but that it was brought his auncestours from the riuer *Comogrus* towarde the south. But the *Pocchorrosians* and other his enemies sayde that he lyed, affirming that his kingdom was riche in golde. *Tumanama* on the contrary parte, instantly protested that he neuer knew any golde myne in all his dominions, yet denyed not but that there hath sometimes beene founde certayne small graines of gold, to the gathering whereof, he neuer hadde any regard, because they could not get it without great & long labour. While these things were doing, the sicke men which *Vaschus* had left in the village of *Pocchorrosa*, came to him the viii. day of the Calendes of Ianuary, in the yeere of CHRIST. 1413. bringing with them certayne labourers from the Kinges of the South, with sundry instrumentes to digge the grounde, and gather golde. Thus passing ouer the day of the natiuitie of CHRIST without bodily labour, vpon Saint Stephens day hee brought certayne myners to the side of a hill, not farre distant from the pallace

Xxx. pounde  
weyght of  
wrought golde.

Threescore  
poundes  
weight of  
golde.

They abhorre  
labour.

of



The colour of  
the golden  
earth, and a tri  
all of the same

Tokens of  
great plenty  
of golde.

of *Tumanama*, where (as he sayth) hee perceiued by the colour of the earth, that it was like to bring forth golde. When they had digged a pit, not past a hand breadth and a halfe, and sifted the earth thereof, they founde certayne small graines of golde, no bygger then lintell seede, amounting to the weyght of twelue graynes, as they prooued with their balances of assaie, before a notarie and witnesse, that the better credite might bee giuen thereto. Whereby they argued, that the richenesse of that land was agreeable to the report of the borderers, although *Vaschus* coulde by no meanes cause *Tumanama* to confesse the same. They suppose that he nothing esteemed so small a portion: but other say, that hee denied his countrey to be fruitfull of golde, least by reason thereof, the desire of golde might intice our menne to inhabite his kingdome, as indeed the seely king was a prophet in so thinking. For they chose that and the region of *Peccherrosa* to inhabite, and determined to buylde townes in them both, if it should so please the king of Castile: aswell that they may bee bayting places and vittailiung houses for such as should iourney toward the south, as also that both the regions were fruitfull, and of good ground to beare fruites and trees. Intending now therefore to depart from thence, hee tryed the earth by chaunce in an other place, where the colour of the ground, with certayne shining stones, seemed to be a token of golde, where causing a small pitte to be digged, litle beneath the vpper crust of the earth, hee founde so much gold as weyghed the peece of golde whiche the Spanyardes call *Castellanus Aureum*, and is commonly called *Pesus*, but not in one grayne. Reioycing at these tokens, in hope of great riches, hee bad *Tumanama* to bee of good comfort, promising him that hee would bee his friende and defender, so that hee troubled not any of the kinges, which were friendes to the Christians: Hee also perswaded him to gather plentie of golde. Some say that he ledde away all *Tumanama* his women, and spoyled him, least he shoulde rebell. Yet hee deliuered his sonne to *Vaschus*, to be brought vp with our menne, to learne their language and religion, that hee might hereafter the better vse his helpe, aswel in all thinges that he shoulde haue to doe with our menne as also more politikelly rule, and obtayne the loue of his owne subiectes



subiectes. *Vaschus* at this tyme fell into a vehement feuer, by  
 reason of excelsse of labour, immoderate watching, and hun-  
 ger, insomuche that departing from thence, hee was fayne  
 to bee borne vpon mens backes in sheetes of Gossampine cot-  
 ton : likewise also many of his souldiers, whiche were so  
 weake, that they could neyther goe nor stande, To this purpose  
 they vsed the helpe of the inhabitantes, who shewed themselves  
 in all thinges willing and obedient. Also some of them which  
 were somewhat feeble, and not able to trauayle, although not  
 grievously sicke, were ledde by the armes, vntill they came to  
 the dominion of king *Comogrus*, a great friende to the Chri-  
 stians, of whom we haue largely made mention before. At *Vas-*  
*chus* comming thither, hee founde that the olde king was dead  
 and his Sonne (whom wee so praysed for his wisdom) to  
 raygne in his steade, and that he was baptized by the name of  
 Charles. The pallace of this *Commogrus*, is situate at the foote  
 of a steepe hyll well cultured, hauing toward the south a plaine  
 of twelue leagues in breadth, and very fruitefull. This playne  
 they call *Zauana*. Beyond this, are the great and high moun-  
 taynes, whiche diuide the two seas, whercof wee haue spoken  
 before. Out of the steepe hilles, springeth the ryuer *Commogrus*  
 whiche runneth through the sayde playne to the hygh moun-  
 taynes, receiuing into his channell by their valleyes, all other  
 ryuers, and so falleth into the south sea : It is distant from *Da-*  
*riena*, about threescore and tenn leagues towarde the west. As  
 our men therefore came to these parties, king *Commogrus* (other-  
 wise called Charles by his christian name) met them ioyfully,  
 and entertayned them honourably, giuing them their fyll of  
 pleasaunt meates and drinkes : Hee gaue also to *Vaschus* twentie  
 pounce weight of wrought golde. *Vaschus* recompenced him  
 with thinges whiche hee esteemed muche more, as axes, and  
 sundry kindes of carpenters tooles : also a souldiers cloake, and  
 a fayre shurt, wrought with needle woorke. By these giftes *Co-*  
*mogrus* thought himselfe to bee halfe a God among his borde-  
 rers. *Vaschus* at his departing from hence, earnestly charged  
*Comogrus*, and the other kinges, to remayne faithfull and obe-  
 dient to the christian king of Castile, if they desired to liue in  
 peace and quietnesse, and that they shoulde hereafter more dili-  
 gently

Feeblenesse of  
 hunger and  
 watching.

The river  
 Comogrus.



Vaschus retur-  
neth to Dari-  
ena.

The good for-  
tune of Vas-  
chus.

O flatteryng  
fortune, looke  
his death in  
the booke of  
the Iland late-  
ly found.

The earth is  
our general  
mother.

gently applie themselves to the geathering of golde, to bee sent to the great christian *Tiba* (that is) king : Declaring further, that by this meanes, they shoulde both gette them and their posteritie a patrone and defender against their enemies, and also obtayne great abundaunce of our thinges. These affaires thus happily atcheiued, hee went forward on his voyage to the pallace of king *Poncha*, where he founde foure yong men, which were come from *Dariena*, to certifie him that there were certayne shippes come from *Hispaniola* laden with victualles, and other necessaries. Wherefore taking with him twentie of his most lustie souldiers, he made hast to *Dariena*, with long iorneyes: leauing the residue behind him, to followe at their leysure. He writeth, that he came to *Dariena* the xiiii. Ca. of Fe. An. 1514. The date of his letter is : From *Dariena*, the iiii. day of March. He writeth in the same letter, that he had many sore conflictes & that he was neyther yet wounded, or lost any of his men in the battayle : and therefore in all his large letter, there is not one leafe without thanks giuing to almightie God for his deliue-ry, and preservation from so many imminent perils. He attempted no enterpryse, or tooke in hand any voyage, without thiuo- cation of God and his holy saintes. Thus was *Vaschus Balboa* of a violent *Goliah*, turned into *Heliseus*, and from *Anteus* to *Hercules*, the conquerour of monsters. Being therefore thus turned from a rashe royster, to a politike and descret capy- tayne, he was iudged worthy to bee aduanced to great honour. By reason whereof, hee was both receiued into the Kinges fauour, and thereupon created the generall or Lieutenaunt of the Kinges armie in those Regions. Thus muche haue I gathered both by the letters of certayne my faithfull friends being in *Dariena*, and also by worde of mouth of such as came lately from thence. If your holynesse desire to knowe what I thinke herein, surely by suche thinges as I haue seene, I be- leue these thinges to bee true, euen so the order and agreeing of *Vaschus* and his companions warrelike letters, seeme to confirme the same. The Spanyarde therefore shall not neede hereafter, with vndermining the earth with intollerable labour, to breake the bones of our mother, and enter many myles into her bowelles, and with innumerable daungers cut in sunder whole



whole mountaynes to make away to the courte of infernall *Pluto*, to bring from thence wicked golde, the seed of innumerable mischieues, without the whiche, notwithstanding wee may now scarcely leade a happie lyfe, sith iniquitie hath so preuailed, and made vs slaues to that, wherof we are Lordes by nature : The Spanyardes (I say) shall not neede with such tra- uayles and difficultie, to dygge farre into the earth for gold, but shall finde it plentifully, in maner in the vpper crust of the earth or in the sandes of ryuers dried vp by the heate of sommer, one- ly washing the earth softly from the same, and shall with like facilitie gather plentie of pearles. Certaynly the reuerent anti- quitie (by all the Cosmographers assent) obtained not so great a benefite of nature, nor yet aspired to the knowledge hereof, be- cause there came neuer a man before out of our knowne world, to these vnknowne nations, at the least with a power of men by force of armes, in manner of conquest: wheras likewise nothing can bee gotten here, forasmuch as these nations are for the most part seuered defenders of their patrimonies, and cruel to straun- gers, in no conditiō admitting them otherwise then by conquest especially the fierce Canibales or Caribes. For these wylie hun- ters of men, giue themselves to none other kinde of exercise, but onely to man hunting, and tyllage, after their maner. At the comming therefore of our menne into their regions, they looke as surely to haue them fall into their snares, as if they were hartes or wilde bores : and with no lesse confidence, licke their lippes secretly, in hope of their praye. If they gette the vpper hande, they eate them greedily : if they mistrust themselves to be the weaker parte, they trust to their feete, and flee swifter then the winde. Agayne, if the matter be tryed on the water, as well the women as the men can dyue and swimme, as though they had beene euer brought vp and fedde in the water. It is no mar- uayle therefore, if the large tract of these regions haue bin hither- to vnknowne. But nowe sith it hath pleased God to discouer the same in our time, it shall become vs to shewe our naturall loue to mankinde, and duction to God, to endeuour our selues to bring to them ciuilitie and true religion, to the increase of Christes flocke, to the confusion of Infidels and the Deuill their father, who delighteth in our destruction, as hee hath done.

The courte of  
infernal Pluto

Marchantes.

The fiercenesse  
of the Cani-  
bales.

Our duty to  
God, and na-  
turall loue to  
mankinde.



*The thirde Decade.*

The office of  
Christian  
princes.  
The haruest  
is great.

done from the beginning. By the good successe of these first fruites, our hope is that the Christian religion shall stretch forth her armes very farre, whiche thing shoulde the sooner come to passe, if all men to their power, especially Christian princes (to whom it chiefly pertaineth) would putte their handes to the plough of the Lordes vineyarde: The haruest surely is great, but the workemen are but fewe. As wee haue sayde at the beginning, your holynesse shal hereafter nourish many myriades of broodes of chyckens vnder your winges. But let vs nowe returne to speake of *Beragua*, being the West side of *Vraba*, and first found by *Colonus* the Admirall, then vnfortunatly gouerned by *Diego Nicuesa*, and now left in maner desolate, with the other large regions of those prouinces, brought from their wilde and beastly rudenesse, to ciuilitie and true religion.

*The fourth Chapter of the  
thirde Decade.*



The fourth  
nauigation of  
*Colonus* the  
Admirall.

Was determined (most holy father) to haue proceeded no further herin, but that one fiery sparke, yet remaining in my mind, would not suffer me to cease. Whereas I haue therefore declared how *Beragua* was first found by *Colonus*, me thinke I should comit a hainous crime if I shoulde defraud the man of the due commendations of his trauayles, of his cares and troubles, and finally of the dangers & perils which he susteyned in that nauigation. Therefore in the yeere of christ 1502. in the 6. day of the Ides of May, he hoysed vp his sayles, and departed from the Ilands of *Gades*, with foure ships, of fiftie or threescore tunne a peece, with a hundred, three score, and ten men, and came with prosperous winde to the Ilandes of *Canaria*, within five dayes following. From thence ar-ryuing the 16. day at the Ilande of *Dominica*, beeing the chiefe habitation of the *Canibales*, he sayled from *Dominica* to *Hispaniola* in five other dayes. Thus within the space of 26. dayes, with prosperous winde, and by the swift fall of the Ocean from the East to the West, hee sayled from spaine to *Hispaniola*, whiche course



course is counted of the mariners, to be no lesse then a thousand and two hundred leagues. Hee taryed but a while in *Hispaniola*, From Spayne whether it were willingly, or that hee were so admonished of to *Hispaniola* the Vice Roy. Directing therefore his voyage from thence to a thousand & two hundred leagues toward the west, leauing the Ilandes of *Cuba* and *Jamaica* on his right hand toward the north, he writeth that he chaunced vpon an Ilande more southwarde then *Jamaica*, which the inhabitantes call *Guanassa*, so flourishing and fruitfull, that it might seeme an earthly Paradyse. Coasting along by the shores of this Ilande, hee mette two of the Canoas, or boates of those prouinces, whiche were drawne with two naked slaues against the streame. In these boates was caryed a ruler of the Ilande, with his wife and children, all naked. The slaues seeing our men alande, made signes to them with proud countenance in their maisters name, to stand out of the way, and threatned them, if they woulde not giue place. Their simplenesse is such, that they neyther feared the multitude, or power of our men, or the greatnesse and straungenesse of our shyppes. They thought that our men would haue honoured their maister with like reuerence as they did. Our menne hadde intelligence at the length, that this ruler was a great marchant, which came to the marte from other coastes of the Iland: for they exercise buying and selling by exchange with their confines. Hee had also with him good store of such ware as they stande in neede of, or take pleasure in: as laton belles, rasers, kniues, and hatchettes made of a certayne sharpe yellowe bright stone, with handles of a strong kinde of wood: also many other necessarie instruments with kytchen stuffe, and vesselles for all necessarie vses: likewise sheetes of Gossampine cotton, wrought of sundry colours. Our men tooke him prysoner, with all his familie, but *Colonus* commaunded him to be loosed shortly after, and the greatest parte of his goods to be restored, to wiinne his friendship. Beeing heere instructed of a lande lying further towarde the south, hee tooke his voyage thither. Therefore little more then ten myles distant from hence, he found a large land, which the inhabitants called *Quiriquetana*, but he named it *Ciamba*. When he went alande, and commaunded his chaplaine to say masse on the sea bankes, a great confluence of the naked inhabitants flocked thither

Simple people

A great marchant



Gentle people

The region of  
Tua & Maia.

Seuen kindes  
of date trees.

Wilde vines.

Mirobalanes.

Birdes and  
foules.

People of  
goodly stature

ther, simple and without feare, bringing with them plentie of meate and freshe water, marueling at our menne, as they had beene some straunge myracle. When they had presented their giftes, they went somewhat backward, and made lowe curtellie after their manner, bowing their heades and bodyes reuerently. He recompenced their gentlenesse, rewarding them with other of our thinges, as counters, braslettes, and garlandes of glasse, and counterfeit stones, looking glasses, needelles, and pynnes, with such other trasse, whiche seemed vnto them precious marchandize. In this great tract, there are two regions, whereof the one is called *Tua*, and the other *Maia*. Hee writeth, that all that lande is very faire and holcsome, by reason of the excellent temperatnesse of the ayre: And that it is inferiour to no lande in fruitefull ground, beeing partly full of mountaynes, and partly large playnes: also replenished with many goodly trees, wholsome hearbes, continuing greene, and flourishing all the whole yeere. It beareth also very many holly trees, and pyneapple trees. Also vii. kindes of date trees, whereof some are fruitefull, and some barren. It bringeth forth likewise of it selfe *Pelgoras*, and wild vines, laden with grapes, euen in the woodes among other trees. He sayth furthermore, that there is such abundaunce of other pleasant and profitable fruites that they passe not of vines. Of one of those kindes of date trees they make certaine long and broade swordes, and dartes. These regions beare also *Gossampine* trees here and there commonly in the woodes. Likewise *Mirobalanes* of sundry kyndes, as those which the phisitians call *Emblicos*, and *Chebudas*: *Maizium* also, *Iucca*, *Ages*, and *Battatas*, like vnto those which we haue said before to be founde in other regions in these coastes. The same nourisheth also Lions, Tygers, Hartes, Roes, Goates, and dyuers other beastes. Likewise sundry kindes of byrdes and foules: among the whiche they keepe onely them to franke and feede, which are in colour, biggenesse, and tast, much like vnto our *Pehennes*. He sayth that the inhabitantes are of hygh and goodly stature, well lymmed and portioned, both men and women, couering their priue partes with syne breeches of gossampine cotton, wrought with diuers colours. And that they may seeme the more comely and beautifull (as they take it)



it) they paynt their bodies redde and blacke, with the iuyce of certayne apples, whiche they plant in their gardens for the same purpose. Some of them paynt their whole bodies, some but parte, and other some drawe the portitures of hearbes, floures, and knottes, euery one as seemeth best to his owne phantasie. Their language differeth vtterly, from theirs of the Ilandes neere about them. From these regions, the waters of the sea ran with as full a course towards the West, as if it had beene the fall of a swift ryuer. Neuerthelesse he determined to searche the East partes of this lande, reuoluing in his minde that the regions of *Paria & Os Draconis* with other coasts founde before towards the East, should bee neere there about, as indeede they were. Departing therefore from the large region of *Quiriquetana*, the xiii. day of the Calendes of September when he had sayled thirtie leagues, he founde a riuer, within the mouth whereof he drewe fresh water in the sea: where also the shore was so cleane without rockes, that hee founde grounde euery where, where he might aptly cast anker. He writeth that the swift course of the Ocean was so vehement & contrary, that in the space of fourtie dayes, he coulde scarcely sayle threescore and tenne leagues, and that with much difficultie, with many fetches and compassinges, finding himselfe to bee sometymes repulsed and dryuen farre backe by the violent course of the sea, when hee woulde haue taken lande towarde the euening, least perhappes wanderyng in vnknowne coastes in the darknesse of the night, he might be in danger of shippewracke. Hee writeth, that in the space of eight leagues, he found three great and fayre ryuers, vppon the bankes whereof there grewe reedes bygger then a mannes thygh. In these ryuers was also great plentie of fishe, and great Tortoysses: Lykewise in many places, multitudes of Crocodiles lying in the sande, and yaning to take the heate of the sunne: beside, diuers other kindes of beastes, whereunto he gaue no names. He sayeth also, that the soyle of that lande is verie diuers and variable, beeing somewhere stonie and full of rough and craggie promontories, or poyntes reaching into the sea, and in other places as fruitfull as may bee. They haue also diuers Kinges and rulers. In some places they call a King *Cacicus*: in other places they

They paynt  
their bodies.

The swift  
course of the  
sea from the  
East to the  
West.

Fresh water  
in the sea.

Fayre ryuers.  
Great reeds.

Great Tortoysses.



The thirde Decade.

they call him *Quebi*, and somewhere *Tiba*. Such as haue behaved themselves valyantly in the warres agaynste their enemies, and haue their faces full of scarres, they call *Cupras*, and honour them as the antiquitie did the gods which they called *Heroes*, supposed to bee the soules of such menne, as in their life time excelled in vertue and noble actes. The common people they call *Chini*, and a manne, they call *Homem*. When they say in their language, take manne, they say *Hoppa home*. After this, hee came to another ryuer apt to beare great shippes, before the mouth whereof, lye foure small Ilandes, full of flourishing and fruitfull trees: these Ilandes he named *Quatuor tempora*. From hence, sayling towarde the East for the space of xiii. leagues, still agaynst the violent course of the water, he found twelue other small Ilandes, in the which, because he founde a new kind of fruits, much like vnto our Lemonds, he called them *Limonares*. Wanderyng yet further the same way for the space of xii. leagues, hee founde a great haven entring into the lande, after the manner of a gulfe, the space of three leagues, and in maner as broade, into the which fell a great ryuer. Here was *Nicuesa* lost afterwarde, when he sought *Beragua*, by reason wherof, they called it *Rio de los perdidos*, that is, the ryuer of the lost men. Thus *Colonus* the Admirall, yet further continuing his course agaynst the furie of the sea, founde manie hygh mountaines, and horrible valleyes, with dyuers ryuers and hauens, from all the which (as he sayth) proceeded sweete fauours, greatly recreating and comforting nature: insomuche that in all this long

The region of  
*Quicuri*.

The haven of  
*Cariai* or *Mi-  
robalanus*.

tract, there was not one of his men diseased, vntill he came to a region which the inhabitantes call *Quicuri*, in the which is the haven called *Cariai*, named *Mirobalanus* by the Admirall, because the *Mirobalane* trees are natie in the regions thereabout. In this haven of *Cariai*, there came about two hundred of the inhabitantes to the sea side, with euerie of them three or foure darters in their handes, yet of condition gentle enough, and not refusing straungers. Their comming was for none other purpose, then to knowe what this newe nation meant, or what they brought with them. When our menne hadde giuen them signes of peace, they came swimming to the shippes, and desired to barter with them by exchange. The Admirall, to allure



allure them to friendshippe, gaue them many of our thinges :  
 But they refused them, suspecting some desceit thereby, because  
 hee would not receiue theirs. They wrought all by signes : for Ciuite and hu-  
mane people.  
 one vnderstoode not a woorde of the others language. Such  
 giftes as were sent them, they left on the shore, and would  
 take no part thereof. They are of suche ciuilitie and humanitie,  
 that they esteeme it more honorable to giue, then to take. They  
 sent our men two young women, being virgines, of commen-  
 dable fauour, and goodly stature, signifying vnto them, that  
 they might take them away with them, if it were their pleasure.  
 These women, after the manner of their countrey, were couered  
 from their ancles somewhat aboue their priue partes, with a  
 certayne cloth made of gossampine cotton, but the men are al  
 naked. The women vse to cutte their hayre : but the men let it  
 growe on the hinder part of their head, and cutte it on the fore  
 part. Their long hayre, they binde vppe with fyllettes, and  
 winde it in sundry rowles, as our maydes are accustomed to  
 doe. The Virgins which were sent to the Admirall, he decked in  
 fayre apparell, and gaue them many giftes, and sent them home  
 agayne. But likewise all these rewardes and apparell they left  
 vppon the shore, because our men had refused their giftes. Yet  
 tooke hee two men away with him ( and those verie willingly )  
 that by learning the Spanish tongue, hee might afterwarde vse  
 them for interpretours. He considered that the tractes of these  
 coastes were not greatly troubled with vehement motions, or  
 ouerflowinges of the sea, forasmuche as trees growe in the  
 sea not farre from the shore, euen as they doe vpon the bankes,  
 of ryuers : the whiche thing also other do affirme, which haue  
 latelier searched those coastes, declaring that the sea ryseth  
 and falleth but litle thereabout. He sayth furthermore, that in  
 the prospect of this land, there are trees engendred euen in the Trees growing  
in the sea after  
a strange sort,  
 sea, which after that they are growen to any height, bend downe  
 the toppes of their braunches into the ground : whiche em-  
 bracing them, causeth other braunches to spring out of the same  
 and take roote in the earth, bringing forth trees in their kinde  
 successiuelly, as did the first root from whence they hadde their  
 originall, as doe also the settes of vines, when onely both the  
 endes thereof are put into the ground. Plinie in the twelfth Plinie,  
 booke



*The thirde Decade.*

A strange kind  
of Monkeys.

A Monkey  
fighteth with  
a man.

A conflict be-  
tweene a Mon-  
key and a wild  
Bore.

The bodies of  
kinges dried  
and reserved.

booke of his naturall hystorie maketh mention of suche trees describing them to bee on the lande, but not in the sea. The Admirall writeth also, that the like beastes are engendred in the coastes of *Cariac*, as in other prouinces of these regions, and such as we haue spoken of before: Yet that there is one founde here in nature muche differeng from the other. This beast is of the bygnesse of a great Monkey, but with a tayle much longer and bigger, it lyueth in the woodes, and remoueth from tree to tree in this manner: Hanging by the tayle vpon the braunche of a tree, and gathering strength by swaying her body twyse or thryse to and fro, shee casteth her selfe from branch to branche, and so from tree to tree, as though shee flew. An archer of ours hurt one of them, who, perceiuing her selfe to bee wounded, leapt downe from the tree, and fiercely set on him which gaue her the wounde, in so much that he was faine to defend himselfe with his swoorde. And thus by chaunce, cutting off one of her armes, he tooke her, and with much ado brought her to the shippes, wherewithin a while shee waxed tame. While she was thus kept and bounde with cheynes, certayne other of our hunters had chased a wilde Bore out of the maryshes neere vnto the sea side: for hunger and desire of flesh, caused them to take double pleasure in hunting. In this meane time other which remayned in the shippes, going a lande to recreate themselves, tooke this Monkie with them, who, alsoone as she had espied the Bore, set vpp her bristels, and made towarde him. The Bore likewise shooke his bristels, and whet his teeth. The Monkie furiously inuaded the Bore, wrapping her tayle about his body, & with her arme, reserved of her victourer, held him so fast about the throte, that he was suffocate. These people of *Cariac*, vse to drie the dead bodies of their princes vppon hurdels, and so reserve them inuolued in the leaues of trees. As he went forward, about twentie leagues from *Cariac*, he found a gulfe of suche largenesse, that it contayned xii. leagues in compasse, in the mouth of this gulfe was foure litle Ilandes, so neere together, that they made a safe haven to enter into the gulfe: This gulfe is the haven which wee sayde before to bee called *Cerabaro* of the inhabitauntes. But they haue nowe learned, that only the land of the one side therof, lying on the right hand



at the enteriung of the gulfe, is called by that name, but that on the left side, is called *Aburema*. Hee sayth that all this gulfe is full of fruitefull Ilandes, well replenished with goodly trees, and the grounde of the sea to bee very cleane without rockes, and commodious to cast anker: likewise the sea of the gulfe to haue great abundance of fysh, and the lande on both the sides to bee inferiour to none in fruitefulnessse. At his first arryuing, he espyed two of the inhabitantes, hauing cheynes about their neckes, made of ouches (whiche they call *Guanines*) of base golde, artificially wrought in the fourmes of Eagles, and Lions, with diuers other beastes, and fowles. Of the two *Cariaians* whiche he brought with him from *Cariai*, he was enformed that the regions of *Cerabaro* and *Aburema* were rich in gold, and that the people of *Cariai* haue al their gold from thence for exchange of other of their thinges. They tolde him also, that in the same regions there are fve villages, not farre from the sea side, whose inhabitantes applie themselves onely to the gathering of gold. The names of these villages are these, *Chirara*, *Puren*, *Chitaza*, *Iureche*, *Atamea*. All the men of the prouince of *Cerabaro*, go naked, & are painted with diuers colours. They take great pleasure in wearyng garlandes of floures, and crownes made of the clawes of Lions & Tygers. The women couer onely their priue partes with a fyllet of gossampine cotton. Departing from hence, & coasting still by the same shore for the space of xviii. leagues, he came to another riuer, where he espyed about three hundred naked men in a company. When they saw the shippes drawe neare about the land, they cryed out aloud, with cruell countenaunces, shaking their wooden swoordes, and hurling dartes, taking also water in their mouthes, and spouting the same against our men: whereby they seemed to insinuate, that they would receiue no condition of peace, or haue ought to doe with them. Here he commaunded certayne pieces of ordinance to be shot of toward them, yet so to ouershoot them, that none might bee hurt thereby: For hee euer determined to deale quietly & peaceably with these newe nations. At the noyse therefore of the gunnes, and sight of the fire, they fell downe to the ground, and desired peace. Thus enteriung into further friendship, they exchanged cheynes and ouches of golde,

Crownes of  
beasts clawes

Spightfull  
people.

Guns make  
peace.



Seuen golden  
ryuers.

Note wher the  
plenty of gold  
endeth.

Alcayre or Ba-  
bylon in E-  
gypt.

golde, for glasse, and hawkes belles, and such other marchan-  
dies. They vse drummes or tymbrels made of the shelles of  
certayne sea fishes, wherewith they encourage themselves in the  
warres. In this tract are these seuen ryuers, *Acateba*, *Quareba*,  
*Zobreba*, *Alagutin*, *Vrida*, *Duribba*, *Beragua*, in all the whiche,  
golde is founde. They defende themselves agaynst rayne and  
heate with certayne great leaues of trees, in the steade of clokes.  
Departing from hence, he searched the coastes of *Ebetere*, and  
*Embigar*, into the whiche fall the goodly ryuers of *Zohoran* and  
*Cubigar*: And here ceaseth the plentie and fruitfulnessse of golde,  
in the tract of fiftie leagues, or there about. From hence, onely 3.  
leagues distant, is the rocke whiche in the vnfortunate discourse  
of *Nicuesa* we sayd was called of our men *Pignonem*, but of the in-  
habitanes the Region is called *Vibba*. In this tract also, about  
syxe leagues from thence, is the hauen whiche *Colonus* called  
*Portus Bellus* (wherof we haue spoken before) in the regiō which  
the inhabitantes call *Xaguaguara*. This region is very populous  
but they goe all naked. The king is paynted with blacke  
coloures, but all the people with redde. The king and seuen of  
his noble men, had euery of them a litle plate of gold hanging  
at their nosethrylles, downe vnto their lypes: and this they  
take for a comely ornament. The men inclose their priuy mem-  
bers in a shell, and the women couer theirs with a fyllet of gos-  
sampine cotton, tyed about their loynes. In the gardens they  
nourishe a fruite much like the nut of a pine tree, the which (as  
wee haue sayde in another place) groweth on a shrubbe, much  
like vnto an hartichoke, but the fruite is much softer, and meate  
for a king: also certayne trees whiche beare gourdes, whereof  
wee haue spoken before: this tree they call *Hibuero*. In these  
coastes they mette sometimes with Crocodiles lying on the  
sandes, the whiche when they fledde, or tooke the water, they  
left a very sweete sauoure beehinde them, sweeter then muske  
or *Castoreum*. When I was sent ambassadour for the Catho-  
like King of Castile, to the Soltane of Babylon, or Alcayre in  
Egypt, the inhabitantes neere vnto the ryuer of *Nilus* tolde mee  
the like of their female Crocodiles, affirming furthermore,  
that the fat or shewet of them, is equall in sweetnesse with the  
pleasaut gummes of Arabie. But the Admirall was nowe at  
the



the length enforced of necessitie to depart from hence, aswell for that he was no longerable to abide the contrarie and violent course of the water, as also that his shyppes were dayly more and more putrified, and eaten through with certaine wormes, which are engendred of the warmenesse of the water in all those tractes, neere vnto the Equinoctiall lyne. The Venetians call these wormes *Bissas*. The same are also engendred in two hauens of the citie of *Alexandria* in Egypt, and destroy the shyppes if they lye long at anker. They are a cubite in length, and somewhat more, not passing the quantitie of a finger in bignesse. The Spanish maryner calleth this pestilence *Broma*, *Colonus* therefore, whom before the great monsters of the sea could not feare, now fearing this *Broma*, being also sore vexed with the contrary fal of the sea, directed his course with the Ocean toward the West, and came first to the ryuer *Hiebra*, distant onely two leagues from the ryuer of *Beragua*, because that was comodious to harborowe great ships. This region is named after the ryuer and is called *Beragua* the lesse, because both the riuers are in the dominion of the king whiche inhabiteth the region of *Beragua*. But what chaunced vnto him in this voyage on the right hande and on the left, let vs now declare. While therefore *Colonus* the Admirall remained yet in the ryuer *Hiebra*, he sent *Bartholomeus Cclonus* his brother, and Lieuetenaunt of *Hispaniola*, with the shyp boates, and threescore and eyght men, to the ryuer of *Beragua*, where the king of the Region, beeing naked, and paynted after the manner of the countrey, came towardes them, with a great multitude of men waiting on him, but all vnarmed and without weapons, giuing also signes of peace. When hee approched neerer, and entred communication with our men, certayne of his gentlemen, neerest about his person, remembering the maiestie of a king, and that it stode not with his honour to bargayne standing, tooke a great stone out of the ryuer, washing and rubbing it very decently, and so put it vnder him, with humble reuerence. The king thus sitting, seemed with signes and tokens, to insinuate that it should be lawfull for our men to search and viewe all the riuers within his dominion. Wherefore the syxt day of the Ides of February, leauing his boates with certayne of his company, he went by lande on foote, from the

Shyppes eaten  
with wormes.

Alexandria in  
Egypt.

How the king  
of Betagua en-  
tertained the  
Lieutenant.

Their reue-  
rence to their  
king.

bankes



*The thirde Decade.*

Slinges and  
dartes.

Libertie more  
esteemed then  
riches.

The Spany-  
ardes are dry-  
uen to flight.

bankes of *Beragua*, vntill he came to the ryuer of *Duraba*, which he affirmeth to be richer in golde then either *Hiebra* or *Beragua*: For golde is engendred in all ryuers of that land, insomuch that among the rootes of trees growing by the bankes of the ryuers, and among the stones left of the water, and also wheresoeuer they dygged a hole or pyt in the gounde, not past the depth of a handefull and a halfe, they founde the earth, being taken out thereof, myxte with golde: whereupon he determined to fasten his foot there, and to inhabite. Which thing the people of the countrey perceiuing, and smelling what inconuenience and mischief might thereof ensue to their countrey, if they should permitte straungers to plant their inhabitations there, assembled a great armie, and with horrible outcryes assailed our menne (who had now begun to build houses) so desperately, that they were scarcely able for to abide the first brunte. These naked Barbarians at their first approche, vsed onely slynges and dartes: but when they came neerer to hande strokes, they fought with their wooden swoordes, which they call *Michanas*, as we haue sayde before. A man woulde not thinke what great malice and wrath was kindled in their heartes agaynst our men, and with what desperate myndes they fought for the defence of their libertie, which they more esteeme then life or riches: For they were nowe so void of all feare, and contemning death, that they neyther feared long bowes or crosse bowes, nor yet (which is mooste to be marueyled) were anything discouraged at the terrible noyse of the gunnes, shotte of from the shyppes. They retyred once: but shortly after encreasing their number, they returned more fiercely then at the first. They would haue bin contented to haue receiued our men friendly as straungers, but not as inhabitours. The more instaunt that our men were to remayne, so much the greater multitude of borderers flocked together dayly, disturbing them both night & day, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other. The shyppes lying at anker neare vnto the shore, warded them on the backe halfe: but at the length they were fayne to forsake this lande, and returne backe the same way by the which they came. Thus with much difficulty & daunger they came to the Island of *Jamaica*, lying on the south side of *Hispaniola* & *Cuba*, with their



their shippes as full of holes as siues, and holes so eaten with wormes, as though they had been bored through with wimbles. The water entred so fast at the riftes and holes, that yf they had not with the painful labour of their handes emptied the same as fast, they were like to haue perished. : where as yet by this meanes they arriued at *Jamaica*, although in manner halfe dead. But their calamitie ceased not heere: For as fast as their shippes leaked, their strength diminished, so that they were no longer able to keep them from sinking. By reason whereof, falling into the handes of the Barbarians, and inclosed without hope of departure, they led ther liues for the space of tenne monethes among the naked people, more miserable then euer did *Achemenides* among the Giauntes, called *Cyclopes*, rather liuing, then being either contented or satisfied with the strange meates of that Ilande, and that onely at suche times as pleased the Barbarians to giue them part of theirs. The deadly enmitie and malice which these barbarous kinges beare one against an other, made greatly with our men: For at suche times as they attempted warre against their borderers, they woulde sometimes giue our men part of their bread, to aide them. But how miserable and wretched a thing it is to liue onely with bread gotten by begging, your holinesse maye easily coniecture: especially where al other accustomed foode is lacking, as wine, oile, fleshe, butter, cheese, and milke, wherwith the stomackes of our people of Europe haue euer been nourished, euen from their cradels. Therefore as necessitie is subiect to no law: so doth it enforce men to attempt desperate aduentures, and those the sooner, which by a certaine nobilitie of nature do no further esteeme life then it is ioined with some felicitie. *Bartholomewus Colonus* therefore, intending rather to prooue what God woulde do with him and his companions in these extremities, then any longer to abide the same, commaunded *Diegus Mendez* his stewarde, with two guides of that Ilande, whome he had hired with promises of great rewardes at their returne, to enter into one of their Canoas, and take their voiage to *Hispaniola*. Being thus, tolled on the sea to and fro from rocke to rocke, by reason of the shortnesse and narrownesse of the Canoa, they arriued at the length at the last corner of *Hispaniola*.

A miserable  
case.

Necessitie  
hath no lawe.

Howe farre  
life is to be  
esteemed.



*The thirde Decade.*

*Sanctus Dominicus.*

*Landes found by Colonus.*

*Temperat regions and hol- some aire.*

*Expert miners*

*A godly nature in golde.*

*Golden har- uest.*

*High & great mountains.*

*niola*, being distant from *Iamaica* fourtie leagues. Here his guides departing from him, returned againe to *Colonus*, for the rewardes whiche he had promised them: but *Diegus Mendez* went on forward onfoote, vntill he came to the citie called *Sanctus Dominicus*, being the chiefe & head citie of the Ilande. The officers and rulers of *Hispaniola*, being enfourmed of the matter, appointed him two shippes, wherewith he returned to his maister and companions. As he founde them, so came they to *Hispaniola*, very feeble, and in maner naked. What chaunced of them afterwarde, I knowe not as yet. Let vs now therefore leaue these particulars, and speake somewhat more of generals. In al those tracts, whiche we saide here before to haue been founde by *Colonus* the Admiral, both he him selfe writeth, and all his companions of that voiage confesse, that the trees, hearbes, and fruites, are flourishing and greene all the whole yeere, and the aire so temperate & holesome, that of al his companie there neuer fel one man sicke, nor yet were vexed either with extreme colde or heate, for the space of fittie leagues, from the great hauen of *Cerabaro*, to the riuers of *Hiebra* and *Beragua*. The inhabitants of *Cerabaro*, and the nations whiche are betwixt that & the saide riuers, applie not them selues to the geathering of golde, but only at certaine times of the yeere, and are very expert and cunning herein, as are our miners of siluer and Iron. They knowe by long experience in what places golde is most abundantly engendered: as by the colour of the water of the riuers, and such as fall from the mountaines, and also by the colour of the earth and stones. They beleue a certaine godly nature to be in golde, forasmuche as they neuer geather it, except they vse certaine religious expiations or purging, as to abstaine from women, and all kindes of pleasures, and delicate meates and drinkes, during all the time that their golden haruest lasteth. They suppose that me do naturally liue and die as other beastes do, and therefore honour none other thing as God: Yet do they pray to the Sunne, and honour it when it riseth. But let vs now speake of the mountaines, and situation of these landes. From all the sea bankes of these regions, exceeding great and high mountaines are scene towarde the South, yet reaching by a continual tract from the East into the west,



west, by reason wherof, I suppose that the two great seas (wherof I haue spoken largely before) are deuided with these mountaines, as it were with bulwarkes, least they shoulde ioine and repugne, as Italie diuideth the sea called *Tirrhenum*, from the sea Adriatique, whiche is nowe commonly called the gulf of Venice. For whiche way so euer they sailed from the point called *Promontorium, S. Augustini* (whiche pertaineth to the Portugales, and prospecteth against the sea Atlantike) euen vnto *Vraba* and the hauen *Cerabaro*, and to the furthest landes founde hitherto westward, they had euer great mountaines in sight, both neere hande, and also farre of, in all that long rase. These mountaines where in som place smooth, pleasaunt, and fruitfull, full of goodly trees and hearbes, and somwhere high, rough, full of rockes, & barren, as chaunceth in the famous mountaines of *Taurus* in *Asia*, and also in diuers coastes of our mountaines of *Apennini*, and such other of like bignesse. The ridges also of these mountaines are diuided with goodly and faire vallies. That part of the mountaines which includeth the limittes of *Beragua*, is thought to be higher then the cloudes, insomuch that (as they say) the tops of them can seldome bee scene for the multitude of thicke cloudes whiche are beneath the same. *Colonus* the Admiral, the first finder of these regions, affirmeth that the toppes of the mountaines of *Beragua*, are more then fiftie miles in height. He saith furthermore, that in the same region at the rootes of the mountaines the way is open to the south sea, & compareth it as it were betwene Venice and *Genua*, or *Ianna*, as the Genues wil haue it called, whiche fable that their citie was builded of *Ianus*. He affirmeth also, that this land reacheth forth toward the south, and that from hence it taketh the beginning of breadth: like as from the Alpes, out of the narowe thigh of Italie, we see the large and maine landes of Fraunce, Germanie, and Pannonie, to the Sarmatians and Scithians, euen vnto the mountaines and rockes of *Riphea*, and the frosen sea, & embrace there with, as with a continuall bonde, al *Thracia*, and *Grecia*, with all that is included within the promontorie or point of *Malea*, and *Hellespontus* south warde, and the sea *Euzinus*, and the marshes of *Mcotis* in *Scithia* northwarde. The Admiral supposeth, that on the left hande, in sailing toward the west, this lande

*Tirrhenum* is  
nowe called  
*Tuscane*.

The mountains  
of *Beragua*  
higher then  
the cloudes.

Mountaines  
of fiftie miles  
height.

*Ianus* other-  
wise called  
*Iaphet* the son  
of *Noe*.



The thirde Decade.

By this conie-  
ture, the way  
shoulde open  
to Cathai by  
the Hiperbor-  
eans.

Looke the na-  
uigation of Ca-  
bore. Deca. iii.  
lib. Vi.

The great ri-  
uer Mara-  
gnonius.

The great ri-  
uer Dabaiba,  
or sancti  
Iohannis.

lande is ioined to *India*, beyonde the riuer of *Ganges*, and that on the right hande towarde the North, it is extended to the frosen sea, beyonde the *Hiperboreans* and the North pole So that both the sea (that is to meane that south sea which we said to bee founde by *Vaschus* and our Ocean) shoulde ioine and meete in the corners of that lande, and that the waters of these seas do not onely inclose and compasse the same without diuision, as Europe is inclosed with the seas of *Hellespontus*. and *Tanais* with the frosen Ocean, and our sea of *Tyrrhenum* with the Spanishe seas: But in my opinion, the vehement course of the Ocean toward the west, doth signifie the let that the said two seas shoulde not so ioine togeather, but rather that that lande is adherent to the firme landestowarde the North, as we haue saide before. It shall suffice to haue saide thus muche of the length hereof: Let vs nowe therefore speake somewhat of the breadth of the same. We haue made mention before howe the south sea is diuided by narowe limittes from our Ocean, as it was proued by the experience of *Vaschus Nunnez* and his companions, which first made open the way thither. But as diuersly the mountaines of our *Alpes* in Europe are somewhere narowe and in some place brode: euen so, by the like prouidence of nature, this land in some part thereof reacheth farre in breadth, and is in other places coareted with narowe limittes from sea to sea, with vallies also in some places, whereby men may passe from the one side to the other. Where we haue described the regions of *Vraba* and *Beragua* to be situate, these seas are diuided by small distaunce: Yet ought we to thinke the region, whiche the great riuer of *Maragnonius* runneth through, to be very large, if we shall graunt *Maragnonum* to be a riuer and no sea, as the freshe waters of the same ought to perswade vs. For in suche narowe caues of the earth, there can be no swallowing gulfes of suche bignesse as to receiue or nourishe so great abundance of water. The like is also to be supposed of the great riuer of *Dabaiba*, whiche we saide to be from the corner of the gulfes of *Vraba*, in some place of fourtie fathomes depth, & somewhere fiftie: also three miles in breadth, and so to fall in to the sea. We must needes graunt, that the earth is brode there, by the which the riuer passeth from the high mountaines of *Dabaiba* from



from the East, and not from the West. They say that this ry-  
 uer consisteth and taketh his encrease of foure other ryuers, fal-  
 ling from the mountaynes of *Dabaiba*. Our men call this riuer *Flumen S. Iohannis*. They say also that from hence it falleth into  
 the gulf of *Yraba* by seuen mouthes, as doth the ryuer of *Nilus* into the sea of Egypt: Likewise that in the same region  
 of *Yraba*, there are in some places narrow streights, not passing  
 fyfteene leagues, and the same to bee sauage, and without any  
 passage, by reason of diuers maryshes and desolate wayes, which  
 the Latines call *Lamas*, but the Spanyardes according to  
 their varietie call them *Tremedales*, *Trampales*, *Genegales*, *Sumi-  
 deros*, and *Zabondaderos*. But before wee passe any further, it shall  
 not bee greatly from our purpose to declare from whence these  
 mountaynes of *Dabaiba* haue their name, according vnto the an-  
 tiquities of the inhabitantes. They sayde that *Dabaiba* was a wo-  
 manne, of great magnanimitie and wisdom among their  
 predecessours in olde time, whome in her life all the inhabi-  
 tauntes of those prouinces did greatly reuerence, and beeing  
 dead, gaue her diuine honour, and named the region after her  
 name, beleeuing that shee sendeth thunder and lightning, to  
 destroy the frutes of the earth if shee be angred, and to send  
 plentie if shee be well pleased. This superstition hath beene per-  
 swaded them by a craftie kinde of men, vnder pretence of reli-  
 gion, to the intent that they might enioy suche giftes and offe-  
 ringes as were brought to the place where shee was honoured.  
 This is sufficient for this purpose. They say furthermore, that  
 the maryshes of the narrow land, whereof we haue spoken, bring  
 forth great plentie of Crocodiles, Dragons, Battes, and Gnats,  
 being very hurtfull. Therefore whensoever they take any iour-  
 ney toward the south, they go out of the way toward the moun-  
 taynes, and eschewe the regions neere vnto those perylous  
 fennes or maryshes. Some thinke that there is a valley lying  
 that way that the ryuer runneth, which our men call *Rio de los  
 perdidos*, that is, the ryuer of the lost men (so named by the mis-  
 fortune which there befell to *Nicuesa* and his company) and not  
 farre distant from the hauen *Cerabaro*, whiche diuideth those  
 mountaynes toward the south. But let vs now finish this booke  
 with a few other thinges worthie to be noted. They say there-  
 fore,

The ryuers  
haue their in-  
crease from the  
springes of the  
mountaynes.  
The ryuer of  
*Nilus* in E-  
gypt.

Maryshes and  
desolate waies

A superstitious  
opinion of the  
original of the  
mountaynes  
of *Dabaiba*.

Dragons and  
Crocodiles in  
the maryshes.

The hauen  
*Cerabaro*.



*The thirde Decade.*

Twentie gol-  
den ryuers.

Precious  
stones.

A precious  
Diamond of  
exceeding  
bigenes.

Topasie.

fore, that on the right hand and left hand from *Dariena* there are  
twentie ryuers, in all the whiche great plentie of golde is founde.  
Beeing demaunded what was the cause why they brought no  
greater aboundance of golde from thence : they answered, that  
they lacked myners, and that the men which they tooke with  
them from Spayne thither, were not accustomed to labour, but  
for the most part brought vp in the warres. This land seemeth  
also to promise many precious stones : For beside those which  
I sayde to be founde neere vnto *Cariac* and *Santa Martha*, one  
*Andreas Moralis*, a pilot ( who had trauelyed those coastes with  
*Iohannes de la Cossa* while hee yet liued ) hadde a precious Dia-  
monde, which hee bought of a naked young man in the region  
of *Cumana*, in the prouince of *Paria*. This stone was as long  
as two ioyntes of a mans middle finger, and as bigge as the  
first ioynt of the thumbe, beeing also paynted on euery side, con-  
sisting of eight squares, perfectly fourmed by nature. They say  
that with this they made scarres in anuyles and hammers, and  
brake the teeth of fyles, the stone remayning vnperished. The  
young man of *Cumana*, wore this stone about his necke among  
other ouches, & solde it to *Andreas Moralis* for fyue of our coun-  
terfeit stones, made of glasse of diuers colours, wherewith the  
ignorant young man was greatly delighted. They found also cer-  
tayne Topasies on the shore. But the estimation of golde was so  
farre entred into the heades of our men, that they had no regard  
to stones. Also the most parte of the Spanyardes, doe laugh  
them to scorne which vse to weare many stones, specially such as  
are common, iudging it to be an effeminate thing, & more meet  
for women then men. The noble men only, when they celebrate  
solemne mariages, or set forth any triumphes, weare cheynes  
of golde, beset with precious stones, & vse fayre apparell of silke,  
embrodered with golde, intermyxte with pearles and precious  
stones, and not at other times. They thinke it no lesse effemi-  
nate for men to smel of the sweete sauours of Arabie, and iudge  
him to be infected with some kinde of fylthy lechery, in whome  
they smell the saueur of muske or *Castoreum*. But like as by one  
apple taken from a tree, we may perceiue the tree to be fruitfull,  
and by one fysh taken in a ryuer, wee may knowe that fishe is  
engendred in the same: euen so, by a litle gold, and by one stone



wee ought to consider that this land bringeth forth great plenty of golde, and precious stones. What they haue found in the porte of *Santa Martha*, in the region of *Cariac*, when the whole nauie passed thereby vnder the gouernaunce of *Petrus Arias*, and his company, with certayne other of the kinges officers, I haue sufficiently declared in his place. To bee short therefore all thinges doe so flourish, growe, encrease, and prosper, that the last are euer better then the first. And surely to declare my opinion herein, whatsoeuer hath heretofore bin discovered by the famous trauayles of *Saturnus* and *Hercules*, with such other whom the antiquitie for their heroical factes honoured as gods, seemeth but litle and obscure, if it be compared to the Spanyards victorious labours. Thus I bid your holinesse farewell, desiring you to certifie me howe you like these first frutes of the Ocean, that being encouraged with your exhortations, I may the gladli-er, and with lesse tediousnesse, write such thinges as shall chaunce hereafter.

*The fifth Chapter of the  
thirde Decade.*



As such liuing creatures, as vnder the circle of the moone bring forth any thing, are accustomed by the instinct of nature, as soone as they are deliuered of their birth, either to close vp their matrice, or at the least to be quiet for a space: But our most fruitfull Ocean and new world, engendreth & bringeth forth daily new birthes, whereby men of great wit, and especially suche as are studious of newe and marueylous thinges, may haue somewhat at hand wherewith to feed their mindes. Yf your holinesse doe aske to what purpose is all this: ye shall vnderstand, that I had scarcely finished the historie of such thinges as chaunced to *Vaschus Nunnez* and his companie in their voyage to the South sea, when sodenly there came newe letters from *Petrus Arias* the newe gouernour, whom the king had appoynted the yeere beefore with an armie of men and a nauie of ships to sayle to these newe landes. He signified by his

R letters,



The nauigati-  
on of Petrus  
Arias.

The Ilande of  
Canarie.

Prouision of  
fresh water  
and fuel.

letters, that hee with his nauie and company arryued all safely. Furthermore, *Iohannes Cabedus* (whom your holinesse at the request of the most catholike king hadde created Bishop of that prouince of *Dariena*) & three other of the chiefe officers ioyned in commission to be his assistantes, as *Alphonfus de Ponte*, *Diegus Marques*, and *Iohannes de Taira*, confirmed the saue letters, and subscribed them with their names. The nauigation therefore of *Petrus Arias*, was in this maner. The day before the Ides of April, in the yeere of Christe. 1514. he hoysed vp his sailes, in the towne of saint *Lucar de Barrameda*, situate in the mouth of the ryuer *Betis*, which the Spanyardes nowe call *Guadalchebir*. The seuen Ilandes of *Canaria* are about foure hundred myles distant from the place where this riuer falleth into the sea. Some thinke that these are the Ilandes whiche the olde wryters did call the fortunate Ilandes : but other thinke the contrary. The name of these Ilandes are these. The two that appeare first in sight, are named *Lanzelota* and *Fortisuentura*. On the backhalfe of these, lyeth *Magna Canaria* or *Grancanaria*. beyond that is *Tenerif* and *Gomera* somewhat towarde the North from that. *Palma* and *Ferrea* lye behinde, as it a were bulwarke to all the other. *Petrus Arias* therefore, arryued at *Gomera* the eight day after his departure, with a nauie of seuentene ships, & a thousand and fife hundred men, although there were onely a thousande and two hundred assigned him by the kinges letters. It is sayd furthermore, that hee left behinde him more then two thousande very pensiue and sighing that they also myght not bee receiued, profering themselves to goe at their owne charges. Hee taryed xvi. dayes in *Gomera*, to the intent to make prouision of fuel and freshe water, but chiefly to repayre his shyppes, beeing sore broosed with tempestes, and especially the gouernours shyppe, which had lost the rudder : For these Ilandes are commodious resting place for all such as intende to attempt any nauigations in that maine sea. Departing from hence in the Nones of May, he sawe no more lande vntill the third day of Iune, at the which hee arryued at *Dominica* an Ilande of the Canibales, beeing distaunt from *Gomera* about eight hundred leagues. Here hee remayned foure dayes, making newe prouision of fresh water and fuel, duryng which tyme, hee sawe no man, nor yet any  
steppes.



steppes of men, but founde plentie of sea Crabbes and great Li-  
 fants. From hence he sayled by the Ilandes of *Matinina* (other-  
 wise called *Madanino*) *Gnadalupea* and *Galanta* (otherwise cal-  
 led *Galana*) of all whiche wee haue spoken in the first Decade.  
 Hee passed also through the sea of hearbes or weedes, continu-  
 ing a long tract: Yet neyther he, nor *Colonus* the Admirall (who <sup>The sea of</sup>  
 first found these Ilandes, and sayled through this sea of weedes) <sup>hearbes,</sup>  
 haue declared any reason how these weedes should come. Some  
 thinke the sea to bee verie muddie there, and that these weedes  
 are engendred in the bottome thereof, and so beeing loosed,  
 to ascende to the vppermost part of the water, as wee see often-  
 times chaunce in certayne standing pooles, and sometymes  
 also in great ryuers. Other suppose that they are not engen-  
 dred there, but to bee beaten from certayne rockes by the vio-  
 lence of the waters in tempestes: And thus they leaue the mat-  
 ter in doubt. Neyther haue they yet any certayne experience  
 whether they sticke fast or giue place to the shippes, or wan-  
 der loose vpon the water: But it is to be thought, that they are  
 engendred there, for otherwise they shoulde bee dryuen toge-  
 ther one heapes, by the impulsion of the shyps, euen as a bea-  
 some gathereth the sweepinges of a house, and should also let  
 the course of the shippes. The fourth day after that he depar-  
 red from *Dominica*, the hygh mountaynes couered with snowe,  
 (whereof we haue spoken in the seconde Decade) appeared vn-  
 to him. They say that there the seas runne as swiftly towarde  
 the West, as it were a ryuer falling from the toppes of hygh  
 mountaynes, although they sayled not directly toward the west  
 but inclined somewhat to the South. From these mountaynes  
 falleth the ryuer of *Gaira*, famous by the slaughter of our men,  
 at such time as *Rodericus Colmenares* passed by those coastes, as  
 we haue sayde before: Likewise many other fayre ryuers haue  
 their originall from the same mountaynes. This prouince (in  
 the which is also the region of *Caramairi*) hath in it two notable  
 hauens, of the which our men named the one *Carthago* or *Cartha-*  
*gena*, & the other *Sancta Martha*, the region wherof the inhabitants  
 call *Saturna*. The port of *Sancta Martha*, is neerer to the moun-  
 taynes couered with snowe, called *Montes Niuales*, for it is at the  
 roots of the same mountains, but the haven of *Carthago* is more  
 westward

These moun-  
 taynes are cal-  
 led Montes  
 Niuales, or  
 Serra Neuata,  
 Deca. 2. li. lib.  
 i. and ii.

Mountaynes  
 couered with  
 snowe.



westward, about fystie leagues. Hee writeth marueilous thinges of the hauē of *Santa Martha*, whiche they also confirme that came lately from thence: Of the which young *Vesputius* is one, to whom *Americus Vesputius* his vncle (being a florentine borne) lest the exact knowledge of the Mariners facultie, as it were by inheritance after his death, for hee was a very expert maister in the knowledge of his carde, his compasse, and the eleuation of the pole starre, with all that pertayneth thereto. This young *Vesputius* was assigned by the king to bee one of the maisters of the gouernours shippes, because hee was cunning in iudging the degrees of the eleuation of the pole starre by the quadrant: For the charge of gouerning the rudder, was chiefly committed to one *Iohannes Serranus* a Spanyard, who hadde oftentimes ouerrunne those coastes. *Vesputius* is my very familiar friend, and a wittie young man, in whose company I take great pleasure, and therefore vse him oftentimes for my ghest. He hath also made many voyages into these coastes, and diligently noted suche thinges as hath seene. *Petrus Arias* therefore writeth, and he confirmeth the same, that the inhabitantes of these regions tooke their originall of the Carribbes or Canibales, as appeared by the desperate fiercenesse & cruelty which they oftentimes shewed to our men when they passed by their coastes. Suche stoutnesse and fortitude of mynde is naturally engendred in these naked Barbarians, that they feared not to assaile our whole nauie, and to forbidde them to haue a lande. They fight with venemous arrowes, as wee haue sayde beefore. Perceiuing that our menne contemned their threatninges, they ranne furiously into the sea, euen vp to the breastes, nothing fearing eyther the byggenesse or multitudes of our shippes, but ceased not continually beeing thus in the water, to cast dartes, and to shoote their venemous arrowes as thicke as hayle: Inso-much that our men had bin in great danger, if they had not bin defended by the cages or pauilles of the shippes, and their targettes: Yet were two of them wounded, which died shortly after. But this conflict continued so sharpe, that at the length our men were enforced to shoote of their greatest peeces of ordinaunce with hayle shoote: at the slaughter and terrible noyse whereof, the Barbarians beeing sore discomfited and shaken with feare, thinking

The stoutnes  
of the Barbari  
ans.

The Canibals  
fight in the  
water.

The vse of  
gunnes.



thinking the same to be thunder and lightning, turned their backs, and fledde amayne. They greatly feare thunder, because these regions are oftentimes vexed with thunder and lyghtnynges, by reason of the hygh mountaynes, and neareness of the same to the region of the ayre, wherein such fiery tempests are engendred, which the philosophers call *Metcora*. And albeit that our men hadde nowe dryuen their enemies to flight, and sawe them disparcelled and out of order, yet doubted they, and were of diuers opinions, whether they shoulde pursue them, or not. On the one partie shame prycked them forward, and on the other side, feare caused them to cast many peryls, especially considering the venemous arrowes whiche these Barbarians can direct so certainly. To depart from them with a drye foote (as sayth the prouerbe) with so great a nauie, and such an armie, they reputed it as a thing greatly sounding to their reproach and dishonour. At the length therefore, shame ouercomming feare, they perswaded them, & came to land with their ship boates. The gouernour of the nauie, and also *Vesputius* doe write, that the hauen is no lesse then three leagues in compasse, being also safe without rockes, and the water thereof so cleare, that a man may see pybble stones in the bottome twentie cubits deepe. They say likewise, that there falleth two fayre ryuers of freshe water into the hauen: but the same to be meeter to beare the Canoas of these prouinces, then any byggervessels. It is a delectable thing to heare what they tel of the plentie and varietie, and also of the pleasaunt tast of the fyshes, as well of these ryuers, as of the sea there about: By reason wherof they found here manie fysher boates and nettes woonderfully wrought of the stalkes of certayne hearbes or weedes, dried and tawed, and wreathed with cords of spunne gollampine cotton. For the people of *Caramairi*, *Gaira*, and *Saturma*, are verie cunning in fishing, and vse to sell fish to their borderers, for exchange of such thinges as they lacke. When our men hadde thus chased the Barbarians from the sea coastes, and had nowe entred into their houses, they assayled them with newe skirmishes, especially when they sawe them fall to sacking and spoyling, and their wyues and children taken captyue. Their householde stuffe was made of great reedes, which growe on the sea

The generation  
of thunder  
and lightning.

Plenty of fish.

Cunning  
fishers.



Tapistrie.

This is he  
whom Carda-  
nus praiseth.

Precious  
stones.

The Smarag-  
de is the true  
Hemerode.  
Another kin-  
de of Amber  
is founde in  
whales.

Golde and  
Brasile.  
Marchasites  
are flowres of  
mettals, by the  
colours where  
of the kindes  
of mettals are  
known.

These Locust-  
es burne the  
corne with  
touching, and  
denoure the  
residue. They  
are in India of  
three foot  
length.

kes, and the stalkes of certaine hearbes beaten, and afterwarde made harde. The floores thereof were strewed, with hearbes of sundrie colours, and the walles hanged with a kinde of tapstry, artificialy made of gossampine cotton, and wrought with pictures of Lions, Tigers, and Eagles, The doores of their houses and chambers were full of diuers kindes of shelles, hanging loose by small cordes, that being shaken by the winde, they might make a certaine ratteling, and also a whisteling noise, by gathering the winde in their holowe places: for herein they haue great delight, and impute this for a goodly ornament. Diuers haue shewed me many wonderfull thinges of these regions, especially one *Conzalus Fernandus Oniedus*, being one of the magistrates appointed in that office, which the Spaniards call *Veedor*, who haue also hitherto entred further into the land then any other. He affirmeth, that he chaunced vppon the fragment of a Saphire, bigger then the egge of a goose, and that in certaine hilles where he trauailed with thirtie men, he founde many of the pretious stones called Smaragdes, Calcido-nes, and Iaspers, belide great peeces of Amber of the mountaines. He also, with diuers others do affirme that in the houses of som of the Canibales of these regions, they founde the like precious stones, set in golde, and inclosed in tapstry or arras (if it may so be called) wherewith they hang their houses. The same lande bringeth forth also many woodes of brasile trees, and great plentie of golde, in so much that in maner in al places they found on the sea bankes, & on the shores, certaine marchasites in token of golde. *Fernandus Oniedus* declareth furthermore, that in a certaine region called *Zenu*, lying fourescore and tenne miles from *Dariena* Eastwarde, they exercise a straunge kinde of marchandize: For in the houses of the inhabitantes, they founde great chests and baskets, made of the twigges and leaues of certaine trees apte for that purpose, being all ful of Grasshoppers, Grilles, Crabbes, or Crefishes, Snalles also, and Locustes. which destroye the fieldes of corne, all well dried and salted. Being demanded why they reserued such a multitude of these beastes: they answered, that they kept them to be sould to the borderers, whiche dwell further within the lande, and that for the exchange of these pretious birdes, and salted fishes, they received.



ceiued of them certayne straunge thinges, wherein partly they take pleasure, and partly vse them for their necessarie affaires. These people dwell not together, but scattered heere and there. The inhabitantes of *Caranzairi*, seeme to dwel in an eathly Paradise, their region is fayre and fruitefull, without outragious heate, or sharpe colde, with litle difference of the length of day and night throughout all the yecere. After that our men hadde thus dryuen the Barbarians to flight, they entred into a valley, of two leagues in breadth, and three in length, extending to certayne fruitefull mountaynes, full of grasse, hearbes, and trees, at the rootes whereof, lye two other vallies towarde the ryght hande and the left, through eyther of the whiche runneth a fayre ryuer, whereof the ryuer of *Caira* is one, but vnto the other they haue yet giuen no name. In these vallies they found many fayre gardens, and pleasaunt fieldes, watered with trenches, distributed in marueilous order, with no lesse art then our Insulbrians and Heturians vse to water their fieldes. Their common meate, is *Ages*, *Iucca*, *Maizium*, *Battata*, with such other rootes and fruites of trees, and also such fysh as they vse in the Ilandes and other regions of those prouinces. They eat mannes fleshe but seldome, because they meete not oftentimes with straungers, except they goe forth of their owne dominions with a mayne armie, of purpose to hunt for menne, when their rauenyng appetite pricketh them forward: For they abstayne from themselves, and eat none but suche as they take in the warres, or otherwise by chaunce. But surely it is a miserable thing to heare how many myriades of men these filthy and vn-naturall deuourers of mens flesh haue consumed, and left thousandes of most fayre and fruitefull Ilandes and regions desolate without menne: by reason whereof, our menne found so many Ilandes, whiche for their fayrenesse and fruitefulnesse myght seeme to be certayne earthly Paradyfes, and yet were vtterly voyde of men. Hereby your holinesse may consider how pernicious a kynde of men this is. We haue sayde before, that the Iland named *Sancti Iohannis* (which the inhabitants cal *Burichena*) is next to *Hispaniola*. It is sayde, that onely the Canibales which dwell in the other Ilandes neere about this, as in the Ilande called *Hayhay* or *Sancta Crucis*, and in *Guadalupea* (otherwise called

Gardens.

Insulbres are  
nowe called  
Lumbardes,  
and Heturi,  
Tuscans.One myriade  
is ten thou-  
sande.



*Queraqueiera*, or *Carucuiera*) haue in our tyme violently taken out of the sayde Ilande of *Sancti Iohannis*, more then fyue thousande menne to be eaten. But let it suffice thus muche to haue wandered by these monstrous bloudsuckers. Wee will now therefore speake somewhat of the rootes wherof they make their bread, forasmuch as the same shall hereafter be foode to Christian men, in steade of breade made of wheate, and in the steade of radythe, with such other rootes as they haue beene accustomed to eate in Europe. We haue oftentimes sayde before, that *Iucca* is a roote, whereof the best and most delicate bread is made, both in the firme lande of these regions, and also in the Ilandes : but howe it is tyllid or husbanded, howe it groweth, and of how diuers kindes it is, I haue not yet declared. Therefore, when they entend to plant this *Iucca*, they make a hole in the earth, knee deepe, and rayse a heape of the earth taken out of the same, fashionyng it like a square bedde, of nine foote breadth on euery side, setting twelue trunkes of these rootes (being about a foote and a halfe long apeece) in euery of the sayd beddes, containing three rootes of a side, so layd a slope, that the endes of them ioyne in maner together in the center or midst of the bedde within the grounde. Out of the ioyntes of the rootes, and spaces betweene the same, spring the toppes of the blades of newe rootes, whiche by little and little encreasynge growe to the bignesse and length of a mans arme in the brawne, and oftentimes as bygge as the thygh : so that by the tyme of their full rypenesse, in manner all the earth of the heape is conuerted into rootes. But they say that these rootes are not ripe, in lesse then a yeere and halfe, and that the longer they are suffered to grow, euen vntil two yeeres compleate, they are so much the better, and more perfecte to make breade thereof. When they are taken forth of the earth, they scrape them, and slyse them, with certayne sharpe stones, seruing for the same purpose. And thus laying them betweene two great stones, or putting them in a sacke made of the stalkes of certayne tough hearbes and small reedes, they presse them (as we doe cheese or crabbes, to drawe out the iuyce thereof) and so let them dry a day before they eate them. The iuyce or liquour they cast away : (as wee haue sayde) it is deadly poyson in the Ilands. Yet is the iuyce of such

The maner of  
planting the  
roote Iucca.

Earth turned  
into rootes.

How bread is  
made of roots



such as growe in the firme lande wholesome, if it be sodde, as is the whey of our milke. They say that there are many kyndes of this *Iucca*, whereof some are more pleasaunt and delicate then the other, and are therefore reserued as it were to make fyne Manchet for the kinges owne table: But the Gentlemen eate of the meaner sort, and the common people of the basest. The finest they call *Gazabbi*, whiche they make rounde like cakes, in certayne presses, before they seethe it, or bake it. They say furthermore, that there are likewise diuers kyndes of the rootes of *Ages*, and *Battatas*. But they vse these rather as fruites, and dyshes of seruice, then to make breade thereof, as we vse Rapes, Radishes, Mushromes, Nauies, Parsnippes, and suche like. In this case, they most especially esteeme the best kinde of *Battatas*, which in pleasant tast and tenderneesse, farre exceedeth our Mushromes. It shall suffice to haue sayd thus much of roots: We will nowe therefore speake of another kinde of their bread. We declared before, that they haue a kinde of grayne or Pulse, muche like vnto *Panicum*, but with somewhat bygger graynes, which they beate into meale, vpon certayne great hollow stones with the labour of their handes, when they lacke *Iucca*, and of this is made the more vulgar or common breade. It is sowne thryse a yeere, so that the fruitesfulnesse of the ground may beare it, by reason of the equalitie of the time, whereof we haue spoken sufficiently before. In these regions they found also the grayne of *Maizium*, and sundry kyndes of fruites of trees, diligently planted, and well husbanded. The way betweene the regions of *Caramairi* and *Saturma*, is fayre, broade, and right forth. They founde here also sundry kyndes of water pottes made of earth, of diuers colours, in the which they both fetch and keepe freshe water: Lykewise sundry kyndes of iugges, godderdes, drinking cuppes, pottes, pannes, dishes, and plat- ters, artificially made. When the gouernour hadde giuen commaundement by proclamation, that the inhabitantes should eyther obey the Christian king, and embrace our religion, or els to depart out of their countrey: they answered with venemous arrowes. In this skirmishe, our menne tooke some of them: whereof, clothing the most parte in fayre apparell, they sent them agayne to their owne companie: But leading the residue to

*Panicum* is a grayne somewhat like mil: The Italians call it *Melica*.

He meaneth the equal legith of day & night which is continually in regions vnder the Equinoctiall lyne.

the



the shippes, to the intent to shew them the power and magnificence of the christians, that they might declare the same to their companions, thereby to wyne their fauour, they appareled them lykewise, and sent them after their fellowes. They affirme, that in all the ryuers of these coastes, they sawe great argumentes and tokens of golde. They founde here and there in their houses good store of Harts flesh, & Bores flesh, wherewith they fedde themselves delicately. They also haue great plenty of sundry kindes of birdes, and foules, whereof they bring vppe many in their houses, some for necessarie food, and other for dayntie dyshes, as wee doe Hennes and Partriches. Our menne hereby coniecture, that the ayre of these regions is very wholsome, forasmuch as sleeping all night vnder the firmament on the bankes of the ryuers, none of them were at anie tyme offended with reumes or headache, by reason of any noysome humour, or vapour proceeding from the earth, ayre, or water. Our menne furthermore founde there many great botomes of gossampine cotton ready spunne, and fardelles of dyuers kindes of feathers, whereof they make themselves crestes and plumes, after the maner of our men of armes: also certayne clokes, which they esteeme as most comely ornamentes. They founde likewise an innumerable multitude of bowes and arrowes. The inhabitantes also of these regions, in some places vse to burne the carkases of their princes when they are dead, and to reserue their bones buried with spyces in certayne hylles. In other places, they onely drie them, and imbaine them with spyces and sweete gummes, and so reserue them in sepulchers in their owne houses. Somewhere also, they drie them, spyce them, adourne them with precious iewelless, and ouches, and so reuerently place them in certain tabernacles, made for the same purpose in their owne pallaces. When our men hadde many of their tablettes, braselettes, collers, and such other ouches (which they call *Guanines*) they found them rather to be made of laton then of golde: whereby they suppose that they haue vfed to exchange their ware with some craftie straungers, which brought them those counterfeit ouches, to defraude them of their golde: For euen our men perceiued not the deceit vntill they came to the melting. Furthermore, certayne of our builders

Holsome ayre.

Gossampine  
Cotton.  
Feathers.

Bowes and  
arrowes.

Dead bodies  
reserued.

Sonzalus Qui  
edus sayth,  
that they gyle  
marueylously  
with the iuyce  
of a certayne  
herbe.



ders wandering a little way from the sea coastes, chanced to find certayne peeces of white marble : whereby they thinke that in time past some strangers haue come to those lands, which haue digged marble out of the mountaines, and left those fragments on the playne. There our men learned that the riuer *Maragnonus* descendeth from the mountaynes couered with snow, called *Montes Niuales*, or *Serra Neuita*, and the same to bee encreased by many other riuers, which fall into it throughout all the lowe and waterly regions, by the which it runneth with so long a tract from the sayd mountaynes into the sea, and this to be the cause of the greatnesse thereof. These thinges being thus brought to passe, the gouernour commaunded the trumpeter to blowe a re- traite: Whereupon they which were sent to land (being five hun- dred in number) making a great shout for ioy of their victory, see themselves in order of battayle, and so keeping their array, re- turned to the ships laden with spoyle of those prouinces, and shi- ning in souldiers clokes of feathers, with fayre plumes & crestes of variable colours. In this meane time, hauing repayred their ships, and furnished the same with all necessaries, they loosed an- ker the xvi. day of the Calendes of Iuly, directing their course to the hauen of *Carthagera*, in the which voyage they destroyed & wasted certayne Ilands of the Canibales, lying in the way accor- ding as they were commanded by the king. But the swift course of the water deceiued both *Iohannes Sarranus* the chiefe Pilot of the gouernours ship, and al the other although they made their best that they perfectly knew the nature therof: For they affirme that in one night they were caried fourty leagues beyond their e- stimation.

White marbles.

The great ry-  
uer Maragno-  
nus.

This ioyneth  
with the migh-  
tie riuer called  
Flumen Ama-  
zonum, found  
of late.

Clokes of  
feathers.

The swift  
course of the  
water.

Fourtie lea-  
gues in one  
night.

The sixt Chapter of the thirde Decade.



Eere must wee somewhat digresse from Cosmography, and make a philosophicall discourse to searche the secret causes of nature. For wher as they all affirme with one consent that the sea runneth there from the East to the Weste, as swiftly as it were a ryuer falling from high mou- taynes, I thought it not good to let such

Sundry opini-  
ons why the  
sea runneth  
with so swifte  
course from  
the East into  
the West.



such matter slyppe vntouched. The which while I consider, I am drawne into no small ambiguitie and doubt, whyther those waters haue their course, whiche flowe with so continuall a tract in circuite from the East, as though they fledde to the West, neuer to returne, and yet neyther the West thereby any whit the more fylled, nor the East emptied. If we shall say that they fall to their centre (as in the nature of heauie thinges) and assigne the Equinoctiall lyne to bee the centre (as some affirme) what centre shall we appoynt to be able to receiue so great abundance of water; Or what circumference shall be found wet; They whiche haue searched those coastes, haue yet founde no like reason to bee true. Many thinke that there should be certaine large strayghtes or entrances in the corner of that great lande, which we described to be eight tymes bigger then Italie, and the corner thereof to bee full of gulfes, whereby they suppose that some strayghtes shoulde passe through the same, lying on the West side of the Ilande of *Cuba*, and that the sayde strayghtes shoulde swalowe vp those waters, and so conueye the same into the West, and from thence agayne into our East Ocean, or North seas, as some thinke. Other will, that the gulse of that great lande bee closed vppe, and the lande to reache farre toward the North on the backe side of *Cuba*, so that it embrace the North landes, which the frosen sea encompasseth vnder the North pole, and that all the lande of those coastes, should ioyn together as one firme lande: Whereby they coniecture, that those waters shoulde be turned about by the object or resistance of that lande, so bending toward the North, as we see the waters turned about in the crooked bankes of certayne ryuers. But this agreeth not in all poyntes. For they also which haue searched the frosen sea, and sayled from thence into the West, doe likewise affirme, that those North seas flowe continually toward the West, although nothing so swiftly. These North seas haue bin searched by one Sebastian Cabot, a Venetian borne, whom being yet but in manner an infant, his parents caryed with them into Englande, hauing occasion to resort thither for trade of marchandize, as is the manner of the Venitians, to leaue no parte of the worlde vnsearched to obtayne rychesse. Hec therefore

The Equinoctiall lyne.

Why al waters moue toward the south of Equinoctiall, read

*Cardanus de subtili liber ii. de clementis.*

Strayghtes.

As by the strayght of Magclanus The North landes.

The frosen sea

Sebastian Cabot



fore furnished two shippes in England at his owne charges: And first with three hundred menne, directed his course so farre toward the North pole, that even in the moneth of Iuly he found monstrous heapes of Ise swimming on the sea, and in manner continuall day light: Yet sawe hee the lande in that tracte free from Ise, whiche hadde beene moulted by heate of the Sunne. Thus seeing such heapes of Ise beefore him, hee was enforced to turne his sayles, and folowe the West, so coasting still by the shore, that he was thereby brought so far into the south, by reason of the lande bending so much southwarde, that it was there almost equall in latitude with the sea called *Fretum Herculeum*, hauing the North pole eleuate in maner in the same degree. He sayled likewise in this tract so farre toward the West, that hee hadde the Iland of *Cuba* on his left hande, in maner in the same degree of longitude. As he trauiayled by the coastes of this great lande (whiche he named *Baccallaos*) he sayth, that hee founde the like course of the waters toward the west, but the same to run more softly and gently, then the swift waters which the Spanyardes founde in their nauigations southwarde. Wherefore, it is not onely more like to bee true, but ought also of necessity to be concluded, that betweene both the landes hitherto vnknewen there shoulde be certayne great open places, whereby the water should thus continually passe from the East into the west: which waters I suppose to be dryuen about the globe of the earth by the vncessaunt mouing and impulsion of the heauens, and not to be swallowed vp and cast out agayne by the breathing of *Demogorgon*, as some haue imagined, beccause they see the seas by increase & decrease, to flow and reflow. Sebastian *Cabot* himselfe named those landes *Baccallaos*, because that in the seas therabout he founde so great multitudes of certayne bygge fyshes, much like vnto Tunnies (which thinhabitants cal *Baccallaos*) that they sometimes stayed his shippes. Hee founde also the people of those regions couered with beastes skinnes: yet not without the vse of reason. He also sayth there is great plentie of Beares in those regions, whiche vse to eate fyshes: For plungeing themselves into the water where they perceiue a multitude of these fyshes to lye, they fasten their clawes in their scales, and so drawethem to lande, and eate them: So that (as he sayth) the

The voyage of  
Sebastian Ca-  
bot from Eng-  
lande to the  
frozen sea.

Demogorgon  
is the spirit of  
the earth.

People coue-  
red with beastes  
skinnes.



the beares beeing thus satisfied with fysh, are not noysome to menne. He declareth further, that in many places of these regions, he sawe great plentie of laton among the inhabitantes. Cabot is my very friende, whom I vse familiarly, and delight to haue him sometimes keepe mee companie in my owne house. For beeing called out of Englande by the commaundement of the Catholike king of Castile, after the death of Henry King of Englande, the seuenth of that name, hee was made one of our counsaile and assistance as touching the affayres of the new Indies, looking dayly for shyppes to bee furnished for him to discover this hidde secret of nature. This voyage is appoynted to be begunne in Marche in the yeere next following, being the yeere of Christe. 1516. What shall succede, your holynesse shall be aduertised by my letters, if God graunt me life. Some of the Spanyardes denie that Cabot was the first finder of the lande of *Bacallaos*, and affirme that hee went not so farre Westwarde: But it shall suffice to haue sayde thus muche of the gulfes and strayghtes, and of Sebastian Cabot. Let vs now therefore returne to the Spanyardes. At this time, they let passe the hauens of *Carthago* vntouched, with all the Ilandes of the Canibales thereabout, whiche they named *Insulas Sancti Bernardi*, leauing also behinde their backs, all the regions of *Caramari*. Heere by reason of a sodayne tempest, they were cast vpon the Ilande *Fortis*, beeing about fyftie leagues distant from the entraunce of the gulse of *Uraba*. In this Ilande, they founde in the houses of the inhabitantes, many baskets made of certaine great sea reedes, full of salt. For this Iland hath in it many goodly salt bayes, by reason whereof they haue great plentie of salte, which they sell to other nations for such thinges as they stand in neede of. Not farre from hence, a great Curlew, as bigge as a Storke, came flying to the gouernours shippe, and suffered her selfe to be easely taken, which beeing caryed about among all the shyppes of the nauie, dyed shortly after: They sawe also a great multitude of the same kinde of foules on the shore a farre of. The gouernours shippe, which we sayde to haue lost the rudder, beeing now fore broosed, and in mannervnprofitable they left behinde, to followe at leasure. The nauie arryued at *Dariena* the twelfth day of the Calendes of Iuly, and the gouernours

The Ilandes  
of the Cani-  
bales.

The Ilande  
Fortis.

Salt.

A strong thing



uernours shippe (being voide of men) was driuen alande in the same coastes, within foure daies after. The Spaniards, which now inhabited *Dariena*, with their Captaine and Lieutenant *Vaschus Nunnez Balboa* (of whome we haue largely made mention before), being certified of the arriual of *Petrus Arias* and his companie, went forth three miles to meete him, and receiued him honorably, and religiously, with the psalme *Te deum laudamus*; giuing thanks to god by whose safe conduct they were brought so prosperously thitherto al their comfortes. They receiued them gladly into their houses, builded after the maner of those prouinces. I may wel call these regions, Prouinces, a *Procul Vitis* (that is) such as are overcome farre of, forasmuche as our men do now inhabite the same, al the barbarous kinges and Idolatours being ciected. They entertained them with such cheare as they were able to make them: as with the fruites of those regions, and new bread, both made of rootes and the graine *Maizium*. Other delicacies to make vp the feast, were of their own store, which they brought with them in their ships, as poudred flesh, salted fishe, and bread made of wheat: for they brought with them many barrells of wheate meale for the same purpose. Heere may your holinesse, not without iust cause of admiration, beholde a kinges nauie and great multitude of Christians, inhabiting not only the regions situate vnder the circle of heauen, called *Tropicus Cancris*, but also in maner vnder the Equinoctiall line, contrarie to the opinion of the olde writers, a few excepted. But after that they are nowe mette together, let vs further declare what they determined to do. Therefore, the day after that the nauie arriued, there assembled a company of Spaniards th inhabitours of *Dariena*, to the nūber of foure hundred and fiftie men. *Petrus Arias* the gouernour of the nauy, and his companie, conferred with them both priuile and openlie of certaine articles, whereof it was the kinges pleasure he shoulde enquire: and most especially as concerning suche thinges whereof *Vaschus* the first finder and Admirall of the South sea, made mention in his large letter sent from *Dariena* to Spaine. In this inquisition they founde al things to be true: whereof *Vaschus* had certified the king by his letters, and thereupon concluded, that in the dominions of *Comogra*, *Pocchorrosa* & *Tunnamma*,

How *Vaschus* receiued the newe gouernour.

Habitable regions vnder the Equinoctiall line.



The thirde Decade.

Where the  
new gover-  
nour planteth  
his habitation

A passinger  
ship.

Decurians are  
officers deu-  
ded into  
tennes &c.

The goldmi-  
nes of Dabai-  
ba.

*Tumanama* at the assignement of *Vaschus*, certaine fortresses shoulde be erected forthwith, to thintent there to plant their colonie or habitation. To the better accomplyshment hereof, they sent immediatly one *Iohannes Aiora*, a noble young gentle man of *Corduba*, & vnder Lieuetenant, with foure hundred men, and foure Carauels, and one other litle ship. Thus departing, he sailed first directly to the hauen of *Comogrus*, distant from *Dariena* about twentie and five leagues, as they write in their last letters. From hence, he is appointed to sende a hundred and fiftie of his foure hundred, towarde the South, by a newe and righter way founde of late, by the whiche (as they say) it is not past twentie and sixe leagues from the pallace of king *Comogrus* to the entraunce of the gulse of *Sancti Michaelis*. The residue of the foure hundred shal remaine there, to be an aide and succour to al such as shallorney to and fro. Those hundred and fiftie whiche are assigned to go southwarde, take with them for interpretours certain of our men, which had learned the soothern language of the bondmen which were giuen to *Vaschus* when he ouerranne those regions, & also certaine of the bondemen themselves which had nowe learned the Spanishe tongue. They say that the hauen of *Pocchorrosa* is only seuen leagues distant from the hauen of *Comogrus*. In *Pocchorrosa* he is assigned to leaue fiftie men, with the lightest ship, which may be a passinger betwene them: that like as we vse post horses by land, so may they by this currant ship, in short space certifie the Lieuetenaunt and th inhabitours of *Dariena* of such thinges as shal chaunce. They entend also to build houses in the region of *Tumanama*. The pallace of king *Tumanama*, is distant fro *Pocchorrosa* about twenty leagues. Of these foure hundred men, being of the olde souldiers of *Dariena*, & men of good experience: fiftie were appointed to be as it were *Decurians*, to guide and conduct the newemen from place to place to do their affaires. When they had thus set all thinges in order, they thought it good to aduertise the king hereof, and therwith to certifie him, that in those prouinces there is a king named *Dabaiba*, whose dominion is verie riche in gold, but the same to be yet vntouched by reason of his great power. His kingdome ioineth to the second great river, named *Dabaiba* after his name, whiche falleth into the sea



sea out of the corner of the gulfe of *Vraba*, as we haue largely declared before. The common report is, that all the land of his dominions is ryche in golde. The pallace of King *Dabaiba* is fystie leagues distant from *Dariena*. The inhabitauntes say, that from the pallace, the gold mynes reach to the borders on euery side. Albeit our menne haue also golde mynes not to bee contemned, euen within three leagues of *Dariena*, in the which they gather golde in many places at this present: Yet do they affirme greater plentie to bee in the mynes of *Dabaiba*. In the bookes of our first frutes, written to your holinesse, we made mention of this *Dabaiba*, wherein our men were deceiued, and myltooke the matter: For where they founde the fylshermen of king *Dabaiba* in the maryshes, they thought his region had beene there also. They determined therefore to sende to king *Dabaiba*, three hundred choyse young men, to be chosen out of the whole armie, as most apt to the warres, and well furnished with all kyndes of armour and artillerie, to the intent to go vnto him, and will him, eyther friendly and peaceably to permit them to inhabite part of his kingdome, with the fruition of the golde mynes, or els to bidde him battayle, and driue him out of his countrey. In their letters, they oftentimes repeate this for an argument of great ryche to come, that they in a manner dygged the ground in no place, but founde the earth myxt with sparkes and small graynes of golde. They haue also aduertised the king, that it shal be commodious to place inhabitours in the hauens of *Sancta Martha*, in the region of *Saturma*, that it may be a place of refuge for them that sayle from the Ilande of *Dominica*, from the whiche (as they say) it is but foure or fve dayes sayling to that hauens of the region of *Saturma*, and from the hauens, but three dayes sayling to *Dariena*. But this is to bee vnderstoode in going and not in returning. For the returning from thence is so laborious and difficulte, by reason of the contrary course of the water, that they seeme as it were to ascende hyghe mountaynes, and stryue agaynst the power of *Neptunus*. This swift course of the sea towardes the west, is not so violent to them whiche returne to Spayne from the Ilandes of *Hispaniola* and *Cuba*, although they also doe labour agaynst the fall of the Ocean: The cause wherof is, that the sea is

An error.

The region of  
Saturma.The Ilande of  
Dominica.Difficult saye  
ling agaynst  
the course of  
the sea.



The daunge-  
rous straightes  
of Scylla and  
Charibdis.

The vehemēt  
course of the  
sea from the  
east to the west

neere very large, so that the waters haue their full scope. But in the tract of *Paria*, the waters are constrained together by the bending sides of that great lande, and by the multitude of Ilandes lying agaynst it, as the like is seene in the strayghtes or narrowe seas of Scicile, where the violent course of the waters cause the daungerous places of *Scylla* and *Caribdis* by reason of those narrowe seas which conteyne *Ionium*, *Libicum*, and *Tirrenum*. *Colonus* the firste finder of these regions, hath left in writing, that sayling from the Ilande of *Guanassa*, and the prouinces of *Iaia*, *Maia*, and *Cerabaro*, being regions of the west marches of *Beragua*, he founde the course of the water so vehement and furious agaynst the foreparte of his shippe, while he sayled from these coastes towarde the East, that he coule at no time touche the ground with his sounding plummet, but that the contrarie violence of the water woulde beare it vppe from the bottome. Hee affirmeth also, that hee coule neuer in one whole day, with a meetely good winde, wyne one myle of the course of the water. And this is the cause why they are oftentimes enforced to sayle first by the Ilandes of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*, and so into the mayne sea towarde the North, when they returne to Spaine, that the North wyndes may further their voyage, whiche they cannot bring to passe by a direct course. But of the motions of the Ocean sea to and fro, this shall suffice. Let vs nowe therefore rehearse what they write of *Dariena*, and of their habitation there, which they call *Santa Maria Antiqua*, planted on the sea bankes of *Dariena*. The situation of the place, hath no natural munition or defence, & the aire is more pestiferous then in *Sardus*. The Spanishe inhabitours are all pale and yelow, like vnto them which haue the yelow jaundies: which neuertheless commeth not of the nature of the region, as it is situate vnder the heauen. For in many regions being vnder the selfe same degree of latitude, hauing the pole of the same elevation, they find holsome & temperate ayre, in such places where as the earth bringeth forth fayre springes of water, or where holsome riuers runne by bankes of pure earth without mudde: but most especially where they inhabite the sides of the hils, and not the valleyes. But that habitation whiche is on the bankes of the ryuer of *Dariena*, is situate in a deepe valley, and enuironed on



on euery side with high hilles : By reason whereof, it receiueth the Sunne beames at noonetyde directly perpendicular ouer their heades, and are therefore sore vexed by reflection of the beames, both before, behinde, and from the sides. For it is the reflection of the sunne beames whiche causeth feruent heate, and not their accesse or neerenesse to the earth, forasmuch as they are not passible in themselves, as doth manifestly appeare by the snowelying continually vnmoulten vpon certayne hygh mountaynes, as your holinesse knoweth right well. The sunne beames therfore falling on the mountaynes, are reflected downwarde into the valley, by reason of the obiecte of the declining sides of the hylles, as it were the fall of a great rounde stone, rowled from the toppe of a mountayne. The valley therefore receiueth both those beames whiche fall directly thereon, and also those whiche are reflected downwarde from euery side of the mountaynes. Their habitation therefore in *Dariena*, is pernicious and vnwholesome, onely of the particular nature of the place, and not by the situation of the region as it is placed vnder the heauen, or neere to the sunne. The place is also outragious by the nature of the soile, by reason it is compassed about with muddie and stinking maryshes, the infection whereof is not a little encreased by the heate : The village it selfe is in a marishe and in manner a standing puddle, where, of the droppes falling from the handes of the bondemen, while they water the paue-mentes of their houses, Toades are engendred immediately, as I my selfe sawe in another place the droppes of that water turne into flies in the Sommer season. Furthermore, wheresoeuer they digge the ground the depth of a handfull and a halfe, there springeth out vnwholesome and corrupt water, of the nature of the ryuer, whiche runneth through the deepe and muddy channell of the valley, and so falleth into the sea: Now therefore they consult of remoouing their inhabitations. Necessitie caused them first to fasten their foote heere, because that they whiche first arryued in those landes, were oppressed with suche vrgent hunger, that they hadde no respect to chaunge the place, although they were thus vexed by the contagion of the soyle and heate of the Sunne, beaside the corrupt water, and infectious ayre, by reason of venomous vapours, and exhalati-

By what meanes the Sunne beames are cause of feruent heate.

The pernicious ayre of *Dariena*.

Toades and Flies engendred of droppes of water.

Necessity hath no lawe.



ons ryfing from the fame. An other great incommodity was, that the place was destitute of a commodious haven, being three leagues distant from the mouth of the gulfe: The way is also rough and difficult to bring victualles and other necessities from the sea. But let vs now speake somewhat of other particular thinges which chaunced. Therefore shortly after that they were arryued, there happened many thinges whereof they hadde no knowledge before. A certayne well learned philiton of Ciuite, whom partly the authoritie of the Byshop of *Dariena*, and partly the desire of golde, had allured to those landes, was so scarred with lightning in the night season, lying in bedde with his wife, that the house and all the stuffe therein being set on fire and burnt, hee and his wife beeing sore scorched, ranne foorth crying, and almost naked, hardly escaping the daunger of death. And another time as certayne of them stode on the shore, a great Crocodile sodenly caryed away a mastie of a yeere and a halfe olde, as a kyte shoulde have snatched vp a chicken: and this euen in the presence of them all, where the miserable dogge cryed in vaine for the helpe of his maister. In the nyght season they were tormented with the byting of bates, whiche are there so noysome, that if they bite any man in his sleepe, they putte him in daunger of life, onely with drawing of bloude: In so much that some haue dyed thereof, falling as it were into a consumption through the maliciousnesse of the venemous wounde. If these Bates chaunce to finde a cocke or a henne abroad in the night season, they byte them by the combes, and so kil them. They also whiche went last into these dominions, do write, that the lande is troubled with Crocodiles, Lions, and Tygers: but that they haue nowe deuised artes and engins how to take them. Likewise that in the houses of their fellowes, they founde the hides and cases of such Lions and Tygers as they hadde killed. They write furthermore, that by reason of the ranknesse and fruitfulnessse of the grounde, kyne, swyne, and horses, doe marueilously increase in these regions, and growe to a much bigger quantitie then they whiche were of the first broode. Of the exceeding highnesse of the trees with their fruites, of the garden hearbes, fruites, plantes, and seedes, which

A house set on fire with lightning.

A dogge deuoured of a Crocodile.  
*Tanquam canis de Nilo.*

The byting of Bates.

Lions and Tygers.

Beastes waxe higher in their kinde.



which our men brought from Spaine, and sowed and set the same in these regions: likewise of the Hartes and other foure footed beastes both tame and wilde, also of diuers kindes of foules, birdes, and fishes, they write euen as wee haue declared in the decades before. *Careta*, the king of the region of *Cioba*, was with them for the space of three daies: whom when they had friendly entertained, and shewed him the secreete places of their shippes, their Horses also, with their trappers, bardes, and other furnimentes, beside many other thinges whiche seemed straunge to him, and had further delighted his minde with the harmony of their musical instrumentes, & giuen him many rewardes, they dismissed him halfe amased with too much admiration. He signified vnto them, that there are trees in that prouince, of the planks whereof if shippes were made, they shoulde be safe from the woormes of the sea, whiche they call *Bromas*. Howe these woormes gnawe and corrode the shippes, we haue declared before. Our shippes are greatly troubled with this plague, if they lie long in the ha- uens of these regions. But they affirme that the wood of this tree is so bitter, that the woormes will not taste thereof. There is also an other tree peculiar to these landes, whose leaues if they onely touche the bare in any place of a mans body they cause great blisters, and those so malitious, that except the same be forthwith healed with salte water or fasting spit- tle, they do incontinently engender deadly paines. They say likewise, that the sauour of the wood is present poison, and that it can no whither be caried without daunger of life. When the inhabitants of the Ilande of *Hispaniola* had oftentimes attempted to shake of the yoke of seruitude, and coulde neuer bring the same to passe, neither by open warre, nor yet by priue conspiracies, they were determined in the night season to haue killed our men in their sleepe with the smoke of this wood: But when the Christian men had knowledge hereof, they compelled the poore wretches to confesse there intent, and punished the chiefe authours of the deuce. They haue also a certaine hearbe with the sauour wherof they are preserued from the hurt of this venemous wood, so that they may

Note.

*Broma* or *Bissa* are wormes which destroy shippes.

A venemous tree.

Perhaps their venemous arrows are made of this woode

A preservative against poison



The Ilands of  
the south sea.

The rich Iland  
called Dites.

Cap. sancti  
Augustini.  
Of the euil suc-  
cesse of these  
voiajes, reade  
decade, 3.  
Lib. 9.

An expedition  
to destroy the  
Canibals.

Looke decade  
3. Lib. 9.

beare it safely. Of these small thinges it shall suffice to haue saide thus much. They looke dayly for many greater thinges to certifie vs off from the Ilandes of the south sea: For at such time as the messenger whiche brought our letters departed from thence, *Petrus Arius* prepared an expedition to that riche Ilande, which lieth in the mouth of the gulfe called *Sinus S. Michaelis*, and reacheth into the south sea, being also left vntouched of *Vaschus*, by reason that the Sea was at that time of the yeere sore troubled with tempestes, as we haue further declared in *Vaschus* his voiage to the south. Wee looke therefore dayly for greater thinges then are hitherto past. For they haue now taken in hande to subdue manie other prouinces, which we suppose to be either very riche or to bring foorth some straunge workes of nature. *Iohannes Diaz Solisius* of *Nebrissa* (of whom we haue made mention before) is sent by the front of the cape or point of *Sancti Augustini* (which reacheth seuen degrees beyonde the Equinoctial line, and pertaineth to the dominion of the Portugales) to thintent to ouerrunne the south side, from the backe halfe of *Paria*, *Cumana*, *Cuquibacca*, with the hauens of *Carthago*, and *Sancta Martha*, of *Dariena* also, and *Beragua*, that more perfect and certaine knowledge may be had of those tractes. Further more, one *Iohannes Poncius* was sent fourth with three ships, to destroye the Canibales, both in the lande and Ilandes there about: as well that the nations of the more humane & innocent people may at the length liue without feare of that pestiferous generation, as also the better and more safely to searche the secretes and richesse of those regions. Many other likewise were sent diuers and sundrie waies, as *Gasper Badaiocias* to search the West partes, *Franciscus Bezerra*, to saile by the corner of the gulfe and *Valleius*, to passe by the mouth or enterance thereof to the East coastes of the gulfe, to searche the secretes of the lande, in the which *Fogeda* with his company had of late begun to plant there habitation, and had builded a fortresse and a village, *Badaiocius* departed first from *Dariena*, with fourescore souldiours well appointed, whome *Lodonicus Mercado* folowed with fiftie: To *Bezerra* were also fourescore assigned, and threescore and tenne to *Valleius*. Whether they shall arriue at safe and commodious hauens, or fall into vnfortunate stations, he onely knoweth.

whose



whose prouidence ruleth all: for as for vs men wee are included within the knowledge of thinges after they haue chaunced. Let vs now therefore come to other matters.

The seventh Chapter of the  
thirde Decade.



*Etrus Arias* the gouernour of the supposed continent, was scarcely entred into the mayne sea with his nauie, onwarde on his voyage to *Darien*, but I was aduertised that one *Andreas Moralis* a pilot, who had oftentimes ouerrun the coastes of these newe seas, and the Ilandes

The navigations of *Andreas Moralis*.

of the same, was come to the court to sel such marchandies as he brought with him from thence. This man had diligently searched the tracte of the supposed continent, and especially the inner regions of the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, whereunto hee was appointed by his brother *Nicolaus Ouandus* (the gouernour of the Ilande, and chiefe Commendator of the order of the knights of *Alcantara*) because he was a wittie man, and more apt to search such thinges then any other: so that with his owne handes hee drew fayre cardes and tables of such regions as hee discovered. Wherein as he hath beene founde faithfull of such as haue since had better triall hereof, so is he in most credite amongst the best sort. He therefore resorted to me, as all they are accustomed to do which returne from the Ocean. What I learned of him & diuers other, of things heretofore vnkown, I wil now declare. The beginning of this narration, shall be the particular description of the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, for as much as it is the heade, and as it were, the principall mart of all the liberality of the Ocean, and hath a thousand & againe a thousand, faire, pleasant, beautifull, & rich *Nereides*, whiche lye about it on euery side, adorning this their lady & mother, as it were an other *Tethis* the wife of *Neptunus* enuyroning her about, & attending vpon her as their queene &

A particular description of the Ilande of *Hispaniola*. *Nereides* are nymphes of the sea, he meaneth Ilandes. *Tethis* the wife of *Neptunus* & goddess of the sea.



Great pearles.

Hispaniola  
like vnto the  
earthly Para-  
dise.

The first inha-  
bitours of His-  
paniola,

tronelle. But of these *Nereiades* ( that is to say, the Ilandes placed about her ) wee will speake more hereafter. Lette vs in the meane tyme declare somewhat of the Ilande which our menne named *Margarita Dives* ( which the Spanyardes call *De las perlas* ) being nowe well knowne, and lying in the south sea in the gulse called *Sinus Sancti Michaelis* ( that is ) saint Michaels gulse. This Ilande hath presently brought to our knowledge many straunge and woonderfull thinges, and promiseth no small hope of greater thinges in tyme to come. In this is founde great plenty of pearles, so fayre and great, that the sumptuous queene *Cleopatra* might haue seemed to weare them in her crownes, chaynes, and braslettes. Of the shelfishes wherein these are engendred, we wil speake somewhat more in the end of this narration. But let vs nowe returne to *Hispaniola*, moste like vnto the earthly paradise. In the description hereof, wee will beginne of the imposition of diuers names, then of the forme of the Ilande, temperate ayre, and beneficiall heauen, and finally of the deuision of the regions. Therefore for the right pronounciation of the names, your holines must vnderstand that they are pronounced with the accent, as you may know by the verge set ouer the heads of the vowels, as in the name of the Ilande *Matinino*, where the accent is in the last vowell, and the like to bee vnderstoode in all other names. They say therefore, that the first inhabitours of the Ilande were transported in their *Canoas* ( that is, boates made of one whole peece of woode ) from the Ilande of *Matinino*, being lyke banished men dryuen from thence by reason of certaine contrarie factiōs and diuisions among themselves, like as we reade howe *Dardanus* came from *Corytho*, and *Teucrus* from *Creta* into Asia, and that the region where they placed their habitation, was afterward called *Troianum*. The like wee reade howe the Tyrians and Sidonians arriued with their navy in *Libya* by the fabulous conduction of *Dido*. These *Matinians* in like maner being banished from their owne country, planted their first habitation in that parte of the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, which they call *Cahonao*, vpon the banke of the ryuer named *Bahaboni* as is reade in the beginning of the Romans that *Aeneas* of Troy arryued in the regio of *Italic*, called *Latium*, vpon the bankes of the ryuer of *Tiber*.

Within



Within the mouth of the ryuer of *Bahaboni*, lyeth an Iland, where it is sayd that the inhabitantes builded their first house, whiche they named *Camoteia*. This house they consecrated shortly after, and honoured the same reuerently, with continuall gyftes and monumentes, euen vntill the comming of our menne, like as the Christians haue euer religiously honoured Hierusalem the fountayne and originall of our fayth: As also *Ierusalem*, the Turkes attribute the like to the citie of *Mecha* in Araby, and the inhabitantes of the fortunate Ilandes (called the *Ilandes of Canarie*) to *Tyrma*, builded vppon a hygh rocke, *Mecha*. *The Ilandes of Canarie*. from the whiche manie were wont with ioyfull myndes and songes to cast themselues downe headlong, beeing perswaded by their priestes that the soules of all such as so died for the loue of *Tyrma*, shoulde thereby enioye eternall felicitie. The conquerours of the Ilandes of Canarie, founde them yet remaynyng in that superstition euen vntill our tyme, nor yet is the memorie of their sacrifices vtterly worne away: the rocke also reserueth the olde name vnto this daye. I haue also learned of late, that there yet remayneth in the Ilande some of the faction of *Betanchor* the Frenche manne, and first that brought the Ilandes to good culture and ciuilitie, beeing thereto lyenced by the king of Castile, as I haue sayde before. These do yet (for the most part) obserue both the language and maners of the Frenche menne, although the heyres and succellours of *Betanchor*, had solde the two subdued Ilands to certaine men of Castile: Yet the inhabitours which succeeded *Betanchor*, & builded them houses, and encreased their families there, do continue to this day, and liue quietly and pleasantly with the Spanyardes, nor griued with the sharpe colde of Fraunce. But let vs now returne to the inhabitantes of *Matinino* and *Hispaniola*. *Betanchor a frenchman*. The Ilande of *Hispaniola* was first named by the first inhabitours. *The first names of Hispaniola*. *Quizqueia*, and then *Haiti*: and this not by chance, or at the pleasure of suche as deuised these names, but of credulitie and beleefe of some great effecte. For *Quizqueia*, is as muche to say as, A great thing, and that so great, that none may bee greater. They interprete also, that *Quizqueia* signifieth, large, vniuersall, or all, in like signification as the Greekes named their God called *Pan*, because that for the greatnes thereof, these simple soules



### The thirde Decade.

Their maner  
of learning.

Ballets and  
rymes.

Singing and  
dauncing.  
Songes of  
loue and  
mourning.

soules supposed it to bee the whole worlde : and that the Summe beames gaue light to none other world, but onely to this Ilande, with the other adiacent about the same, and thereupon thought it most woorthie to be called great, as the greatest of all other knowne to them. *Haiti* is as much to say by interpretation, as rough, sharpe, or craggie. But by a figuratiue speache called denomination (whereby the whole is named by parte) they named the whole Ilande *Haiti* (that is) rough: Forasmuch as in many places the face of this Ilande is rough, by reason of the craggi mountaynes, horrible thicke woodes, and terrible darke and deepe vallies, enuironed with great and high mountaynes, although it bee in manie other places exceeding beautifull and flourishing. Heere must wee somewhat digresse from the order we are entred into. Perhappes your holinesse wil maruell by what meanes these symple men shoulde of so long continuance beare in mind such principles, wheras they haue no knowledge of letters. So it is therefore, that from the beeginning, their princes haue euer bene accustomed to commit their children to the gouernance of their wise men, which they cal *Boitios*, to be instructed in knowledge, and to beare in memorie suche thinges as they learne. They giue themselves chiefly to two thinges : As generally, to learne the originall and successe of thinges, and particularly, to rehearse the noble factes of their graundfathers, great graundfathers, and auncestours, as well in peace as in warre. These two thinges they haue of old time composed in certayne meeters and ballettes in their language. These rymes or ballettes, they call *Axeitos*. And as our minstrelles are accustomed to sing to the Harpe or Lute, so do they in like manner sing these songes, and daunce to the same, playing on Timbrels made of shels of certayne fishes: These Timbrels they call *Magnoi*. They haue also songes and ballettes of loue, and other of Lamentations and mourning, some also to encourage them to the warres, with euery of them their tunes agreeable to the matter. They exercise themselves much in dauncing, wherein they are very actiue, and of greater agilitie then our men, by reason they giue themselves to nothing so much, and are not hindered with apparell, which is also the cause of their swiftnesse of foote. In their ballets left them of their auncestours, they haue pro-



prophecies of the comming of our menne into their countrey. Prophecies.  
 These they sing with mourning, and as it were with groning, be-  
 wayle the losse of their libertie & seruitude. For these prophecies. Note.  
 make mention that there shoulde come into the Iland *Magnaco-*  
*chios*, that is, men clothed in apparell, and armed with such  
 swoordes as shoulde cutte a man in sunder at one stroke, vnder  
 whose yoke their posteritie should be subdued. And here I do. Their familia-  
 not maruell that their predecessours coulde prophetic of the ser- ritie with spi-  
 uitude and bondage of their succession ( if it be true that is sayd) rites.  
 of the familiaritie they haue with spirites, whiche appeare to  
 them in the night, whereof we haue largely made mention in the  
 ninth chapter of the first decade, where also we haue intreated of  
 their Zemes ( that is ) their Idolles, and images of deuilles whi-  
 che they honoured. But they saye that since these Zemes were The deuil is  
 taken away by the Christians, the spirites haue no more ap- driuen away  
 peared. Our men ascribe this to the signe of the crosse, wherwith by baptisme.  
 they defende themselves from such spirites : For they are nowe  
 all cleansed and sanctified by the water of baptisme, wherby they  
 haue renounced the deuil, & are consecrated the holy members  
 of Christ. They are vniuersally studious to knowe the bondes  
 and limits of their regions and kingdomes, and especially their  
*Mitani* ( that is ) noble men : so that euen they are not vtterly  
 ignorant in the surueying of their landes. The common people  
 haue none other care then of felling, sowing, and planting.  
 They are most expert fishers, by reason that throughout the  
 whole yeere, they are accustomed dayly to plunge themselves  
 in the ryuers, so that in manner they liue no lesse in the water  
 then on the lande. They are also giuen to hunting : For ( as  
 I haue sayd before ) they haue two kindes of foure footed beastes  
 whereof the one is, little Conies, called *Vfias*, and other Ser-  
 pentes, named *Iuannas*, much like vnto Crocodiles, of eight  
 foote length, of most pleasant taste, and lyuing on the sande. is much like to  
 All the Ilandes nourishe innumerable byrdes and foules : as our Ewts or  
 Stockdoves, Duckes, Geese, Hearons, beside no lesse num- Lyserte.  
 ber of Poppingayes then Sparrowes with vs. Euery King hath  
 his subiectes diuided to sundrye affaires : as some to hunting,  
 other to fishing, and other some to husbandrie. But let vs nowe  
 returne to speake further of the names. Wee haue sayde that  
 Quixqueia.



Cipanga.

Italic called  
Latium.

Isabella.

The fourme of  
the Iland of  
Hispaniola.

A particular  
carde of His-  
paniola.

Hispaniola  
compared to  
Italic.

The tempera-  
ture of Hispa-  
niola.

*Quizqueia* and *Haiti*, were the olde names of this Ilande. The whole Iland was also called *Cipanga*, of the region of the mountaynes abounding with golde : lyke as our auncient poets called all Italic *Latium*, of part thereof. Therefore as they called *Aufonia* and *Hesperia*, Italy : euen so by the names of *Quizqueia*, *Haiti*, and *Cipanga*, they vnderstood the whole Iland of *Hispaniola*. Our men did first name it *Isabella*, of Queene *Helisabeth*, whiche in the Spanishe tongue is called *Isabella*, and so named it of the first Colony where they planted their habitation, vpon the banke neere vnto the sea on the North side of the Ilande, as we haue further declared in the first Decade. But of the names, this shall suffice. Let vs nowe therefore speake of the fourme of the Ilande. They which first ouerranne it, described it vnto me to be like vnto the leafe of a Chesnut tree, with a gulse towarde the West side, lying open agaynst the Ilande of *Cuba*. But the expert shypmaister *Andreas Moralis*, brought me to the forme therof somewhat differing from that. For from both the corners, as from the East angle and the West, he described it to be indented and eaten with many great gulfes, & the corners to reache forth very farre, and placeth manie large and safe hauens in the great gulse on the East side : But I trust shortly so to trauale further herein, that a perfect carde of the particular description of *Hispaniola* may be sent vnto your holinesse. For they haue now drawne the Geographicall description thereof in cardes, euen as your holinesse hath seene the fourme and situation of Spayne, and Italy, with their mountaynes, valleyes, riuers, cities, and colonies. Let vs therefore without shamefastnesse compare the Iland of *Hispaniola* to Italic, sometime the head and Queene of the whole worlde. For if we consider the quantitie, it shall bee founde little lesse, and much more fruitfull. It reacheth from the East into the West, fise hundred and fourtie myles, according to the computation of the latter searchers, although the Admirall somewhat increased this number, as we haue sayde in the first Decade. It is in breadth somewhere almost three hundred myles, and in some places narrower, where the corners are extended : But it is surely much more blessed and fortunate then Italic, being for the most parte thereof so temperate and flourishing, that it



it is neyther vexed with sharpe colde, nor afflicted with im-  
 moderate heate. It hath both the stayinges or conuersions  
 of the Sunne ( called *Solstitia* ) in manner equall with the E- The Equinec-  
 quinoctiall, with litle difference betweene the length of the day tiall.  
 and the night throughout all the yeere. For on the south side,  
 the day ascendeth scarcely an houre in length aboue the night;  
 or contrariwise. But the difference is more on the north side:  
 Yet are there some regions in the Ilande in the whiche the Cold acciden-  
 colde is of some force. But your holynesse must vnderstande tal, and not by  
 this to bee incident by reason of the obiekt or neerenesse of the the situation of  
 mountaines, as we will more largely declare hereafter: Yet is the regions.  
 not this colde so pearling or sharpe, that the inhabitauntes are Perpetuall  
 molested with snowe or byting frost. In other places, the I- spring and  
 lande enioyeth perpetuall spring time, and is fortunate with sommer.  
 continuall sommer and haruest. The trees flourish there all the  
 whole yeere, and the meddowes continue alway greene. All  
 thinges are exceeding fortunate, and growe to great perfection.  
 Howe wonderfully all garden hearbes and fruites do encrease, so Marueilous  
 that within the space of sixteene dayes after the seede is sown, all fruitfulness.  
 hearbes of small steames, as lettise, borage, radishe, and such  
 other, come to their full ripenesse, and also how hearbes of the  
 bigger sort, as Gourdes, Melons, Cucumbers, Pompons, Si-  
 trones, and such other, come to their perfection in the space of  
 thirtie dayes, we haue sufficiently, declared els where. Of the Beastes.  
 beastes transported out of Spayne thither, we haue saide howe  
 they growe to a much greater kinde: In somuch that when Oxen and  
 they fall into communication of the oxen or kine, they compare swine of exceed-  
 them in biggenesse to Elephantes, and swyne to Mules: but ding bignes.  
 this somewhat by an excessiue kinde of speach. Wee haue  
 also made mention howe their swines fleshe is more sauourie  
 and of farre better and more pleasaunt tast, and more wholsome  
 then ours, by reason that they are fedde with the fruites of Mi- Swine fed  
 robalane trees, and other pleasaunt and nourishing fruites of with Miro-  
 that countrey, which growe there of themselues, as doe with vs balanes.  
 Beeches, Holly, and Okes. Vines woulde also prosper there  
 with marueylous encrease, if they hadde any regard to the plan-  
 ting therof. The like encrease commeth of wheate, if it be sown  
 vpon the mountains, where the cold is of some strength: but not  
 in



*The thirde Decade.*

An eare of  
wheat as big  
as a mans  
arme in the  
brawne,

Great plenty  
of cattayle.

Incommodi-  
ties of intempe-  
rate regions.

Holsome ayre  
and water.

Golde euery  
where.

in the same plaines, by reason of too much fatnesse and ranknes of the ground. It is in maner incredible to heare, that an eare of wheate should be bigger then a mans arme in the brawne, and more then a span in length, bearing also more then a thousand graynes, as they all confesse with one voyce, and earnestly affirme the same with othes. Yet they say that the bread of the Ilande called *Cazabbi*, made of the roote of *Iucca*, to be more holsome, because it is of easier digestion, and cultured with lesse labour, and greater encrease. The residue of the time which they spend not in setting and planting, they bestowe in gathering of golde. They haue nowe such plentie of foure footed beasts, that Horses and oxen hydes, with sheepe skinnes, and goate skinnes and such other, are brought from thence into Spaine: so that nowe the daughter in many thinges helpeth and succoureth her mother. Of the trees of brasyle, spices, the graine which coloureth scarlet in bright shyning red, mastix, Gossampine cotton, the precious metall called *Electrum*, & such other commodities of this Ilande, we haue spoken sufficiently before. What therefore canne chaunce more happy vnto man vpon the earth, then thereto lyue where he need not to be dryen to close chambers with sharpe colde or faynting heate, nor yet in winter eyther to be laden with heauie apparel, or to burne the shinnes with continuall sitting at the fire, which thinges make men olde in short time, by resolving the naturall heate, whereof a thousand diseases ensue. They also affirme the ayre to be very healthfull, and the waters and ryuers to be no lesse holsome, as they whiche haue their continuall course through the earth of the golden mynes. For there is in maner no ryuers, no mountaynes, and but fewe playnes, that are vtterly without golde. But lette vs nowe at the length come to the particular description of the inner partes of this blessed Ilande. Wee haue before declared how it is in maner equally diuided with foure great ryuers, descending from hygh mountaynes, whereof that which runneth towardes the East, is called *Iunna*, as that towardes the West is named *Atibunicus*, the thirde is *Nahiba* or *Haiba*, whiche runneth Southward, the fourth is called *Iache*, and falleth towardes the North. But this shypmaister hath brought an other description, obserued of the inhabitantes from the beginning.

Let



Let vs therefore diuide the whole Iland into five partes, calling the regions of euery prouince by there olde names: and finally make mention of such thinges as are worthy memory in euery of them. The beginning of the Ilande on the East side, is conteined in the prouince named *Caizcimu*, so named for that in their language *Cimu* signifieth the front or beginning of anie thing. After this, foloweth the prouince of *Hubaba*, and then *Caibabo*, the fourth is *Bainoa*. *Guaccaiarima* conteineth the west corner. But the last saue one, *Bainoa* is of larger boundes then the three other. *Caizcimu* reacheth from the first front of the Ilande to the riuer *Hozama*, which runneth by the citie of saint Dominicke. But towarde the North side, it is ended at the rough mountaines of *Haiti*. *Hubabo*, is included within the mountaines of *Haiti* and the riuer *Iaciga*. *Caibabo* the third prouince, conteineth al that lieth between *Cubabo* and *Dahatio*, euen vnto the mouth of the riuer of *Iaccha* or *Iache* (one of the foure which diuide the Iland equally) & ascendeth to the mountaines of *Cibana*, where the greatest plenty of gold is founde, out of the which also the riuer *Demabus* springeth, and ioining with the springes of the riuer of *Naiba* (being an other of the foure which diuideth the Iland toward the south sea) falleth to an other banke of the riuer of saint Dominick. *Bainoa*, beginneth at the confines of *Caibabo*, and reacheth euen vnto the Iland of *Cabini*, which lieth neare vnto the sea bankes of the North side of the Ilande, where we saide that they erected the first colonie or habitatiō. The prouince of *Guaccaiarima*, occupieth the remanēt towarde the west: this they named *Guaccaiarima* because it is the extreame or vtermost part of the Iland. For *Iarima* in their language, signifieth the taile or end of any thing, and *Gua*, is an article which they vse oftentimes in the names of things, and especially in the names of their kinges, as *Guarionexius* & *Guaccanarillus*. In the prouince of *Caxium*, are these regions, *Higuei*, *Guanama*, *Reyre*, *Xagua*, *Aramana*, *Arabo*, *Hazoa*, *Macorix*, *Caiacoa*, *Guaiagua*, *Baguaimabo*, & the rough mountaines of *Haiti*. Here let vs speake somewhat of their aspirations, which they vse otherwise then the Latines do. It is to be noted that there is no aspiration in their vowels, which haue not the effect of a consonant. So that they pronounce their aspirations more vehemently then

The citie of  
S Dominick.

Of prouinces  
diuided into  
regions.



### The thirde Decade.

The pronun-  
ciation of the  
Hebrues and  
Arabians.  
The Moores  
and Arabians  
possessed  
Spaine.

How the aspi-  
ration chaun-  
geth the signi-  
fication of  
woords.

Diuers lan-  
guages in  
the Iland.

we do the consonant .f. Yet, all suche wordes as in there tongue are aspirate, are pronounced with like breath and spirite as is .f. sauing that heerein the neather lippe is not moued to the vppermost teeth. With open mouthes and shaking their breastes they breath out these aspirations, *ha, he, hi, ho, hu*, as the Hebrues and Arabians are accustomed to pronounce theirs. I finde also that the Spaniardes vse the like vehemencie in the aspirations of those wordes which they haue receiued of the Moores & Arabians which possessed Spaine, and continued there many yeeres, as in these wordes *Almohadda*, which signifieth a pillow or boulder, also *Almohaza*, that is a horse combe: with diuers such other wordes, which they speake in maner with panting breastes, & vehement spirites. I haue thought it good to rehearse these thinges, because among the Latines it oftentimes so chaunceth, that only the accent or aspiration, chaungeth the significati- on of the worde, as *hora*, for an houre, and *era*, for the plurall number of this worde *es*, whiche signifieth the mouth: also *ora*, whiche signifieth regions or coastes. The like also chaunceth in the diuersitie of the accent, as *occido* I kil, & *occido* I fal: euen so in the language of these simple men, there are many thinges to be obserued. But let vs now returne to the description. In the prouince of *Hubabo*, are these regions, *Xamana*, *Canabacoa*, *Cubabo*, with many other, the names whereof I haue not yet learned. The prouince of *Cubabo*, conteineth these regions, *Migua* and *Cacacubana*. The inhabitauntes of this region, haue a peculiar language much differing from the common language of the Iland, and are called *Maioricexes*. There is also an other region called *Cubana*, whose language differeth from the other. Likewise the region of *Baiohagua*, hath a diuers tongue. There are also other regions, as *Dahabon*, *Cybabo*, and *Manababo*. *Cotoy* is in the middle of the Ilande. By this runneth the riuer *Nizans*, and the mountaines called *Mathaitin*, *Hazua*, & *Neibaymao*, confine with the same. In the prouince of *Bainoa*, are 8 regions of *Maguana*, *Jagobaincho*, *Baurucco*, *Dabaiagua*, & *Attibuni*, so named of the riuer also *Cannoa*, *Buiaici*, *Dababonici*, *Maiagnariti*, *Atiei*, *Maccazina*, *Gua- habba*, *Anniuici*, *Marie*, *Guaricco*, *Amaguei*, *Xaragua*, *Tagnana*, *Azu- ci*, *Iacchi*, *Honorucco*, *Diagno*, *Camaie*, & *Neibaimao*. In *Guaccaierima* the last prouince, these regions are contained *Manicarao*, *Gnaba- gna*, *Taque-*



*Taquenazabo, Nimaca, Baiona the lesse, Cabani, Iamaici Manabaxao, Zamana, Habacca, and Ayquiora.* But let vs entreate somewhat of the particulars of the regions. In the prouince of *Caixcimu*, within the great gulf of the beginning, there is a great caue in a hollow rocke vnder the root of a high mountaine, about two furlonges from the sea, the entry of this caue is not much vnlyke the doores of a great temple, being very large, and turning many wayes. *Andreas Moralis* the shypmaister, at the commandement of the gouernour, attempted to search the caue with the smalest vessels. He sayth that by certayne priue wayes many ryuers haue concourse to this caue, as it were a synke or chanel. After the experience hereof, they ceased to maruaile whether other ryuers ranne, which comming four score & ten myles were swallowed vp, so that they appeared no more, nor yet fel into the sea by any knowne wayes. Nowe therefore they suppose that ryuers swallowed vp by the hollow places of that stony mountayne, fall into this caue. As the shypmaister entred into the caue, his shippe was almost swallowed. For he sayth, that there are many whirlepooles and rysinges or boylinges of the water, which make a violent conflict and horrible roryng, one encounteryng the other: also many huge holes and hollow places, so that what on the one side with whirlepooles, and on the other side with the boyling of the water, his shippe was long in manner tossed vp and downe like a ball. It greatly repented him that he had entred, yet knew he no way how to come forth. He now wandred in darkenesse as well for the obscurenesse of the caue into the which hee was farre entred, as also that in it were thick clouds, engendred of the moist vapours proceeding of the conflict of the waters, which continually fall with great violence into the caue on euery side. Hee compareth the noyse of these waters, to the fall of the famous ryuer *Nilus* from the mountains of *Ethiope*, they were also deafe, that one could not heare what another saide. But at the length with great daunger and feare, he came foorth of the caue, as it had beene out of hell. About threescore myles distant from the chiefe citie of *Saint Dominicke*, there are certayne hygh mountaynes, vpon the toppes whereof is a lake or standing poole inaccessible, neuer yet scene of the which came lately to the *Ilande*, both by reason of the rough-

Riuers deuoured of caues.

Whirlepooles and conflict of waters.

Clouds in the caue.

The cataract of Nilus.

A standing poole in the top of a high mountain.



*The thirde Decade.*

Fearne and  
bramble bu-  
shes grow one  
ly in cold re-  
gions.

The Caspian  
and Hircanian  
sea.

nelle of the mountaynes, and also for that there is no path or o-  
pen way to the toppes of the same. But at the length the shipma-  
ster being conducted thither by one of the kinges, ascended to  
the toppes of the mountaynes, and came to the poole. He saith  
that the colde is there of some force: and in token of winter, he  
founde fearne and bramble bushes, which two growe onely in  
colde regions. These mountaynes, they call *Ymizui Hibabaino*.  
This poole is of fresh water three myles in compasse, and wel re-  
plenished with diuers kinds of fishes. Many smal riuers or brooks  
fall into it. It hath not passage out, because it is on euery side en-  
closed with the toppes of mountaynes. But let vs now speake of  
another poole, which may well be called a sea in the mydlande,  
and bee compared to the Caspian, or Hircanian sea in the firme  
lande of *Asia*, with certayne other lakes and pooles of frethe wa-  
ter.

*The eyght Chapter of the  
thirde Decade.*

A great lake  
of soure and  
salt water.



Sea fishes in  
lakes of the  
midlande.

He prouince of *Bainoa* being thrise as bigge as  
the three first, that is *Caizcimu*, *Vhabo*, and *Cai-  
babo*, includeth a velley named *Caionani*, in the  
which there is a lake of salt, sower, and bytter  
water, as we reade of the sea called *Caspium*, ly-  
ing in the firme lande beetweene *Sarmatia* and  
*Hircania*. We haue therefore named it *Caspium*, although it bee  
not in the region of *Hircania*. It hath many swalowing gulfs, by  
the which, both the water of the sea springeth into it, & also such  
as fal into it from the mountayns are swallowed vp. They thinke  
that the caues thereof, are so large and deepe, that great fyshes  
of the sea passe by the same into the lake.

The deuou-  
ring fish called  
*Tiburonus*.

Among these fyshes, there is one called *Tiburonus*, which cut-  
teth a man in sunder by the myddest at one snap with his teeth,  
and deuoureth him. In the ryuer *Hozama*, running by the  
chiefe citie of *Saint Dominicke*, these *Tiburons* doe sometymes  
come from the sea, and deuoure many of the inhabitantes: espe-  
cially such as do dayly plunge themselves in the water, to the in-  
tent



tent to keepe their bodies very cleane. The riuers which fall  
 into the lake, are these. From the North side *Guanicabon*:  
 From the Southe, *Xaccoei*: From the East, *Guannabo*:  
 And from the West, *Occo*. They saie that these riuers are  
 great and continuall, and that beside these, there are .xx.  
 other small riuers whiche fall into this *Caspium*. Also on the  
 North side within a furlong of the lake, there are about two  
 hundreth springes, occupying likewise about a furlong in circu-  
 ite, the water wherof is colde in sommer, freshe also, and holsoine  
 to be drunke. These springes make a riuer that can not bee wa-  
 ded ouer, which neare at hande ioining with the other, falleth  
 into the lake. Here must we staie a while. The kinge of this  
 region founde his wife praying in a Chapell builded by the  
 Christians within the precincte of his dominion, and required  
 her company to satisfie his fleshely lust. His wife reprocued him,  
 and put him in remembraunce to haue respect to the holy place  
 The wordes which she spake to him were these, *Teitica, Teitoca*  
 which is as much to say, as, be quiet, be quiet. *Techeta cynato*  
*guamechyna*: That is God will be greatly angry. *Guamechyna*,  
 signifieth God, *Techeta* greatly, *Cynato* angrie. But  
 the husbände haling her by the arme, saide, *Guaibba*, that is.  
 goe, *Cynatomacabuca guamechyna*: That is, What is that to  
 me if God be angry? And with these wordes as he profered her  
 violence, sodenly he became dumme and lame. Yet by this my-  
 racle being striken with repentaunce, he euer after ledde a rely-  
 gious life, insomuche that from thencefoorth he would neuer  
 suffer the Chapell to be swepte or decked with any other mans  
 hande. By the same miracle, many of thinhabitauntes, and all  
 the Christians being moued, resorted deuoutly to the Chapell.  
 They take it in good parte that the king suffered the reuenge  
 of that reproche. Let vs now returne to *Caspium*. That salte  
 lake is tossed with stormes and tempestes, and oftentimes  
 drowneth small shippes or fisher boates, and swalloweth  
 them vp with the mariners: In so much that it hath not  
 been hearde of, that any man drowned by shippewracke, euer  
 plunged vp againe, or was caste on the shore, as commonly  
 chaunceth of the dead bodies of suche as are drowned in the sea.  
 These tempestes, are the daintie banquets of the *Tikarones*.

The riues  
 that fall into  
 the lake Caspi-  
 um.

CC. springes  
 within the  
 space of a fur-  
 long.

A miracle.

The Indian  
 language.

A king striken  
 dumme and  
 lame by a my-  
 racle.

Such as are  
 drowned in  
 the lake are  
 not cast vp  
 againe.



*The thirde Decade.*

A lake of salt &  
freshe water.

A lake of fresh  
water.

A lake of ten  
miles in  
length.

A plaine of a  
hundred and  
twenty miles

This *Caspium*, is called *Hagueigabon*. In the myddest hereof, lyeth an Iland named *Guarizacca*, to the which they resort when they go a fishing: but it is now cultured. There is in the same playne, an other lake next vnto this, whose water is mixte of salt and fresh, and is therefore neither apt to be drunke, nor yet to be refused in vrgent necessitie: This containeth in length twentie and five miles, and in breadth eight miles, in some places also nine or ten. It receiueth many riuers, which haue no passage out of the same, but are swallowed vp as in the other. Water springeth out of the sea into this also: but in no great quantitie, which is the cause that it is so commixt. In the same prouince towards the west side, there is an other lake of freshe water, not farre distaunt from *Caspus*: this the inhabitants call *Iainagua*. The same salte lake hath on the North side thereof, an other named *Guacca*: this is but litle, as not past three or foure miles in breadth, and one in length, the water of this may well be drunke. On the South side of the salt lake, there lieth an other named *Babbareo*, of three miles in length, and in maner rounde. the water of this is freshe, as of the two other. This lake, because it hath no passage out, nor yet any swallowing gulfes, conueieth the superfluous waters to the sea if it be encreased with the streames which fall somtimes more abundantly from the mountaines: There is in the region of *Xamana*, in the prouince of *Bainoa*. There is an other called *Gumiba*, lying betwene the East and the South, neere vnto the side of *Caspus*: this is ten miles in length, and almost rounde. There are furthermore many other small standing pooles or lakes dispersed here and there in the Ilande, whiche I will let passe, lest I shoulde be tedious in remaining too long in one thing. I will therefore make an ende with this addition, that in all these great plentie of fishe and foule is nourished. All these lakes lie in a large plaine, the which from the East reacheth into the West a hundreth and twentie miles, being of breadth .xviii. miles where it is narrowest, and .xxv. where it is largest. Looking toward the West, it hath collaterally on the left hand the mountaines of *Daiguani*, and on the right hand, the mountains of *Gai-gua*, so called of the name of the yale it selfe. At the roots of the  
mountaines



mountaynes of *Caigua* towarde the North side, there lyeth an other vale much longer and larger then that before named: For it conteineth in length almost two hundred myles, and in breadth thirtie where it is largest, and about. xx. where it is narrowest. A plain of two hundred miles in length.

This vale in some parte thereof, is called *Magnana*, in an other place, *Iguarin*, and els where, *Hathathici*. And forasmuch as we haue here made mention of this parte of the vale named *Hathathiei*, wee will somewhat digresse from the discourse of this description, and entreate of a thing so straunge and manueilous, that the lyke hath not beene heard of. So it is therefore, that the king of this region named *Caramatexius*, taketh great pleasure in fishing. Into his nettes chaunced a young fyshe, of the kinde of those monsters of the sea which the inhabitours called *Ma-*

*nati*, not founde I suppose in our seas, nor knowne to our men before this tyme. This fishe is foure footed, and in shape lyke vnto a Tortoyse, although shee be not couered with a shell, but with scales, and those of such hardnesse, & couched in such order that no arrow can hurte her. Her scales are beset and defended with a thousand knobbes, her backe is playne, and her head vtterly like the head of an Oxe. She liueth both in the water, & on the land, shee is slowe of mouing, of condition meeke, gentle, associable, and louing to mankinde, and of a marueilous sense or memory, as are the Elephant and the Delphyn. The king nourished this

The marueylous fyshe *Manati*.

fish certayne daies at home with the bread of the countrey, made of the root of *Iucca* & *Panycke*, and with such other roots as men are accustomed to eate: For when shee was yet but young, hee cast her into a poole or lake neere vnto his pallace, there to be fed with hande. This lake also receiueth waters, and casteth not the same forth againe. It was in tyme past called *Guanrabo*: but is nowe called the lake of *Manati*, after the name of this fyshe, which wandered safely in the same for the space of xxv. yeeres, and grewe exceeding bigge. Whatsoeuer is written of the Delphines of Baian or Arion, are much inferiour to the dooinges of this fyshe, which for her gentle nature they named *Matum*, that is, gentle, or noble. Therefore whensoeuer any of the kinges familyers, especially such as are knowne to her, resorte to the bankes of the lake, and call *Matum*, *Matum*, then she (as ininde-  
full of such benefites as shee hath receiued of men) listeth vp her

A monster of the sea fedde with mans hande.

*Matum*.



*The thirde Decade.*

A fish caryeth  
men ouer the  
lake.

A marueilous  
thing.

The ryuer  
*Attibunicus*.

head, and cometh to the place whither she is called; and there receiueth meate at the handes of suche as feede her. If anye desirous to passe ouer the lake, make signes and tokens of their intent, she boweth her selfe to them, therewith as it were gently inuityng them to amouit vppon her, and conueyeth them safely ouer. It hath beene seene, that this monstrous fish hath at one tyme safely caryed ouer tenne men singing and playing. But if by chaunce when shee lifted vp her head she espyed any of the Christian men, she would immediately plunge downe againe into the water, and refuse to obey, because shee had once receiued iniurie at the handes of a certayne wanton young manne among the Christians, who hadde cast a sharpe darte at her, although shee were not hurte, by reason of the hardnesse of her skinne, being rough and full of scales and knobbes, as wee haue sayde: Yet did shee beare in memorie the iniurie shee susteyned, with so gentle a reuenge requiting the ingratitude of him, which had delt with her so yngentlely. From that day whensoever shee was called by any of her familiars, she would first looke circumspectly about her, least any were present apparelled after the manner of the Christians. She woulde oftentimes play and wastle vppon the banke with the Kinges chamberlens, and especially with a young man whom the King fauoured well, being also accustomed to feede her. Shee woulde bee sometimes as pleasaunt and full of play as it had beene a monkey or marmaset, & was of long tyme a great comfort and solace to the whole Ilande. For no small confluence aswel of the christians as of the inhabitants, hadde daily concourse to behold so strange a myracle of nature, the contemplation whereof was no lesse pleasaunt then wonderfull. They say that the meate of this kinde of fysh, is of good tast, and that many of them are engendred in the seas thereabout. But at the length, this pleasant play-fellow was lost, and caryed into the sea by the great ryuer *Attibunicus*, one of the foure whiche diuide the Ilande: For at that tyme there chaunced so terrible a tempest of wynde, and raynes, with such flouds ensuing, that the lyke hath not lightly beene heard of. By reason of this tempest, the ryuer *Attibunicus* so ouerflowed the banks, that it filled the whole vale, and mixt it selfe with all the other lakes: at which tyme also, this gentle *Marm* and pleasant compa-



companion, following the vehement course & fall of the floods, was thereby restored to his olde mother and natyue waters, and since that tyme neuer scene agayne. Thus hauyng digressed sufficiently, let vs now come to the situation of the vale. It hath collaterally the mountaynes of *Cibana* and *Caignam*, which bring it to the South sea. There is an other vale beeyonde the mountaynes of *Cibana* towarde the North, this is called the vale of *Guarionexius*, because that before the memorie of man, The great vale the predecessours & auncestours of king *Guarionexius*, to whom of *Guarionexius* it is descended by ryght of inheritance, were euer the Lordes<sup>us</sup> of the whole vale. Of this king, wee haue spoken largely in the first narration of the Ilande in the first Decade. This vale is of length from the East to the West, a hundred and fourescore myles, and of breadth from the South to the North, thirtie myles where it is narrowest, and fiftie where it is broadest. It beginneth from the region *Canabeco* by the prouinces of *Huhabo* and *Caiabo*, and endeth in the prouince of *Bainoa*, and the region of *Mariena*: it lyeth in the middest betweene the mountaynes of *Cibana*, and the mountaynes of *Cahonai* & *Caxacubuna*. There is no prouince nor any region, which is not notable by the maiestie of mountaynes, fruitfulnessse of vales, pleasantnesse of hilles, and delectableness of playnes, with abundance of faire ryuers running through the same. There are no sides of mountaynes or hilles, no riuers, which abound not with golde and delicate fishes, except only one riuer, which from the original thereof, with the springes of the same breaking forth of the mountaynes, commeth out salt, and so continueth vntill it perish: This riuer is called *Babuan*, and runneth through the middle of the region *Magnana*, in the prouince of *Bainoa*. They suppose that this ryuer hath made it selfe a way vnder the ground, by some passages of playster, or salte earth: for there are in the Ilande many notable salte bayes, whereof wee will speake more heereafter. Wee haue declared howe the Ilande is diuided by foure ryuers, and fyue prouinces. There is also another partition, whiche is this, the whole Ilande consisteth of the toppes of foure mountaynes, whiche diuide it by the myddest from the East to the West: in all these is abundance of nourishing moysture, and great plentie of golde, of the caues also of the which, the waters

Golde in all  
mountaynes,  
and golde and  
fish in all ry-  
uers.

Salt bayes.



The ryuers  
haue their in-  
crease from the  
caues of the  
mountaynes.  
No hurtfull or  
rauening beast  
in the Ilande.

The authours  
excuse.

By what mea-  
nes the people  
of the Ilande  
are greatly  
consumed.

The pleasures  
of Hispaniola.

The region of  
Cotobi situate  
in the cloudes.

of all the ryuers (into the which the caues emptye themselves)  
haue their originall and increase. There are likewise in them  
horrible denues, obscure and darke vales, and mightie rockes of  
stone. There was neuer any noysome beast founde in it, nor yet  
any rauening foure footed beast: no Lion, no Beare, no fierce  
Tygers, no craftie Foxes, nor deuouring Woolues. All thinges  
are blessed and fortunate, & now more fortunate, for that so ma-  
ny thousandes of men are receiued to bee the sheepe of Christes  
flocke, all their Zemes and Images of deuilles beeing reiected  
and vtterly out of memorie. If I chaunce nowe and then in the  
discourse of this narration to repeate one thing diuers tymes  
or otherwise to make digression, I must desire your holynesse  
therewith not to bee offended: For whyle I see, heare, and  
wryte these thinges, mee seemeth that I am heere with so affec-  
ted, that for very ioy I feele my minde stirred as it were with  
the spirite of Apollo, as were the Sibilles, whereby I am en-  
forced to repeate the same agayne: especially when I consider  
howe farre the amplitude of our religion spreadeth her wynges.  
Yet among these so many blessed and fortunate things, this one  
grieueth mee not a little: that these simple poore men, neuer  
brought vp in labour, doe dayly perishe with intollerable tra-  
uayle in the golde mynes, and are thereby brought to such de-  
speration, that many of them kill themselves, hauing no re-  
garde to the procreation of children: insomuch that women  
with childe, perceiuing that they shall bring foorth suche as  
shall bee slaues to the Christians, vse medicines to destroy their  
conception. And albeithat by the Kinges letters patentes it  
was decreed that they shoulde be set at libertie: yet are they con-  
strayned to serue more then seemeth conuenient for free men.  
The number of the poore wretches is wonderfully extenuate,  
they were once reckened to bee about twelue hundred thousand  
heades: but what they are now, I abhorre to rehearse. We will  
therefore let this passe, and returne to the pleasures of Hispaniola.  
In the mountaynes of *Cibana*, which are in manner in the mid-  
dest of the Ilande, in the prouince of *Catibo* (where we sayd to  
bee the greatest plentie of natyue gold) there is a region named  
*Cotobi*, situate in the cloudes, enuironed with the toppes of high  
mountaynes, and well inhabited: it consisteth of a playne  
of



of .xxv. miles in length, and .xv. in breadth. This plaine is higher then the toppes of other mountaines : so that these mountaines may seeme to bee the chiefe progenitours of the other. This playne suffereth alterations of the foure times of the yere, as the Spring, Sommer, Autumne, and winter. Heere the hearbes waxe withered, the trees loose their leaues, and the meadowes become hoare : the whiche thinges (as wee haue saide) chaunce not in other places of the Ilande, where they haue only the Spring and Autumne. The soile of this plaine bringeth forth fearne and bramble bushes, bearing blacke berries, or wilde raspes, which two are tokens of colde regions : Yet is it a faire region, for the colde thereof is not very sharpe, neither doeth it afflicte thinhabitanes with frost or snowe. They argue the fruitfulnessse of the region by the fearne, whose stalkes or steeles are bigger then a speare or Iauelin. The sides of those mountaines are riche in golde, yet is there none appointed to digge for the same, because it shalbe needfull to haue apparelled miners, and such as are vsed to labour : For thinhabitants liuing contented with little, are but tender, and can not therefore away with labour, or abide any colde. There are two rivers which runne through this region, and fall from the toppes of the present mountaines : One of these is named *Comoiaxxa*, whose course is towarde the West, and falleth into the chancell of *Nai-ba* : the other is called *Tirecotus*, which running towarde the East, ioineeth with the river of *Iunna*. In the Ilande of *Creta* (now called *Candie*) as I passed by in my legacie to the Soldane of *Alcayr* or *Babilon* in *Egypt*, the *Venetians* tolde mee, that there lay such a region in the toppes of the mountaines of *Ida*, whiche they affirme to be more fruitfull of wheate corne then any other region of the Ilande : But forasmuch as once the *Cretences* rebelled against the *Venetians*, and by reason of the streight and narrow way to the toppes thereof, long defended the region with armes against thauthoritie of the Senate, and at the length, being foreweried with warres, rendred the same, the Senate commaunded that it should be left desarte, and the streights of the traunces to be stopped, least any should ascend to the region without their permission. Yet in the yere of Christ *M. D. ii* licence was graunted to the husbände men to till

and

A plaine in the toppes of mountaines.

The higher the colder. Moderate colde in the mountaines.

Golde.

Thinhabitantes of Hispaniola can abide no labour nor colde.

the Ilande of Creta or Candie, vnder the dominion of the Venetians.



### The thirde Decade.

and manure the region, on such condition, that no such as were apt to the warres might enter into the same. There is also an other region in *Hispaniola*, named *Cotoby*, after the same name: this diuideth the boundes of the prouince of *Vbabo* and *Caiabo*. It hath mountaines, vales, and plaines: but because it is barren, it is not much inhabited: Yet is it richest in golde, for the originall of the abundaunce of golde beginneth herein, in

Pure and massie golde in the region of *Cotoby*.

The vaine of golde is a liuing tree.

These colours of floures are called *Marchasites*.

The roote of the golde tree.

The branches of the golde tree.

Caves susteyned with pillers of golde.

The stones of the golde mines.

so much that it is not geathered in small graines and sparkes, as in other places: but is founde whole, massie, and pure, mong certaine softe stones, and in the vaines of rockes, by breaking the stones whereof, they folowe the vaines of golde. They haue founde by experience, that the vaine of golde is a liuing tree, and that the same by all waies that it spreadeth and springeth from the roote by the softe pores and passages of the earth, putteth forth branches, euen vnto the vppermost parte of the earth, and ceaseth not vntill it discouer it selfe vnto the open aire: at which time, it sheweth forth certaine beautifull colours in the steede of floures, rounde stones of golden earth in the steede of frutes: and thinne plates in steede of leaues. These are they which are disparcelled throughout the whole Ilande by the course of the riuers, eruptions of the springes out of the mountaines, and violent falles of the flooddes: For they thinke that such graines are not engendred where they are geathered, especially on the drie land, but otherwise in the riuers. They say that the roote of the golden tree extendeth to the center of the earth, and there taketh nourishment of increase: For the deeper that they dig, they finde the trunks thereof to be so much the greater, as farre as they may folowe it for abundaunce of water springing in the mountaines. Of the branches of this tree, they finde some as small as a thread, & other as bigge as a mans finger, according to the largenesse or straightnesse of the riftes and cliftes. They haue sometimes chaunced vpon whole caues, susteyned & borne vp as it were with golden pillers, and this in the waies by the which the branches ascende: the which being filled with the substance of the trunk creeping from beneath, the branche maketh it selfe waie by whiche it maie passe out. It is oftentimes diuided by encountering with some kinde of harde stone: Yet is it in other cliftes nourished by the exhalations and



and vertue of the roote. But nowe perhappes you will aske me what plenty of golde is brought from thence. You shall therfore vnderstand, that onely out of *Hispaniola*, the summe of foure hundred, and sometimes five hundred thousande ducates of golde is brought yeerely into Spayne : as may bee gathered by the fyfth portion due to the Kings Exchequer, which amounteth to the summe of a hundred and fourescore, or fourescore & tenne thousande Castellanes of golde, and sometymes more. What is to be thought of the Ilande of *Cuba* and *Sancti Iohannis* (otherwise called *Barichena*) being both very rich in golde, we will declare further hereafter: to haue sayde thus much of golde, it shall suffice. We will now therefore speake somewhat of salt, where-with wee may season and reserue such thinges as are bought with golde. In a region of the prouince of *Bainoa*, in the mountaynes of *Daiagno*, about twelue myles distant from the salt lake, called *Caspino*, there are salte bayes in the mountaynes, in a manner as harde as stones, also clearer and whiter then crystall. There are likewise such salt bayes, which growe wonderfully in *Laletania* (nowe called *Cataloma*) in the territorie of the duke of *Cadona*, the chiefe ruler in that region: but such as knowe them both, affirme that these of *Bainoa* are most notable. They say also, that this cannot bee cleft without wedges and beetelles of Iron: But that of *Laletania* may easily bee broken, as I my selfe haue proued. They therefore compare this to suche stones as may easily be broken, and the other to marble. In the prouince of *Caizimu*, in the regions of *Iguanama*, *Caiacoa*, and *Guariagua*, there are springes whose waters are of marueylous nature, being in the superficiall or vppermost parte freshe, in the middest, myxte of salte and freshe, and in the lowest parte salte and soure. They thinke that the salt water of the sea issueth out softly, and the freshe to spring out of the mountaynes: The one falleth downe, and the other ryseth, and are not therefore so vniuersally myxte, whereby the one may vtterly corrupt the other. If any manne lay his eare to the grounde neere to any of these springes, hee shall perceiue the grounde there to bee so hollow, that the rebounding noyse of a horseman comming, may be heard for the space of three myles, and a footeman one myle. In the last region toward the South, named *Guaccaiarima*, in the

What golde is brought, yeerely from Hispaniola into Spayne.

Salt of the mountaynes very hard and cleare.

Salt as hard as stones.

Springes of salt, freshe, and lower water.

Hollow caves in the ground.

lordship



*The thirde Decade.*

Certaine wild  
men liuing in  
caues and  
dennes.

Men without  
a certaine lan-  
guage.

Men as swift  
as Grehounds.

A wilde man  
runneth away  
with a childe.

Pitch of the  
rocke.

Pitch of two  
kindes of trees  
The Pyne  
tree.

lordship of *Zanana*, they say there are certayne wild men, which liue in the caues and dennes of the mountaynes, contented only with wylde frutes: These men neuer vse the company of any other, nor will by any meanes become tame. They lyue without any certayne dwelling places, and without tyllage or culturyng of the grounde, as wee reade of them whiche in olde tyme lyued in the golden age. They say also that these men are without any certayne language: They are sometymes seene, but our menne haue yet layde handes on none of them. If at any tyme they come to the sight of men. and perceiue any making towardethem, they flee swifter then a Harte: Yea, they affirme them to bee swifter then Grehounds. What one of these solitarie wanderers dyd, it is worth the hearing. So it is, that our men hauing granges adioyning neere vnto the thicke woods, certayne of them repayred thither in the moneth of September, in the yeere M.D, xiiii. in the meane time, one of these wylde men came leaping out of the woode, & approching somewhat towardethem with synyng countenance, soddenly snatched vppe a childe of theirs, being the sonne of the owner of the grange, which he begot of a woman of the Ilande: He ranne away with the childe, and made signes to our men to follow him: Many followed, aswell of our men, as of the naked inhabitantes, but all in vayne. Thus when the pleasant wanderer perceiued that the Christians ceased to pursue him, hee left the chylde in a crosse way by the which the swyneheardes were accustomed to dryue the swyne to their pasture. Shortly after, a swynehearde founde the childe, and brought him home to his father, yet tormenting himselfe for sorrowe, supposing that wylde man to haue beene one of the kinde of the Canibales, and that his sonne was nowe deuoured. In the same Ilande they gather pytch, whiche sweateth out of the rockes, beeing much harder and sourer then the pytch of the tree, and is therefore more commodious to calke or defende shyppes agaynst the woormes called *Bromas*, whereof wee haue spoken largely beefore. This Ilande also bringeth foorth pytch in two kyndes of trees, as in the Pyne tree, and another named *Copeia*. I neede not speake of the Pyne tree, because it is engendred and knowne in manner euery where. Let vs therefore speake somewhat of the



the other tree called *Copeia*, Ritche is likewise gathered of it, as of the Pyne tree, although some say that it is gathered by distilling or dropping of the woode when it is burnt. It is a strange thing to heare of the leafe thereof, and howe necessarie prouision of nature is shewed in the same. It is to bee thought that it is the tree, in the leaues whereof the Chaldeans (beeing the first finders of letters) expressed their mynde beefore the vse of paper was knowne. This leafe is a spanne in breadth, and almost rounde. Our menne write in them with pynnes or needles, or any such instrumentes made of metall or wood, in manner as well as on paper. It is to bee laughed at, what our men haue perswaded the people of the Ilande as touching this leafe. The symple soules belecue, that at the commaundement of our men, leaues doe speake and disclose secretes. They were brought to this credulitie by this meanes. One of our menne dwelling in the citie of *Dominica*, the chiefe of the Ilande, deliuered to his seruant (being a man borne in the Ilande) certayne rosted Conies (whiche they call *Vtias*, beeing no bygger then myse) willing him to carie the same to his friende, whiche dwelt further within the Ilande. This messenger, whether it were that he was thereto constraigned through hunger, or entysed by appetite, deuoured three of the Conies by the way. Hee to whom they were sent, wrote to his friende in a leafe how many he receiued. When the maister hadde looked a while on the leafe in the presence of the seruant, hee sayde thus vnto him, Ah sonne, where is thy fayth? Could thy greedie appetite preuaile so much with thee, as to cause thee to eate the Conies committed to thy fidelitie? The poore wretche trembling and greatly amased, confessed his fault, and therewith desired his maister to tell him howe he knewe the trueth thereof. This leafe (quoth he) which thou broughtest mee, hath tolde me all. Then he further rehearsed vnto him the houre of his comming to his friende, and lykewise of his departing when hee returned. And thus they merily deceiue these seely soules, and keepe them vnder obedience: insomuche that they take our men for gods, at whose commaundement leaues do disclose such thinges as they thinke most hid and secrete. Both the sides of the leafe receiueth the fourmes of letters, euen as dooth our paper. It is thicker then double

The tree  
Copeia.

The leafe of a  
tree in the  
stead of paper.

They beleue  
that leaues do  
speake.  
A pretie  
story.

Ignorance  
causeth ad-  
miration.



*The thirde Decade.*

The leafe  
wherein they  
write.

A stronge co-  
loure of the  
iuyce of an  
apple.

An hearbe  
whose smoke  
is poyson.

double parchment, and maruelous tough. While it is yet flourishyng and newe, it sheweth the letters white in greene, and when it is drie, it becommeth white and harde, like a table of woode, but the letters waxe yelow: It dooth not corrupt or putrifie, nor yet looseth the letters though it bee wet, nor by any other meanes, except it bee burnt. There is another tree named *Xagua*, the iuyce of whose soure apple, being of a darke redde coloure, stayneth and coloureth whatsoeuer is touched therewith, and that so firmly, that no washing can take it away for the space of twentie dayes. When the apple is full ripe, the iuyce looseth that strength. The apple is eaten, and of good tast. There is an hearbe also, whose smoke (as wee haue rehearsed the like beefore of a certayne wood) is deadly poyson. On a tyme when the Kinges assembled together, and conspired the destruction of our men, where as they durst not attempt the interprise by open warre, their deuise was, priuily to lay many bundels of those hearbes in a certayne house, which shortly after they intended to set on fire, to the intent that our men, making hast to quench the same, might take their death with the smoke thereof: But, their purposed practyse being bewrayed, the authours of the deuise were punished accordingly. Nowe (most holy father) forasmuche as your holynesse writeth, that whatsoeuer we haue written of the newe worlde, doth please you right well, wee will rehearse certaine thinges out of order, but not greatly from our purpose. Of the setting the rootes of *Maizium*, *Ages*, *Iucca*, *Battatas*, and such other, being their common food, and of the vse of the same, we haue spoken sufficiently before: But by what meanes they were first applied to the comodity of men, we haue not yet declared. Wee nowe therefore entende to entreate somewhat heereof.



The ninth Chapter of the  
thirde Decade.

Hey say that the first inhabitours li- The kinde of  
ued contented with the rootes of fruites where-  
Dates, and Magucans, whiche is an with the inha-  
hearbe, much like vnto that whiche bitantes lyued  
is comonly called Sengrene or Or- first.  
pin: also the rootes of Guaiegans,  
which are round and great, muche  
like vnto puffes of the earth or mush-  
romes. They did likewise eate *Gua-*  
*ieres*, like vnto Persnips, *Cibaies* like  
Nuttres, *Cibaioes* and *Maceanes*, like vnto Onions, with diuerse  
other such rootes. They say that after many yeeres, a cer-  
taine *Bottian*, that is, a wise olde man, sawe vppon the bankes syde  
a bush like vnto fenell, & transplanting the root therof, brought  
it from wildernesse to a better kinde, by nourishing it in gardens.  
This was the beginning of *Iucca*, which at the first was deadly  
poyson to all such as did eate thereof rawe. But for as much as  
they perceiued it to be of pleasant taste, they determined many  
wayes to proue the vse thereof, and at the length found by expe-  
rience, that being sodde, or fryed, it was lesse hurtfull: by whiche  
meanes also, they came to the knowledge of the venome lying  
hyd in the iuyce of the roote. Thus by drying, salting, seasoning  
and otherwise temperyng it, they brought it to their fyne bread,  
which they cal *Cazabbi*, more delectable and holsome to the sto-  
macke of man then bread made of wheate, because it is of easier  
digestion. The same is to be vnderstoode of other roots, and the  
grayne of *Maizium*, whiche they haue chosen for their chiefe  
meate among the seedes of nature, as we reade howe *Ceres* the  
daughter of *Saturnus*, gathered wheate and barley (with such  
other corne as are now most in vse among men) in Egypt, of cer-  
taine graynes taken out of the mudde dryuen from the moun-  
tains of Ethiopia by the increase of the ryuer *Nilus*, & left in the  
playne at such time as *Nilus* resorted agayne to his chanell. For  
the which fact, we reade that the antiquitie gaue diuine honour  
to *Ceres*, who first nourished and increased suche chosen seeds.  
There

Necessitie the  
mother of all  
artes.The fyne  
bread *Cazab-*  
*bi*, made of the  
rootes of  
*Iucca*.Howe *Ceres*  
first founde  
the wheate &  
barley in  
Egypt.



*The thirde Decade.*

The roots of  
Ages.

The authours  
excuse.

Plinie.

There are innumerable kindes of Ages, the variētie whereof, is knowne by their leaues and flowers. One kinde of these, is called *Guanaguax*, this is white both within and without. Another named *Guaraguei*, is of violet colour without, and white within. The other kindes of *Ages*, they call *Zazancios*, these are redde without and white within. *Squinetes*, are white within redde without. *Tunna*, is altogether of violet coloure. *Hobas* is yelow both of skinne and inner substance. There is another named *Atibunieix*, the skinne of this is of violet colour, and the substance white. *Aniguamar*, hath his skinne also of violet coloure, and is white within. *Guaccaracca*, hath a white skinne, and the substance of violet colour. There are many other which are not yet brought to vs. But I feare me least in the rehearſal of these, I shall prouoke the spurres of malicious persons against me, which wil scorne these our doinges, for that wee haue written of many such small thinges, to a Prince occupied in such weyghtie affayres, as vnto your holinesse, vpon whose shoulders resteth the burden of the whole Christian worlde. But I woulde aske of these malicious enuyers of other mens trauailes whether Plinie and such other famous writers, when they directed and dedicated such thinges to kinges and Princes, entended onely to profit them to whom they consecrated the fruit of their knowledge. They sometimes intermyxt famous things with obscure thinges, light with heauie, and great with small, that by the furtherance of Princes, their vniuersall posteritie might enioye the fruition of the knowledge of thinges. At other times also being entent about particular thinges, and desirous of new things, they occupied themselves in searching of particular tractes and coastes, with such thinges as nature brought forth in the same, by this meanes to come the better to more absolute and vniuersall knowledge. Let them therefore contemne our doing, and we will laugh to scorne, not their ignorance and slouthfulnesse, but pernicious curiousnesse : and therewith hauing pytie of their frowarde dispositions, will committe them to the venomous Serpentes of whome enuie tooke his first originall. It shall in the meane tyme abundantly content vs, that these thynges doe please your holynesse, and that you doe not despyse our simple vestures, wherewith wee haue onely weaved toge-



together, and not adourned, gathered, and not described, such marueilous thynges, in the garnysshing whereof, nature hath sufficiently shewed her cunning. Our desire is none other herein, but for your sake to doe our endeouour that these things may not peryshe: let euery man take heereof what lyketh him best. Of the sheepe or bullocke solde in the market, nothing remayneth in the euening, because the shoulde please one, the legge another, and the necke another: yea some haue most phantalic to the bowelles, and some to the feete. Thus hauing enough wandered, lette vs returne to our purpose, and declare with what woords they salute the Kinges children when they are first borne, and how they apply the beginning of their liues to the end, and why their kinges are called by many names. Therefore when the King hath a sonne borne, suche as dwell neere about his pallace or village, repayre to the queenes chamber, where one saluteth the newe borne childe with one name, and another with another name. God saue thee thou shining lampe, sayth one: Another calleth him, bright and cleare: Some name him the victourer of his enemies: and other some, the puissant conquerour descended of bloud royall, and brighter then golde: with diuers other suche vayne names. Therefore like as euery of the Romane emperours was called *Adiabenicus*, *Parthicus*, *Armenicus*, *Dacicus*, *Gothicus*, and *Germanicus*, according to the titles of their parents and auncesters: euen so by the imposition of names inuented by other kinges, *Bechius Anacacoa* the lord of the region of *Xaragua* (of whom and of the wise woman *Anachaona* his sister, we haue spoken largely in the first Decade) was called by all these names following, *Tureigna Hobin*, which is as much to saye as, a king shining as bright as laton, *Starei*, that is, bright, *Huibo*, highnesse, *Duiheynequen*, a rich floud. With all these names, and more then fourtie other such, doth king *Beuchius* magnifie himselfe as often as hee commaundeth any thing to bee done, or causeth any proclamation to be made in his name. If the cryer by negligence leaue out any of these names, the king thinketh it to founde greatly to his contumely and reproche: The like is also of other. Howe fondly they vse themselves in making their testaments, wee will now declare. They leaue the inheritance of their kingdomes to the eldest

By what names they salute the kings children when they are borne.

The names and tytles of the Romane Emperours.

Howe they make their testaments.



The thirde Decade.

So did great  
Alexander.

The kinges  
wyues & con-  
cubines are bu-  
ried with him.

They burie  
their iewels  
with them.

A dreame of  
another life  
after this.

Where it ray-  
neth but sel-  
dome.

Where it ray-  
neth much.

sonnes of their eldest sisters. If shee fayle, to the eldest of the  
seconde syster, and so of the thirde if the seconde also fayle: For  
they are out of doubt that those children come of their bloude,  
but the children of their owne wyues, they counte to bee not  
legitimate. If there remayne none of their sisters children,  
they leaue the inheritauce to their brothers: and if they fayle,  
it descendeth to their owne sonnes. Last of all, if all these  
fayle, they assigne it to the worthiest, as to him that is of greatest  
power in all the Ilande, that hee may defende their subiectes  
from their auncient enemies. They take as many wyues as  
them lysteth. They suffer the best beloued of the kinges wyues  
and concubines to be buryed with him. *Anachaona* the sister of  
*Beuchius* the king of *Xaragua*, being a woman of such wisedome  
and cunning, that in making of rymes and ballettes shee was  
counted a prophetisse among the best, commanded, that among  
all the wiues and concubines of the King her brother, the fay-  
rest ( whose name was *Guanahattabenechina*) shoulde be buried  
aliue with him, and two of her waiting maydes with her: Shee  
would surely haue appoynted diuers other to that office, if shee  
had not beene otherewise perswaded by the prayers of certayne  
fryers of saint Fraunces order, which chaunced then to bee pre-  
sent. They say that this *Guanahattabenechina* had none in all the  
Ilande comparable to her in beautie. She buryed with her all  
her iewels, and twentie of her best ornamentes. Their custome  
is, to place beside euery of them in their sepultures, a cuppe full  
of water, & a portion of the fyne bread of *Cazabbi*. In *Xaragua*,  
the region of this king *Beuchius*, and in *Hazua*, part of the regi-  
on of *Caiabo*, also in the fayre vale of salte and freshe lakes, and  
lykewise in the region of *Yaguino* in the prouince of *Bainoa*, it  
rayneth but seldome: In all these regions are fosses or trenches  
made of olde time, whereby they conuey the water in order to  
water their fieldes, with no lesse art then doe the inhabitours of  
newe Carthage, and of the kingdome of *Murcién* in *Spartaria* for  
the seldome fall of rayne. The region of *Maguana*, diuideth the  
prouince of *Bainoa* from *Baiabo*, and *Zuana* from *Guacciarima*.  
In the deepe vales, they are troubled with rayne more often  
then needeth. Also the confines of the chiefe citie, named *S. Do-  
minike*, are moister then is necessarie. In other places, it raineth  
moderately



moderately. There are therefore in the Iland of *Hispaniola*, diuers and variable motions of the elementes, as we reade the like of many other regions. Of their colonies or mansions which the Spaniards haue erected in this Iland, we haue spoken sufficiently before. They haue since that time builded these villages, *Portus plata*, *Portus Regalis*, *Lares*, *Villanoua*, *Azuam*, and *Saluaterra*. Having saide thus much of the Iland of *Hispaniola*, the mother and lady of the other Ilandes, and as it were *Tethys* the most beautifull wife of *Neptunus* the God of the sea, let vs nowc entreate somewhat of her Nimphes and faire *Nercides*, which waite vppon her, and adourne her on euery side. We will therefore begin at the nearest, called the newe *Arethusa*, so named of the fountaine *Arethusa* in the Iland of Sicilie. This is famous by reason of a spring, but otherwise vnprofitable. Our men named it of late *Duas Arbores*, because it hath onely two trees growing in it: neere vnto the which is a fountaine that cometh from the Iland of *Hispaniola* through the secrete passages of the earth vnder the sea, and breaketh foorth in this Ilande, as the riuer *Alpheus* in *Achaia* runneth vnder the sea from the citie of *Elde*, and breaketh foorth in the Iland of Sicilie in the fountaine *Arethusa*. That the fountaine of this newe *Arethusa*, hath his originall from the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, it is manifest heereby, that the water issuing out of the fountaine bringeth with it the leaues of many trees whiche growe in *Hispaniola*, and not in this Ilande. They saie that the fountaine hath his originall from the riuer *Xiamiroa*, in the region of *Guacaciarima*, confining with the lande of *Zauana*. This Ilande is not past a mile in circuite, and commodious for fishermen. Directly towards the East (as it were the porter keeping the entrie to *Tethis*) lieth the Ilande of *Sancti Iohannis* (otherwise called *Burichena*) whereof we haue spoken largely before: this aboundeth with gold, and in fruitfull soile is equall with her mother *Hispaniola*: in this are many colonies or mansions of Spaniards, which apply them selues to geathering of golde. Towards the west on the North side, great *Cuba* (for the longnesse thereof, long supposed to be continent or firme lande) wardeth our *Tethis* on the backe halfe. This is much longer then *Hispaniola*, and from the East to the west is divided in the

Variable motions of the Elementes.

The colonies and villages which the Spaniards haue builded.

The other Ilandes about *Hispaniola*.

The Ilande of *Arethusa*.

A spring running vnder the sea from *Hispaniola* to *Arethusa*.

The Ilande of *Sancti Iohannis*.

The Ilande of *Cuba*.



The thirde Decade.

Habitable regions vnder the Equinoctial.

The riche golde mines of Cuba.

The Iland of Iamaica.

The Iland of Guadalupea.

The gum called Anime album.

Dates.

Pine trees.

The Canibales.

middest with the circle called *Tropicus Cancri*. *Hispaniola* and the other lying on the South side of this, are included almost in the myddespace betweene the saide Tropike and the Equinoctiall line, which many of the olde writers supposed to be vnhabitable and desart, by reason of the feruent heate of the Sunne in that clime, as they coniectured: but they were deceiued in their opinion. They affirme that richer golde mynes are founde in *Cuba*, then in *Hispaniola*. They say also that euen now while I write these thinges, there is golde geathered together ready to the melting, amounting to the quantitie of a hundred and fourescore thousand Castellans of gold, an argument surely of great richesse. *Iamaica* is more towarde the South then these, and is a pleasaunt and fruitfull Ilande, of soyle apt for corne, graffes and settes, it consisteth of onely one mountaine: the inhabitants are warrelike men, and of good wit, *Colonus* compared it to Scicilie in bignesse. They which of late searched it more exactly, say that it is somewhat lesse, but not much. It is thought to be without golde and precious stones, as the like was supposed of *Cuba* at the beginning. The Ilande of *Guadalupea* (first named *Caraqueira*) lying on the South side of *Hispaniola* is foure degrees nearer the Equinoctiall. It is eaten and indented with two gulfes (as we reade of great Britanie, nowe called England, and Calidonia, nowe called Scotland) being in maner two Ilandes. It hath famous Portes. In this they founde that gumme whiche the Apothecaries call *Anime Album*, whose fume is holtsome against reumes and heauinesse of the head. The tree whiche engendereth this gumme, beareth a fruite much like vnto a Date, being a spanne in length. When it is opened, it seemeth to containe a certaine sweete meale. As our husbandmen are accustomed to reserue Chestnuts, and such other harde fruites, all the winter, so do they the Dates of this tree, being much like vnto a Figge tree. They founde also in this Ilande, Pine trees, of the best kinde, and such other daintie dishes of nature, whereof we haue spoken largelie before: Yea they thinke that the inhabitauntes of other Ilandes, had their seedes of so many pleasaunt fruites from hence. For the Canibales, being a wilde and wandering people, and ouerrunning all the countreie about them,



to hunte for mans fleshe were accustomed to bring home with them whatsoeuer they founde straunge or profitable in anye place : They are intractable, and will admit no straungers. It shall therefore be needefull to ouercome them with great power : Foraswell the women as men, are experte archers, and vse to inuenome their arrowes . When the men go forth of the lande a man hunting, the women manfully defend their coastes against such as attempt to inuade the same . And hereby I suppose it was thought, that there were Ilandes in the Ocean, inhabited onely with women, as *Colonus* the Admiral him selfe perswaded mee, as I haue saide in the first Decade. This Ilande hath also fruitefull mountaines and plaines, and notable riuers . It nourisheth hony in trees, and in the caues of rockes, as in *Palma* one of the Ilandes of *Canaria*, hony is geathered among the briers and bramble bushes . About .xviii. miles Eastward from this Ilande, lieth an Ilande which our men named *Desiderata*, being .xx. miles in circuite, and verie faire . Also about tenne miles from *Guadalupea* towarde the South, lieth the Ilande of *Galanta*, being thirtie miles in circuite, and plaine : It was so named for the neatenesse and beautifullnesse thereof. Nine miles distant from *Guadalupea* towarde the East there are sixe small Ilandes, named *Todos Sanctos*, or *Barbata*: these are full of rocks, & barren, yet necessary to be knowen to such as vse to trauaile the seas of these coastes . Againe, from *Guadalupea*.xxxv. miles towarde the North, there is an Ilande named *Monferratus*, conteining in circuite fourtie miles, hauing also in it a mountaine of notable height. The Ilande named *Antiqua*, distante from *Guadalupea* thirtie miles, is about fourtie miles in circuite . *Diegus Colonus* the sonne and heire of *Christophorus Colonus*, tolde me that his wife (whom he leste in the Ilande of *Hispaniola* at his comming into Spaine to the courte) did write vnto him, that of late among the Ilandes of the *Canibales*, there is one founde which aboundeth with golde. On the leste side of *Hispaniola* towarde the South, neere vnto the hauen *Beata*, there lieth an Ilande named *Portus Bellus* : they tell marueilous thinges of the monsters of the sea about this Ilande, and especially of the Tortoises, for they say that they are bigger then great rounde targettes . At suche time as the

Whereby it was thought that there were Ilandes of women.

Hony in trees and rockes.

The Ilande Desiderata.  
The Ilande Galanta.

The Ilandes of Todos Sanctos, or Barbata.

The Ilande Monferratus  
The Ilande Antiqua.

The Ilande Portus Bellus  
Great Tortoises.  
The generation of Tortoises.



*The thirde Decade.*

The Egges of  
Tortoises.

Innumerable  
Ilandes.

Troians.  
Tirians.  
Greekes.  
Phenitians.  
The North  
Ilandes.

The Illandes  
of the South Sea.

The Illande of  
pearles.

heate of nature moueth them to generation, they come forth of the sea, and making a deepe pit in the sande, they lay three or foure hundred egges therein. When they haue thus emptied their bagges of conception, they put as muche of the sande againe into the pit, as may suffice to couer the egges, and so resort againe to the sea, nothing carefull of their succession. At the day appointed of nature to the procreation of these beastes, there creepeth out a multitude of Tortoises, as it were pisse-mires swarming out of an ant hill: and these onely by the heate of the Sunne, without any helpe of their parentes. They say that these egges are in maner as bigge as Geese egges. They also compare the fleshe of these Tortoises, to be equall with veale in taste. There are beside these, innumerable Illandes, the which they haue not yet searched, nor yet is it greatly necessary to list this meale so finely. It may suffice to vnderstande that there are large landes, and many regions, which shall heereafter receiue our nations, tounes, and maners, and therewith embrace our religion. The *Troians* did not sodeinly replenish *Asia*, the *Tirians* *Libia*, nor the *Greekes* and *Phenices* *Spaine*. As touching the Illandes whiche lie on the North side of *Hispaniola*, I haue let passe to speake: For albeit they are commodious for tillage and fishing, yet are they lesse of the *Spaniardes* as poore and of small value. We will nowe therefore take our leaue of this old *Tethis*, with her moist and watery *Nymphes*, and receiue to our new acquaintance the beautifull lady of the South sea, richly crowned with great pearles, the Illande of *Dites* being riche both in name and in treasure. In my Epistle booke which I sent vnto your holinesse this last yeere, I declared howe *Vaschus Nunnez Balboa*, the Captaine of them which passed ouer the dangerous mountaines toward the South sea, learned by reporte, that in the prospect of those coastes there lay an Illande abounding with pearles of the greatest sort, and that the king thereof was riche, and of great power, infesting with warres the other kinges his borderers, and especially *Chiapes* and *Tumacchus*: Wee declared further, howe at that time it was left vntouched by reason of the raging tempestes which troubled that South sea three monethes in the yeere. But



it is now better knowne to our men, who haue now also brought that fierce king to humanitie, and conuerted him from a cruell Tyger, to one of the meeke sheepe of Christes flocke, sanctified with the water of baptisme, with all his familie and kingdome. It shall not therefore be from our purpose to declare, by the gouernaunce of what captaines, or by what meanes these thinges were so happily atcheiued.

Wilde beastes  
must be tamed  
with the rod.

The tenth Chapter of the  
thirde Decade.



At the arryual of *Petrus Arias* the new gouernour of *Dariena*, he gaue commandement that one *Gaspar Moralis* should take in hand the expedition to the Ilande of *Dites*. Hee therefore tooke his voyage first to *Chiapes* & *Tumacchus* kings of the south, whom *Vaschus* before had

An expedition  
to the Ilande  
of *Dites* in the  
south-sea.

conciled & left friends to the Christians. They friendly & magnifically entertained our men, who prepared there a nauy of 5 kings boats to passe ouer into this Iland, which they cal *Dites*, and not *Margarita* or *Margaritea*, although it abound with pearls, which in the latin tong are called *Margarita*. For they first called another by this name, which lyeth next to the mouth of *Os Draconis* in the regiõ of *Paria*, in the which also is found great plenty of pearles. *Gaspar* brought with him only xl. armed men to the Iland, for

The Ilande of  
*Margarita*.

*Os Draconis*  
*Paria*.

that he could couey ouer no greater number, by reason of the smallnes & narrownes of their boates or barks, which they cal *Culchas* made of one whole peece of timber, as we haue sayd before. The king of the Iland came forth against them fierly, with cruel and threatning countenance, & with a great band of armed men, crying in maner of a larme, & in token of the battayle, *Guazzanara* *Guazzanara*, which is as much to say as, battaile against the enemy, & is (as it were) a watch word to giue the onset: wherewith also they threw their darts, for they haue not the vse of bows. They were so obstinate & desperate, that they assailed our men in foure *Guazzanaras*, that is, battailes. At the length our men with certaine of *Chiapes* and *Tumacchus* men (beeing olde enemies to this king of the Ilande) got the vpper hande, by reason they assailed

A conflict.



*The thirde Decade.*

The king of  
the Ilande of  
Dites submit-  
teth himselfe.  
The kinges  
pallace.  
A hundreth  
and ten pound  
weight of  
pearles.

Axes and hat-  
chets more  
esteemed then  
golde.

The kinges  
wordes.

the king sodenly and vnawares. Yet was hee determined to as-  
semble a greater power, and once againe to attempt the fortune  
of warre, but that he was otherwise perswaded by the kinges  
his borderers, which counsell'd him to giue ouer, and submit  
himselfe, somtime by the example of themselves & other, threat-  
ning the destruction of his flourishing kingdome, and other-  
whiles declaring vnto him the humanitie and gentlenesse of our  
men, by whose friendship hee might obteyne honour and qui-  
etnesse to him and his: willing him furthermore to consider, what  
chaunced vnto them which the yeere before resisted and aduen-  
tured the harsarde of the battaile, as did these kings *Poncha*, *Poc-  
chorrosa*, *Quarequa*, *Chiapes*, and *Turzacchus*, with such other. By  
these perswasions, the king submitted himselfe, and came friend-  
ly to our men, whom he conducted to his palace, which they say  
to bee marueilously adourned and prince like. As soone as they  
entred into the pallace, hee brought foorth a basket of curious  
workmanship, and full of pearles, which hee gaue them. The  
summe of these pearles amounted to the weight of a hundred &  
ten pounds, after. viii. ounces to the pounce: being againe re-  
warded of our men, with such tryfles as they brought with them  
of purpose, as garlandes of Christall, and glasse, and other coun-  
terfeit stones of diuers colours, with looking glasses also, and  
laton belles, and especially two or three Iron hatchets ( which  
they more esteeme then great heapes of golde) he thought him-  
selfe abundantly recompenced. They laugh our men to scorne,  
that they will depart with so great and necessarie a thing for anie  
summe of golde: affirming an axe or hatchet to be profitable  
for many vses of men, and that golde serueth onely for wanton  
pleasures, and not to be greatly necessarie. Being therefore ioy-  
full and glad of the friendship of our men, he tooke the captaine  
by the hande, and brought him with certaine of his familiars  
to the highest towre of his palace, from whence they might pro-  
specte the mayne sea: then casting his eyes about him on e-  
uery side, and looking towarde the East, hee saide vnto them,  
Beholde, heere lyeth open before you the infinite sea, exten-  
ded beyonde the sunne beames: then turning him toward the  
South and West, he signified vnto them that the lande whiche  
laie before their eyes, the toppes of whose great mountaines  
they



they might see, was exceeding large : then comming some-  
what neerer, hee sayde, Beeholde these Ilandes on the right in golde and  
hande and on the left, which all obey vnto our empyre, and are pearles.

ryche, happie, and blessed, if you call those Ilandes blessed  
whiche abound with golde and pearle. We haue in this I-  
land little plentie of golde: but the deepe places of all the seas a-  
bout these Ilandes are full of pearles, whereof you shall re-  
ceyue of mee as many as you will require, so that yee persist  
in the bonde of friendshippe which you haue begunne. I great-  
ly desire your friendshippe, and woulde gladly haue the fruiti-  
on of your thinges, whiche I sette muche more by then mil-  
lions of pearles : You shall therefore haue no cause to doubt  
of any vnfaithfulnesse or breach of friendshippe on my behalfe.

Our menne gaue him lyke friendly wordes, and encouraged  
him with many fayre promises to doe as he hade sayde. When  
our menne were nowe in a readinesse to departe, they couenan-  
ted with him to pay yeerely to the great king of Castyle  
a hundred pounce weight of pearles. He gladly agreed to  
their request, and tooke it for no great thing, nor yet thought  
himselfe any whit the more to beecome tributarie. With this  
king they founde such plentie of Harts and Conies, that

C. pounce  
weight of  
pearles yeerely  
for a tribute.

our men, standing in their houses, might kill as many as them  
list with their arrowes. They liue heere very pleasauntly, ha-  
uing great plentie of all thinges necessarie. This Iland is scarce-  
ly sixe degrees distant from the Equinoctiall lync. They haue  
the same maner of breade, made of rootes and the grayne of  
*Maizium*, and wine made of seedes and fruites, euen as they  
haue in the region of *Comagra*, and in other places, as well in  
the Ilandes, as in the firme lande. This king is nowe baptised,  
with all his familie and subiectes. His desire was, at his baptis-  
me, to bee named *Petrus Arias*, after the name of the gouer-  
nour. When our men departed, hee accompanied them to the  
sea side, & furnished them with boates to returne to the continēt.

Plentie of  
Hartes and  
Conies.

Wine of fruits  
and seeds.

Our menne diuided the pearles among them, reseruing the fift  
portion to be deliuered to the officers of the kinges Exchequer  
in those partes. They say that these pearles were marueilous pre-  
cious, faire, orient, & exceeding big: insomuch that they brought  
many with them bigger then hasell nuttes. Of what pryse & va-  
lue

The king is  
baptised.

The fift parte  
of pearles due  
to the king.

Big pearles.



A pearle for a  
Pope.

An other  
pearle of great  
price

Nice and su-  
perstitious  
pleasures.

Diuers opini-  
ons of the ge-  
neration of  
pearles.

Hearbes in the  
bottom of  
the sea.

A hundred  
pearles in one  
shell fysh.

lue they might bee, I consider by one pearle the whiche *Paulus*,  
predecessour to your holines, bought at the secōd hand of a mar-  
chant of Venice for foure & fourtie thousand ducates. Yet amōg  
those which were brought from this Iland, there was one bought  
euen in *Dariena*, for a thousand & two hundred Castellās of gold  
this was almost as big as a meane walnut, & came at the length  
to the handes of *Petrus Arias* the gouernour, who gaue it to that  
noble and faithfull woman his wife, of whose manner of depar-  
ture with her husband, we haue made mention before. We must  
then needes thinke that this was very precious, whiche was  
bought so deare among such a multitude of pearles, where they  
were not bought by one at once, but by poundes, and at the least  
by ounce. It is also to bee thought that the Venetian marchant  
bought his for no great summe of money in the East parts: But  
he solde it the dearer, for that he chaunced to liue in those lasci-  
uious and wanton dayes, when men were giuen to such nice and  
superfluous pleasures, and met with a marchant for his purpose.  
But let vs now speake somewhat of the shelfishes, in the which  
pearles are engendred. It is not vnknowne to your holynesse,  
that Aristotle, and Plinie his follower, were of diuers opini-  
ons as concerning the generation of pearles. But these In-  
dians, and our men, rest onely in one assertion, not assenting  
to them in any other: as, eyther that they wander in the sea, or  
that they mooue at any tyme after they are borne. They will  
therefore that there be certayne greene places, as it were med-  
dowes, in the bottome of the sea, bringing forth an hearbe much  
like vnto Tyme, and affirme that they haue seene the same, and  
that they are engendred, nourished, and growe therein, as we see  
the increase, and succession of Oysters to grow about themselues  
Also that these fishes delight not in the conuersation or com-  
panie of the sea dogges, nor yet to bee contented with onely  
one, two, or three, or at the most foure pearles, affirming  
that in the fyshing places of the King of this Ilande, there  
was founde a hundred pearles in one fysh, the whiche *Gas-*  
*par Moralis* the Captaine himselfe, and his companions, di-  
ligently numbred: For it pleased the King at their being  
there, and in their presence, to commaunde his dyuers to goe a  
fyshing for those kinde of fyshes. They compare the matri-  
ces



ces of these fyshes, to the places of conception in Hennes, in The matrice  
the whiche their egges are engendred in great multitudes and of the pearle  
clusters, and beleue that these fyshes bring foorth their birth fythe.  
in like manner. For the better prooffe whereof, they say that  
they founde certayne pearles comming foorth of their matri- The birth of  
ces, as beeing nowe come to the tyme of their full rypenesse, pearles.  
and mooued by nature to come out of their mothers wombe, o-  
penyng it selfe in time conuenient : lykewise, that within a  
while after, they sawe other succede in like manner. So that  
to conclude, they sawe some comming foorth, and othersome  
yet abiding the tyme of their perfection : which being com-  
plete, they also became loose, and opened the matrice. They  
perceyued the pearles to bee inclosed in the myddest of their  
bellies, there to bee nourished and increafe, as an infant sucking  
his mothers pappes within her wombe, beefore hee mooue to  
come foorth of her priuie places. And if it chaunce any of these  
shelfishes to bee founde scattered in the sande of the sea (as I my  
selfe haue seene Oysters disparcelled on the shores in dyuers pla-  
ces of the Ocean) they affirme that they haue beene violently  
driuen thither from the bottom of the sea by force of tempestes,  
& not to haue wandered thither of themselues: But, that they be-  
come white by the clearenesse of the morning dewe, or waxe  
yelowe in troubled weather, or otherwise that they seeme to re-  
ioyce in fayre weather and cleare ayre, or contrarywise, to be  
as it were astonysed and dymme in thunder and tempestes,  
with such other: the perfect knowledge hereof, is not to be loo-  
ked for at the handes of these vnlearned men, which handle the  
matter but grossely, and enquire no further then occasion ser-  
ueth. Yet do they affirme by the experience and industrie of the  
dyuers, that the greatest pearles lie in the deepest places, they of  
the meane sort hygher, and the least highest of all, and neerer to  
the brimme of the water: And say therefore, that the greatest doe  
not wander, but that they are created, nourished, and increafe in  
the deepest places of the sea, whether fewe dyuers (and that  
but seldome) dare aduenture to dyue so deepe to gather them,  
as well for feare of the sea crabbes, which wander among these Sea crabbes.  
pearle fyshes to feede of them, and for feare of other monsters  
of the sea, as also least their breath should fayle them in too long  
remai-

Where the  
biggest meane  
& least pearles  
are engendred



*The thirde Decade.*

The sea mus-  
cles wherein  
pearles are en-  
gendred.

remayning in the water: And this they say to be the cause why the oldest (& therefore biggest) sea muscles inhabite the deepest places, from whence they are not lightly moued by tēpests. Furthermore, how much the bigger & older these fishes are, they say that in their larger matrices, the greater number & bigger pearles are found, and that for this cause there are fewer found of the biggest sort. They thinke also, that when they first fall from their fishes in the deepe places, they are deuoured of other fishes, because they are not yet heard. Againe, the smallest differ from the biggest in a certaine swelling or impostumation, which the Spaniards call a tympany: For they denie that to be a pearle which in olde muscles cleaueth fast to the shell, but that it is a wart, which being rased from the shell with a fyle, is round & bright but only of one side, and not precious, being rather of the nature of the fish it selfe, then of a pearle. They confesse that they haue seene certaine of these muscles cleauing on rockes, yet these but fewe, and nothing woorth. It is also to bee thought, that the pearle fishes or sea muscles whiche are founde in India, Arabia, the redde sea, or Taprobana, are ruled in such order as the aforenamed famous authours haue written: For their opinion herein is not vtterly to be reiected, forasmuche as they were learned men, and trauayled long in the searching of these thinges. But wee haue nowe spoken sufficiently of these sea fyshes, and of their egges, which the fond nicenesse and wantonnesse of menne haue made dearer then the egges of hennes or geese. Let vs therefore intreate somewhat of other particular thinges, which are come to our knowledge of late. Wee haue elsewhere largely described the mouthes of the gulse of *Vraba*, with sundry and variable regions diuided with the manifolde gulses of that sea: But as concerning the West coastes, in the which our men haue builded houses, and planted their habitations on the bankes of *Dariena*, I haue no newe matter to write. Yet as touching the East partes of the gulse, I haue learned as followeth. They say that the vniuersall lande of the East region of the gulse, from the corner thereof farre reaching into the sea, and from the extreame or vttermost mouth of the same, of the gulse of receiuing the waters of the sea whiche fall into it, euen vnto *Os Draconis* and *Paria*, is by one generall name called *Cari-*  
*bana*,

The regions  
of the East side  
of the gulse of  
*Vraba*,



*bana*, of the *Caribes* or *Canibales* whiche are founde in euery The region of  
 region in this tracte : But from whence they hadde their par- *Caribana*.  
 ticular originall, and howe, leauing their natyue soyle, they  
 haue spreade their generation so farre, lyke a pestiferous con-  
 tagion, wee will nowe declare. Therefore from the firste The originall  
 front reaching foorth into the sea ( in whose tracte we sayd of the Cani-  
 that *Fogeda* fastened his foote ) towarde the corner, about nine bales.  
 myles distant, there lyeth a village of *Caribana*, named *Futcraca* : The villages  
 three myles distaunt from this, is the village of *Vraba*, of the of *Caribana*.  
 whiche it is thought that the whole gulse tooke his name, bee-  
 cause this village was once the heade of the kingdome. About  
 fixe myles from this, is *Feti* : Nine myles from *Feti*, is  
*Zerema* : And about twelue myles from this, *Sorache*. Our men  
 founde all these villages full of people, all the which giue them-  
 selues onely to man hunting : In somuche that if they lacke *Manhunters*.  
 enemies agaynst whome they may keepe warre, they exercise  
 crueltie agaynst themselves, and eyther slay the one the other,  
 or els dryue the vanquished to flyght. Whereby it is apparant,  
 that by these their continuall warres, and dryuing the one the  
 other out of their countreys, this infection hath gone so farre,  
 not onely on the firme lande, but also into the Ilandes. I was  
 also aduertised of another thing, the whiche to my iudgement  
 seemeth woorthie to bee put in memorie. One *Cornales*, a iudge  
 in causes of lawe among the Spanyardes of *Dariena*, sayth  
 that on a tyme walking abroad with his booke in his hande, hee  
 met by the way with a fugityue, which hadde fledde from the  
 great landes lying farre towarde the West, and remayned here  
 with a King with whome hee was entertayned. When this  
 man perceiued the lawyer looking on his booke, marueyling  
 thereat, hee came running vnto him, and by interpretours of  
 the king whom hee serued, spake thus vnto him. Haue you al- *Bookes*:  
 so bookes, wherein you may reserue thinges in perpetuall me- *Looke in the*  
 morie; and letters, whereby you may declare your mynde to *beginning of*  
 suche as are absent? And herewith desired that the booke might *the booke of*  
 bee opened vnto him, supposing that he shoulde therein haue *the land slate*  
 founde the letters of his owne countrey : But when hee sawe *ly founde*.  
 them vnlyke, he sayde further, that in his countrey there were  
 cities fortified with walles, and gouerned by lawes, and that the  
 people



Circumcised  
people.

What chaun-  
ced to the Ca-  
pitaynes whi-  
che the gouer-  
nour sent dy-  
uers wayes.

Looke decade  
iii. liber. vi.

The voiage of  
Iohannes So-  
lisius.  
Cab S. Augu-  
stini.

Iohn Solisius  
is slaine of the  
Canibales.

The fiercenes  
of the Cani-  
bales.

people also vsed apparell : but of what religion they were, I did not learne. Yet hadde our menne knowledge both by the woordes and signes of this fugitiue, that they were circumcised. What nowe thinke you hereby ( most holy father) Or what doe you diuine may come hereof, when time shall subdue all these vnder your throne ? Let vs nowe entermingle certaine small thinges among these great matters. I haue not thought good to pretermitt that which chaunced to *Iohannes Solisius*, who, to searche the south side of the supposed continent, departed with three shippes from the port *Ioppa* ( not farre distant from the Ilandes of *Gades* or *Cales* in the Ocean) the fourth day of the Ides of September, in the yeere M. D. xv. or what successe *Iohannes Pontius* hadde, whom the newe gouernour *Petrus Arias* appoynted to vanquish and destroy the Caribes or Canibales, deuourers of mans fleshe : also to what ende the voiajes of the other captaynes came, which were sent forth diuers waies at the sametyme, as *Gonzalus Badaocius*, *Franciscus Bezarra*, and *Valleius*, *Iohannes Solisius* tooke the matter in hande in an euill houre. He sayled beyonde the poynt of saint Augustine (whiche they cal *Cabo. S. Augustini*) toward the South side of the supposed continent beyond the Equinoctial line. For (as we haue said before) that point reacheth Southwarde to the seuenth degree of the South pole, called the pole Antartike. He proceeded in that voiage sixe hundred leagues, and found the land from the point to extende so farre towarde the South beyond the Equinoctiall, that he came to the thirtieth degree of the South pole. As he sayled thus forward, hauing nowe on his backe halfe the starres named *Caput Draconis*, (that is, the Dragons head) and the regions of *Paria* lying northwarde from him, & prospecting toward the pole Artyke, he chaunced to fall into the hands of the filthy Canibales: For these craftie foxes seemed to make signes of peace, when in their mindes they conceiued a hope of a daintie banquet, & espying their enemies a farre off, began to swallow their spettie, as their mouth watered for greedines of their pray. As vnhappy *Solisius* descended, with as many of his company as coude enter into the boate of the byggest shyppe, sodenly a great multitude of the inhabitantes brust forth vpon them, and slue them every man with clubbes, euen in the sight of their fellowes.



fellowes. They caried away the boate, and in a moment broke it  
 all to fytters, not one escaping. Their furie not thus satisfied  
 they cut the slayne men in peeces, euen yppon the shore, where  
 their fellowes might behold this horrible spectacle from the sea.  
 But they being stricken with feare through this example, durst  
 not come foorth of their shippes, or deuise howe to reuenge the  
 death of their Captayne and companions. They departed  
 therefore from these vnfortunate coastes, and by the way lading  
 their shyppe with Brasell, returned home agayne with losse, Brasyle  
 and heauie cheare. Of these thynges I was aduertised of late  
 by their owne letters. What they haue els doone, I shali haue  
 more particular knowledge hereafter. *Iohannes Pontius* was al-  
 so repulsed by the Canibales in the Ilande of *Guadalupea*, being *Iohannes Pontius is re-*  
 one of the chiefe Ilandes of their habitation. For when they *pulled by the*  
 sawe our men a farre of on the sea, they lay in ambushe, sodenly *Canibales.*  
 to inuade them when they shoulde come a lande. Our men sent  
 foorth a fewe foote men, and with them their Laundresses to  
 washe their shirtes and sheetes: For from the Ilande of *Ferrea*,  
 beeing one of the Ilandes of Canarie (euen vnto this Ilande,  
 for the space of foure thousand & two hundred myles) they had  
 scene no lande, where they might finde any fresh water, foras-  
 muche as in all this large space the Ocean is without Ilandes.  
 At their comming therefore to lande, the Canibales assayled  
 them, caryed away the women, and putte the menne to suche  
 distresse, that fewe of them escaped. By reason whereof,  
*Pontius* beeing greatly discomfited, durst not inuade the Cani-  
 bales, fearing their venomd arrowes, which these naked man-  
 hunters can direct most certainly. Thus good *Pontius* fayling  
 of his purpose, was fayne to giue ouer the Canibales, whome  
 (being safe & vnder the house rooffe) he threatned to vanquish &  
 destroy. Whither he went from thence, or what new thinges hee  
 founde, I haue as yet no further knowledge. By these mysfor-  
 tunes, *Solisius* lost his lyfe, and *Pontius* his honour. Let vs nowe  
 speake of another, whose enterpryse came to lyke purpose the  
 same yeere. *Iohannes Aiora*, borne in the citie of *Corduba*, a man  
 of noble parentage, sent in steade of the Lieutenaunt (as we haue  
 saide) more couetous of gold, then carefull of his charge, or desi-  
 rous of prayse for well seruing, sought occasions of quarrelling  
 against

The voyage of  
*Iohannes*  
*Aiora.*  
 Looke Decade  
 iii, liber. vi.



The lewd be-  
haviour of  
Iohn Aiora.

agaynst the kinges, and spoyled many, violently extortyng gold of them against right & equitie: and further, handled them so extremely, that of friendes they became most cruell enemies, insomuche that they ceased not with desperate myndes, by all meanes they could, to slay our men openly or priuily. By reaso whereof it is come to passe, that where beefore they bartered quietly, exchanging ware for ware, they are nowe fayne to doe all thynges by force of armes. When hee had thus exacted a great quantitie of golde of them (as it is sayde) hee fled priuily and tooke away a shippe with him by stealth, as the common rumour goeth, nor yet hitherto haue we heard whither he went, or where hee arriued. Some suspect that *Petrus Arias* the gouernour shoulde consent to his departure, because this *Iohannes Aiora*, is brother to *Gonsalus Aiora*, the kinges hystoriographer, a man both learned, and expert in the discipline of warre, and so much the gouernours friend, that these two among a fewe, may be counted examples of rare amitie. I my selfe also am greatly bounde vnto them both, and haue long enioyed their friendship yet shall I desire them both to pardon me in declaring my phantasie heerein, that in all turmoyles and tragicall affayres of the Ocean, nothing hath so muche displeased me, as the couetousnesse of this man, who hath so disturbed the pacified minds of the Kinges. Nowe among these troublous chaunces, let vs rehearse the variable fortune of *Gonsalus Badaocius*, and his felowes, whose prosperous beginninges, ended with vnfortunate successe. *Gonsalus* therefore in the moneth of May, in the yeere of Christ 1515. departed from *Dariena* with fourescore armed men directing his voyage towarde the South, and resting in no place vntill he came to the region of *Cerabaro*, which our men named *Gratia Dei*, distant from *Dariena* about a hundred and fourescore myles: for they call it threescore leagues. He spent certaine daies heere in idlenesse: for he coulde neither by fayre meanes, nor by foule, allure the king of the region to come to him. While he lay thus idly, there came to him other fyftie men, sent from *Dariena* vnder the gouernance of captayne *Lodonicus Mercade*, who departed from *Dariena* in the Calendes of May, to the intent to searche the inner partes of those regions. When they mette togeather, they determined, after consultation, to passe ouer

The variable  
fortune of Gon-  
salus Badaio-  
cius.

Cerabaro. De  
cade iii. li. iiii.



ouer the mountaynes lying towarde the South, euen vnto the South sea lately founde. Beholde nowe a wonderfull thing, that in a lande of suche marueilous longitude in other places, they founde it heere to bee onely about fyftie myles, distaunt to the South sea: for they count it xvii. leagues, as the manner of the Spaniards is to reckon, and not by myles: Yet say they that a league consisteth of three myles by lande, and foure by sea, as wee haue noted before. In the toppes of the mountaynes and turning of the waters, they founde a king named *Iuana*, whose kingdome is also named *Coiba*, as is the region of king *Careta*, of whom we haue made mention elsewhere. But for as much as the region of this *Iuana*, is rycher in golde: they named it *Coiba Dites*, that is, *Coiba* the rich: For wheresoeuer they dygged the grounde, whether it were on the drie lande, or in the wet chanelles of the ryuers, they founde the sande, which they cast foorth, myxt with golde. *Iuana* fledde at the comming of our men, and could neuer be brought agayne. They spoyled all the countrey neare about his palace: yet had they but litle golde, for he had caryed all his stuffe with him. Here they founde certayne slaues, marked in the faces after a straunge sorte: For with a sharpe pricke made eyther of bone, or els with a thorne, they make holes in their faces, and foorthwith sprinkling a powder thereon, they moiste the pounced place with a certaine blacke or reade iuyce whose substance is of suche tenacitie and clamminesse, that it will neuer weare away: They brought these slaues away with them. They say that this iuyce is of suche sharpenesse, and putteth them to suche payne, that for extreme doloure they haue no stomacke to their meate certayne dayes after. The kinges which take these slaues in their warres, vse their helpe in seeking for golde, and in tyllage of the grounde, euen as doe our men. From the pallace of *Iuana*, following the course of the water about tenne myles towarde the south, they entred into the domination of another king, whom our menne named the olde man, because hee was olde, not passing of his other name. In the region of this king also, they founde golde in all places, both on the lande, and in the ryuers. This region is very fayre, and fruitfull, and hath in it many famous ryuers. Departyng

The South sea.

A league consisteth foure myles by sea and but three by lande.

The golden region *Coiba Dites*. Sande myxt with golde.

Howe their slaues are marked in the face.

Golde.



A fruitfull re-  
gion left deso-  
late by ciuile  
discorde.

Sixe thousand  
Castellans  
of golde.

King Tara-  
suru.

Foure thou-  
sand Pesos of  
golde.  
Salte.

from hence, in fyue dayes iourney they came to a lande leste  
desolate : They suppose that this was destroyed by ciuile dis-  
corde, forasmuche as it is for the most parte fruitfull, and  
yet not inhabited. The fyfth day, they sawe two men com-  
ming a farre off : these were laden with breade of *Maizim*, whi-  
che they caryed on their shoulders in sackes. Our men tooke  
them, and vnderstoode by them that there were two kynges in  
that tracte, the one was named *Periquete*, who dwelt neere  
vnto the sea, the others name was *Totonoga*. This *Totonoga*  
was blinde, and dwelt in the continent. The two men whiche  
they met, were the fishers of *Totonoga*, whom hee hadde sent  
with certayne fardelles of fylhe to *Periquete*, and had againe re-  
ceiued bread of him for exchange : For thus doe they commu-  
nicate their commodities one with another by exchange, with-  
out the vse of wicked money. By the conducting of these two  
menne, they came to king *Totonoga*, dwelling on the West  
side of saint Michaels gulfe, in the South sea. They hadde of  
this king the summe of sixe thousande Castellans of golde, both  
rude, and artificially wrought. Among those grumes of rude  
or natyue golde, there was one founde of the weight of two Cas-  
tellans, whiche argued the plentifull rychnesse of the grounde.  
Following the same coast by the sea syde towarde the West,  
they came to a king, whose name was *Taracuru*, of whom they  
had golde, amounting to the weight of eyght thousande *Pesos*.  
Wee haue sayde before that *Pesos* is the weight of a Caste-  
lane, not coyned. From hence they went to the dominion of  
this kinges brother, named *Pananome*, who fledde at their com-  
ming, and appeared no more afterwarde. They say that his  
kingdome is ryche in golde. They spoyled his pallace in his  
absence. Syxe leagues from hence, they came to another king,  
named *Takor*. From hence they came to the king of *Cheru*. He  
friendly entertained our men, and gaue them foure thousand *Pe-  
sos* of golde. He hath in his dominion many goodly salt bayes :  
the region also aboundeth with gold. About twelue myles from  
hence, they came to another king called *Anata*, of who they had  
xv. thousande *Pesos* of golde, whiche he had gotten of the kings  
his borderers, whom he had vanquished by warre. A great part  
of this gold was in rude forme, because it was molten when hee  
set



set the kinges houses on fire whome he spoiled. For they robbe  
 and slay the one the other, sacking & firing their villages, and  
 wasting their countreies. They keepe warre barbarouly, and <sup>Their maner</sup>  
 to vtter destruction, executing extreame crueltie against them <sup>of warre.</sup>  
 that haue the ouerthrowe. *Gonsalus Badaocius*, with his felowes,  
 wandred at libertie, vntill they came to this king, and had gea-  
 thered great heapes of golde of other kinges. For what in bra-  
 ceettes, collers, eareringes, brest plates, helmettes, and certaine  
 barres wherewith women beare vp their brestes, they had gea-  
 thered together in gold the summe of four score thousand Cast-  
 ellans, which they had obtained partly by exchange for our thin-  
 ges where they founde the kinges their friendes, & otherwise by  
 forcible meanes where they found the contrary. They had got-  
 ten also fourtie slaues, whose helpe they vsed both for cariage of  
 their victualles and baggages, in the feede of Moiles or other  
 beastes of burden, & also to relieue such as were sicke and forwea-  
 ried by reason of their long iourneies and hunger. After these  
 prosperous voiajes, they came by the dominion of king *Scoria*,  
 to the palace of a king named *Pariza*, where (fearing no suche  
 thing) *Pariza* enclosed them with a great armie, and assailed *Gonsalus Ba-*  
 them straggeling and vnwares, in such sort that they had no lea- <sup>daiocius hath</sup>  
 sure to put on their armour. He slue and wounded about fiftie, <sup>the ouerthrow</sup>  
 and put the residue to flight. They made such hast, that they <sup>and is spoiled</sup>  
 had no respect either to the golde they had geathered, or to their <sup>of great riches</sup>  
 slaues, but left all behinde them. Those fewe that escaped,  
 came to *Dariena*. The opinion of all wise men, as concerning  
 the variable & inconstant chaunces of fortune in humane thin-  
 gs were false, if all thinges shoulde haue happened vnto them  
 prosperously. For such is the nature of this blinde goddess, that  
 she oftentimes delighteth in the ouerthrowe of them whom she  
 hath exalted, and taketh pleasure in confounding high thinges  
 with lowe, and the contrary. We see this order to be imper- <sup>The inconstan</sup>  
 mutable, that who so wil apply him selfe to geather rootes, shal <sup>cie of fortune,</sup>  
 somtimes meet with sweete Liquerelle, and other whiles  
 with sowre Cockle. Yet woe vnto *Pariza*: for he shall not long  
 sleepe in rest. The gouernour him selfe was of late determined  
 with three hundred & fiftie choice souldiers to reuenge the death  
 of our men: but where as he by chaunce fel sicke, his power went  
 forward



The thirde Decade.

The expediti-  
on of fraunces  
Bezerra la-  
gainst the Ca-  
nibales.

Gunnes.

Valleius repul-  
sed of his ene-  
mies.

The Ilands of  
the South sea.

In this sea lie  
the Ilandes of  
Mollucca.  
most fruitfull  
of spices.

forwarde vnder the conducting of his Lieutenaut *Gaspar Spi-  
nosa*, a Iudge in cases of lawe in *Dariena*. At the same time o-  
ther were sent forth to the Iland of *Dites*, to exact the portion  
of pearles limited to the King for his tribute. What shall suc-  
ceede, time will bring to our knowledge. The other two attemp-  
ted thinhabitauntes beyonde the gulfe. *Franciscus Bezerra*, pal-  
sing over the corner of the gulfe, and the mouthes of the riuer of  
*Dabaiba*, with two other captaines, and a hundred and fiftie sol-  
diers well appoynted, went to make warre vpon the Canibales,  
euen in *Caribana* their owne cheifest dominion, towards the vil-  
lage of *Turasy*, whereof wee haue made mention beefore in the  
comming of *Fogeda*. They brought also with them diuers en-  
gins of warre, as three peeces of ordinaunce, whose shot were  
bygger then egges: likewise fourtie archers, and xxv. hagbut-  
ters, to the entent to reach the Canibales a farre off, & to preuent  
their venomed arrowes: But what became of him & his compa-  
nie, or where they arriued, wee haue yet no perfect knowledge.  
Certaine which came of late from *Dariena* to Spaine reported,  
that at their departure they of *Dariena* stode in great feare least  
they also were tossed with some misfortune. The other captaine  
*Valleius* obtayned the forepart of the gulfe, but hee passed ouer  
by an other way then did *Bezerra*, for he tooke the beginning of  
*Caribana*, & *Bezerra* the end: *Valleius* returned againe. But of the  
threescore and ten men which he conueighed ouer with him, hee  
left fourtie and eight slaine among the Canibales. These are the  
newes which they bring that came last from *Dariena*. This  
came to mee the day beefore the Ides of October in this yeere  
1516. *Rodericus Colmenares* (of whom we haue made mention  
before) & one *Franciscus Delapiente*. This *Franciscus* was one of  
the vnder captaines of this band, whose cheife captaine was *Gon-  
salus Badaecius*, who hardly escaped the handes of King *Pariza*.  
These two captaines therfore, *Rodericus* & *Franciscus*, who depar-  
ted from *Dariena* immediately after the misfortune which befel to  
*Badaecius* & his companie doe both affirme, the one, that he hath  
heard, & the other that he hath seene, that in the South sea there  
are diuers Ilandes lying westward from the the Iland of *Dites*, and  
Saint Michaels gulfe, in many of the which are trees engendred  
and nourished, which bring forth the same aromaticall fruites



as doth the region of *Collacutca*. This lande of *Collacutca*, with the regions of *Cochinus* and *Camemorus*, are the chiefe marte places from whence the Portugales haue their spices: And hereby doe they coniecture, that the land where the fruitfulnessse of spice beginneth, should not be farre frō thence, insomuch, that many of them which haue ouerrunne those coastes, do only desire that leaue may be graunted them to search further, and that they will of their owne charges frame and furnish shippes, and adventure the voyage to seeke those Ilandes and regions. They thinke it best that these shippes should be made and prepared, euen in saint Michaels gulfe, and not to attempt this voyage by saint Augustines point, which way were both long and difficult, and full of athousand daungers, and is saide to reach beyonde, the fourtieth degree of the pole Antartike. The same *Franciscus*, being partener of the trauayles and daungers of *Gonsalus*, saith, that in ouerrunning those landes, he founde great heardes of Hartes and wylde Bores, and that he tooke many of them by an art which thinhabitanes taught him: which was, to make pittes or trenches in their walkes, and to couer the same with boughes: By this meanes also they deceyue all other kindes of wilde & foure footed beastes. But they take foules after the same maner that we do: As stocke doues, in an other tame stocke doue brought vp in their houses. These they tye by a string and suffer them to flie a little among the trees: to the which as other birdes of that kinde resort, they kill them with their arrowes. Otherwise they take them with nettes, in a bare place purged from bryers & bushes, & scattering certayne feedes round about the place, in the middest wherof they tie a tame foule or bird, of the kinde of them which they desire to take: In like maner doe they take Popingayes & other foules. But they say that Popingayes are so simple, that a great multitude of them will flie euen into the tree in whose boughes the fouler sitteth, and swarme about the tame chattering Popingay, sufferyng themselves to bee easily taken: For they are so without feare of the sight of the fouler, that they tary while he cast the snare about their neckes, the other beyng nothing feared heereby, though they see him drawe them to him with the snare, and put them in the bagge which hee hath about him for the same purpose. There is another

*Collacutca.*  
*Cochinus* and  
*Camemorus*,  
 from whence  
 the Portugals  
 haue their spices.

He meaneth  
 by the streight  
 of Magellanus

How they take  
 Hartes and  
 wilde Bores.

Stocke doues;

Their maner  
 of fouling.

Popingayes  
 are easily taken



A strange  
kinde of fou-  
ling.

Fishes and  
wormes engen-  
dred of slime.  
Foules.  
Gourdes of  
the tree.

other kinde of fouling, heeretofore neuer heard of, and pleasant to consider. Wee haue declared before howe that in certayne of the Ilandes, and especially in *Hispaniola*, there are diuers lakes or standing pooles: In some of these (being no deeper then men may wade ouer them) are seene great multitudes of water foules: as well for that in the bottome of these lakes there growe many hearbes and weedes, as also that by reason of the heate of the Sunne, pearling to the naturall place of generation and conception, where being double in force by reflection, & preserued by moysture there, are engendred of the sliminesse of the earth and water, and by the prouidence of the vniuersall creator, innumerable little fishes, with a thousand sundry kindes of frogges, wormes, gnattes, flyes, and such other. The foules which vse these lakes, are of diuers kyndes: as Duckes, Geese, Swannes, sea Mewes, Gullies, and such other. Wee haue sayde also, that in their Orchardes they noryshe a tree which beareth a kinde of great Gourdes. Of these Gourdes therefore, well stopped least any water should enter in at their rifes, and cause them to sinke, they cast many in the shalowe pooles, where, by their continuall wandering and waueryng with the motions of the wynde and water, they put the foules out of suspicion & feare: the fouler in the meane time, disguising him selfe as it were with a visour, putteth a great gourde on his head, much like to a helmet, with two holes neere about his eyes, his face and whole head beside being couered therewith: and thus entreth hee into the poole euen vnto the chynne. For being from their infancie exercised in swimmyng, and accustomed to the waters, they refuse not to continue therein along space: the foules thinking this Gourde to bee one of the other that swymme vppon the water, the fouler goeth softly to the place where hee seeth the greatest flocke of foules, and with waggyng his head, counterfeiting the mouing of the wauering Gourdes draweth neere to the foules, where softly putting forth his right hande, hee sodainly snatcheth one by the legges, and plungeth her into the water, where hee putteth her into a bagge which hee hath with him of purpose: The other foules supposing that this dyed into the water of her owne motion to seeke for foode (as is their maner) are nothing moued heereby, but goe forwarde on their



*Christopher*  
*9*

way before, vntyll they also fall into the same snare. I haue heere for this cause entred into the declaration of theyr manner of hurtyng and fouling, that by these more pleasaunt narrations, I may somewhat mittigate and assuage the horroure conceyued in your stomake by the former rehearsall of their bloody actes and cruell manner. Let vs nowe therefore speake somewhat againe of the newe and later opinions, as concerning the swyft course of the sea towardes the West about the coastes of *Paria*, also of the manner of gathering of golde in the golde myne of *Dariena*, as I was aduertised of late: and with these two quiet and peaceable thinges, we will make an ende of the tragickall affayres of the Ocean, and therewith byd your holynesse farewell. So it is therefore, that *Andreas Moralis* the pilot and *Oniedus* (of whome wee haue made mention before) repayed to mee, at my house in the towne of *Matrite*. As wee met thus together, there arose a contention beetwene them two, as concerning this course of the Ocean. They both agree, that these landes and regions perteyning to the dominion of *Castile*, doe w<sup>th</sup> one cōtinuall tract & perpetual bond, embrace as on whole firme land or continent, all the mayne land lying on the North side of *Cuba*, & the other Ilands, being also Northwest both frō *Cuba* & *Hispaniola*: Yet as touching the course of the water, they vary in opnion. For *Andreas* will that this violent course of water be receiued in the lappe of the supposed continent, which bendeth so much, and extendeth so farre towarde the North, as wee haue sayde: and that by the object or resistance of the lande, so bending and crooking, the water should as it were rebounde in compasse, and by force thereof bee driuen about the North side of *Cuba*, and the other Ilands, excluded without the circle cailed *Tropicus Cancrī*, where the largenes of the sea may receiue the waters falling frō the narrow streames, & therby repressle that inordinate course, by reason that the sea is there very large and great. I can compare his meanyng to nothing more aptely, then to the swift streame commyng foorth of a myll, and falling into the myll poole: For in all such places where waters runne with a violent fall through narowe chanells, and are then receyued in large pooles, they are sodeinly disparcled, and their violence broken: So that where as before they seemed of suche force as

Later opinions  
 of the swyft  
 course of the  
 Ocean to-  
 ward the West

The continent  
 or firme land.



The voyages.  
of Diegus  
Colonus.

The voyage  
from the new  
land to Spaine

The contrary  
course of wa-  
ters.

to ouerthrowe all thinges beeing in their way, it cannot there be perceiued which way they runn. The Admirall himselfe *Diegus Colonus*, sonne and heyre to *Christophorus Colonus*, the first finder of these landes (who had nowe in comming and going, foure times passed through these seas) being demaunded of me what he founde or perceiued in sayling too and fro: answered, that there was muche difficultie in returning the same way by the which they goe. But whereas they fyrst take the way by the mayne sea towarde the North, before they directe their course to Spayne, hee sayth that in that tract hee felt the shyppe sometymes a little dryuen backe by the contrary course of the water: Yet supposed that this chaunceth onely by the ordinary flowing and reflowing of the sea, and the same not to be enforced by the circumflection or course of the water, rebounding in compasse as wee haue sayde. But thinketh rather, that this mayne land or supposed Continent, should somewhere bee open, and that the sayde open place, should bee as it were a gate entrie, or streyght, diuiding the North partes of that lande from the South, by the which also the Ocean runnyng towarde the West, may by the rotation or impulsion of the heauens, bee dryuen about the whole earth. *Ouiedus* agreeth with *Andreas Moralis* as touching the continuall adherence and closenesse of the sayde continent: Yet neither that the waters should so beate against the bending backe of the West lande, or bee in such sort repulsed and driuen into the mayne sea: But sayth, that he hath diligently considered, that the waters runne from the deepest & myddest of the maine sea, towarde the West: Also, that sayling neere vnto the shore with small vessels hee founde the same waters to returne againe towarde the East, so that in the same place they runne together with contrary course, as we oftentimes see the like to chaunce in ryuers, where, by the obiet of the bankes diuers whirle pooles and turninges arise in the water. By reason whereof, if any chaffe, strawe, wood, or any other thing of light substance be cast in any such places in ryuers, it followeth, that all such as runne with the water in the middest of the channell, proceede well forward, but such as fall into the bending gulfes and indented margences of the crooked bandes, are caryed ouerthwart the channell, and so wander about vntill they



they meete with the full and directe course of the ryuer. Thus haue wee made you partener of suche thinges as they haue giuen vs, and written their dyuers opinions: Wee will then giue more certayne reason, when more certayne trueth shalbe knowne. We must in the meane time leane to opinions, vntill the day come appointed of God to reueale this secreete of nature, with the perfect knowledge of the pointe of the pole starre. <sup>The point of the pole starre</sup> Hauing sayde thus muche of the course of the Ocean, a brieve declaration of the gold mynes of *Dariena*, shall close vp our Decades, and make an ende of our trauailes. Wee haue saide, that niene myles distant from *Dariena*, are the sides of the hilles and the drye plaines in the which golde is geatherd, both on the dry lande, and also on the bankes, and in the chanells of ryuers. <sup>The golde mynes of Dariena, and the manner of geathering golde.</sup> Therefore to all suche as are willing to geather golde, there is of ordinarie custome appointed to euery man by the surueyers of the mynes, a square plotte of grounde, conteining twelue pases, at the arbitrement of the chooser, so that it be not ground already occupied, or left of other. The portion of ground being thus chosen (as it were assigned of the stugures to buylde a temple) they inclose their slaues within the same, whose helpe the Christians vse in tylling of their grounde, and geathering of golde, as we haue sayd. These places appointed vnto them they keepe as long as them list: and if they perceyue tokens of little golde, they require an other plot of grounde of twelue pases to be assigned them, leauing the first in common: And this <sup>Our inclosers wold leaue no such commons</sup> is thorder which the Spaniardes inhabiting *Dariena* obserue in geathering of golde. I suppose also, that they vse the like order in other places: Howbeit, I haue not yet enquired so farre. It hath been prooued, that these twelue pases of grounde, haue yelded to their choosers the summe of fourescore Castellanes of golde. And thus leade they their lyues in fullfilling the holy hunger of golde. But the more they fill their handes with finding, <sup>Auri sacra Fames.</sup> the more increaseth their couetous desire. The more woodde is layde to the fire, the more furiously rageth the flame. Unsatisfiable couetousnesse is no more diminished with increase of rycheffe, then is the drinnesse of the dropsie satisfied with drynke. <sup>The dropsie of couetousnesse.</sup> I let passe many thinges whereof I intende to wryte more largely in time conuenient, if I shall in the meane season vnderstand



derstande these to be acceptable vnto your holynesse: my dutie and obseruance to whole authoritie, hath caused mee the gladlier to take this labour in hande. The prouidence of the eternall creatour of all thinges, graunt your holynesse many prosperous yeeres.

The 4. Decade of Peter Martyr a Millanoise of Angleria  
written to Pope Leo the 10 now first set  
forth, and examined.



Oft blessed Father, *Aegidius Viterbiensis* that bright example of the Heremites of *Augustines* profession, and of the sacred order of *Cardinals* hauing executed his *Legation a Latere* whē he departed out of *Spaine*, left mee this charge in your *Holynesse* name, and his owne, that after my 3. *Decades* long since sent vnto your *Holynes*, I should set downe also in

writing, what the pregnant *Ocean* brought forth, beginning from the yeare 1492. and concludinge with the yeare 1516. of all which I deferred to write, because many idle things were reported, and very litle worth the memorie. In our royall *Senate of Indian affaires*, *Epistles* full of circumstances sent from euery vaine fellowe, were daily read, out of the which wee gathered little substance. One boasted that hee had found a finger of the hande discovered, another, a ioynt of the finger, and they who were the first Authors of discovering that world vaunted much more proudly and with full mouth, that they had discovered great matters, and writt newe and strange things. Imitating the *Ante*, which thinketh shee is waightily loden, when shee carrieth a graine of corne to her Anthill, stolne out of the floore from a greate heape, sowed by anothers labour. I call a finger of the hand found out graines of corne whatsoever *Ilandes*, the *Ocean* maintaineth, lyinge neere to *Hispaniola* and *Cuba*, and so to the *Continent*. For they are compassed  
about



about, both before, and behinde, and also on both sides with innumerable *Ilandes*, as hennes inuironed with chickens, yet euery one is to haue the reward of his labour. Let vs therefore omittinge circumstances present to the hands of your *Holines*, to delight your longinge eares, whatsoeuer is reported of the *Ilands Incatan*, and *Cozumella*, and the huge country of *Hacolucana*, as yet not well knowne whether it bee an *Iland*, or annexed to the *Continent*, seeming woorthy of my remembrance. After this I will breifly declare in the ensuinge story what succeeded in the supposed *Continent*: And *Hispaniola* shall finish the whole worke.

## The first Chapter.



Y my former *Decade*, published by meanes of the *Printers*, your *Holines* may gather that certaine fugitiues arriuing vppon the borders of *Dariena*, wondering at our bookes, said, they sometimes dwelt in such countries, whose inhabitants vsed such instruments, and liued politickly vnder lawes, & *Pallaces* & had state-ly *Teneples* built of stone, & also streets, and pauered wayes orderly composed, where they traded, and vsed to resort. Those lands our men haue now found out. Who therefore were the *Authors*, and how matters proceeded, let your *Holynes* lend your attentiu eare, seeing all these are published, to be subiected to your *Throne*. Of the *Iland Cuba* (which *Diego Velasquez* Lieutenant gouernor by the name of *Colonus* the Admirall, called *Fernandina*, neere *Hispaniola* on the west, yet so toward the North, that the *Tropick* of *Cancer* diuideth *Cuba* in the midst, but *Hispaniola* is distant certaine degrees from thee *Tropick* to the *Equator*) we haue spokē some what before. In this *Iland* of *Cuba* there are now 6. towns erected. The cheife whereof taketh his name from *Saint Iames* the *Patrone* of the *Spaniards*. Heere, there is natieue gold both in the mountaine, and riuers: so that they are dayly occupied in gathering and digginge thereof.

The



Franciscus Fer  
nandes Lupus  
Ochoa.  
Christoph.  
Morantes their  
voyage.  
The Spaniards  
restes.

S. Antony.  
Anthonius  
Alaminus.

Iucatan and  
why so called.

Cayrus a great  
City.

The same yeare that I finished my booke, three Spaniards of the most auncient citizens of Cuba, *Franciscus Fernandes* of Corduba, *Lupus Ochoa Caizedus*, and *Christophorus Morantes*, determined to seeke out new countries: but, for the kinge, *Bernardinus Ignig-  
nez Calciatensis* of the office of Accompts, and Captaine of one of the shippes. The Spaniards mind is euer restlesse, and al-  
wayes buyssing it selfe about great attempts. These men (at  
their owne proper costs and charge) furnished three shippes,  
such as they call *Caramelles*, and from the west angle of Cuba  
called Saint *Antonie*, they take sea, with their *Pilott Anthonius  
Alaminus* and 110. soldiers: for this angle is most commodi-  
ous, and fit for relieuinge of shippes, and for prouision of wood  
and water. Betweene the West and South, which winde  
the Spaniards call South, west, they see lande for six dayes  
space. In which time ( they say ) they rann onely 66. leagues,  
for they anchored wheresoeuer sunnset came vpon them, least  
wandringe through an vnknown sea, they might strike vpon  
the rockes or lightinge amonge the sandy shelves, might so  
be drowned and sunke. At length they fell vpon a very greate  
lande, where they goe a shoare and are curteously intertained  
and receiued by the Inhabitants. Our men ( by signes, and bec-  
kning to them ) demaunde of them what they call the name of  
the whole Prouince? They answered *Iucatan*, which signifieth in  
their language, I vnderstand you not. Our men thought *Iucatan*,  
had bin the name of the Prouince. So from this vnpremeditated  
euent this name of *Iucatan* remained, and shall continue for euer:  
yet the beginning thereof the inhabitants call *Encampi*. Our men  
goe vnto the citty seated on the shore, which for the hugeness  
therof they call *Cayrus*, of *Cayrus* the *Metropolis* of *Egipt*: where  
they find turreted houses, stately temples, wel paved wayes & streets  
where marts and faires for trade of merchandise were kept. The  
houses are either of stone or bricke, and lime maruelous artifici-  
ally built. To the square courts or first habitations of their houses  
they ascend by 10. or 12. steps or staires. Yet they are not tiled  
but couered with reedes, or great stalkes of herbes. They gratifie  
each other with mutuall presents. The *Barbarians* gaue our men  
brooches, & Jeweles of gold very faire, & cunningly wrought, and  
our men requited them with vesturs of silke & woll, & gaue them  
also



also counterfet stones of glasse and little laton or copper belles-acceptab le presentes to them beecaue of the strangenesse there of, But they made slight account of our counterfeits, beecaue themselfus (out of certaine stones in their Mines ) might get those that were much brighter. This nation is not apparreled with wooll, because they haue no sheepe, but with Cotton after a thousand fashions, and diuersly coloured. The women are clad from the wast to the ancle, and couer their heade and breasts with diuers vayles, and are very carefull that their leggs, and feete bee not seene. They frequent their *Temples* often, to the which the better sort paue the wayes with stone from their houses. They are great Idolaters: and are Circumcised, but not all. They liue vnder lawes, and trafficke together with greate fidelitie, by exchaunginge commodities without mony. They sawe Crosses: and beeing demaunded by Interpreters whence they hadde them, some say, that a certaine man of excellent beauty passinge by that coast, left them that notable token to remember him. Others report a certaine manne brighter then the Sunne dyed in the workinge thereof. But concerninge the truth, there is no certaintie knowne.

The apparrell  
of the Iucatans.

The Iucatans  
superstitious  
Idolaters, and  
some of them  
circumcised.

Crosses and a  
fabulous Tra-  
dition thereof  
amongst them  
howbeit ob-  
seruable.

The second Chapter.



Auing stayed there some fewe dayes they now beegan to seeme troublesome to the inhabitants: for the long stay of a geust is not well pleasinge vnto any. Taking therefore prouision of victuals, they bed their course directly to the West: and passing the prouinces *Coma*, and *Maia* (so called of the borderers) they tooke only woodd and water for their voyage. The Barbarians on the shore wondered to see our great vessells floatinge on the sea, to the beholdinge wherof menne, and women, children came striding and thronginge from all places. Our menne also (not without great astonishment and admiration) beheld farre off from sea, their goodly



## The fourth Decade.

The prouince  
of Campechi-  
um,

A strange arti-  
ficiall specta-  
cle,

The prouince  
of Aguanil.

goodly buildinges, but chiefly their *Temples* next the Seaside, aduanced like *Castelles*. At length hauing sayled 110. leagues, they determined to anchor in a prouince called *Campechium*, whose towne consisteth of 3000. houses, where after they hadde landed, and friendly imbraced each other, the *Barbarians* with great astonishment wondered at our mens art of sayling, the greatnesse of the vesselles, the sayles, the flagges, and other thinges. But as soone as they hearde the thunder of our ordinance discharged, and perceiued a smoaky, and sulphury fire sent, and smell, they thought lightning had come from *Heauen*. The pettie king of this prouince curteously and royally entertayned our men in his *Pallace*, when they had feasted them after their manner, (where they haue both *Peacockes* and crammed foule both of the Mountaynes, Woods, and Water, as *Partriches*, *Quayles*, *Turtles*, *Duckes*, *Geese*, and fourefooted wilde beastes, as *Boores*, *Hartes*, and *Hares*: beside *Wolfes*, *Lyons*, *Tygers*, and *Foxes*) our menne were conducted with a princely Trayne to a broade crosse-way, standing on the side of the towne. Here they shew our menne a square stage or pulpit foure steppes high, partly of clammy *Bitumen*, and partly of small stones, whereto the Image of a manne cutte in marble was ioyned, two fourefooted vnknowne beastes fastening vpon him, which (like madde dogges) seemed, they would teare the marble mans guttes out of his belly. And by the Image stood a Serpent, besmeared all with geare bloud deuouring a marble *Lyon*, which Serpent compacted of *Bitumen*, and small stones incorporated together, was seuen and fourtie feete in length, and as thicke as a great Oxe. Next vnto it were three rafters or stakes fastened to the ground, which three others crossed, vnderpropped with stones. In which place they punish malefactors condemned, for prooffe whereof, they sawe innumerable broken arrowes, all bloudie, scattered on the ground, and the bones of the deade, cast into an inclosed courte neere vnto it. The houses also heere, are built of lime and stone. This king they called *Lazarus* because they landed vpon *S. Lazarus* day. They depart from thence, alwayes to the West 15. leagues: and take the prouince called *Aguanil*. The towne thereof is called *Moscobo*, and their king *Chiapoton*, accenting the last sillable with



â sharpe accent. This king sternely beholdeth our men like an  
 enemy, and seekes to intrappe them with a *Stratagem*. For de-  
 maunding water, they signifie vnto them that there is a foun-  
 tayne on the other side of the next hill, where they were to passe  
 through a narrowe path: but by the chaunging of their counte-  
 naunces, and carying of their bowes and arrowes; they percei-  
 ued the deceite. Our men refuse to goe any further. The *Bar-*  
*barians* therefore charge them, and set vpon them, straggling &  
 vnprouided, and ouerthrowe aboue a thousande of our menne.  
 Such as fledde, stucke fast in the myre on the shore, for the Sea  
 was very muddy there, by meanes whereof they shot 22. of our  
 men through with their arrowes, and so slewe them, and for the  
 most parte wounded the rest. They report that *Franciscus Fer-*  
*nandez* himselfe Admirall of the Fleete, receiued 33. woundes  
 almost none escaped scotfree: if they hadde marched forwarde  
 to the hilles they shewed them, they hadde beene slayne euery  
 man. They therefore that remayned aliue, returned sad and  
 sorrowfull, to the Ilande *Fernandina* from whence they came,  
 and are receiued by their companions with teares, and sighes,  
 for those they hadde left behinde them, and those that were pre-  
 sent, being wounded.

1000 Spany-  
 ardes slayne  
 by the Barba-  
 rians.

The Admirall  
 wounded in  
 33. places of  
 his body by  
 the Barbari-  
 ans.

## The thirde Chapter.



*Iecus Velasquez* Lieutenant *Gouernour* of *Ci-*  
*ba Fernandina* vnderstanding this, furnished a  
 fleete of foure *Caranelles*, with 300. menne or  
 thereabouts. And appoynteth his Nephewe  
*Iohn Grisalua* Admirall of this litle Fleete, ioy-  
 ning vnder officers with him, *Alphonfus Auila*

*Franciscus Montegria*, and *Petrus Aluaredus*, but for Pilotte the  
 selfe same *Anthonijs Alaminus*, who hadde the direction and re-  
 giment of the former Fleete. Who vndertooke the same voi-  
 age agayne, but sometimes more to the South. And hauing  
 sayled some 70. leagues they discryed a tower spiring aboue the  
 Sea, but sawe no land. By direction of which tower, they made  
 towarde an Ilande called *Cosumel*, three leagues distaunt from  
 whence ( they say ) they smelt the sweete sauour of fresh water  
 the

The Ilande  
 Cosumel.



*The fourth Decade.*

the winde blowing from thence. They finde this Iland to be  
45. leagues about, a playne lande, and a most fortunate and  
fertile soyle. It hath golde, not naturally growing there, but  
brought vnto it from forreine partes. It aboundeth with hony  
fruites, and hearbes, and hath great plentie of foule and foure-  
footed beastes. That I may briefly conclude, the *Oeconomicall*,  
and *Politically* gouernment of these inhabitantes, agreeth with  
theirs of *Iucatan*. Their houses, temples, streetes, and trade of  
marchandise are all one, and the apparell both of men and wo-  
men is of Cotton, which the common people of *Italic* call *Bom-  
base*, and the Spanyards, *Algodon*, not cloth of woll, or silke.  
Their houses of bricke or stone, are couered with reedes, where  
there is scarcitie of stones, but where Quarries are, they are co-  
uered with shindle or slate. Many houses haue marble pillers,  
as they haue with vs. They founde auncient towers there, and  
the ruines of such as hadde beene broken downe and destroyed,  
seeming very auncient: but one aboue the rest, whereto they  
ascended by 18. steppes or staires, as they ascende to famous,  
and renowned temples. These people woondered at our ships  
and art of sayling. At the first incounter they were vnwilling  
to entertaine guesstes, but afterward they courteously admitted  
them. The *Gouernour* (whome they suppose to bee a *Priest*)  
conducted them vnto a tower, in the toppe whereof they erect  
a banner, and adiudging the Dominion thereof to the king of  
Castile. They call the Ilande *Santa Cruce*, beecause they en-  
tered into the same the *Nones* of May, being then the feast of the  
holy crosse. But they say, it was called *Cozumella*, of a cer-  
taine king *Cozumellans*, whose auncesters (as he vaunteth) were  
the first inhabitautes of this Ilande. In the tower they founde  
chambers, wherein were marble Idolles, or Statues, and Images  
of earth in the similitude of Beares, these they call vppon with  
loud singing all in one tune, and sacrifice vnto them with fumes,  
and sweete odors, worshipping them as their housholde goddes.  
There they performe their diuine ceremonies, and adoration:  
they are also circumcised. This king was apparelled with a gar-  
ment of gossampine cotton, curiously wrought, and had the toes  
of one of his feete cut of. For a deuouring fish called *Tubero*, vio-  
lently snapped his toes of at a bit, while he was swimming. He  
hono-

Their houses.

Auncient  
Towers.

Santa Cruce.

Idolles.

Circumcision.  
The Kinges  
apparell.



honorably feasted our men, and bountifully entertained them. After three daies they depart, sayling directly to the west, and espie great mountaines a farre of. Which they perceiued to bee *Iucatan*, a land which they had alreadie discovered, being but five leagues distant from *Cozumella*. They take the south side of *Iucatan* (to witte) next the continent. They compasse it, but not all, by reason of the multitude of rockes, and sandie shelves. Then *Alaminus* the Pilot bringes backe the ships to the North side of the Ilande, already knowne vnto him. And at length came to the same towne *Campechium* and king *Lazarus*, to whom the former ships went the yeere before: of whom beeing gently receiued, they are inuited to the towne. But they soone repented, that they had inuited them. For within a stones cast from the towne, the borderers will our men to stand, and command them to begon, our men desire leaue to water before they depart. They shewe them a well behind them, from whence (they say) they might drawe water, but not elsewhere. They lodge at night in a felde neere vnto the well. The *Barbarians* mistrust, and about 3000. armed men incampe themselves not farre from our men neither partie slept that night, they fearing our menne would breake into the towne, and our men suspecting some sudden assault of the *Barbarians*, wakened the sleepe, with the sound of the trumpet, and drumme. As soone as day began to peepe, the *Barbarians* come vnto them, and call for our *Cuba* Interpretours, whose speach (though not the same) is notwithstanding somewhat like vnto it: and lighting a Torch of Frankincense, between both armies, they threaten to kill them, vnlesse they quickly depart, before the torch bee extinguished, and plainly tell them, that they will haue no guests. The torch is put out, or consumed they encounter hand to hand, and kill one of our men, whome they shot through his shield with an arrow, and wounded many: so that our men retired to the ordinance placed by the wel, to discharge them vpon the *Barbarians*. The borderers retire vnto the towne, the souldiers with eger courage desired to pursue the. The Admiral *Grisalua* forbiddeth them: from thence they proceed to the furthest end of *Iucatan*, & found it more then 200. leagues in length from east to west. They go to an excellent harbor which they called the hauen of *Desire*. Afterwardes they passe ouer sea

The Barbarians  
incamp &  
make warre  
against the  
Spaniards.

The hauen of  
Desire.



*The fourth Decade.*

Collua or O-  
loa.

The ryuer  
Grifalua.

Golden tar-  
gets.

The Generall  
by a Barbarian  
King armed  
from toppe to  
the toe in com-  
plete gold.

to other landes, and lande on the west neere to *Iucatan*: and doubt whether it be any Ilande or not. They suppose it to be annexed to the Continent, there they find a Bay, which they imagine to be compailed on both sides with lande: but knewe no certaintie thereof. This lande is called *Collua*, or otherwise *Oloa*, of the borderers. A mightie great riuer founde there, through the rage and violent current thereof into the Sea, yeeldeth potable waters for the space of two leagues. They called the riuer (by the Admirals name) *Grifalua*, the bordering *Barbarians* woondering at the sayling of their shippes, beset both side of the riuer, to the number of 6000. warriours, armed with golden targets, bowes, and arrowes, and broade wodden swords, and speares hardened in the fire, to resist their landing, and to defend the shore. Both parties that night stood in armes. At the first dawning of the day, beholde, about an hundred *Canoes* full of armed men. Wee haue elsewhere sayde, that the *Canowes* are litle barkes, made of one tree. Here the Interpreters of *Cuba*, and they, agreed well inough in language. Peace offered by the Interpreters, is admitted. One *Canoa* commeth vnto them, the rest stande still. The Maister of the *Canow*, demandeth what our men seeke in strang countries: they answer they desire gold, but onely by exchange, not of gift or violently. The *Canow* returneth to the king and the mariners report what they had done: the king being sent for, willingly commeth vnto them. O admirable thing (most holy father) & worthy to be reported. The king calles his chamberlane vnto him, willeth the furniture of his chamber to be brought, & commandeth to arme our Generall *Grifalua* therewithall: first therefore he beginneth to put him on golden shoes, bootes, brest-plate, and whatsoeuer armour vsually made of Iron, or Steele, a man of armes armed from top to toe vseth to weare when he cometh into the field, all that made of gold, wrought with wonderfull art, the king bestoweth on *Grifalua*. *Grifalua* requirerh him with vestures of silke, linnen, woollen, and other things, of our country. In the beginning of this *Iucatana*, when they passed ouer from *Cozumella*, they light on a *Canow* of fishermē, wherin were 9. borderers, fishing with golden hookes: they take them al vnarmed, misdoubting nothing. The king knew one of the, & promised to send *Grifalua* as much gold the next day for his rāsome as the



the man should weigh. *Grisalua* denied to release him without the consent of his felowes, and therefore kept him still, and departed desirous to know further what lay beyond them.

The fourth Chapter.



Ayling about 100. leagues thence; alwayes to the west, they found a great gulse, in the which 3. small Ilands stood: they went vnto the greatest of them. But oh cruell impiety (most holy father) oh terrible & blouddie minds of men, let your holines close the mouth of your sto-

macke, least it be disturbed. There they offer vp their children, boyes and girles, vnto their Idols, they are circumcised. The Images which they worship, are some of marble, & some of earth. Amog the marble Images, standeth a Lió, with an hole through the necke, into the which they poure the bloud of those miserable wretches, that from thence it may run into a marble trough, let vs now declare with what ceremonies they sacrifice the bloud of those miserable creatures. They cut not their throats, but ripping vp their brestes, they plucke out the heart of the vnhappy sacrifice, with whose warme bloud they annoint the lips of their Idolles, and let the rest runne through into the trough, & then burne the heart vnopened, and the bowels, supposing it to be an acceptable fume vnto their gods. One of their Idolles hath the shape of a man, which bowing downe his head, looketh into the blouddie trenche, as it were accepting the oblation of the slayne sacrifices: they eate the brawnes of the armes, and fleshie partes of the thighes, and calves of the legges, especially if they sacrifice an enemy conquered in the warres. They founde a riuer of congealed and clotted bloud, as though it had runne out of a butchery. For this wicked purpose, they trasport poore soules from the bordering Ilandes: there they sawe innumerable heades and dead carkases mangled and cut in peeces, and very many whole, couered with mats. All those coasts abounde with golde & precious stones, one of our men wandering in the Iland, light vpon two hollow alablaster pitchers (cunningly wrought) ful of stones of diuers colours. They say also that they found a stone of the value of 2000. *Castellanes* of gold, which they sent vnto y<sup>e</sup> gouernor.

An Ilande wherein they sacrifice their children to Idolles.

The maner of their most abominable sacrifice.

A precious stone of a great value.



*The fourth Decade.*

The Iland of  
Sacrifice.  
Ilandes of  
women.

Guiltes.

15. very great  
townes in Co  
luacana & the  
maner of the.

Palmaria.

This Ilande they called the Ilande of Sacrifice, there are also o-  
ther Ilandes situate on the sides of this *Coluacana*, which women  
onely inhabite, without the societie of men. Some thinke they  
liue after the maner of the *Amazones*. But they that consider the  
matter more wisely, thinke them to be virgins liuing in common  
together, delighting in solitarines, as with vs, and in many pla-  
ces in auncient tyme, the virgins *vestales*, or such as were conse-  
crated to *Bona Dea* vsed to doe. At certaine times of the yeere,  
men from the bordering Ilandes passe ouer vnto them, not for  
the cause of generation, but moued with pittie, to till their fields  
and dresse their gardens, through which manuring of the ground  
they might the better liue. Yet report goeth, that there are o-  
ther Ilandes, but of corrupt women, who cutte off the pappes of  
their young children, that they may the better practise the art of  
shooting, and that men resorte vnto them for the intent of gene-  
ration, and that they keepe not the male children, but I thinke  
it a fable. Our men therefore at the shore of *Coluacana*, drew neere  
vnto the lande, and quietly trafficked there. The king gaue our  
men a Cawdron, bracelets, chaynes, brooches, and manie other  
Iewelless of diuers kindes, and all of golde. Our men againe on  
the other part, gratified him with our country commodities, and  
make him very cheerful. Here the companie desired to settle them-  
selues, and plant a *Colonie*, but the Admirall would not permit  
them. At that time the soldiers (companions in armes) were des-  
perately bent against the Admirall. Their prouince consisteth  
of turreted houses: & hath also 15. very great townes, & in some  
places, they affirme, that they sawe townes of 20000. houses.  
The houses ioyned not euery where together, but are disseuered  
with gardens, and courts. Many of them are distant one from  
another. They haue streets compassed with walles, where they  
keepe their markets and fayres, they haue paved streets, ouens &  
furnaces, lime, & bricke: they haue also potters, & Carpenters, &  
other artificers, & haue gotten most excellent workmen of all the  
mechanicall arts. This king is called *Tunascus*: the country *Pal-  
maria*. They say the towne where he keepeth his courte, called  
*Pontanchianum*, consisteth of fiftene thousande houses. When  
they receiue straungers or newe guesstes, whose entertayne  
peace with those countreyes, in token of friendshippe, they  
drawe.



drawe a litle bloud from themselves (with a rasor, or a litle knife made of stone) either out of the tongue, hand, arme, or any other part of the bodie, and this they doe, euen in the sight of the stranger. Their Priestes liue a single, and vncorrupted life. No man knoweth what the act of generatiō meāeth, vntil he marry. It is a detestable and haynous matter, and punishable with death, if they chaunce to do otherwise. The women are maruelous chaste. Euery great man afore he hath maryed a wife, may haue as many Concubines as he pleaseth. But the married wife being takē in adultery, is sold by her husband, yet only to his soueraign Prince, from whom, it shalbe lawfull for her kinsfolke to redeeme her. It is not lawfull for any that is vnmarried to sit at table with such as are married, or to cate of the same dish, or drinke of the same cup and make themselves equall with such as are married. In the monethes of August, and September, they abstaine 35. dayes, not onely from flesh, whereof they haue the best, both of foule, and wilde beastes taken by hunting: but they doe not so muche as cate fish, or any thing which might nourish the bloud: so that for those dayes of abstinence, they liue onely vpon hearbes, or pulse. Here our men spent a fewe dayes very pleasantly, afterward they depart, following the same shore, and meete with another king whom they called *Onandus*. When the king vnderstoode our men desired golde, he brought them plates of moultē golde. The Admirall signified by the interpreters, that hee desired store of that mettall, the next day he commaunded the golden image of a man of a cubit long to bee brought and a fan of gold, and an Idol of one of their Domesticall gods curiously wrought, and also garlandes of diuers stones. He gaue our men also great store of brest-plates, and brooches and ornaments of diuers kinds, and precious stones of seuerall colours. He also satisfied them with most delicate meates very sauorie and wel seasoned. Inuiting our men a shore, forthwith erecting pauilions or boothes by commaundement of the king they speedily couered them with greene boughes. The king smote his domesticall seruants (that were negligent in bringing of boughes) with the scepter he bare in his hand, the seruants with an humble countenance patiently beare the stripes he gaue them: the king being demanded, where so great plenty of gold was gathered, pointed with his

A strange ceremony of these Barbarians at the receiuing of strangers.

Single life. Chastitie.

Adultery.

the honorable estimation the Barbarians haue of marriage. General fasts

Rich giftes of diuers sorts bestowed vpon the Admirall.



Swimming & diuing into the bottome of ri- uers for gold.

Sweete odors

A stone of a great value.

The borderers seeke to repulse the landing of the Spaniards & attha astonish- ment and ter- ror of the great artillery are put to flight.

finger to the next mountaines, and riuers runninge from them: these people are so vsed to riuers, and lakes, that it is all one to them to swimme or goe vpo the lande. When they desire to ga- ther gold, they diue into the riuers, & bringefoorth their hands full of sande. And listinge the sande from hande to hand, they picke out the gold. In the space of two houres, they are repor- to fill a cane as bigge as a manns finger, with gold. Smooth, and pleasinge words might be spoken of the sweete odors, and per- fumes of these countries, which we purposely omitt, because they make rather for the effeminatinge of mens mindes, then for the maintenance of good beahauour. The Admirall refused a boy of 12. yeeres of age which the kinge offered him, but recei- ued ayonge Virgin richly adorned, and reiected the boy, con- trary to the mindes of the company. Of the precious stones they had from this king, they write, that one, was worth 2000. *Caste- lanes* of gold. So, at length they depart from this kinge, laden with gold and precious stones. The *Admirall Grisalua* sendeth one of the *Carauels* to the Lieutenant *Gouernour* of *Fernandina* his vncle with messengers, who had the gold and precious stones. In the meane space, the rest followe the shoare towards the west. But one ship wherein *Franciscus Montegrius* the *Viceadmiral* was, sayled hard by the shoare, and the two other kept a loofe within vewe of the land. The borderers wondering at them, ascribe the strangenes of the matter to miracle. Thirteen *Canoas* came vnto Montegrius, by interpreters speake together, and curteous- ly salute each other: The borderers humbly intreat the to come a shoare and promise them great matters, if they would goe to the king of the country. But Montegrius saith he cannot yeld to their intreatye, because his companions were to farre of from him, yet he sent them a way contented giuinge the certaine gifts of our country commodities, which pleased them well. From thence they goe vnto another famous towne & the 3. *Carauel- les* together approached neere the shore, but the borderers with their targets, bowes, quiuers full of arrowes and broad wooden swords & lauelins hardened at the end with fire, came forth armed to our men, to resist their landinge, & shot at them a farre of, but our menne discharged their ordinance against them. The Barbarians wondering, at the thundriage of the greate Artillery



Artillerie and astonished at the furie thereof, betakethem to flight, and desire peace. Here our mens victualles began to fayle them, & nowe the shippes were broosed, & shaken, with long voyages. *Grisalua* therefore contented with that which he had done, and found, to returne to the Iland *Fernandina*, without the good liking of his companions.

The fift Chapter.



E will now diuert a litle, and handle another nauigation, & then returne to these new found landes againe. The same *Diecus Velasquez* Go uernor of *Fernandina*, almost at that time whē he sent forth this nauy of 4. Carauels, appoin ted another voyage for one Carauell onely,

with one *Brigantine* to go in consort with 45. men. These vsed vio lence against the inhabitantes. The people were Idolaters, and circumcised, & are bordering next vpo the shore of the supposed Continent. There are many fertile Ilandes, of a blessed & fruit- full soyle, *Guanaxam*, *Guitillam*, and *Guanaguam*. From one of these, they violently tooke 300. harmlesse inhabitantes of both sexes. This Ilande they called *Sancta Marina*. They thrust them into the Carauell, & returned to *Fernandina*. They leaue the *Brigantine* with 25. of their companie, to the intent to hunt for more men. The hauen where the Carauell first arriued, is called the ha uen of *Carenas*: this hauen is 200. and 40. leagues distaunt from the towne of *S. Iames*. the chiefe towne of the Iland of *Cuba*, this is a very long Ilande reaching in length to the West, which the *Tropicke* of *Cancer* diuideth. Fortune seeking reuenge for these miserable wretches, certaine of the keepers of the captiues go a- land, and fewe remained in the Carauell. The Ilanders hauing gotten opportunitie to recouer libertie, suddenly snatching vppe our mens weapons, fel vpon the keepers, & slew sixe of them, the rest leape into the sea. By which meanes the Ilanders possesse the Carauel, which they had learned to rule, so that they returne in- to their country, they lande not first at the same Iland, but at the next. They burne the Carauell, cary the weapons away with them, and passe ouer to their companions in *Canoas*, and sette vppon our menne which were left in the *Brigantine*,

The fertile I-  
lands of Gua-  
naxam Guitil-  
lam and Gua-  
naguam.  
300. Barbariās  
taken Cap-  
tiues.  
The hauen of  
Carenas.

The Captiues  
escape and slay  
sixe of the  
Spaniardes.



*The fourth Decade.*

The ryuer  
Darien.

500. men and  
women taken  
& the successe  
answerable to  
the former.

The Barbari-  
ans fight with  
the Spanyards

100 Barbari-  
ans slayne and  
wounded.

Archipelagus.

ouerthrew them, and slew some of them. They who escaped, fled vnhappily to the *Brigantine*: there standeth a great tree, next vnto the shore, in the top whereof they place a *Crosse*, and engraue this inscription in Spanish vpon the vpper barke thereof: *Vamos al Darien*. *Darien* is a ryuer, on the shore wherof the chiefe towne of the supposed Continent is seated, called *Sancta Maria Antiqua*. The gouernour hauing intelligence thereof, speedily sendeth 2. shippes laden with souldiers, for succour of them that were lefte, but they consulted too long while all was done and past. Yet following the *Crosse*, they came to the shore, and read the letters ingrauen on the tree: but durst not attempt fortune with those desperate men that fled, well armed, and therefore returne backe againe. These men from the next Ilande carry away 500. men & women as it had bin so many hares: thinking they might therefore lawfully doe it, because they were circumcised, the like mischaunce befell them arriuing at *Fernandina*: Of the 2. ships, they fiercely assault one, and fighting eagerly, kill some of their Spanish keepers, the rest cast themselves into the sea, and swimme to the next *Carauell*, which went in consort with them, and vniting themselves all together with the *Carauell* which remained, assailed the other taken from them: the victory was doubtfull for 4. houres space the *Barbarians*, both men and women, for recovery of their libertie, fought very fiercely, and the Spaniards likewise with no lesse fury and courage encountered them, least they shoulde loose the pray which was taken from them. At length the Spaniards were conquerers, because they were more nimble and readie in handling their weapons. The vanquished *Barbarians* cast themselves headlong into the Sea, but are taken vp againe in boates: so that those that were slaine in fight, and drowned in the water, were about 100. persons. Of the Spaniards but fewe were wanting. The *Barbarians* that remained aliue are sent to the towne of *S. Iames*, and to the mines of gold. Shortly after they goe vnto another of the neighbouring Ilandes: which are more in number there, then *Simplegades* in our *Ionian* Sea, which multitude of Ilands they commonly call *Archipelagus*. Here, as many of our men as went ashore out of the ships, were entertained with hostile armes, and slaine or wounded: they suppose this Iland to be that, wherunto *Ioannes Pontius* the Captain of one ship went



went, and left them much disquieted, being repulſed by the inhabitants, and called it *Florida*: becauſe he founde that Iland, on the day of the reſurrection: the Spaniard calleth *Eaſter*, the flouriſhing day of the reſurrection. They report, they ſaw, 26. Ilands, which *Colonus* had ouerpaſſed, as it were ſo many daughters of *Hiſpaniola*, and *Cuba*, and guarders of the ſuppoſed Continent, to breake the force of the ſtormes comming from the Ocean. In many of theſe, they found native graynes of gold. Theſe people alſo weare diuers Jewelles, and uſe gilded wooden Idols of their houſhold gods, and ſome of gold very artificially wrought, they are moſt curious and ingenious workemen euery where. *Franciſcus Chieregatus* your holineſſe his *Nuncio* to our *Ceſar* in Spaine, brought one of their Idols with him, whereby you may gather how ingenious they are. It is a marueilous thing to ſee the making of their raſors. They forme them of certaine yelow ſtones cleere and transparent as chryſtall, and with them they ſhaue, no otherwiſe, then if they were made of the moſt excellent ſteele. But that which is moſt admirable, and woorthie the beholding, when they haue a blunt edge through long uſe, they ſharpen the not with a whet-ſtone, or other ſtone, or powder, but temper them onely by putting them into a certaine water. They haue alſo among them a thouſande kindes of inſtruments and tooles, & other excellent fine things, which were too long to rehearſe, & peraduenture tedious to your holines, ſo much buſied with matters of great importance. I returne therefore from whence I diſgrefſed, to *Cozumella*, *Iucatana*, and *Coluacana*, or *Oloa*, riche and pleaſant landes as *Elifium*, lately founde out, from which I diuer- ted, where it is ſufficiently knowne, of how great moment thoſe tractes & countries are.

Florida.

26. Ilandes.

Golde.

Idols of gold.

A wonder it is  
that ther ſhuld  
be ſuch excel-  
lent workman-  
ſhip amongſt  
the Indians  
without the  
uſe of ſteele  
and Iron.

## The ſixt Chapter.



He new inhabitants of the Iland of *Cuba*, (the Spaniards) with the conſent of the gouernor, furniſh a new nauy of ten Carauels, with 500. men, ioyning three Brigantines with them as light horſemen, whoſe helpe they might uſe to founde the ſhallowe ſhores, and to diſco- uer the daungers of many rockes. They ſhippe 16. horſes, fit for



S. Johns Port

Rich hangings

Bookes.

Idolatry.

Circumcision.

Sacrificing of  
children.

for warre : and choose *Fernandus Cortesius* ( who then was chiefe Commaunder of the Citie of *Cuba* ) Generall, and Admirall of the nauy, and for vnder officers they appoynt *Alphonfus Fernan- dez Portucarrerius*, *Franciscus Montegius*, *Alphonfus Auila*, *Aluara- dus the Spatensian Commendatory*, *Iohn Velasquez*, and *Diecus Or- dassus*. They still followe the same winde ( from the last angle of *Cuba* to the west ) which first *Franciscus Velasquez* did, and after him *Iohn Grisalua*, and so came to the Iland of Sacrifices, where- of I made mention before. Heere a sharpe and boistrous wynde forbadde them to take lande, and a cruell tempest carryed them backe againe to *Cozumella*, lying on the east side of *Incatana*, this Ilande hath onely one hauen, which they called *S. Johns Port*. It hath in it sixe townes onely, and hath no other water, then such as is in welles and cisternes. It wanteth ryuers and fountaynes because it is a playne lande : and is onely 45. leagues in circuit a- bout. The inhabitantes fled vnto the thicke woodes, and for- sake their towns for feare, our men enter their desolate and emp- tie houses, and feede vpon their country victualles, and found there, furniture for houses of diuers colours, rich and costly han- gings, garmentes, and couerlets, which they cal *Amaccas* of gos- sampire cotton. Besides all this ( most holy father ) they founde innumerable bookes : of the which, together with other things brought to our new Emperour, we will hereafter speake at large. Our souldiers viewed the Ilande diligently throughout, yet still keeping themselves in battayle array, least any violence might assaile them. They finde but few of the inhabitants, and one wo- man onely in their companie. By the Interpreter of *Cuba*, and three others, which the former Spanyardes had taken from *In- eatan*, they perswaded the woman, to sende for the absent kings. The inhabitantes were the familiar friendes of this woman, the kinges conducted by the woman, came with her, who sent mes- sengers for them, made a league of friendship with our men, and cheerefully returne vnto their country houses, and had much of their stuffe restored vnto them. They founde them Idolaters, & circumcised. They sacrifice children of both sexes to their *Zemes* which are the Images of their familiar and domesticall spirites, which they worship. *Alaminus* the Pilot, *Franciscus Montegius* & *Portucarrerius*, the messengers who brought the presentes to the king



king, being demaunded by me, from whence they had the children they offered in sacrifice: answered, that they were brought to be sold from the collaterall Ilandes, for exchange of gold, & Marchandise other marchandize. For in so huge and spacious a lande, the cursed care of damnable money hath no where yet possessed the inhabitants. They report also the same of other lands lately found two of the which Ilandes they call *Bian*, and *Segestian*. For want of children they sacrifice dogges: they nourish also dogs to eate, as our nation doth Conies: which dogs cannot barke, & haue snouts like foxes. Such as they purpose to eate, they geld. They reserue store of bitches for increase, and but a small number of dogs, as our shepheards do, of the sheepe. They that are gelded, growe marueilous fat. Our men diswaded them from sacrificing men, and told them howe abominable it was. These *Barbarians* desire a lawe whiche they might followe. They easily perswaded them that there was one *God*, who created heauen and earth, and was the giuer of all good things, being one in substance vnder a triple person. They suffer their *Zemes* to be broken in peeces: & set vp the painted Image of the blessed virgin (which our *mē* gaue the) in a sacred place of y<sup>e</sup> tēple, they pare, & sweep y<sup>e</sup> temple, & the pauemēt therof. They receiued also a *Crosse* to be worshiped, in remembrance of god himselfe, and that man, who died thereon for saluation of mankinde: and on the toppe of the temple they erected a great wooden *Crosse*. They all assemble themselves together, and with reuerent feare, and trembling, humbly adore the Image of the blessed *Virgin* in the temple. These Inhabitants signified by interpreters vnto our men, that there were seuen captiue Christiāns in the bordering Iland *Iucatan*, who arrayed there being driuen thither by tempest. This Iland is onely fīue leagues distant from *Iucatan*. The Admirall *Cortes* vnderstanding this presently dispatcheth fiftie menne with two Carauelles for that businesse: who carrie with them three *Cozumellanes* to make inquirie for them, with letters also from the Admirall to the Christians, if they were to bee founde.ouer these fiftie men and two Carauelles hee appoynted *Diecus Ordassus* chiefe commander, who was a warlike and valiant man: and declareth vnto them, howe honourable an act they shoulde performe, if they could bring any of them. Hee earnestly commendeth the matter

of children for golde.

Heu quis primus fuit ille, auri qui ponde rate et gemas. que latere volentes, pretiosa pericula fudit Boet.

The Ilands of *Bian* and *Segestian*.

Eating of dogges.

The Barbarians easily beleeue there is a God.

So apte a people to receiue Religion the more to be lamented

their miserie that euer they happened to be discovered

by the cruell Spanyards that fought not so much their precious

soules as their golden soiles.

Seven captiue Christians in *Iucatan*.



*The fourth Decade.*

A captiue chri-  
stian liued 7.  
yeeres among  
the Iucatan.

Valdiuia and  
his miserable  
fortune.

matter vnto them, for he hopeth to haue some light from them of all those tractes and countries. They fortunately depart; fixe dayes were appoynted them, for their returne, they stayed eight. Our men suspected that the *Cozumellane* messengers, were either slaine or deteined, because they stay so long: & therefore returne to the Admirall to *Cozumella* leauing them behinde. Nowe the Admirall began to thinke of his departure from *Cozumella* (despayring of the Christians, whom he so much, desired, and of the *Cozumellanes* they had left behinde) but the opposite violence of the sea withheld him. While they stay, behold frō the west, they discry a Canow comming from *Iucatan*, which brought the *Cozumellanes* and one of the captiue Christians, called *Hieronimus Aquilaris*, an *Astigitan Vandall* who had liued 7. yeeres among the *Iucatanes*: with what ioy each imbraced other, this casual accident may declare. He reporteth vnto them his owne hard chaunce & the miserable condition of his cōpanions lost together with him and they harken vnto him with attentiuē minds. Here I thinke it not much from the matter, nor troublesome to your *Holineesse*, if I rehearse how this mischāce besel them. In my former Decads I made mention of a certaine noble man called *Valdiuia*, sent frō the Spaniards which inhabited *Darien* in the supposed Continēt of the gulse of *Vrabia*, to *Hispaniola* to the vice roy and Admirall *Colonus*, & to the Kingscounsel (to whom the ordering & redresse of matters touching the supposed Cōtinent appertained) to signifie with what penury they were punished, and what want they had of al thinges. Vnhappy *Valdiuia* tooke this matter vpo him in an vn lucky houre: for in the view of the Iland *Iamaica*, on the South side of *Hispaniola* & *Cuba*, a suddaine whirlwind droue him vpon the Quicksandes. These blinde and swallowing sholes of sandes the Spanyardes call the *Vipers*, and that very aptly, because many shyppes are there intangled, (as *Lysertes* with the *Vipers* tayle) and so drowned. Here the Carauell splitte in peeces, so that *Valdiuia* with thirtie of his companions could scarce descende into the shyppe boate: where, without oares, and sayles, these miserable wretches were violently caried awaie by the strong current of the Sea. For (as wee sayde beefore in our Decades) the Seas flowe there in a perpetuall course to-wardes the West. Thus they wandered thirteene dayes,  
not



not knowing whether they went, nor euer found any thinge to  
 eate. By meanes whereof 7. of them perished through famine,  
 and became foode for the fishes. The rest that remained aliue, now  
 fainting through famine, were driuen to *Iucatan*: where they  
 fell into the handes of a cruell king, who slew the Captaine *Valdi-* *Valdruia and*  
*uia*, with certaine of his companions, and presently sacrificed them *certaine of his*  
 to their *Zemes*, & then inuiting his friendes, he eate them. These *companions*  
*Barbarians* eate onely their enemies, or such strangers as come *slaine, and sa-*  
 vnto them, otherwise they abstaine from mans flesh. This our *crificed to the*  
*Hieronimus Aquilaris*, and 6. of his fellowes, were kept till the *Idoll Zemes.*  
 third day to bee sacrificed: but they brake their bands by night,  
 and so escaped the hands of this cruell and bloody Tyrant. They  
 fle to another King who was his enemy, & humbly submit them-  
 selues vnto him, and are receiued, but as bondmen, and slaues. It  
 is a lamentable thing to heare of the mother of this *Aquilaris*, whe *the mother of*  
 thee vnderstood the matter, shee presently fell mad, though shee *Aquilaris fell*  
 had heard it onely but vncertainly reported, that hee fell into the *mad, and the*  
 handes of men-eaters: so that when soeuer shee sawe fleshe ro- *occasion.*  
 sted, or put on the spit, shee would fill the house with her outcries,  
 saying: Behold the members of my sonne. O most miserable and  
 wretched mother, the most vnhappy of all women. *Aquilaris*  
 therefore hauing receiued the Gouvernours letter, sent by the *Co-*  
*zumellane* messengers, declareth before the king his maister cal-  
 led *Taxmarus*, what newes the *Cozumellanes* brought: And dis-  
 courseth at large of the power of their king, who were arriued in  
 those partes, and of the fortitude of the menne, and their bountie  
 towardes their friendes, and rigor toward those that refused, or de-  
 nied their requestes. Wherewith hee made *Taxmarus* tremble,  
 insomuch, that hee intreateth his seruant that hee would so handle  
 the matter that they might not enter his dominions as enemies,  
 but would come peaceably vnto him. *Aquilaris* promiseth peace,  
 and if neede were, to succour and ayde him against his enemies.  
 Whereupon hee dismissed *Aquilaris*, and giues him three of his *Aquilaris de-*  
 familiars for his companions. These thinges thus prosperously *liuered of the*  
 succeeding, *Cortes* ioyfull for the preservation of *Aquilaris*, whom *captivity of the*  
 he might vse as a fit interpreter, departeth from *Cozumella*. Now *Barbarians.*  
 therefore let vs declare, whether that fleete went, and what happe-  
 ned vnto them.



## The fourth Decade.

### The seventh Chapter.



O then, *Alaminus* the Pilot directing their course, they fall downe to the riuer which *Grisalua* had first discouered beefore: and found the mouth thereof stopped with sand, as we read of the riuer *Nilus* of *Egypt*, when the wind bloweth Easterly, about the *Cannicular* dayes. They could not therefore proceede against the streame in greater vessels, then Brigantines, although else where it bee apt to receiue such shippes. The Gouvernour landeth 200. men in Brigantines & boates vpon the shoare, offereth peace by *Aquilaris*. The borderers demanded what they would haue? *Hieronimus Aquilaris* answered, victuales. There was a large sandie plaine, on the side of the towne, whether the inhabitantes will them resorte. The day following our men goe thether, and they bringe them eight of their hennes, as bigge and as sauory meate as Peacockes, somewhat of a brownishe colour, and brought also as much *Maizium*, as woulde scarce haue sufficed tenne hungry menne: and withall protest and plainely tell them, that they speedily depart thence. A greate multitude of armed menne come flocking to our men refusing to departe, and the *Barbarians* demaunde againe, what they meant to sayle through other mens countries. Our menne (by *Aquilaris*) answered, they desire peace, and victuales for exchaung of commodities, and gold also if they haue any. They answered that they will neyther haue peace nor warre with them, and that they shoulde bee gone againe, vnlesse they woulde bee kilde euery manne. Our menne sayde, and repeate it againe, that they woulde not departe, without plentie of victuales, sufficient to maintayne the souldiers that were presente. The *Barbarians* appoynte to bringe them victuales the nexte day, but they fayled: yet the thirde day, after our menne had incamped on the sandes, and stayde there all night, they brought them as much more victuales as before, and in their  
kinges



kings name commaunded them to depart. Our men sayde, they desired to see the towne, and to haue better victuals yet. They denie their request, and murmuring turne their backs. Our men oppressed with hunger, are compelled to seeke food. The Gouvernour therefore sendeth his vnder Captaines a lande with 150. men, who goe sundry wayes (diuiding themselues in severall companies) vnto the countrie villages. The *Barbarians* cuilly intreated one of the troopes they met: but their companions were not farre from them, who hearing the sound of the alarum, came to rescue them beeing in danger. On the other part, the Gouvernour planteth the Ordinance in the Brigantines, and boates: and draweth neere the shoare with the rest of the souldiers, and 16. horses. The *Barbarians* prepared to fight, runne speedily to defend the shoare, and withstand their landing, and with their arrowes and darts, hit some of our men a farre off, and wounded about 20. persons vnprepared, whereupon the Gouvernour discharged the great Ordinance against the enemy, who with the slaughter which the bullets made, the thundring of the Artillery, and flashing of the fire, are astonished and discomforted. Our men cast themselues into the water, and runne vp to the knees, to pursue the stragling enemy flying, and together with the affrighted *Barbarians* enter the Towne. The *Barbarians* with continued course passe by the Towne, and forsake their houses. On the banke of this riuer, they say, there standeth a wonderfull huge towne, greater then I dare report. *Alaminus* the Pilot sayth it is a league and an halfe long, and containeth 25,000. houses. His companions lessen the greatnes, and number of the houses: yet they confesse, it is a wonderfull great and famous towne. The houses are diuided with gardens, and are built of lime and stone, cunningly wrought by the industrious art of the *Architect*. Vnto these houses or habitations they ascend by 10. or 12. steppes or stayres. For none may charge his neighbours wall with beames or rafters. All the houses are seperated the distance of 3. paces asunder, and for the most part are couered with reede, thatch, or marsh sedge: yet many of them are couered with slate, or shingle stone. The *Barbarians* themselues openly confessed, that they were 4000. men in battaile that day, yet vanquished of a few by reason of the newe and strange kind of fight, with horses, and shot.

The *Barbarians* fight with the Spaniards & are discomforted.

A wonderfull large towne on the banke of the riuer.



*The fourth Decade.*

The conceipt  
of the Barba-  
rians when  
they saw men  
on horse backe

Victoria a  
towne.

Covenants for  
suppressing of  
Idolatry and  
exercising of  
Christian re-  
ligion, agreed  
vpon by the  
Barbarians.

shot, for the horsemen assaying the *Barbarians* in the reere over-  
threw their troupes, flew and wounded them on the right side,  
and on the left, as disordered flockes of sheepe. These sillie  
wretches stroken with astonishment at this miraculous & strange  
fight stood amazed, and had no power to vse their weapons.  
For they thought the man on horse-backe and the horse to haue  
beene all one beast, as fables report of the *Centaures*. Our men  
held the towne 22. dayes, where they made good cheere vnder  
the rooffe, while the hungry *Barbarians* abode in the open ayre, and  
durst not assaile our men. They chose the strongest parte of the  
Towne, as it were a Castle of defence, and securing themselves  
with continuall watch by night, alwayes suspitious, and fearing  
some violent assault, they gaue themselves to rest and sleepe, vn-  
der the King *Tanosco*. The Inhabitants call the towne *Potanchia-  
num*, and by reason of the victorie obtained there, our men cal-  
led it *Victoria*. They report also wonderfull and strange things of  
the magnificence, greatnes, and finenesse of their countrie pallaces  
built (for their delight) vppon their possessions or farmes, with  
solars, square courtes to receiue the raine, and excellent bordered  
roomes, after our fashion. At length by Interpreters, and such  
as were taken in battaile, they sende for the King, and those that  
were cheife in authoritie vnder him, and perswade them to come  
vnarmed, and submit themselves. They obey their commaund,  
and returne euery man vnto their houses, whereupon they assure  
them of peace vpon certaine conditions proposed, that they ab-  
staine from the horrible ceremonies of mens bodyes which they  
sacrificed to their *Zernes*, and pernicious deuils, whose image they  
worshipped, and direct the eyes of their mind to our God Christ,  
the father of heauen and earth, borne into the world of a Virgin,  
and crucified for the redemption of mankind, & that they breake  
downe their images, and finally professe themselves to become  
subiect to the King of *Spaine*. All which they promise: and as the  
shortnesse of time would permit, they were instructed. Being re-  
stored our men giue them content by presenting them with our  
countrie commodities. They suppose such men to bee sent from  
Heauen, who beeing so fewe in number durst incounter hande  
to hand, against so huge a multitude. They likewise also gaue  
our men certayne presentes of gold, and twenty women slaues.

So



So leauing them, they depart to seeke out other lands of the same shoare, and goe vnto a gulfe found out by *Alaminus* vnder the Conduct of *Grisalua*, which they named *S. Iohns Baye*, for *Bian* in the Spanish tongue signifieth a gulfe. The inhabitants come peaceably vnto them. The towne was some mile distant from the shoare situate vpon an hill, contayning 500. houses, as they reporte. They inuite them to lodge in the towne, and offer them the halfe parte thereof, if they will dwell with them for euer. Our menne thought they were eyther terrified with the example of the Inhabitantes of *Potenchianum*, hauing heard the report thereof, or else, hoped (vnder the procection of such men) to haue fauour & aide against the bordering enemies. For euen these people also are continually sicke of this naturall disease, as the rest of mankind, miscarryed through raging ambition of soueraingtie and dominion. Our men refuse to seate themselves there still, but graunt to stay with them for a time. The people follow our men returning to the shoare, and with greate diligence erect boothes for them, and cottages made of boughes, and couer them the safest way to shelter them from raine. There they incampe: and least the rest of the company should growe slouthfull, the Admirall chargeth *Alaminus* the Pilot and *Franciscus Montegius* to indeuour to search the west part of that land: and that in the meane time hee woulde recreate and retresh the feeble and weary souldiers, and cure those that were wounded, at *Potenchianum*. The Admirall therefore remaineth with the rest. When they were readie to go, he giueth them 2. Brigantines and 50. men. To this gulfe, the course of the water was very smooth: but when they had sayled a little further vnto the west, the violence of the Sea in short space transported them 50. leagues from their fellowes, as if they had beene forcibly carried away with a swift streame falling from the high mountaynes. They light on a place where two waters meete together, discovering it selfe to them to bee an huge plaine sea, which met with the waters running to the West, as two mighty riuers, when they meete one against the other. So the waters comming from the South seemed as if they would resist them as enemies, setting foote in anothers right, against the will of the true possessors thereof. Opposite to which concourse of waters, they sawe land a farre off, but on the right hand, and on the left none.

S. Iohns Bay.

Vniuersall is  
the sicknes of  
Ambition.



*The fourth Decade.*

Floting betweene these conflictēs, they were tossed hether and  
thether with the whirle-pooles, which had almost swallowed them  
insomuch that for a long space they doubted of any hope of life.  
Thus striuing with sayle and oares, they were scarce able to ouer-  
come the violence thereof, For when they thought, they hadde  
one night sayled two leagues forward, they founde that they were  
driuen backe foure. Yet at the length, through Gods fauour and  
helpe, they ouercame this daungerous conflict: they spent twen-  
tie two dayes in that little space of Sea, and returne at length to  
their fellowes. They declare the matter vnto them: and adiudged  
it to be the end of the land of *Hacolucana*, & of the supposed Con-  
tinent. The land which they saw before them, they suppose to be  
eyther annexed to our continent, or else to ioyne with the North  
partes to the *Baccelaos*, whereof wee haue at large discoursed in  
our Decades. So that (most holy Father) this matter remay-  
neth doubtfull yet, but will be discouered in time. These aduer-  
tisements they gaue vs, we deliuer to your Holinesse. While *Ala-*  
*minus*, and *Franciscus Montegius* searched these secrets, the king  
of the Prouince, whose name was *Muteczuma*, by one of his no-  
bles called *Quitabitor*, who gouerned the forelayd towne, pre-  
sented our men with many rich gifts of gold and siluer, and pre-  
cious stones sette in golde, curiously wrought after a marueilous  
strang maner, which they determined to send vnto our new Em-  
perour the King. They consult concerning the planting of a Colo-  
nie, without the aduise of *Diecus Velasquez* Gouvernour of *Cuba*,  
and differ in opinion. Some hold it as a fowle error, but the grea-  
test part seduced through the subtilty, and practise of *Cortes*, gaue  
him their voyces and consent. Heere many thinges are reported  
against *Cortes*, touching his treachery and false dealing, which  
shall be better knowne heereafter, and therefore now may be omit-  
ted. They say, that they were not to respect the Gouvernour of *Cu-*  
*ba*, seeing the matter should be brought before an higher Iudge,  
(to wit) the King of Spaine himselte, so the multitude preuay-  
led. Wherefore they desire victuales of *Quitabitor* the king, &  
assign the place for plantatiō of their Colony, 12. leagues frō thence  
in a most blessed and fertile soyle. And for their General and Com-  
mander they chose *Cortes* himselte, (as some thinke) against his  
will. Who createth other Magistrates to gouerne the citie which  
they

rich gifts, &c.

A Colonie  
erected.



they purposed to build. They chose *Portucarrerius*, and *Montegius* (of whom else where I haue sufficiently spoken) as messengers to carry the presents to the Emperour the King of Spaine, vnder the conduct of the sayd *Alaminus* the Pilot. Fower of the nobles willingly offer themselves, with two women to attende the after the fashion of their country, which they likewise brought. The people are somewhat of a brownish colour. Both sexes pierce the flappes of their eares, where they hang pendants of gold beset with precious stones. But the men bore whatsoeuer space remaineth betweene the vppermost part of the nether lippe, and the rootes of the teeth of the lower chapp: and as we sette precious stones in gold to weare vpon our fingers, so in that hole of the lippes, they weare a broad plate within fastened to another on the outside of the lippe, and the iewell they hang thereat is as great as a siluer *Caroline* doller and as thicke as a mans finger: I doe not remember that I euer sawe so filthy and ougly a sight: yet they thinke nothing more fine or comely vnder the circle of the Moone. By which example wee are taught, how foolishly mankind runneth headlong, blinded in his owne errors, and how wee are all deceiued. The *Ethiopian* thinketh the blacke colour to be fairer then the white: and the white man thinketh otherwise. Hee that is polled thinketh himselfe more amiable then hee that weareth long hayre, and the bearded man supposeth hee is more comely then he that wanteth a beard. As appetite therefore moueth, not as reason perswadeth, men run into these vanities, and euery prouince is ruled by their owne sense, as one sayth, we chose vainethings, and abhorre thinges certaine and profitable. Whence they haue gold wee haue sufficiently spoken, but our men wondred whence they had their siluer. They shewe them high mountaynes continually couered with snow, which fewe times of the yeere shewe their bare topps, by reason of thicke cloudes and mists. The playne and smooth mountaines therefore seeme to bring forth gold, and the rough craggy hilles and colde vallies ingender siluer. They haue copper also. They foud bat-tayle axes, and digging spades among them: but no iron or Steele. Let vs now come to the presents which were brought to the king, and begin first with the bookes.

The people of a browne colour.

Eare ringes.

Lippe iewels

Consuetudine nihil fortius.

Senec. all is but opinion.

Siluer.

Copper.



The fourth Decade.

The eight Chapter.

Bookes.



The Characters which the Indians vse.

E haue sayde before, that these nations haue bookes: and the messengers who were Procurators for the new Colony of Coluacana, (together with other presentes) brought many of them with them into Spayne. The leaues of their books whereon they write, are of the thin inner rinde of a tree, growing vnder the vpper barke: I thinke they call it *Philyra*, not such as is within the barke of Willowes or Elmes, but such as we may see in the woolly and downy partes of dates, which lyeth within the hard outward rinds, as nets interlaced with holes, and narrow spots. Those masches or little nettings they stampe in a mortar together with *Bitumen*, and afterwarde being softened binde and extend them to what forme they please, and being made hard againe, they smeere and annoynt them with playster, or some matter or substance like playster. I thinke your *Holinesse* hath seene table bookes, ouerstrewed with playster beaten and sifted into fine dust, wherein one may write whatsoeuer he pleaseth, and after with a sponge, or a cloath blot it out, and write thereon againe. Bookes also are cunningly made of the fig-tree timber, which stewards of great houses carry with them to the market, and with a penne of mettall sette downe the wares which they haue bought, and blot them out againe when they haue entered them in their bookes of accompt. They make not their books square leafe by leafe, but extend the matter and substance thereof into many cubites. They reduce them into square peeces, not loose, but with binding, and flexible *Bitumen* so conioyned, that being compact of wooden table bookes, they may seeme to haue passed the hands of some curious workman that ioyned them together. Which way soeuer the booke bee opened, two written sides offer themselues to the view, two pages appeare and as many lye vnder, vnlesse you stretch them in length: for there are many leaues ioyned together vnder one leafe. The Characters are very vnlike ours, written after our manner, lyne after lyne, with characters like small dice, fishhookes, snares, files, starres, & other such like formes and shapes. Wherein they immitate almost the *Egyptian* manner of writing, and betweene the lines, they paint



paint the shapes of mē, & beasts, especially of their kings, & nobles. Wherefore it is to bee supposed that the worthy acts of euery kings auncestors, are there set downe in writing, as we see the like done in our time, that oftentimes the Printers insert the pictures of the authors of the matter deliuered into generall histories, and fabulous bookes also, to allure the mindes of such as are desirous to buy them. They make the former wooden table bookes also with art to content and delight the beholder. Beeing shut, they seeme to differ nothing from our bookes, in these they set downe in writing the rites, and customes of their lawes, sacrifices, ceremonies, their computations also, & certayne *Astronomicall* annotations, with the manner and time of sowing, and planting. They begin the yeere from the going downe of the *Starres*, *Pleiades*, or *Virgilia*, and end it with the moneths of the Moone. For they call a moneth a moone, heereupon when they intend to signify moneths, they say moones. They call the moone in their language *Tona*: and reckon the dayes by the Sunne: therefore naming so many dayes they say, so many sunnes, and in their language they call the Sunne *Tonatico*: yet somewhere it is otherwise, where yet without shew of reason they diuide the yeere into 20. moneths, and include the moneths also into 20. dayes. The huge Temples they frequent, they adorne with golden tapestry, and other furniture intermixed with precious stones. Euery day as soone as light beginneth to appeare, they perfume their temples, and offer deuout prayers before they take any thinge in hand. The inhabitants also of these cuntryes vse horrible impietie in their sacrifices, for as I haue sayd before, they sacrifice children of both sexes to their Idols. At what time they cast their seede into the ground, and when the corne beginneth to shoote out in eares, the people for want of children, sacrifice slaues (bought with money, daintily fed, and richly arrayed) vnto their *Zemes*. They circuncise them twentie dayes before they offer thē to their Idols, who passing through the streetes, are humbly saluted by the townesmen, as though they should shortly be reckoned among the number of the Godds. They honour their *Zemes* with another sharpe kinde of piety, and deuotion: for they offer their owne blood, one out of the tongue, another out of the lippes, some out of the eares, and many out of the breast,

The subiect of the Indian bookes.

A moneth a moone.

Their diuision of the yeare. The cost the Indians bestow on their temples very obseruable.

Prayer.



*The fourth Decade.*

*Siuillia.*

The supersti-  
tion of this  
people.

A perswasion  
of the resur-  
rection.

The bones of  
their enemies  
hanged vp for  
trophies.

A kinde of  
baptising with  
water, vsed  
amongst them

chigh, or legges. This blood they draw from them, by cutting and gashing themselves with a sharpe rasor, which as it droppeth they receiue in their hands and casting it on high towards heauen, besprinkle the pauement of the Church therewith, supposing the godds are thereby pacified. Twelue leagues distant from the new Colonie *Villaricha*, on the East standeth a towne of 5. thousand houses, by the ancient name of the inhabitants, called *Cempoal* but by a new, *Siuillia*. The King of this towne had five men imprysoned reserued for sacrifices: which our men hauing taken away, hee humbly desired to haue them restored, saying, you bring destruction vpon me, and all this my kingdome, if ye take the slaues away from vs, which we determined to sacrifice. For our *Zemes* being displeased, when our sacrifices cease, will suffer all our corne to be eaten with the weeuell, or to bee beaten downe with hayle, or consumed with drouth, or to be layd flat to the ground with violent showers. Least therefore the inhabitants of *Cempoal* should desperately reuolt from them, our men chose the lesse euill for the present, supposing it was no time to forbid them to vse their ancient & accoustomed ceremonies, and therefore restored the slaues. Although the Priests promise them eternall glory, and perpetuall delightes, and familiarity with the Godds after the stormy dayes of this world: yet they hearken to these promises with heauie cheere, and had rather bee deliuered, then put to death. They call their Priestes *Quines*, in the singular number *Quin*, who liue vnmarried, a pure and chaste life, and are honoured with reuerent feare. They also hang vp the bones of their enemies taken in the wars after they haue eaten the flesh, bound together in bundels, at the feete of their *Zemes*, as trophies of their victories, with the titles of the conquerours vnder them. They report also another thing worth the noting, which will bee very pleasing to your Holinesse. The Priestes seeme to baptise children both males and females of a yeere olde, with holy ceremonyes in their temples, powring water crosse-wise out of a cruet vpon their heads, and although they vnderstand not their words, yet they obserued their murmurs and actions: neyther do they as the *Mahumetanes* or Iewes, thinke their temples profaned, if any of another sect be present at their sacrifices, or ceremonyes. Wee haue now spoken sufficiently



ficiently of their bookes, Temples, and rites and ceremonies of their sacrifices, let vs therefore proceede to the rest of the presents brought to the King.

The ninth Chapter.



Hey brought also two mills, such as may be turned about with the hand, the one of gold, and the other of siluer, solid and almost of one circumference and compasse: (to wit) twenty eight spannes about. That of golde weighed 3800. Castelanes. I sayd before, that a Castelane is a coyne of golde, weighing a third part more then the Ducate. In the center of this mill, was an Image of a cubite long, representing a King sitting in a throane, cloathed to the knee, like vnto their *Zemes*, with such a countenance, as we vse to paint hobgoblins or spirites which walke by night. The field or plaine without the center was florished with boughes, flowers, and leaues. The other of siluer was like vnto it, and almost of the same weight: and both were of pure mettall. They brought also graines of gold, as they grew, not molten, for prooffe of natieue gold, which were as big as Lintels, and small pulse. And two chaynes of gold, whereof the one contayned eight linckes, wherein 232. redd stones were set, but not carbuncles, and 183. greene stones, which are of the same estimation there that the best Emerodes are with vs. At the edge of this chaine, hang twenty seuen golden belles, and betweene euery bell foure iewels set in gold, at euery one whereof golden pendants hang. The other chaine had 4. round lincks, beset with 102. red stones, & with 172 greene, garnished with 26. golden belles. In the middle of the chaine, were 10. great precious stones set in gold, at the which 150. golden pendants hung, curiously wrought. They brought also by chaunce 12. payre of leather buskins of diuers colours, some embroydered with gold, and some with siluer, and some with precious stones, both blewe, and greene. At euery of these hung golden belles: also certaine myters, and attyres of the head full of diuers blew precious stones sowed in them, like vnto *Saphires*. I know not what to say of the crests, helmets, and fannes of feathers: if manns witte or inuention euer got any honour in such like artes, these people may woorthily obtrayne the

The rich gifts brought to the king.

The Indians excell al other nations in curiouse of workmanship.



*The fourth Decade.*

cheife soueraingty and commendation. Surely I marueile not at the gold and precious stones, but wonder with astonishment with what industrie and laborious art the curious workemanshipp exceedeth the matter and substance. I beheld a thousande shapcs, and a thousand formes, which I cannot expresse in writing : so that in my iudgement I neuer saw any thing which might more allure the eyes of men with the beauty thereof. The feathers of their foule vnknowne to vs, are most beautifull and shining. As they would admire our peacocks, or pheasants traines when they sawethem : so did wee wonder at their feathers, with the which they make their fannes, and crests, and trimly beautifie all their worke. Wee sawe blewe, greene, yeallow, redd, white & brownish, to be natieue colours in feathers. All those instruments they make of gold. They brought two helmets couered with blewe precious stones : one edged with golden belles, and many plates of gold, two golden knobbes sustaining the belles. The other couered with the same stones, but edged with 25. golden belles, crested with a greene foule sitting on the top of the helmet, whose feete, bill, and eyes were all of gold, and seuerall golden knobbes sustained euery bell. Also foure trowt-speares three-forked, couered ouer with quilles, and platted and wrought in, of diuers colours, the teeth whereof were full of precious stones, fastened together with golden threedes, and wyars. They brought also a great Scepter beset with precious stones after the same manner, with two golden ringes, and a bracelet of golde : and shooes of an Harts skinne, sowd with golden wyar, with a white sole in the bottom, and a looking glasse of a bright stone, halfe blew and white, set in golde : and by chaunce also they brought a cleere transparent stone called *Sphengites*. Likewise a *Lyfert* set in gold, and two great shelles, two golden duckes, and the sundry shapcs of diuers birdes, and all of golde, foure fishes called *Cephali* of massie gold, and a rodd of copper. Besides targetts for the warres, and bucklers, 24. sheildes of gold, 5. of siluer, what soeuer they brought was curiously wrought in with feathers. Also a light square target platted and wouen with quilles and feathers of diuers colours, in the front whereof, the midle of the golden plate was ingrauen with the portraiture of the Idoll *Zemes*. Foure other golden plates in maner of a crosse inclose the Image, wherein were



were the proportions of diuers beastes, as Lyons, Tygers, and Woolues, hauing their heads framed of twigges, and little splints of timber, with the skinnnes of the beastes sowed vpon them, garnished with copper belles, and the shapen of diuers other beastes exceeding well made of the whole skinne. Likewise great sheetes of gossampine cotton, intermingled with blacke, white, and yealow colours, checker wise, which is an argument, that they are acquainted with chesse boards. One of these sheetes, on the right side was chequered with blacke, white, and red colours, and on the inside, all of one colour, without variety. Another also wouen after the same manner, of other colors, with a blacke wheele in the midst, full of rayes and spots, with bright feathers intermixed. Two other white sheetes also, Tapestry couerlets, rich Arras hangings, a litle souldiers cloake or caslocke, such as they vse to weare in their countrie, with certaine wouen coates which they weare vnder the, and diuers thinne light tyres for the head. I omitte many other thinges more beautifull to behold, then precious, which I suppose would be more tedious to your *Holinesse*, then delightfull to report: as also the innumerable particulars of the discoverers, concerning their labours, wantes, dangers, monsters, and many aduersities, whereof euery one in their anotations largely discourse, which also are read and registred in our Senate of *Indian* affayres. These fewe obseruations I haue gathered out of many and diuers of their bookes, and priuate letters. Yet the bringers of these presents, and *Ferdinandus Cortes* the Admirall, and author of erecting the new *Colony*, in those remote countries, were adiudged by the Kings Councell of *India*, to haue done against equity and right, for that without the aduise of the Gouvernour of *Cuba*, who by the Kings authority sent them forth, they tooke the matter vppon them contrary to his commaundement, and that they went (although it were to the King) without his consent. *Diecus Velasquez* therefore, the Gouvernour by his procurator accuseth them as fugitiue theeues, and traitours to the King: but they alledge, that they had performed much better seruice and obedience to the King, and that they appealed to a greater tribunal and an higher Iudge: and say, that they furnished a nauie at their owne charge, and that the Gouvernour himselfe parted with nothing vpon other termes, then as a marchant that was to receiue

gaine



The fourth Decade.

Sancta Maria  
Antiqua.

gaine and profit by his commodities, which they alleadge, he sold at a farre dearer rate. The Gouvernour requireth to haue them punished by death, they desire magistracy and offices of commaund, and reward for the daungers, and labours sustayned. Both the reward, and punishment are deferred: yet was it decreed, that both parties should be heard. Now let vs returne to the *Darieneses* the inhabitants of the gulfe of *Vrabia* in the supposed Continent, Wee haue sayd heeretofore that *Darien* is a riuer falling into the West side of the gulfe of *Vrabia*. Vpon the banke whereof the Spaniards erected a Colony, expulsiſg the King *Cemacus* by force of armes: and called the name of the Colony *Sancta Maria Antiqua*, by occasion of a vow made at the time of the fight. To these (as wee mentioned in the ende of our *Decades*) the same yeere wee ceased to write, 1200. men were sent vnder the conduct of *Petrus Arias Abulensis*, at the request of *Vasques Nunnes Balboa*, who first discovered the South Sea heeretofore vnknowne, and gouerned the *Darieneses*. *Petrus Arias* arriuing at *Darien* with ample authority from the King, we declared, that diuers Centurions were sent forth diuers wayes with diuers companies of foote: whereupon what followed I will briefly deliuer, because all was hideous and dreadfull, & nothing pleasing. Since our *Decades* ceased, no other thing was acted saue to kill, and be killed, to slaughter, and be slaughtered. The Catholique king created *Vasqus Balboa Atlantado*, who could not brooke the so- ueraignty and commaunde of *Petrus Arias*, so that the dissention betweene them ouerthrew all. *Iohannes Capedus* the Bishop, a preaching Fryer of the order of S. *Francis* mediated the matter betweene them, and promised to giue *Vasques* the daughter of *Petrus Arias* to wife. But no meanes might be found to make agreement betweene these two Commanders. They fall out much more cruelly, insomuch that the matter came to that passe, that *Petrus Arias* taking occasion against *Vaschus* through proces framed by the magistrats of the citty, commaunded *Vaschus* to be strangled, and 5. other cheife Commanders with him, saying that *Vasques* and his confederates went about to rebell in the South Sea, where *Vaschus* built a flecte of 4. shippes, to search the south shoare of the supposed Continent. And affirmeth, that to the 300. souldiers he had with him, (his companions in armes) hee should



should speake these wordes. What, my friendes and fellow soldiers, partakers with me of so many labours, and daungers, shall we alwayes be subiect to anothers commaund? Who can nowe indure the insolency and pride of this Gouvernour? let vs follow these shoares whither Fortune shall conduct vs, and among so many *Elisian* prouinces of so huge a land, let vs chose one, where at length wee may leade the remnant of our life in freedome and liberty. What manne shall be able to finde vs out, or hauing found vs do vs violence? These wordes being reported to the Gouvernour, *Petrus Arias* sendeth for *Vaschus* from the South: *Vaschus* obeyeth his commaund, and is cast in pryson, and yet denyeth that he euer imagined any such purpose. Whereupon they sought to produce testimony of the misdemeanours which he had committed: his wordes are repeated from the beginning, and he adiudged worthy of death, and was executed. So poore miserable *Vaschus* (euen when he hoped to obtayne greater titles) ended the labours and dangers which he had vndergon. *Petrus Arias*, leauing his wife in *Daricna*, imbarceth himselfe in the flecte, to search the countries lying on the shoare: but whether hee bee returned, we haue yet no certaine intelligence, so that Fortune playes her part also with him. For euen now another whose name was *Lupus Sofa*, being called home, from the fortunate Ilandes, where he had beene Viceroy a long time, was made Gouvernour of *Darien*: what stomacke *Petrus Arias* may haue, if he returne, let good men iudge. There was nothing done vnder his gouernment, woorthy of glory. On the one side he is blamed for being too remisse, and negligent, and on the other, for being too fauourable, and nothing seuer in correcting errors and disorders. But we haue spoken enough of this matter: Now let vs repeate some thinges remainyng yet behinde.

*Vasques executed.*

*Lupus Sofa made Goner-  
nor of Darien.*

The



The fourth Decade.

The tenth Chapter.

The riuer  
Grandis

Gold,

Poisoned  
arowes,

Dartes

Wodden  
swords harde-  
ned in the fire.

Hispaniola

The roote  
Iucca,



F the great and deepe riuer *Dabaiba*, called by our men *Grandis*, which falleth into the vttermoſt angle of the gulfe of *Vrabia*, by 7. ports or mouthes as *Nilus* into the *Aegyptian* Sea, we haue ſpoken at large in our *Decades*. The hilly countries thereof by report of the inhabitauntes are very full of gold. *Vaschus* and other Comman- ders went foure times vp this riuer armed in battayle aray againſt the ſtreame, with ſhippes of diuers kindes : firſt forty leagues, next fifty, then eighty, and at an other time croſſed it, to ſearch the ſecrets of *Dabaiba* : but O wonderfull miſcheife and miſchaunce. A naked people alwaies ouerthrew the clothed nation, the vnarmed the armed, and ſometimes kild them euery manne, or wounded them all. They goe to the warres with poyſoned arrowes, and where they can ſee the bare fleſhe of their enemies, they will not fayle to ſtrike them there. They haue likewiſe darts, which in the time of fight, they caſt ſo thicke a farre off, that like a cloude they take the light of the ſunne from their enemies: and haue alſo broad wooden ſwordes hardened in the fire, wherewith they fiercely fight hande to hande, if they come to handie ſtrokes, and *Vaschus* himſelfe ſometime receiued many woundes at their handes. So the riuer of *Dabaiba*, and the kingdome were left vnſearched. It remayneth, that wee ſpeake ſomewhat of *Hispaniola*, the mother of the other Ilands. In it, they haue a full Senate, and five Iudges added to them, to giue lawes to the people of all thoſe tractes and Countries, but ſhortly they will leaue gathering of golde there, although it abound therewith, becauſe they ſhall want myners, and labourers. The miſerable inhabitauntes ( whoſe helpe they vſed in gathering golde ) are brought to a very ſmall number : conſumed from the beegin- ning with cruell warres, but many more with famine, that yeere they digged vpp the roote *Iucca*, wherewith they made breade



bread for their nobles, and ceased from sowing that graine *Mai-  
zium* their common bread: the spots and pustels of that foule dis-  
ease heeretofore vnknowne vnto them, in the former yeere 1518  
which like rotten sheep inuaded the through a contagious breath  
or vapour, and withall, to speake truely, the greedy desire of gold  
in digging, sifting, & gathering whereof, they cruelly vexed these  
poore wretches, who after the sowing of their seede, were wont to  
giue themselves to idle sportes, dancing, fishing, or hunting of  
certaine conies, which they call *Vtia*, consumed the rest. But Hispaniola de-  
creed to bee a  
free people.  
now it is decreed by all the Kings Councell, that they be reduced  
to a free people, and giue themselves onely to increase or gene-  
ration, and to tillage and husbandry: and that slaues else where  
bought, should be drawne to that labour of the gold-mines. We  
haue spoken sufficiently of the deadly hunger of golde. It is a  
marueilous thing to heare how all thinges grow & prosper in this  
Iland. There are now twenty eight suger-presses erected in it,  
wherewith they wring out great plenty of suger. They say, that  
higher and greater suger canes grow in this Iland, then any where  
else: and that they are as thicke as a mans arme in the fleshy and  
brawny part, and of a mans stature, and an halfe high. And  
paniola.  
which is more strange, *Valentia* in Spayne, where our Auncestors  
made greate quantity of suger euery yeere, or where soeuer they  
take most care and paines about their suger canes, and when eue-  
ry roote bringeth forth fixe, or seuen sprouting canes at the most:  
in *Hispaniola*, euery roote bringeth twenty and sometimes thirtie.  
The plentie of foure footed beastes and cattle is exceeding great: Plentie of cat-  
tle and won-  
derful increase  
yet the raging thirst of gold hath hetherto diuerted the Spanyard  
from tyllage. Corne increaseth wonderfully there, insomuch (as  
of corne.  
they say) it hath sometimes yeelded more then an hundred fould,  
where they are carefull to sow it in the hilles, or tops of the moun-  
taynes, especially towardes the North. But in playne and open  
fieldes, it vanisheth to chaffe, by reason of the rancknesse, and  
excessiue moysture thereof. Vines also grow in those parts: but  
Vine.  
what shoulde wee speake of the trees which beare *Cassia-fistula*,  
brought hether from the bordering Ilandes of the supposed Con-  
tinent, mentioned in the bookes of our Decades? Whereof there  
is so great plentie now, that after fewe yeeres, wee shall buy a  
pound thereof at the *Apothecaries*, for the price of one ounce,



*The fourth Decade.*

I haue spoken sufficiently in my Decades of the *Brasil* woodes and other prerogatiues of this blessed Iland, and also of the benefits which nature hath bountifully bestowed vppon it. I thought good also to repeate many things, because I suppose, the waight of your important affayres, might happily diuert your *Holinesse* mind from the remembrance thereof. And sauory and pleasing discourses, distort not the lippes by repetition, so that a precious matter be adorned with rich and costly attire. The matter deserued a garment imbroydered with gold, and precious stones: but wee haue couered it with a fryars coole. Let the blame therefore of my fault be imposed vppon the most reuerent *Aegidius Viterbienfis* that well deseruing *Cardinall* of your *Holinesse* sacred *Sea Apostolical*, who inioyned mee, beeing an vnskilfull artificer to melt gold in a Smithes shopp, to frame costly iewels and ornamentes therewith.

**H***As Petri Martyris salebras, & spineta qua potuimus cura, & industria, iam tandem percurrimus, in quibus traducendis si temporis mora tibi nimis longa videatur, qui poteras, quod mihi oneris imposuisti facilius subire, qui acuto polles ingenio, & arte meliore: equo tamen animo, & amica fronte feras, quod in hisce novi argumenti libellis studuerim magis veritati, quam verborum ornamento, aut breuitati,*

M. Lock.



The 5. Decade of Peter Martyr a Millanoise of Angleria, dedicated to Pope Adrian the sixt.



Oft holy father, and most gracious Prince, I dedicated my fourth Decade of the state of India, to Pope Leo the tenth your most bountifull Cousin germane: wherein we haue related with great fidelity, and integrity what menne, Ilands, or vnknowne landes haue beene discovered in the Ocean in our time, to the yere from the incarnation 1520. Since which

time, other letters came from *Fernandus Cortes*, Admirall of the Emperours fleete, sent from those countries, which he had then subiected to the Spanish dominion, wherein newe, and straunge matters were contayned, such as had neuer beene heard of before, very admirall and wonderfull. All which, as briefly and truely as I could, obseruing the order of the matter and times, I haue pressed in this fift Decade of my Commentaries, which I dedicated to Pope *Adrian* your predecessour, and seeing he is departed this life before the receit thereof, as you are heyre of his dignity, so be inheritour of my labours, as heereafter you shall bee of all, if I write any thing worthy the historicall reading. I dedicate it therefore by name to your gracious and sacred maiesty, that vnder your happy protection and authority it may be published, & all men may know, how great an addition hath bin made vnto the name of Christ, since your Holinesse came to the Papacy which the Almighty, (as I hope, and desire) for your piety, and clemencies sake, will infinitely increase. Proceede therefore, as you haue begunne, and make perpetuall peace betweene Christian Princes, especially betweene the Emperour, and the most Christian Princes, which are at variance with him, and aduance the standarde of the healthfull Crosse against the impious enemy: and so leaue eternall monuments of your name, and fame to al posterity, which no time shal euer be able to deface. In the end thereof of the former booke, (that we may return to our purpose, He begins his narration. mention



*The fift Decade.*

The Colony  
Zempoal.  
Vera crux.

Muteczuma a  
mighty king.

Slaues (and for  
want of slaues)  
free children  
payd for tri-  
bute to Mutec-  
zuma to bee  
sacrificed.

mention was made of the most mighty King *Muteczuma*, who in an huge citty, seated in the middle of a salt lake, called *Tenustitane*, rained farre, and wide ouer many citties, and kinges of diuers Prouinces, from whom (as we mentioned before) presentes of wonderfull excellency were sent by the Spanyardes *Montegius* and *Portucarrerius* to the Emperour *Charles* abiding at *Vallidole* that most famous towne of Spaine. But in the meane space while *Cortes* expecteth the returne of the messengers hee sent to the Emperour, least through idlenes the souldiers should become dull, and sluggish, hee determined to execute his intended voyage. That great and mighty citty therefore beeing pacified and quieted, which in the former booke of my *Decades*, I say was called *Potenchianum* vnder King *Tanasco*, was presently after called *Victoria* by our men, by reason of a victorie obtained there against an huge multitude of *Barbarians*. From whence *Cortes* went some 80. leagues to the West, and there planted a *Colonie* vppon the shoare, some fewe leagues from another citty within the lande, named *Zempoal*, neere the riuer of *Grisalua*, and aboute halfe a league from the village, vpon a little rising hill, named *Chianistan*: but hee called his owne Colony *Vera Crux*, because he landed vpon the Eeue before the feast of the Crosse. From thence *Cortes* determined in persō to vnderstand what was reported of so great a King, as he had heard *Muteczuma* was, and what rumour went of so huge and vast a citty. *Cortes* thought and purpose being vnderstood, the inhabitants of *Zempoall* bordering vpon *Muteczuma*, who by violence yeelded him subiection, yet beeing deadly enemies vnto him, consulting together, went vnto *Cortes*, as the *Hedui*, and *Sequani*, after the *Heluetians* were vanquished, came humbling themselves and weeping vnto the Emperour, for the insolent and outragious tyranny of *Arionistus* King of the *Germanes*: so did the *Zempoalenses* complaine of *Muteczuma*, & much more greiuously, in that, besides the heauie tributes of other prouinciall reuenues, which they yeerely gaue, they were compelled to giue vnto *Muteczuma* slaues, and for want of them, to giue him some of their owne children instead of tribute, to bee sacrificed to their godds. For wee haue sayde, and it is well knowne vnto your Holinesse, that in all those cuntryes they offer vp mans blood to appease their angry godds, as heereafter shalbe declared



declared more at large. The *Zempoalenses* therefore promise to giue *Cortes* pledges for their fidelity, and auxiliary forces (valiant and couragious warriours) against the Tyrant because they hope (that God, creator of Heauen and earth fauoringe them, of whom our men made report, and also safely brake downe their parents Images which they worshipped before) they shall free the citty from so cruell a Tyrant, and restore liberty to the whole Prouince, otherwise most fortunate, if *Cortes* would pittie this their so great calamity, & meete with their cruell iniuries: and they further say, they doubt not but they shal get the victory because they thought *Cortes* and his consorts were sent from Heauen, seing they were so mild vnto the conquered, and such destroyers of them that refused amity with them, or being fewe in number, that they durst stand, and resist so great a sorte of warriours, as the power of the *Potenchienses* was. For our men in that battayle disranked and ouerthrewe 40000. armed men (as your *Holines*, hath often heard of them who were present thereat, and hath likewise read it in letters sent from the cheife Commaunders) with no more then 500. foote, 16. horse and some great ordinance. Heere we must make a litle digression to another sort of men, who are of so slender and base a courage as they take those things for fables, which they think to be without compasse of their strength. These men will writh the Nose, when they shall vnderstand that so many thousands of the enemye were ouerthrown by so small a number of souldiers. But two things may curt their cauilles asunder, The one is an example, the other the strangenes of the thing. Haue they not read that the Emperour with lesse force conquered the mighty armies of the *Heluetians*, then of *Arioxistus*, and lastly of the *Belga*? Did not Themistocles vanquish *Xerxe* kinge of the *Persians* and slew his army at *Salamina* (who is reported to haue inuaded *Grecia* with so great a multitude, that his army hauinge pitched their tentes, desirous to dine, drinking riuer water, drew their chanelles drye) when he had no greater a power then 12. thousand *Grecians* so that the *Emperor* being scarce able to flie, escaped with one shippe onely? Besides, our menne hadd twoe seuerall kindes of fight, neuer seene before to those *Barbarians* or euer hearde of, which with the onely sight thereof compelled them

The Conceit  
that the Barba-  
rians had of  
the christians

A digression to  
answer an  
obiection.

The great Ar-  
tillery and men  
on horse back  
how terrible to  
the Barbarians



*The fift Decade.*

A Pollicie of  
Cortes.

them to runn away, to wit, the thunder of the ordinance, & the flame and sulphury smell issuinge from the great artillery which they supposed to be thunder and lightning, brought by our menn from heauen. Neither were they lesse terrified through the approach of the horses thinkinge the manne on horsebacke and the horse to haue binn but one beast, as fables report of the *Centaures*: neither did it alwayes succede well and happily with our menne, who had often vndergone the like hazzardes themselves, insomuch, that the *Barbarians*, haue sometimes destroyed whole armyes of our men and haue vtterly refused to intertaine strangers and guesstes. But I must now returne to the intended voyage, from whence I diuered. The oration of the *Zempoalenses* being ended, and interpreted by *Hieronimus Aquilaris*, who tolled to and froe with waues had 7. yeeres together led a seruile life, vnder the power and commande of a certaine King of whom I haue at large made mention in the booke goinge before this *Decade Cortes* departed from *Vera Cruz*, leauinge 150. men there, for defense of that Colony & so marched forward with 15. horsmen only, 300. fote and 400 auxiliary *Zempoalenses* to ayde him in the warrs: yet first, he commaunded all the shippes ( wherein he had brought his army ) to be sunke vpo pretence that they were rotten: but he himselfe confesseth the cause, to be this, to wit, that thereby he might remoue all hope of flight from the souldiers, seeing he had determined to settle himselfe in those cuntryes & make his perpetuall dwellinge there. Yet the souldiers for the most part seemed to thinke otherwise: for they feared, by the example of many of their companions who were often slaughtered by the *Barbarians*, least the same might happen to them, that being but few in number, they should be brought to infinite nations, and those warlike, and armed people. Moreouer many of the were the familiars, & frenes of *Iacobus Velasquez* Gouvernourof the Iland of *Fernandina*, which is *Cuba* who desired to obey their old comander after they shuld returne from the search and viewe of strange cuntryes. Many of these (at what time *Cortes* dispatched a ship with the presents to the *Emperour*, without acquaintinge *Iacobus Velasquez* therewith) attempted to steale away with a *Brigantine*, to signifie the departure of y ship, y laying a passage both by sea, and lād he might take her where vpon *Cortes*



*Cortes* apprehended foure and punished them as guiltie of treason. Their names were *Iohn Scutifer*, *Iacobus Zermegnus*, *Gonsalus Vmbria*, all Pilottes, together with *Alphonsus Pegnatus*. The shippes therefore being sunke, and the rest terrifyed (by the example of these foure) from further thought of any departure, he tooke his iourney vpon the 16. day of August 1519. to that great citie *Tenustitan* standing vppon a lake, an hundred leagues distant to the West, from the Castle of *Vera Crux*: And had with him from the *Zempoalenses* three principall Commanders, called *Tenckius*, *Manexus*, and *Tamains*. That citie, and her neighbour towne named *Zacacami*, gaue him 1300. men, whose helpe our men vsed for caryage of their burdēs, in steed of pack-horses, as the manner is in those countreyes. Nowe therefore least matters should slightly bee omitted, I am to declare, what befell *Cortes* in that iourney. As he was vppon the way, it was told him that an ynknowne Fleete wandred along that shore: & as he vnderstoode, it was *Franciscus Garaius* Gouvernour of the Ilande *Iamaica*, who also sought a place to erect a newe Colonie. Wherefore *Cortes* sendeth messengers to *Garaius*, and offereth him entertaynment at his Colonie of *Vera Crux*, and such supplie as he had there, if hee wanted any thing: but whether he did this pollitikly or no, we shall hereafter knowe. *Garaius* refuseth it: & by the Kinges Secretary, and witnesses hee protesteth to *Cortes*, that he yeelde him halfe part of all those countreyes, and assigne limites to diuide their iurisdiction. *Cortes* denyeth his demaunde, and commanded the Secretarie and witnesses set from *Garaius* to be spoyled, and taking away his owne mens old raggs gaue them as many new garments for them. *Garaius* vrged him no further, but departed; being about to goe to other countreyes, of the same shore. For from *Iamaica*, (the gouernment whereof was committed vnto him) he also in three Carauelles, the yeece beefore, ranne along the Sea coastes of that lande which *Iohannes Pontius* called *Florida*, (of whom I haue spoken at large in the former Decades) but with ill successe. For hee was ouerthrowne by the inhabitauntes, who slewe the greatest parte of his menne. The lyke also happened to *Iohannes Pontius*, the firste finder of *Florida*. Being oftentimes repulsed by the inhabitauntes, hee was so wounded

*Cortes* takes  
his iourney to  
wards the  
great Citie of  
*Tenustitan*.

*Franciscus*  
*Garaius*.

*Florida*.

The unhappie  
successe of *Iohannes* *Pontius*.



The fift Decade.

Panucha.

The Colony  
Almeria.

Sincuchima-  
larem a Pro-  
uince.

wounded at the length, that returning to *Cuba* to cure himselfe, & his wounded men, he presently died there. But *Garaius* searching those shores after the death of *Iohannes Pontius*, saith hee founde *Florida*, to be no Island, but by huge crooked windings & turnings to bee ioyned to this mayne Continent of *Tennustitan*. *Garaius* sayling to those shores, light vpon a riuer, flowing into the *Ocean* with a broade mouth, and from his ships, discryed many villages couered with reedes. A king whose name is *Panuchus* possesseth both sides of that ryuer, from which the country also is called *Panucha*. This king is reported to be subiect to the great king *Muteczuma*, and to paye him tribute. Free libertie of trading was not permitted there, and as wee gather by the Chart or map which *Garaius* his painters brought, it bendeth like a bow, so that descending from *Tennustitan* to the North, it bendeth alwayes more and more to the middle of a bowe. And presently againe it bendeth by litle and litle to the South, so that if a line be stretched from the shore of *Tennustitan*, to that part of the lande which *Iohannes Pontius* first touched, from the North side of *Fernandina*, it will make the string of the bow. *Garaius* thinketh that coast to be very litle profitable, because he sawe tokens & signes of small store of golde, and that not pure. Wherefore he wished rather to erect a Colony not farre from *Sancta Crux* the Colony of *Cortes*, but he forbad him. For in that place *Cortes* himselfe planted another, which he called by the name of *Almeria*, from *Almeria* a citie of the kingdome of *Granado* standing on the Sea shore, which not many yeers since was recouered fro the *Moores* by warlike prowesse. These things being thus done, *Cortes* pursueth his entended purpose. And hauing marched foure dayes iourney, forward from *Zempoal*, came into a Prouince named *Sincuchimalarem*, whiche is a playne hauing onely one citie or towne, seated on the side of a litle rising hill, exceeding stronge and fortified by nature. There is no other accesse vnto it, but by two scales or greeces, made by mans hande, harde to clime: which is the seate, and house of the King of that small Prouince tributarie to King *Muteczuma*. It is a most fruitfull Prouince, euery where in the playne full of many townes and villages, euery one of them contayning 300. or 400. houses, but countrey cottages. The Nobilitie ( as it falleth out euery where )



where) dwell with their Kinge. This king peaceably entertained our menne in his towne, and fed them well, affirming that *Muteczuma* charged him so to doe. *Cortes* sayeth, hee will report it to *Muteczuma* and giue him thanks, and further saith that hee came out of his owne Empire and dominions to see him. *Cortes* departing from this kinge, went to a most high mountaine inclosing the end or boundes of that prouince. *Cortes* affirmeth, and they that came from it confesse, that no mountaine in *Spayne* is higher, and that passing ouer it in the Moneth of August, they indured sharpe and bitter cold, by reason of the congealed snow & continuall Ice. In the descent of these mountaines, they enter another plaine, at the beginninge and entrance whereof standeth a towne named *Texunacum*, this also is a most fruitfull plaine, and fortified with many villages and towers, and all of them subiect to *Muteczuma*. Being gone out of that valleye two dayes iorney, weakened & spent with hunger and cold they passed ouer barren countries without water, and therefore desolate, and not inhabited. Through that distemper, and a violent storme of winde and raine, with lighteninge and thunder many perished. From thence they came vnto a calmer Mountaine, on the topp whereof stood a Chapell dedicated to their Idolls. Before the Chapell dores, was an exceeding great stacke of wood. At certaine times of the yeere, euery one offer to their godds pyles of woode, together with the oblations which are to be sacrificed: Who thinke thereby they appease the angry gods. The Spaniardes call the opening of the mountaine toppes, *Portes*, so from the same effect; they called that passage the *Port* of wood. Descendinge from that Mountayne, they enter into another valley fruitfull and inhabited, whose Kinge is called *Cacataminus*. The Kinges Courte is all of stone, very greate made with halles, and many Chambers, after our fashion, and seated vppon the banke of a pleasant riuer runninge through that valley. This kinge honorably intertained vs, and being demaunded whether he were at *Muteczumas* commaund, he answered, & who is not? seeing *Muteczuma* is Lord of the world. But demaunding of him what hee thought of our King, he confessed he was greater, whom *Muteczuma* also himselfe would obey. Our men instantly requiring to know whether

A high mountaine

Texunacum a towne.

A Chappell dedicated to Idolls.

The Port of wood. Cacataminus and his Courte

Mutezumathought to be lord of the world yet acknowledged to be lesse then Themperor

hee



*The fift Decade.*

a pety kinges  
bringe presen-  
ts to Cortes.

Tascalteca a  
towne.

The magna-  
nimitie of  
this people.

hee could get any gold, he confessed, that he had gold, but that he would not giue it to any, without *Muteczuma*s consent. So they durst not compell him to giue them any least they should disquiet *Muteczuma* beeing farre of. Two other borderinge Kinges perswaded through the fame of our nation, came vnto Cortes and either of them brought him a seuerall chaine of gold, but of smale weight and no pure mettall, whereof the one had dominion 4. leagues vp the riuer, and the other two leagues downe the streame. They say, that both sides of the riuer are euery where fortified with houses which haue gardens, and country farmes lying betweene them. They report that the Princes court, who hath his house vp the riuer, is not inferior either in greatnes, excellency, or strength, and that there is a Castle here neere vnto his court, inexpugnable, and most exactly built with bulwarkes, and turretted walles, The report goeth that this Kinges towne consisteth of 5000. houses, & some say, 6000 but they told vs not the name thereof. Our menn were also well entertained by this Prince: who is likewise subiect to *Muteczuma*. From this kinges lodginge Cortes sent 4. messengers to the next towne called *Tascalteca*, to founde the myndes of the inhabitants, whether they would be pleased, that hee should come vnto them because he had heard that the *Tascaltecanes* were a warlike people, and deadly enemyes to *Muteczuma*. Whereupon hee stayde 2. dayes with his king, expecting the messengers. *Muteczuma* could neuer perswade the *Tascaltecanes* to admitt any lawe from him, or that they should obey him, insomuch that they alwayes brought vp their youth in the hatred of *Muteczuma*, by meanes whereof for many yeares together they wanted salt and gossampine cotton wherewith to make garments, being inclosed on euery side with *Muteczumas* countryes, and could not elswhere procure these necessaryes. They say, that they had rather liue with greate want of things necessary, free frō the slavery & seruitude of *Muteczuma*, then to become his vassells, & subiects. In this citty they say, there are many nobles, Lords of villages, whose helpe the cōmon wealth of *Tascaltecanes* vseth, making thē captaines, & Commanders in the warrs. They will haue no Lords. If it arise in any manns minde,

to



to be desirous to raise an heade, it woulde draw to a worse mischief vpon that citizen, then the *Heluetianes* inflicted vpon *Orogentoriges*, affecting Empire and soueraigntie, and perswading the Princes and chiefe of the *Hedui*, and *Sequani*, to do the like. The *Tascltecans* are iust & vpright in their dealing, as they found by experience afterwards, wherof hereafter we wil speake at large. Cortes therefore expecting the messengers, and none of them returned, departed from that towne, yet spent eight dayes in that valley, and diuers villages thereabout. In the meane space the *Zempoalenses* goe about to perswade Cortes, to procure the amitie and friendship of the *Tascltecan* common wealth, declaring how great helpe he should finde in them against the power of *Muteczuma*, if at any time hee attempted to doe any thing against them. Whereupon he remoued thence towards *Tasclteca*. In his iourney he founde another valley, which a wall of 20. foote broade, and a mans height and an halfe high, ouercrossed from both the bottomes of high mountaines standing on either side. In the whole wall there was but one gate, ten paces wide, built with diuers crooked turninges, least the sudden inuasion of the enemy might assault them wandering & vnprovidid. The wall appertained to the *Tascltecans*, made for that purpose, least the *Muteczumans* shold passe through that valley, whether they woulde or no; The inhabitantes of the valley behinde them, accompanying Cortes, as Guides to direct him the way, admonished and perswaded him, not to goe through the borders of the *Tascltecans*, saying they were deceitfull, breakers of their fidelity and promise, and enemies to all strangers, and such as receiued intertainment from them, and further that if they tooke any, they were deuourers of their enemies: and therefore they woulde conduct Cortes and his companions al the way through the countreyes of *Muteczuma*, where by *Muteczumas* commandement, they should haue whatsoeuer they could wish or desire. On the contrary parte the *Zempoalensian* guides, *Tenchius*, *Manexius*, and *Thamains*, and some of the chiefe of *Zacatamini* who had a thousand warriours, were most of the same opinion, who aduise him by any meanes not to trust the tributaries of *Muteczumans*, for our me were to be drawn by *Muteczuman* guides

A wall been  
longinge to  
the *Tascl-*  
*tecans*



*The fift Decade.*

Cortes sendes  
scoutes before  
him.

Many armed  
men of the  
Tascaltecanes  
in ambush dis-  
couered fled at  
the sight of our  
horsemen.

The Tascal-  
tecans begin  
to fight.

The Tascal-  
tecans desire  
peace.

guides, through places, full of dangers, and passages fit for ambu-  
bushment : and that he shoulde beware of the deceit of the *Mu-  
teczumanes*, they earnestly besought him : promising that they  
woulde be his guides through the open countries of the *Tascal-  
tecanes*. Resolving therefore to followe the counsell of the *Zem-  
poalensians*, and *Zacatamini*, hee taketh his iourney through the  
*Tascaltecan* fieldes. Cortes himselfe went beefore the bandes as  
they marched, with the horse, of the which, he drewe forth two,  
and sent them before as scouters, who if they sawe any imminent  
danger before their eyes, they might take notice thereof, & com-  
ming backe, signifie, that they must prepare themselves to fight.  
The horsemen being sent before from the toppe of an high hill  
some foure miles of, by chaunce discouered certaine armed men  
lying in ambuscado in the next plaine, nowe in the iurisdiction  
of the *Tascaltecanes*. As soone as they sawe the horse, supposing  
the man and the horse to be but one beast, stricken with feare at  
such an horrible sight and strange apparition, they fled away or  
dissembled flight. Our men make signes of peace, and cal them  
backe againe as they fled, beckening, and wauing to them with  
their handes. Of many, 15. of the onely make a stande : hauing  
an ambuscado hard by. The two horsemen that went before, cal  
the rest of the horse, and bidde them make speede. A litle further  
about 4000. armed men issue forth of the place where they lay  
hid, and begin the fight with our men, and in the twinckling of  
an eye kill two horses with their arrowes. Our foote companies  
goe vnto them, and set vpon the enemye, who being wounded  
with arrowes and arquebus shot forsake the battaile. They slew  
many of them, but not a man more of ourse either slayne or wou-  
ded. The next day following, messengers were sent to Cortes to  
desire peace : who brought two of the messengers with them  
whom Cortes expected a long tyme : they intreate pardon for  
that they had done, and make excuses : saying, that they had  
forraigne souldiers that day, whiche they could not restraine,  
and that it was done against the power & abilitie which the Prin-  
ces of that *Province* hadde to withstande it : and that they were  
readie to pay for the horses, and if any other dammage were  
done, they offered recompence. Cortes admitted their excu-  
ses. Marching some three myles thence, hee incamped on the  
side



side of a certayne ryuer, and appoynted his nightlie watches, shrewdly mistrusting the *Barbarians*. As soone as day began to appeare he went to the next village, where (of the foure messengers he sent to sounde the inhabitantes mynds) he found two of them had bin taken by the inhabitantes, & bound with cords, but breaking them by night they escaped. It was determined, that the next day they shoulde bee slaine : this they themselues reported. While he thus stayde, beholde a thousande armed men vnexpected, filling the ayre with their horrible clamors, cast their lauelins, and many sortes of dartes at our men a farre of : but *Cortes* endeouored with faire speeches to allure them, yet it profited nothing. They signifie vnto them by interpreters, that they prouoke not our men : but the more gently he dealt with them, the more insolent, and outragious was the *Barbarians*. At length they retyred, and by litle and litle drewe our men pursuing them, to an hidden ambuscado of armed men, about some hundred thousande as *Cortes* himselfe writeth. The *Barbarians* issue foorth, and compassed our men on euery side, so that they fought with doubtfull successe from an houre before noone vntill the euening. In that battayle the *Zempoalenses*, *Zacatamini*, *Istacmashitani*, and the rest of the inhabitantes, who folowed *Cortes*, behaued themselues valiantly, compelled through extreme necessitie : for being inclosed within the countries of the *Tascaltecanes*, there was no way open for flight. The only hope of their safety was, to despaire of safety. Yf they had bin vanquished, they had made the *Tascaltecanes* a daintie banquet with their flesh. For the conquered become foode to the conquerours. Wherefore the *Tascaltecanes* trusting in their multitude began nowe to licke their lippes, through hope of daintie and delicate cates, when they vnderstoode a forraine nation had entred the limits of their borders. But it fell out otherwise with them : for *Cortes* had sixe felde peeces, and as many arquebus shot, fourtie archers, & 13. horsemen intermixed with them, warlike engines and instruments vnknown to the *Barbarians*. Wherefore that cloud of *Barbarians* was nowe at length disperfed : yet hee passed that night without sleepe (in a certain chappell in the field consecrated to Idolatry) much troubled & disquieted in mind. But at y first dawning of the day, he came forth into the open field with all his horse

The Tascalte  
cans make  
fight againe.

100000 barba  
rians in am-  
bush.

A doubtfull  
battayle.

O sauage peo-  
ple.



*The fift Decade.*

400. Captiues  
taken

A Huge army  
of the Tasc-  
caltecans as-  
sault the camp

Greate and  
admirable are  
the effects of  
resolved minds  
yfvrged by  
extremitie.

The Tascalte-  
cans craue par-  
don and bring  
presents.

an hundred foote of his owne and 300 of the *Istacmastitan* Pro-  
uincialles : for that towne *Istacmastitan* also peaceably receiued  
*Cortes*, and gaue him 300. men for his supply and ayde against  
*Muteczuma*. He tooke also of the *Zempcalenses*, and their next  
neighbours foure hundred men, leauing the rest to garde the  
campe and the carriages, and ouerranne al the enemies plaine,  
burnt fve villages, made haucke and spoyle of whatsoeuer he  
met with : and brought 400. captiues to the Campe. But at the  
first twilight, before the morning began to waxe red, behold such  
an infinite number of the enemye, ran violently to the Campe,  
that they seemed to couer all the fieldes. They write, that there  
came 150000. armed men thither, who fought furiously at the  
fortifications of the campe. They say they incountered hand to  
hand for the space of foure houres with great hazard of our me:  
but the *Barbarians* retyred without doing any thing, for none  
there, coulde turne their backes. Of fearefull sheepe, each man  
then tooke a Lyons courage with him. The enemye being put to  
flight, *Cortes* like a tyger great with young, marcheth forth a-  
gainst these traytors, who here and there were nowe returnd to  
their houses. So wasting, destroying, taking, or killing, all he met  
he came vnto a towne of 3000. houses (as they report) and a-  
boue, all which he destroyed with fyer and sworde. This being  
thus done, the Prouincialles smitten with exceeding terrour and  
feare, sent the Nobility of that country Embassadours vnto *Cor-  
tes*. They craue pardon for that which is past, and promise that  
hereafter they woulde bee obedient to his commaunde, and  
receiue what Lawes soeuer in the name of that greate King of  
whome *Cortes* so much gloryeth, For prooffe whereof, they  
brought presentes such as were honourable and of esteeme with  
them, to witte, helmettes, and plumes of feathers, (orna-  
mentes for the warres) curiously wrought with woonderfull  
art. They brought also necessarie prouision of victuall, as of  
corne, and plentie of crammed foule, after their manner. For  
wee haue sayde before, and your *Holineffe* hath heard it repor-  
ted, that they mayntaine certaine foule among them (in steede  
of our hennes) greater then Peacockes, and nothing inferior  
to them in tast.





Auinge heard what the Embas-  
sadors would deliuer, he greatly  
accuseth their Lordes and masters,  
yet offereth them pardon for the  
former dammage they had done &  
to admitt them into his amity and  
friendship, so that hereafter they car-  
ry themselves faithfully in the obe-  
dience of the King of Spaine. The  
next day after, 50. men of the no-  
bility came vnarmed vnto him ( vnder color of intertaining  
amity) to espy the entrance of the campe. When Cortes sawe the  
view the situation of the campe with fixed eye, & troubled coun-  
tenance, he began to suspect. Separating one of them therefore  
from his felowes, hee leadeth him aside, and by a faithfull Inter-  
preter exhorteth him to confesse the truth, who being intised  
through promises, and flattering speeches, openeth the whole  
matter. He saith that the cheife man of that prouince *Que-  
sitangal* by name, lay in ambushment with a great power of armed  
menne, to assault the campe vnawares the next night: and for  
that purpose his consorts were sent vnder pretence of peace, that  
they might vnderstand, where to make the assault, or which  
might be the easiest way to the booths which our menne had  
erected, (that they might not lodge all night in the open ayer)  
that so entring them, they might set them on fire, and while  
our menne were busied in quenching the same they might  
assault them, and put them all to the sworde: for (saith he)  
we will tempt fortune with crafty deuises, and stratagemes see-  
ing they were alwayes ouerthrown so vnhappily through warlike  
prowesse. Cortes vnderstanding this, desired more fully to knowe  
the truth of the matter. Wherefore hee brought other 5. of the  
same company into a secret place a part, and threatened to tor-  
ture the, & offered the liberall rewardes, in conclusiō all of them  
(without difference) cōfessed y<sup>e</sup> same y<sup>e</sup> the first man did. But, befor  
the report of this inquisitiō shuld be spread he tooke those 50. eu-  
ry man: & cutting of their right hāds set the back to their master  
with

50 spies sent  
home to their  
princes with  
their right  
hands cut of



*The fift Decade.*

with this message. Tell your Princes thus, that it is not the part of valiant men, or such as are renowned for warlike prowesse, to bringe their purposes to passe by such treacherous deuises. As for you the instruments of treachery who came enemies vnto vs in steede of negotiators, receiue this punishment of your wickednes, that hauing your right handes cutt off, ye returne vnto the who chose you to be authors of so mischeuous and foule a deed. Tell them, we wilbe ready, what houre soeuer they come, whether they assaile vs by night or set vpon vs at noone daye: so that they shall well know what those fewe are, whom they seeke to disquiet. They goe, and report what they sawe, and shew what they had suffered. In the euening, an huge and turbulent multitude of *Barbarians*, diuided in two seueral cōpanies came vnto them. *Cortes* thought it much better to medle with them in the open day, when by the light he might shewe the *Barbarians* the sterne countenance of his horse, vnknowne to the, & the force of the furious artillery, then to expect night which bringes a thousand dangers with it, especially to those that set footing in strange countries, ignorant of the places, if they be cōpelled to change. Seeing the horses and fury of the great ordinance, and stricken with feare at the noyse thereof, at the first incounter the Enemy retires to the stādinge corne, whereof the fields at that time were very ful, so being disperfed, they sought to hid themselves. Their corne (as I haue oftē said) is *Maizium*. Hereupō they gaue *Cortes* frēe liberty to wander: yet for certaine dayes he durst not put his heade out of the Campe. About some league from the Campe they had a citty of the enemy which at the sound of a trumpet assembled an innumerable multitude of souldiers. For *Cortes* himself writeth, and they who came frō thence are bold to say that this citty *Tascalteca* consisteth of 2000. houses. At length being certified by spies, & the inhabitants of that greate citty, were unprouided, and secure, he suddenly inuaded it in the second watch of the night, and set vpon them either wandringe or being asleepe: by meanes whereof he possesseth the strongest place therof. At the first dawning of the day, the cheife men come vnto him & humbly intreat him to doe the no hurt & sweare to obey his command. They bring with the plenty of their countrie victualls, as much as *Cortes* would desire, where vppon *Cortes* returned

The enemies  
about to be-  
gin fight  
are astonished  
at the noyse of  
the ordinance  
and flie

*Cortes* taketh the city  
by night



returned victor to the Campe, where he founde the company much moued against him, because hee brought them, where they might not returne, and therefore sayd they would goe no further, for they could by no meanes escape, but should shortly bee slayne euery man, seeing they sawe themselves compassed on euery side with such fierce warriours, and that they should perish either with famine or colde, after they had escaped the weapons of the *Barbarians*. Affirming further, that the successe of war was vncertaine, and that the victorie was not alwayes in the hande of menne, and therefore they perswade and intreate him to returne to the shore, where their companions were left. Yf he refused, they protest, that they will forsake him. But Cortes who resolued in his mind, that he would goe to *Tenustitan*, the chiefe citie of all those cuntryes, thinking to deale wisely and gently rather then to handle the matter seuerely, thus reasoneth with them. What a strange thing is this my fellow souldiers and companions in armes? why doe yee feare? Doe you not apparantly knowe that *God* is with you, who hath giuen vs so manie happie victories? Doe yee thinke those whom wee are about to seeke, are better, and more valiant and stout? Doe yee not see, that it is in your power, that the faith of Christ should infinitely be amplified? What kingdomes, and of what quality shall ye procure to your King and your selues, so yee be constant? That which remaineth behind, is but a small matter. If peraduenture, (which I nothing feare) we must die, what could be more happie? could any man euer finish his life with more glory? Besides, remember ye are Spanyardes, who commonly are of an vndanted spirit, not esteeming their life a farthing, where either the obedience of Almighty God, or the opportunitie of obtaining glory, offer themselves. Againe, whither shall we goe? What shall wee doe growing slothfull through idlenesse on the shores? Take courage, take courage I say and with me subdue these *Barbarous* nations to the Lawe of *Christ*, and the obedience of our King. What fame shall be left to posteritie of these worthy actes, which yet neuer came to the eares of any man liuing? We shall be more honourable among our neighbours in our country, then euer was *Hercules* in *Greece*, through his comming into *Spaine*, of whome monumentes are yet extant. Our labours are much more

A mutinie in  
Cortes his  
companie,

Cortes his  
braue oration  
to the souldi-  
ers.



The fift Decade.

Viewe here  
the mutability  
of a multitude

Zentegalseds  
Embassadours  
to Cortes with  
promise of sub  
jection.

Cortes presen  
ted by 6. of the  
kindred of Mu  
tecuma with  
rich giftes.

more grieuous, and our rewardes shall be the greater. Rouse vp your selues therfore and with a stout courage vndertake with me what ye haue begunne, making no question of the victorie. Having ended his oration, the *Centurians* affirmed that *Cortes* had spoken well. The multitude (more vnconstant then the waues of the Sea, which goe whither soeuer the winde bloweth) yeeld likewise their consent, and lend their cares and tongues to serue euery turne. The souldiers myndes being pacified, *Embassadours* came vnto *Cortes* from *Zentegal*, Generall Commander of that country, who craued pardon for that which was past, for taking armes agaynst our men. And that they shoulde not woonder thereat, they say, that they neuer acknowledged any king, or were euer subiect vnto any, and that they alwayes esteemed liber tie so much, that they suffered many inconueniencies in former times, least they should obey *Muteczumas* command. But chiefly they wanted cotton garmentes, and salt to season their meats which they coule not get, without *Muteczumas* leaue. Yet if they might now be receiued into his fauour and grace, they promise to doe whatsoeuer he shoulde commande. No man knewe of it, and so they were admitted. That citie *Tascalteca* was sixe leagues distant from the Campe, the citizens intreate him to come vnto them. *Cortes* a long time refused it, yet at length ouercome through the intreaties of the Princes, he went. But I must insert another thing before I proceed in the *Tascaltecan* matters. Sixe of the familiar friendes of *Muteczuma* came to *Cortes*, with excellent and costly presentes: who brought diuers Iewels, and sundry vestures of golde, to the value of a thousand Castellanes of golde, and a thousand garmentes of Gossampine cotton dyed of diuers colours. When these men vnderstoode that *Cortes* determined to visite *Muteczuma* and his citie, they desired *Cortes* in the behalfe of *Muteczuma*, to thinke no more of that matter, because that citie *Tenustitan* was seated in the waters, where naturally was great want and scarfitie of all thinges: so that vnles they were supplied by forrainers, there would be smale store of prouision fit for so great persons. But the *Embassadours* promise that *Muteczuma* should send what sume soeuer *Cortes* would demand of golde, siluer, precious stones and other things, where soeuer he should make his aboad. To this *Cortes* made answer that



that he could not by any meanes graunt their request, because he had expresse commandement from his king, both to see that citty, and the king thereof, & make diligent inquiry of all things, that he might signifie by messengers to his maiesty what a thing it is. Vnderstanding his minde and purpose, they desire leaue of Cortes to send one of themselves with that answere to *Muteczuma*. Leauē is graunted, & one of the six, who were ioyned in commission went & returned againe the sixt day: & brought ten peeces of embossed golden plate from *Muteczuma* of equall waight and very fairely wrought. He brought also vpon slaues shoulders (because they cannot get no beastes for carriage) 1500. garmentes more precious then the former 1000. They that are of a base spirit, will heere wonder, & beleue those things to be fabulous which they neuer heard of before or which are without the compass of their strength. These men wee will satisfy in their place, when wee shal come to treat of the æconomicall and howshold affaires of *Muteczuma*. Let this digression from the *Tascaltecanes* suffice. Now let vs report the quality, & greatnes of *Tascalteca*, and this first, which I touched before. It alloweth Noblemen but cannot brooke Lords, as I sayd before, and is gouerned partly Democratically and partly Aristocratically, as sometime the Common wealth of Rome was, before it came to a violent Monarchy. Cortes writeth, & they that come from thence say, that it is much greater then the citty of *Granata*, and more populous, and abounding with all things necessary for the life of man. They vse bread made of *Mazium*: and haue store of foule, wild beastes and freshwater fish, but on sea fish: for it standeth too farre from the Sea, about 50. leagues distant, as some say. They haue also diuers kinds of pulse. Within the stone walls, are houses of stone high and well fortified, for they are allwayes suspicious, and in feare, by reason of the bordering enemy which ioynes vpon them. They frequent markets, and fayres: and are cloathed, & weare stockings or buskines. They delight much in Jewels of gold & precious stones: & greatly esteeme helmetts, and plumes of feathers of diuers colors, which they vse for ornament in the wars: all which they plat & interlace with gold: they sell wood for fuel euery where in the markets brought vpon mens shoulders: & sel also for the vse of building, beames, rafters planckes bricke, stones, & lime, & they haue architects, & excellent potters. There is no earth

*Muteczuma*  
sends presents  
of wonderfull  
value to Cortes

Democratical-  
and Aristocra-  
ticall the go-  
uernement of  
*Tascalteca*.



a Politike go-  
uerment

Guazuzingo,  
a Prouince.

punishment of  
Theeues.

Cortes his pol  
licieto mayn-  
taine a faction.

Chiurutecall a  
city.

en vessels with vs, that exceedeth the workmanshippe of theirs. They haue also *Herbaristes* that sell medicinable herbes: and they vse bathes. And it is also certainly knowne that they haue an order and lawes where by they gouerne. The largenesse of that prouince is 90. leagues in circuit about, whereof this citty *Tascalteca* is the heade & cheife: being full of townes, villages, and streetes, mountains, and fruitfull valleyes replenished with people, and those men of warre, by reason of the neighbourhood of *Muteczuma* their perpetual enemy. Heereunto adioineth another prouince, called the country of *Guazuzingo*: which is gouerned after the same order, in the forme of a common wealth. They are all enemies to theeues, for hauing taken them they lead them bound through the marketts, and beate them to death with cudgelles & are iust & vpright dealers. He aboad 20. dayes with the *Tascaltecanes*: at what time, the six *Embassadours* of *Muteczuma* were alwayes at his side endeuoring to perswade *Cortes* not to intertaine friendshippe with the *Tascaltecanes*, and that hee should not trust faithlesse, & deceitfull men. The *Tascaltecanes* on the contrary part, affirmed that the *Muteczumanes* were tyrants, & wold bring *Cortes* into some daungerous & ineuitable misery, if he gaue credit to the. *Cortes* secretly reioyced at this their dissention, thinking their mutuall hatred might profit him, & therefore fedd the both with faire speaches. The *Muteczumanes* were very earnest with *Cortes*, to discharge himselfe of the *Tascaltecanes* and that hee woud goe to the citty *Chiurutecal*, in the iurisdiction of *Muteczuma*, not aboue 5. leagues distāt thence. There (say they) he might more easily treat whatsoeuer he woud concerninge the affaires, hee had with *Muteczuma*. The *Tascaltecanes* on the contrary, told *Cortes*, that they had prepared to intrappe him, both in the way & in the citty *Chiurutecal*. In the waye, because they signified y<sup>e</sup> in many places the citizens thereof had cut trenches wherby y<sup>e</sup> horses might be indangered, and that other wayes were turned from the right course: And that within the citty the wayes were stopped and dammed vp in many places, and fensed with heapes of earth, or stones: & that those citizens had gathered together a great heape of stones in their solars, turrets, & windwos which were ouer the streets & publicke wayes, whereby frō aloft they might kill our men cōming vnto the. And further the *Tascaltecanes* declare



declare that it was an argument, that the *Chiurutecaleses* were corruptly affected towards our men, in that they neuer came vnto them, as they of the citie *Guazuzingo* did, who were further of. *Cortes* vnderstanding this, sent vnto the *Chiurutecaleses*, to complayne of their iniurie and negligence. Hauing hearde the mēllage of *Cortes*, they sent Embassadours, but of the basest of the people, and men of no worth to tell him, that they came not before, because they were to goe through their enemies cōntries, yet they sayde that the *Chiurutecaleses* were well affected vnto *Cortes*. But vnderstanding the indignitie they offered him, in that the nobilitie disdayned to come vnto him, hee sent those base companions away with threatning woordes, and with this charge, that vnlesse the chiefe men of that citie came vnto him within three dayes, hee woulde come against them as an enemy, and then (sayth he) they shoulde prooue what hee vseth to doe when he is angry, if they deferred their comming, to yeeld obedience to the King of Spayne, to whom the dominion and Empire of all those cōntries belongeth. So they came, and *Cortes* sayth, hee woulde admit the excuses they made, so they performed their promise. They promise willingly to doe his command and that he shoulde know, and vnderstande that the *Tascaltecanes* had spoken vntruth, and offered that they would pay tribute according to *Cortes* his edict, if he woulde come vnto them. So he stood long doubtfully distracted in diuers opinions. At lēgth hee resolved to trie his fortune, and yeelding to the *Muteczumans*, taketh his iourney towards *Chiurutecal*. But the *Tascaltecanes* hauing hearde his resolution, perceiuing that good counsel preuailed nothing, say, they woulde by no meanes suffer, that *Cortes* shoulde freely commit himselfe to the *Muteczumans* trust so that it might be in their power, to be able to hurt him. That they were thankfull menne, to him who vsed them so kindly, and receiued the *Tascaltecanes* into his friendshippe and fauour after so innumerable errors, when he might vtterly haue destroyed them in due reuenge of their rebellion. Wherefore they instantly affirme that they would giue him an hundred thousande armed mē in steed of a *Prætoriā* army to gard his persō: but *Cortes* refused. It booted not to deny thē. That first night therefore he encāped on the banke of a riuer ouer against him, with that army

The Chiurutecaleses send Embassadours to Cortes.

*Cortes* (contrary to the good counsell of the *Tascaltecanes*) is by practise driuen to goe to *Chiurutecal*.



The fift Decade.

A conspiracie  
of Muteczuma  
with the citi-  
zens of Chiu-  
rute call a-  
gainst Cortes.

of almost an hundred thousand men. Afterwards retaining 2000. for his defence, hee sent away the rest, yeelding them deserued thanks, as was fit. The *Chiurutecalesian* priests comming forth after their manner with boyes and girles, singing, and with the sounde of drummes, and trumpettes, receiued our meane (comming vnto them) a farre of. Entering the cittie, they were enter-tayned, and fedde well enough, but not daintilie, or plentifully. Concerning the damming vp of wayes, and rampires, & stones which were prepared, they perceiued somewhat, as they were admonished by the *Tascaltecanes*. But now, beholde newe messengers from *Muteczuma*: who spake vnto the citizens of *Chiurutechal* in the eare, and not to *Cortes*. The messengers demaunded what they had done with our men, the citizens made them no further answer. Wherefore *Cortes* moued to suspition, beeing mindfull of the counsel of the *Tascaltecanes*, by *Hieronimus Aquilaris* the Interpreter (who was skilfull in the language of these countries, hauing serued long time in the bordering prouinces) questioneth a certayne young man admitted to his presence: & this is the summe of all that he vnderstoode. He saith, that the *Chiurutecaleses* when our men were to goe vnto them, had sent away all the children, and old men, with their women, and goods what they ment else, he plainly professeth, that he knoweth nothing. The treason is discouered, but in what manner and order, I must declare vnto you. A certaine *Zempoalesian* mayde was abiding with a woman of *Chiurutechal*, who peradventure folowed her husbände or her friende. The *Chiurutecalesian* woman spake thus vnto the *Zempoalesian* stranger. Friende, go with me. Whither saith she? without the citie, and farre of saith shee. For that night she saith innumerable multitude of armed men would coe from *Muteczuma*, who will kill as many as they find within these walles. I reueale this vnto you, beecause I haue compassion on you: stay not heere, vnlesse you desire cruelly to finish these pleasaunt yeeres of your tender age, with the rest. The mayde discouereth the matter to *Aquilaris*. *Cortes* desiring to examine it, knoweth the matter, and vnderstoode it to be true. Whereupon he sent to call the chiefe rulers of the *Chiurutecaleses*, & comâdeth his mē presētly to arme thēselues. He declareth y<sup>e</sup> matter to y<sup>e</sup> captaīes, & willeth y<sup>e</sup> vpō notice giuē by discharge of a peece they



they fall vpon the authors of that mischeuous practise, whom hee would assemble together in the hall of his lodginge. The Cortes bincheise men of the citty came, and declaringe the matter first vnto them, hee casteth them in prison, taketh horse, and goeth forth. He found the gates of his pallace compassed about with armed menne: so greate was the armed multitude of citizens which expected their comminge. Hee settes vppon them, before the rest could come vnto them, so that they fiercely fought a long time, as he himselfe saith for the space of 5. houres. At length hee vanquished the treacherous *Barbarians*, and then returneth to the appointed pallace. Hee calleth the citizens (who were bounde) vnto him, who being demaunded why they did so, they aunswered, they were deceiued by *Muteczuma*: and that it was done against their will. But if hee would spare them, they promise, they would bee subiect to him for euer, and neuer obey *Muteczuma*, any more. The *Zempoalenses*, and *Tascaltecanes* who ayded him, behaued themselues manfully that day, for the hatred they conceiued against the tyranny of *Muteczuma*. Whereupon Cortes spared the cittizens, and commanded them to goe vnto the women, and children, and the rest, & bringe them backe againe. They did so: and the citty was replenished with her people. This beinge done, hee did his endeavour to reconcile the *Tascaltecanes*, and the *Chiurutecalenses*, and to make them agree together, who were at variance before by *Muteczumas* meanes, and deadly hated one another. That citty *Chiurutecall* standeth in a fruitefull plaine, consisting (as they write) of 20000. houses built of lime and stone, within the wall, and as many in the suburbs. It was sometimes a common wealth: but *Muteczuma* made it tributary and subiect to his comaunde. Both citties will now willingly obey vs. These people are richer, and haue better garments then the *Tascaltecanes* their neighbours. The *Chiurutecalenses* water a great part of their plaine by trenches which they haue cut: and that prouince is well fortified with turreted walles. Cortes himselfe writeth that frō one high Church, he numbered 400. towers belonging to y<sup>e</sup> prouince, besides those which were erected in the streets of y<sup>e</sup> citty which al were in steed of Churches. This country hath land fit for pasture, which (he saith) he yet found no where else in those cuntryes because other prouinces were so ful of people

Cortes bindeth the chiefe men of the citty authors of the conspiracy

The Battayle ioyned.

Cortes vanquisheth.

Cortes pardoneth the Conspirators and they become his subiectes forsaking *Muteczuma*.

The description of the City of Chiurutecall.

Pasture



*The fift Decade.*

The Embassa-  
dours excuse  
Muteczuma.

Kingly presents  
again sent  
from Muteczu  
ma to Cortes.

Wine.

Drinke.

Almondes in  
steede of mo-  
ney.

Muteczuma  
diswadeth  
Cortes from  
comming to  
his citie.

that they haue scarce grounde enough for their seede. These thinges succeeding thus, he calleth *Muteczumas* Embassadors vnto him, and blameth the vniust and deccitfull dealing of their maister, affirming that it was not the part of a noble Prince, such as he supposed *Muteczuma* had beene, to deale craftily, and to make others instrumentes of his cunning practises and deuises. Wherefore *Cortes* sayth, that he woulde no longer keepe fidelitie and promise of amitie, giuen him by messengers betweene them, seeing *Muteczuma* had so trecherously contrary to his oath attempted these thinges against him. But the Embassadors halfe dead, and out of hart, sayd, their maister, neuer imagined, or knewe of any such matter, and that time shoulde discover what they sayd, to be true. They say, that *Muteczuma* was alwayes a religious obseruer of his promise: and that the *Chiurutecalenses* diuised that of their owne heade, to preferue them from the displeasure of *Cortes*. Hauing thus spoken, the Embassadors desire *Cortes* that with his good leaue they might send one of their company to *Muteczuma*, to signifie what might be treated. Prouision of victuall is giuen him: who within fewe dayes returning brought presentes with him for a King, to witte, tenne golden chargers, as he writeth and 1500. garmentes of Gossampine cotton, such as they vse to weare. I sayd elsewhere, I woulde deliuer these thinges more plainely to satisfie base spirites of meane capacitie, from whence this King hath so many garments in his war-drope: besides many things for foode, but specially wine, which Kinges and noble men delight in, differing from that which the people vse. For they make many sorts of drinke, the ordinarie and common sort of *Maizium*, but the better of diuers fruites. But of certaine almondes, which they vse in steed of mony, they make wonderfull drinke, of this almonde we will speake hereafter. By that familiar friend therfore of *Muteczuma*, and by these other new Embassadors, he affirmed that he knewe nothing of that, whiche the *Chiurutecalenses* spake of him, who spake vnto truly to excuse themselues, and that it shoulde so fall out hereafter that hee shoulde vnderstande there was true friendship betweene them, and, that *Muteczuma* vsed not to attempt a-ny thing by fraudulent meanes. Yet among these discourses, hee intreateth him agayne, to desist from his intended purpose



pose of coming to his city, for want of thinges necessary, because that citty being seated in the waters, was naturally destitute of all thinges: yet sufficiently provided for her inhabitants by the auncient tradinge of the neighbouringe townes: but if straungers came vnto it, it would bee poore and beggerly. *Cortes* denied that he could graunt that because he was so commaunded by his kinge. Vnderstanding *Cortes* his resolution, hee signifieth vnto him by the Embassadors, that hee would expect him in the citty, and that hee would provide accordinge to his power, that nothing might be wantinge. And for that purpose they sent many of his cheife rulers to accompany him vnto him. He therefore setteth forward towards the citty *Tenustitan*, being desirous to see it. About some 8. leagues from thence hee founde a mountaine couered with ashes in the sommer, hauing two toppes, large and spacious on euery side, called *Popocatepeque* which is as much to say as a smoaky mountaine, because in their language *Popoca* signifieth smoake, and *tepeque* a mountaine. From whose toppes a stronge smoake continually issueth, ascendinge vpright vnto the cloudes, as an obscure cloude ariseth with a thicke vapour, so that the smoke equal-  
 eth the quantity of a greate house and is carried vp into the  
 ayer with such fury, that though the ayer bee shaken with violent windes, yet the smoake is not at all disperfed. *Cortes* wondering at the matter, sent ten valiant Spaniardes with guides of the inhabitants, to search out the cause of so strange a thinge, if it were possible. They obey his command, and ascend the mountaine as neere as they might goe: but could not come vnto the very topp, by reason of the thicke ashes, yet they came so neere, that they perceiued the roaringe of the flame, and the furious & fearefull noyse of the smoake that issued forth, with perpetuall whirlwinds which blustred about the mountaine, so that the mountaine trembled, & seemed as though it would haue falle. But two  
 messengers of the Spaniards more bold then the rest determined to get  
 vnto the topp, the inhabitants dissuading them, who ascended  
 to the view of that huge gaping mouth and say it is a league  
 & an halfe broade: yet in the end much terified through the noise  
 of the raging flame, they returned, happy in their chance. They  
 escaped the violence of the flame more & more increasing, which  
 issued forth somewhat more mildly at that time, but in a very short  
 space

A strange and  
 admirable re-  
 port of a smo-  
 ky mountaine  
 called *Popo-  
 catepeque*.

The bouldnes  
 of 2 Spaniards



The opinion  
of the inhabitants  
haue of this  
mountayne.

a Lakes.

the Guazuz-  
zingi.

space became most furious, casting out stones after an incredible & strange manner so that vnlesse by chance they had found a place in the way which was somewhat holowe, which gaue the shelter, while the shower of stones was ouerpast (for that mountaine doth not alwayes cast forth stones) they had vtterly perished, and lost their liues. The inhabitants soweondred at this matter, that they came flocking from euery place, with presents, to see them, as if they had bin halfe Goddes. But this (most holy father) is not to be omitted: The inhabitants suppose kinges (who while they liued, gouerned amisse) to haue a temporary aboade there being companions with diuels amonge those flames, where they may purge the foule spots of their wickednesse. These things being thoroughly sought out, the *Muteczuman* Embassadors led *Cortes*, whether the *Tascaltecanes* dissuaded him to goe. For that way hath troblesome passages, trenches, and ditches full of narrow bridges, where an army might easiely be ouerthrowne, because they could not passe ouer those places in troopes. He therefore tooke his iourney another way, somewhat further about, & more difficult, by the lowe valleyes of high smoakinge mountaines, from whence, when they were past, and looked downe before them, from the litle hilles vnder the mountaine they sawe a mighty greate valley called *Colua* where that greate citty *Tenustitan* lieth in the lake. This greate valley is famous for two lakes, the one salt, where the citty is seated, which (as they say) containeth 60. leagues in circuit: the other fresh, whereof wee shall speake more at large heereafter. The *Muteczuman* Embassadors, who accompanied our meen, beeing demaunded why they went about to leade the army another way, answered, that they denyed not but that this way was better and more commodious: but because they were to march a dayes iourney through the Enemyes countryes of the *Guazuzingi*, and because peradventure they might want prouision of victuall & way, therefore they perswaded the therevnto. Here we are to note and obserue & the *Guazuzingi*, and the *Tascaltecani* (two comonwealthes) were vnited in league & heart against *Muteczuma*: & therefore they found the but poore because being compassed with so mighty an enemy, they inioyed no free liberty of trafficke with any other natio. Wherefore vsing & cōtētinge



ringe themselves with their prouinciall reuenues, they liued in  
 greate misery, rather then they would submitt their necke vnto  
 the yoake of any kinge. Yet vnto Cortes, because by his meanes <sup>The Guazuzingi submie</sup>  
 they hoped in time to come to wander freely, they performed <sup>to Cortes and</sup>  
 couenantes of friendship, and in token thereof, they gaue him <sup>giue presents</sup>  
 certaine slaues, and garments after their manner, but very <sup>such as they</sup>  
 meane, and bestowed vppon him things necessary for his re-  
 liefe, plentifully inough, for one day. August was now ended  
 when being scarce gone past the narrow passages of those moun-  
 taines, he was brought to a pallace in y<sup>e</sup> plaine, built for Summer  
 delightes, which was so exceeding great, that the whole army was <sup>A great palace</sup>  
 intertained there that night. For making a muster of them,  
 he found with him of the *Zempoalensians*, *Tascaltecanes*, and *Gua-*  
*zuzingi*, more then foure thousand armed men, but of his Spa- <sup>Cortes in all</sup>  
 niardes scarce 300. But as I haue now sayd, to stopp the mouthes <sup>4000. Stronger</sup>  
 of base & meane spirites, the matter was performed with gunnes,  
 and horses, strange and vnknown kindes of fight, rather then  
 with the multitude of armed men: And they had prouision of  
 maintenance enough. For *Muteczumas* stewards whether so-  
 euer our men went, prouided plentifully enough for them. Here  
 they quaked for cold, by reason of the high mountaines neere  
 adioyning, therefore they had neede of great fires. The brother  
 of *Muteczuma* with many nobles came to Cortes that day, and  
 brought presents in *Muteczumas* name, 3000. Castellanes of <sup>Presentes a</sup>  
 golde, and excellent iewelles, and withall besought them to re- <sup>gayne from</sup>  
 turne, and stay where soeuer they pleased. And that *Muteczuma* <sup>Muteczuma</sup>  
 would giue what tribute soeuer Cortes should set downe, so hee <sup>Muteczuma</sup>  
 would desist from comminge to the citty compassed with waters <sup>offers tribute,</sup>  
 where, of necessity, especially with so great a multitude, hee must  
 suffer penury and want, because naturally it yeeldeth nothinge,  
 and that hee would neuer, or by any meanes reuolt from the o-  
 bedience of that kinge, from whom hee sayd he was sent. Cortes  
 as mildly as he could, answered that hee would willingly yeeld  
 to *Muteczumas* request to gratify so great a king, if he might safe-  
 ly do it without breach of his kings commandement. And that  
 they should not thinke his comminge to bee vnprofita-  
 ble, but rather beneficiall and honorable. And that hee  
 purposed to come thether, seeinge hee could not other



ambushes prepared and prevented:

Amiquemeca in the prouince of Chialco.

Giftes.

a Citie.

A great embassador sent to meete Cortes on the way.

A river.

wife chuse. But if heereafter his aboade should be troublesome to *Muteczuma*, he would presently returne, after a league made and matters composed betweene them, which might more apparantly and commodiously bee performed in presence, then by intercourse of messengers, on either side. While they were busie about these thinges, *Cortes* saith, that the inhabitants ceased not to prepare to intrapp him, and that the woods in the mountaines neere vnto the pallace, were that night full of armed men. But hee glorieth that hee was alwayes so wary, that hee easily freed himselfe from their practises and deceits. Remouinge thence toward the citty in the lake, hee founde another lande citty, of 20000. houses, as they say, called *Amiquemeca*, the name of whose prouince is *Chialco*. The king of that place is subiect to the dominon of *Muteczuma*. Here he feasted our men daintily, and plentifully, and gaue his guests 3000. Castellanes of gold, & iewells, & 40 slaues, as another had giuen him a litle before. Foure leagues from thence, he came to a fresh lake, much lesse then the salt: on the shoare whereof standeth a citty, halfe in the water & halfe on drye land. An high mountaine lyeth neere vnto the citty. There twelue men came vnto *Cortes*, the cheife whereof was carred in a horse litter vpon mennes shoulders: he was 25. yeeres old. When he alighted from the horse litter, prest ran speedily, and clenfed the way of all filth, and stones, and if any strawe or dust lay there they made the way cleane as hee went to salute *Cortes*. After hee had saluted *Cortes* in the behalfe of *Muteczuma*, hee intreated that hee would blame the King as carelesse and negligent, because hee came not forth to meete him, affirminge hee was sicke, and that they were sent to accompany him. Yet if he would alter his purpose of goinge thether, it should be most pleasinge and acceptable vnto them. He courteously intertained them with faire words, & gaue them certaine pleasing presents of our country comodities: so they cheerefully departed. *Cortes* followinge them, found another towne of 1500. houses seated in a lake of fresh water: whereto they passed & returne by boat. Their boates are made of one tree as I haue oft said of the Canowes of the Ilads & they call those boates *Acates*. Marching through the middle of the lake, he found a causey of the heigth of a speare, which brought him to another famous



famous towne of 2000. houses. Heere, he was honorably entertained, and the townesmen desired Cortes to stay with them all night, but the *Muteczuman* Princes accompanying him denied their request. Wherefore the *Muteczumans* conducted him that eueninge to a farr greater citty, called *Iztapalapa* which touched the shoare of a salt lake. This citty was in the iurisdiction of *Muteczumas* brother, whose name was *Tacatepla*, three leagues distant from the former towne. Another citty called *Coluacana* is three leagues distant from *Iztapalapa*, from whence the prouince also is called *Collua*, whereupon our menn from the begininge called the whole country by that name, because they vnder stood thereof being farre from thence. *Iztapalapa* (as they say) consisteth of eyght thousand goodly houses for the most part: and *Coluacana* is not much lesse. The king of *Coluacana* was with *Muteczumas* brother, who also presented Cortes with precious giftes. They report that the pallace of the king of *Iztapalapa* is very curiously built with lime and stone: and they say that the workmanship of the tymber thereof is very artificiall: and they highly commend the princely paucements, inner roomes, and chambers, thereof, together with the huge and greate halles. That house also hath orchardes, finely planted with diuers trees, and herbes, and flourishing flowers, of a sweete smell. There are also in the same, great standing pooles of water with many kindes of fish, in the which diuers kinds of all sortes of waterfoule are swimminge. To the bottome of these lakes, a man may descend by marble steppes brought farr off. They report strange things of a walke inclosed with nettinges of Canes, least any one should freely come within the voyde plattes of ground, or to the fruite of the trees. Those hedges are made with a thousande pleasant deuises, as it falleth out in those delicate purple crosse alleyes, of mirtle, rosemary, or boxe, alvery delightfull to behold. He reporteth many ordinary & meane things touching these matters which haue almost wearied me with their prolixity. Now therefore omittinge other thinges, let vs cast forth this manne Cortes into the citie *Tenustitan*, and to the desired embracements of *Muteczuma*, on the one part.

*Iztapalapa* a  
towne.

*Coluacana*  
City.

Gifts.

The pallace of  
*Iztapalapa*.



The fift Decade.

The 3. Chapter.

A wall of stone  
built in the wa-  
ter.



2 Cittyes fou-  
ded in the wa-  
ter.

Mesqualcingo  
a citty.

The vse of  
salt.

Obeey not Mu-  
tecuma and  
cate no salt.

A Castle.

Drawe brid-  
ges.

Hey goe from *Iztapalapa* to *Tenustitan*, the seate of that great king *Muteczuma*, vpon a wall of stone, made by the hande of man & with incredible charge, built in the waters, two speares lēgth in bredth. That wall is in steed of a bridge for *Iztapalapa* also it selfe, some part of it standeth in a salt lake, but the rest is built vpon the land. Two cittyes founded partly in the water, ioyned to one side of that bridge. On the other side stādeth one, whereof the first they meete with who goe that way, is called *Mesqualcingo*: the second is *Coluacana*, whereof I spoake a litle before: and the third is called *Vnichilabasco*. They say the first, consisteth of more then 3000. houses the second, of 6000. and the third of 4000. all of them furnished with turreted and sumptuous Idole temples. These cittyes adioyning to the bridge, make salt, which all the nations of those countries vse. Of the salt water of the lake, they make it harde, conueyinge it by trenches into the earth apt to thicken it. And beinge hardened and congealed they boyle it, and after make it into rounde lumpes or balles, to be carryed to marketts, or fayres, for exchange of foraine commodities. The tributaries only of *Muteczuma* were made partakers of the benefit of that salt: but not such as refused to obey his commande. The *Tascatlanes* therefore and *Guazuzingis*, and many others, season their meate without salt, because, as wee haue sayd, they resisted the gouernment of *Muteczuma*. There are many such walles, which serue in steede of bridges from places on the land, to cittyes on the water which sometimes, as diuers wayes, ioyned and meete together. With this wall descending from *Iztapalapa*, another wall meeteth, from another side of the citty. In the place where they meete is a Castle erected of two inexpugnable towers, from thence by one way they goe to the citty. In these walles, or bridges, with in a certaine space, there are little moueable bridges of tymber, which, when any suspition of warre is imminent are drawne vp. I thinke those partitions or cliftes also are made for portes, that they might not be deceiued, as in many places



places, which inioy quiet peace wee see the gates of cittyes shut by night for no other cause. The bridges beinge drawne vp, the pooles of flotinge waters remaine. They make a way for the waters, for the waters (as they say) ebb and flowe there. This is a wonder (most holy father) in nature, in my iudgement and theirs, who say they cannot beleue by any meanes that it can be so, because themselves haue else where neuer read it. This cittie standing in the lake, or the situation of the salt lake it selfe, is more then seuentie leagues distant from the Sea. And betweene that and the sea lye two long ridges of high mountaines, and two mighty valleyes betweene both mountaines. Yet the lake receiue the flowinge and ebbinge of the Sea, vnlesse they speake vntruth. But noe man knoweth where the Sea commeth in, or goeth out. The flood comminge, by the narrow streights of two hilles, the salt water is emptied in the channell of the fresh lake, but the force thereof returninge, it returneth from the fresh to the salt, neither is the fresh thereby so corrupted but it may bee drunke, nor doth the salt lake become fresh. We haue spoken sufficiently of lakes, walles, bridges & Castles: let vs now at length returne to that pleasing spectacle to the Spaniards, because it was longe desired, yet happily to the wise *Tenustians* it may seeme otherwise, because they feare it would so fall out, that these guesstes came to disturbe the Elisian quietnesse and peace, though the common people were of another opinion, who suppose nothinge so delectable, as to haue present innouations before their eyes, not carefull of that which is to come. To this crosse way, a thousand menne, attired after their country fashion, came from the citty to meete Cortes: who all vsing their seuerall ceremonyes, salute him. The ceremony or manner of salutation is this, to touch the earth with their right hand, & presently to kisse that part of the right hand where with they touched the earth, in token of reuerence. All these were Noble men of the Court: behind the king himselfe so much desired, cometh now at length. That way (as I haue already sayd) is a league and an halfe long, others say, it is two leagues, yet is it so straight, that layinge a line vnto it nothinge can bee drawne more straight. If the quciknes of mans eiesight beholding it wold serue him, he shal easily perceiue the entrace of *Muteczumas* citty from

The ebbing & flowing of a lake 70. leagues distant from the sea.

A Ceremonious and reuerent kinde of salutation.



The Kinge  
drawne by the  
armes & what  
that may sig-  
nifie.

Cortes dismounting to embrace the king was interrupted of the nobles.

Cortes giueth the king a counterfeited chaine a proper reward for so many rich presents.

The abhominable sacrifice of slaues and Children, the Christians first by

from the very Castle, from whence Cortes remoued. The King went in the middle of the bridge, and the rest of the people on the sides orderly followinge in equall distances one from another, and all bare footed. Two Princes (whereof the one was his brother, the other, one of the peeres, Lord of *Ixtapalapa*) taking the Kinge *Muteczuma* drew him by the armes, not that he needed such helpe, but it is their manner so to reuerence their kinges, that they may seeme to be vpheld and supported by the strength of the nobilitie. *Muteczuma* approching, Cortes dismounted from the horse whereon he roade, and goeth to the kinge being about to embrace him: but the Princes which stood on either side would not suffer him for with them it is an hainous matter to touch the kinge. They that came on the sides in ordered troopes, left their appointed places, that they might all salute Cortes with the accustomed ceremony of salutation. And then presently euery one went backe to his place againe, least the rankes should be disordered. After cheerefull salutations ended, Cortes turninge to the Kinge, tooke a chaine from his owne necke (which he wore) of smale value, and put it about the Kings necke. For they were counterfeits of glasse, of diuers colours, partly diamondes, partly pearle, & partly Carbuncles & all of glasse, yet the present liked *Muteczuma* well. *Muteczuma* requited him with two other chaines of gold and precious stones with shelles of golde, and golden Crevises hanginge at them. Hauinge intertained all, they who came out to meete them, turned their faces to that huge and miraculous citty: and march backe againe in the same order that they came, by the sides of that admirable bridge, leauing the middle alley of the bridge, onely for the Kinge *Muteczuma*, and our menne. But oh abhominable impiety to behould, and horrible to bee spoken. On either side of that bridge, on the out side, were many stately towers erected in the lake, all which were in steede of Churches. In these either the bodyes of slaues bought for mony or the children of tributaryes appointed for that purpose instead of tribute, were offered or sacrificed, with a certaine horror that cannot be conceiued. Many vnderstanding y<sup>e</sup> matter as they passed by confessed y<sup>e</sup> their bowells earned within the. At length they came to an exceeding great Palace, the auncient seate of *Muteczumas* auncestors



auncestors, finely decked with Princely ornamentes. There, *Muteczuma* placed *Cortes* on a throne of golde, in the Kings hal and returned to another Pallace. He commanded all *Cortes* his followers and companions to be fed with delicate and Princely meates, & to bee all commodiously and well entertayned in their lodgings. After a few houres *Muteczuma* hauing dined, returneth to *Cortes*, and brought with him Chamberlaines, & others of his domesticall seruantes, laden with garmentes, intermixed with golde, and most liuely colours of Gossampine cotton. It is incredible to be spoken, but how credible it is, wee shall heereafter speake: They (who sawe them) say, they were 6000. garmentes and *Cortes* himselfe writeth the same. They brought also with them, many presentes of golde and siluer. At the tribunall of *Cortes* there was another bourded floure layde, decked with the like ornamentes. vpon that scaffolde *Muteczuma* assembling al the nobilitie of his kingdomes vnto him, made this oration vnto them, as they perceiued by the Interpreters which *Hieronimus Aquilaris* vnderstood. Most worthy & renowned men for warlike prowesse, & gracious towards the suppliant, I wish that this your meeting may be prosperous, and I hope it shall be so: and let your comming to these cuntryes bee fortunate and happie. After, turning to his nobilitie he speaketh thus. We haue heard by our auncestors, that we are strangers. A certaine great prince transported in shippes, beefore the memorie of all men liuing, brought our auncestors vnto these coasts, whither voluntarily, or driuen by tempest, it is not manifest, who leauing his companions, departed into his country, & at length returning, would haue had them gone backe againe. But they had now built them houses, & ioyning themselues with the women of the Prouiaces had begotten children, and had most peaceable setled houses. Wherefore our auncestors refused to returne, and harkened no further to his perswasion. For they hadde nowe chosen among themselues both a Senate, and Princes of the people, by whose counsell and direction they woulde bee gouerned, so that they report he departed with threatening speeches. Neuer any appeared vnto this time, who demãded the right of that captaine & Commaunder. I therfore exhort and admonish you the Nobles of my kingdomes, that you doe the same reuerence to so great

*Cortes* placed  
in a throne of  
golde.

*Cortes* his roy  
all entertayn-  
ment.

The oration of  
*Muteczuma*  
with *Cortes* &  
his compani-  
ons.



Muteczuma  
resigneth vp  
his kingdome  
to Cortes.

a Commander of so great a king, that ye doe to me, and at his pleasure, giue him the tributes, due vnto me. After turning his face vnto Cortes, he spake further. We thinke therefore by that which we haue spoken, that king who (you say) sent you, deriued his discent from him, wherfore yee are luckily come, repose your mindes after the exceeding great labours, which I vnderstande yee haue indured since ye came into these countries, and now refresh and cōfort your faint and weary bodies. Al the kingdomes which wee possesse are yours. What Nobleman soeuer thou art, being sent a Captaine for this purpose thou mayst lawfully commande all the kingdomes, which were subiect vnto me. But as touching the reports of the *Zempoalensians*, *Tascaltecanes* and *Guazuzingi*, concerning me, they may iustly bee taken, for such, as proceeded from the affection of an enemy: but the experience of matters shall proue them liars. They babbled that my houses were of golde, and my mattes golde, and my household stuffe was all of gold, and that I was a god, and not a man. You your selfe see, that my houses are of stone, my mattes made of ryuer weedes, and the furniture of my house of cotton. I confesse I haue Iewels of golde, layde vp in my Treasury. Those are yours: which, in the behalfe of that great king of ours, vse at your pleasure. But as touching that, that they said I was no man, but immortall, beholde mine armes, and my legges, looke whether they be not flesh and bone. Speaking this, he discouereth his armes, and legges, halfe weeping. When hee hadde made an end of speaking, Cortes comforteth him, and putte him in good hope that matters should be well caryed. With these wordes *Muteczuma* departed, somewhat with a cheerefull countenance, but whither quieted in minde, to suffer a Competitor, let him iudge who euer tasted the sweete of Soueraignty, and whether any man woulde euer entertaine guests willingly, who violently intrude, lette suche speake as haue hadde experience thereof. In the faces of the Princes assembled, who hearde it, casting downe their eyes vppon the ground, you might apparantly vnderstande, howe quiet that assembly was. For beeing readie to weepe, they receiued whatsoeuer was acted, with sobbes and sighes, and remayned long silent in a dumpe: and at length promise to perfourme *Muteczumas* commaunde:  
yet,



yet, that they could not but be troubled in their mindes, for so great and suddaine an alteration of their state. The assembly being dismissed, euery one went to their owne kindred or familie. Of these thinges we haue sufficiently spoken: now let vs declare what succeeded after that meeting. All thinges fell out very ill and vnluckily to *Muteczuma* his *Tributaries*, and his friendes, as we shall hereafter speake: but for the enlargement of our religion, exceeding well. For wee hope, it shall shortly come to passe that those blouddie sacrifices shall bee taken away from among them, through the imbracing of the commandements of *Christ*. So they passed fixe dayes quietly, but all the dayes following, full of sorrow, and calamitie, so that nothing could euer haue fallen out more vnhappily to any people, not onely to a King. For after those seuen dayes, whether that it so fell out, or that *Cortes* Letters to Cortes from the would thereby take occasion, hee sayd, he receiued letters a litle before from that *Gouernour* whom he left in the garrison of *Gouernour of the Colonie of Vera Crux*, wherby that *Gouernour* signified, that *Coalcopoca* the King of that prouince, where *Cortes* erected a *Colonie*, called *Almeria*, had committed a foule matter, not by anie meanes to be indured. That *Gouernour* reported that *Coalcopoca* sent messengers vnto him, to tell him that the King *Coalcopoca* came not yet vnto him to salute him, and doe him that reuerence, due to so great a King, as he was, whome *Cortes* and his companions acknowledge, because he was to passe through the enemies cuntryes, from whom they feared some inconuenience would ensue, and therefore desireth, that the *Gouernour* would sende some of his *Spanyardes* vnto him, to accompany him in the way for his defence. For, he sayde, hee was in good hope, that the enemye durst not attempt any thing against him, while the *Spanyardes* were in his companie. The *Gouernour* gaue credite to the messengers, and sent foure *Spanyardes* to *Coalcopoca*, to accompany him vnto him, through cuntries, friends to him but enemies to *Coalcopoca*. The messengers going vnto him, were assaulted within the borders of *Coalcopoca*, two of them the robbers on the high way side slew presently, the other two being grievously wounded, escaped. The *Gouernour* supposing it was doone by the practise of *Coalcopoca*, in reuenge of the matter, goeth agaynst *Coalcopoca*. Hee hadde onely two horses,



*The fift Decade.*

A wile vfed by  
Cortes to  
drawe Mute-  
czuma into his  
power.

horses, & with those, certayne shot, and some peeces of ordinance and footemen. He bringeth 50. of his companie with him, yet sendeth for the bordering enemies of *Coalcopoca* to come to aide him, and so they assault the citie of *Coalcopoca*. The *Coalcopocans* fiercely resisted. In the assault they slew seuen Spanyardes, and many of those that came to ayde them. At length the seat of *Coalcopoca* was vanquished, and made a pray, many citizens being slayne and taken: But *Coalcopoca* escaped by flight. *Cortes* hauing gotten this occasion determined to destroy and ouerthrow *Muteczuma* fearing least peraduenture fortune might chang, or lest at any time becoming loathsome vnto the, through y insolēcy of the Spanyards, whom specially when they were idle and full fed he coulde hardly restraine, fearing also least through the long & continuall trouble of entertainment, he might make them desperate who entertained them, he goeth to *Muteczuma*: and affirmeth that it was written, and tolde him, that *Coalcopoca* his Tributary did those things against the Gouvernour of *Vera Crux*, not onely not without the priuitie of *Muteczuma*, but by his commaundement. *Cortes* sayde, he woulde not haue beleued it. Yet to take all suspition out of the minde of the great King, to whose eares as he sayd, the report of the matter came, *Muteczuma* must come to the Pallace where *Cortes* himselfe dwelt, that hee might write, that he had him in his power, although his purpose were not to alter any thing concerning the gouernment of the citie or the kingdomes. But *Muteczuma*, although he vnderstood his authoritie beganne now to bee weakened, yet graunted his request. He commandeth his horselitter to be brought, wherein hee might come vnto him. Whereupon through so great an alteration of thinges, a murmuring arose among the people, and they beganne to make a tumult. *Muteczuma* commanded them to lay downe their armes, and bee quiet: and perswaded them all, that hee did it of his owne accorde. His Nobles and familiar friendes followed their maister with teares. After a few dayes, he desireth, that hee woulde sende for *Coalcopoca*, and the partakers of that wicked practise to punishe them, that so hee might acquitte his innocencie, with the great King. *Muteczuma* obeyeth: and callinge for certayne of his faithfull friendes, giueth them his pryue seale, in token of his  
last



last will, adding this also in charge, that calling the next tributary people vnto them, they endeavour to bring him by force, if hee denied to come. *Coalcopoca*, and one of his sonnes, and 15. Noble men come. He denied at the first, that he did it by the consent of *Muteczuma*. Whereupon *Cortes* making a great fire in a large and spacious streete, commaunded *Coalcopoca* with his sonne, and the rest, to be burned, *Muteczuma* and all his huge princely citty looking on, the sentēce of treason was pronounced against them. But when they saw they should be brought to receiue punishment they confessed that *Muteczuma* commaunded them. Whereupon *Cortes* who by seeking occasion, went about to challenge the Empire of *Muteczuma* vnto himselfe, bindeth *Muteczuma* (whom he had with him) with fetters, and reuiled him besides with threatening speeches. Vnhappy *Muteczuma* then, astonished at so strange a matter, was full of feare, and his courage began to faile, so that he durst not now lift vpp his head, nor intreate ayde of his subiectes and friendes, yet he presently loosed him, and greatly blamed him for the dedde. But he confessed hee had deserued punishment, who like a meeke lambe with patient minde seemed to suffer these rules harder then those which are inioyned grammar schollers, being but bearded boyes, and quietly beareth all things, least any sedition of the Cittizens, and Nobilitie might arise. Any yoake whatsoeuer seemed to bee more easie vnto him, then the stirring vp of his people, as if he had beene guided by the example of *Dioclesian*, who rather determined to drinke 'poyson, then to take the Empire vpon him againe, which he had once reiected. After that *Cortes* speaketh to *Muteczuma*, saying, that he hoped, hee would keepe the promise he had made, concerning his obedience, and other couenants concluded in the behalfe of that great King of Spayne, wherefore to fulfill his desire, if hee would, hee might returne backe vnto his pallace, where he liued before in princely manner. *Cortes* offereth him this fauour, but he refused it, saying, it was not possible, but he should be prouoked by his nobility, and tormented with a thousand troubles, and saith further, that their mindes were prepared to rayse tumults, who (as he vnderstood) gnashed their teeth for anger, because he intertained *Cortes*, and his companions, especially with such a multitude of hatefull officials. He confessed, that he liued more quietly and

*Coalcopoca*  
sent for com-  
meth to Cor-  
tes.

*Muteczuma*  
appeached of  
conspiracie is  
bound with  
fetters.

*Cortes* to *Mu-  
tecuma*.



*The fift Decade.*

safely with our menne, then to conuerse with such an vnruely and tempestuous multitude of his subiectes. Yet sometimes he went to his pallaces to walke, which hee had built with wonderfull curiosity and art for his delight, whereof wee shall speake more at large heereafter. So, they liued both together vnder one rooffe a long time, *Cortes* the guest intertayned, and *Muteczuma* the intertainer, but now contrary. When soeuer he returned, in the eue, ning, he went not to the ancient pallace of his auncestors, and his seate, but to the pallace of *Cortes*. Descending from his horse-litter, he gaue gifts to all his followers, and to the Spanyardes also, and desired to haue the Spaniards take him by the hand to whome hee called, and spake vnto them with cheerefull countenance, and courteous speeches. The state of things being thus, *Cortes* desired *Muteczuma*, to shew him the mynes of golde, from whence he and his auncestors had their gold: I am well content saith *Muteczuma*: and presently he cominanded skilfull workemen experimented in that art to be brought vnto him. Diuers men with Spaniards appoynted by *Cortes* are sent into diuers places to bringe newes to *Cortes*, what they had seene. They are first directed to the gold mines of a certaine prouince called *Zuzulla*. That prouince is 80 leagues distant from the Pallace of *Tenustitan*, where they gathered gold out of three riuers with little trouble, and yet the Spaniards tooke not their instruments with them, wherewith to clense it. For the inhabitants doe not so highly esteeme golde, that they make any reckoning to seeke for it otherwise, then, that casting vp the sand, they may picke out the greater graines of gold among the little stones. They say, that countrie, especially in the middle thereof, is replenished with stately townes within a leagues distance one from another. He sent others to the countrey called *Tamaculappa*, whose inhabitants are richer, and more costly and curious in their attire, then the *Zuzullani*, because they inioy a more fertile soyle. He apoynted others also to go to another prouince named *Malinaltepech*, which lyeth neerer the Sea. 60. leagues distant from that Princely lake. There they gathered golde out of a great riuier. Others went to a country in the mountaines, named *Tenis*. Heere are fierce warriours, who haue speares of 30. spans long, fit for fight. *Coatelimaccus*, the King thereof, is free from the subiection of *Muteczuma*: who sayd, that the Spaniards might lawfully

The golden  
mines of Zu-  
zulla.

Stately towns

Tamaculappa.

Malinaltepech

Tenis.  
Coatelimac-  
cus king of  
Tenis,



lawfully set footing in his borders, but not the *Muteczumanes*. So *Coatelimaccus* peaceably receiued the Spaniardes, and fed them daintily. This Country *Tenis* is famous for 8. riuers, all which in-  
 gender cold. This King sent messengers to *Cortes*, to offer him-  
 selfe and all that he had. Others were appoynted to goe to a pro-  
 uince called *Tachintebech*, who found two riuers there yeelding  
 gold, and that it was a fit country for plantation of a Colony. *Cor-*  
*tes* being certified of the goodnes of this countrie of *Tachintebech*,  
 desired of *Muteczuma*, that he would erect an house in that pro-  
 uince, in the behalfe of our great King, whether, such as went  
 thether to gather gold, might resort. This motion pleased him  
 well: whereupon he commaunded the kings Carpenters to bee  
 readie at hande. The diligence of his seruantes was so great that  
 within lesse then the space of two moneths, they built a pallace, a-  
 ble to receiue any great Prince, and all his kingly traine, that they  
 should lacke nothing. In the meane space while the house was  
 building in the twinckling of an eye, as I may say, graines of *Pa-*  
*nick*, wherewith they make bread, innumerable measures, and  
 many small pulse, and diuers kindes of other pulse were sowne, &  
 they planted also 2000. of those trees, which beare the almonde,  
 which they vse in stead of mony, whereof else where I haue spo-  
 ken more at large. Men of meane capacity, will thinke it but a  
 phantasie, that mony should be gathered from trees. Without the  
 greater house, three other houses were built, appoynted as houses  
 of seruice for the pallace. They made also great pooles of fresh-  
 water, where abundance of fish and water-foule might be kept,  
 and maintained, but specially geese. For he caused 500. at one clap  
 to be cast in, because they haue more vse of them, for the feathers,  
 whereof they make many sortes of couerings. For they plucke the  
 feathers from them euery yeere in the beginning of the spring. He  
 added also hens, which are greater then our peacockes, & not infe-  
 riour to the in tast, as I sayd elsewhere, whereof he prouided 1500.  
 for present foode, & for increase of chickens. Besides, they make all  
 instruments what soeuer might serue for tillage of the ground, and  
 for the vse of husbandry. *Cortes* writeth, that that pallace erected in  
 so smal a time, if it might haue bin sold, to haue bin more worth then  
 20000. Castellans, & that therewas not the like therof in all spaine.  
 We grant what they grant. *Muteczuma* being afterward demaded  
 where

8. riuers in  
*Tenis* yeeld-  
 ing gold.

*Tachintebech*  
 gold.

A great pal-  
 lace at *Tachin-*  
*tebech* built in  
 two moneths.

Instruments of  
 husbandry.



*The fift Decade.*

Great Mute- where there was any haven, answered, he could not tell, because  
zuma then no he neuer had any care of matters pertayning to the sea coast : yet  
man at Sea. hee woulde giue him all the shoare described in painting, that hee  
might choole a place himselfe, at his owne pleasure. And to that  
ende, he sent skilfull maisters of those shoares with the Spaniards,  
Guazacalco. who trauaile diuers parts. In the prouince *Guazacalco*, whose king  
is deadly enemy to *Muteczuma*, the king admitted the Spani-  
ardes, but not the *Muteczumanes*. This king sayth he had heard  
The great cur- of the worthinesse of our men, and of their warlike prowesse, since  
relie of this king to Cortes they subdued the *Potenchianenses*, and from that time he desired  
the amitie and friendship of our men, and sayth that hee wisheth  
that their comming might be prosperous, and shewed them the  
great mouth of a riuer, which riuer ( they say ) is deepe, where  
they might haue harbour for their greater shippes. There, he be-  
gan to erect a Colony, the king so desiring it, who after the ma-  
ner of that country, set vp six of his *Tributaries* houses vppon the  
banke of that riuer. He promised more, when need shall require  
and inuited the Spaniards to a perpetuall habitation, if they would  
settle themselues within his borders, nay, euen within his citty al-  
so, if they rather sought it. Hee sent presents in token of desi-  
red amity, although not very sumptuous, and embassadours al-  
so to Cortes to offer his obedience. Let vs returne to *Muteczumas*  
matters againe. *Muteczuma* being deteined, or ( that I may more  
freely speake, ) brought into honest seruitude, *Catamazinus* the  
Catamazinus possessor of the prouince of *Hacolucana*, ( the cheife citty where  
rebelleth. of is *Tesucco*, ) being a subiect, and allyed to *Muteczuma*, began  
to rebell: and openly professed that now, hee would neyther  
obey Cortes, nor *Muteczuma* any longer, and proudly aduan-  
ced his crest against them both. This King hath dominion ouer  
foure citties ( from thence he is called *Nahautecal*, because *Nahan*  
signifieth foure, and *tecal* Lord ) yet are they vnder the Empire  
of *Muteczuma*: As your Holinesse knowes, it falleth out in our  
kingdoms of Europe, that ther are mighty Princes vnder the Em-  
perours in Germany, and vnder the kings of Spaine, and France,  
yet are they subiect to Emperours, and kings, with the countries  
themselues, which they command. They say, that the cheif of those  
Tesucco a city citties, *Tesucco*: contayneth 30000. houses, famous for excellent  
wals, sumptuous temples, and stately houses : and the rest, haue  
some



some 3. or 4000. houses, with country farmes, streetes, and rich villages, blessed with a fruitfull soyle. The messengers of *Cortes* inviting him to peace, he answered with a proud and haughty countenance: doe you thinke vs to be so deiected in mind, that we will subiect our necks to you strangers? Hee also sharply reprooued *Muteczuma*, that he so faintly yeelded himselfe into the power of our men: and that they should vnderstand what hee was, if they came vnto him. And casting out his armes, he said, let them come whensoever they would. This being reported *Cortes* desired to inuade *Catamazinus* with hostile armes: *Muteczuma*, aduised him to deale other wise. For slaughter was prepared, if they came to handy blowes, because *Catamazinus* was mighty, and Lord and Commaunder of men well experimented in armes. That the victory would be doubtfull, and if he ouercame, it would be bloody and therefore he thought best, to deale with him by subtilty, and cunning stratagems. He answered, that care should be left to him: and sayth, that he will cut *Catamazinus* his combe, without any great difficulty. Therefore sending for his noble *Stipendiary* Captaines, hee sayth, that hee would suppress the rash insolency of *Catamazinus*. These Captaines had alliance with *Muteczuma*, and *Catamazinus*, and his familiar friends, who being suborned, he commandeth to doe their endeuour to take *Catamazinus*, and bring him vnto him whether hee woulde or no, and if they sawe it needefull to kill him. The circumstances are long, and the history tedious: but it sufficeth to declare how the matter was acted. The Captaines performed the commaundement of their maister, luckily. They tooke *Catamazinus* by violence in the night, vnprepared, and fearing nothing, and surprised him by boates in his owne house, seated on the brinke of a salt lake, and brought him to the pallace of *Tenustitan* standing in the lake. Hee gaue *Catamazinus* to *Cortes*, who being imprysoned and bound in chaines, he placed his brother *Cacuscasinus* in his kingdome, who was obedient to *Muteczuma*. The people of those citties desired it, because they were to proudly gouerned by *Catamazinus*, neyther durst the brother liue with the brother, because hee was so stubborn, and captious. A fewe dayes after, *Cortes* perswaded *Muteczuma*, to send messengers to the Noble menne, (who hearing their Kings oration, concerning the performing of their obedi-

The answer  
of Catamazi-  
nus to the of-  
fer of peace.

*Muteczuma*  
diswadeth to  
warre with  
*Catamazinus*.

*Catamazinus*  
surprised and  
brought to  
*Cortes*.  
*Cacuscasinus*  
the brother  
made king.



*The fift Decade.*

Presents de-  
maunded to be  
sent to the K.  
of Spayne.

34000. Castel  
lanes of gold  
for the king  
of Spayne.

Materiam su-  
perabat opus  
Ouid.

The kings 5.  
part of the sil-  
uer.

ence to the great King of Spaine, went backe againe vnto their native countries) to require of euery of them, some parte of those things they possessed, to be sent to the great King of Spayne, because he was buisily imployed in framing of a certaine great and endles peice of worke, and was carefull to finish the building hee had vndertaken. *Muteczuma* granted his request. Wherefore of his familiar friendes, Noble men knowne vnto him, as it happeneth in kings houses, through conuersing in kings secret chambers, *Cortes* lendeth two or three, to euery noble man, with as many Spanyardes to accompany them. So great a feare was now conceiued among them, that hearing the name of the Spaniardes no man knew how to mutter, or to thinke otherwise, then that he should be commaunded. Diuers men went to diuers places, some 50, some 60. some 80. and some an 100. leagues and more, and demaunded, and receiued large and liberall gifts. There was such plenty of gold, that *Cortes* writeth, that the 5. parte of that which was molten, due vnto the King, amounted to 34000. Castellans of gold: and your *Holinesse* knoweth, that the coyne which they call a Castellan, exceedeth the Ducat, a third part. Besides the gold which was to be melted, they brought many precious iewels of great waight, and value, very curiously wrought, wherein, the art and workmanship exceeded the mettall. For they haue most ingenious workemen of all arts, especially for working in gold, and siluer, whereof your *Holinesse* is not ignorant. For your *Holinesse* hath seene many, & hath sometimes wondred at the curious workmanship thereof, when you were with vs, before you attayned to that high and mighty throne. *Cortes* also saith, that they brought no meane store of precious stones. But of the siluer which was brought, *Cortes* writeth, that the Kings fift part, was more then an hundred waight, of eight ounces, which the Spanyard calleth markes. They report incredible matters of Cotton, household-stuffe, tapestry or arras hangings, garments, and couerlets. Yet are they to be thought credible, when such a person dare boldly write such things to the Emperour, and the Senatours of our *Indian* Colledge: He addeth further, that he omitted many thinges, least hee should bee troublesome in recounting so great variety of things. They also who returne vnto vs from thence, affirme the same. But, as for those things which hee receiued from the King himselfe

*Muteczuma*



*Muteczuma*, they are so admirable both for the value, and art, that I thinke it best to omit them, before we see them. What was sent before, we saw, together with your *Holinesse* in that famous towne *Valdolet*, which in the fourth *Decade* we described. He writeth, that hee will shortly send many of those thinges. They, who come vnto vs, say that the former, were much inferiour, both in number, quality, and value. *Cortes* gaue himselfe to rest & quietnes, and knew not what to doe in so great, and happy a successe of things, for beholding the power of *Muteczuma*, the largenes of his Empire, and the order, elegancy, and plenty of his house, confesseth that he knowes not which way to turne himselfe, nor where to begin, to make report therof. Yet, he declareth, y<sup>e</sup> he wold begin with that prouince, where those lakes, and the great citty of *Tenustitan*, and many others lie, and that hee will afterwarde speake of the rest. He sayth, the prouince is called *Messica*, inclosed with high mountaines. In that Plaine are those two lakes, the fresh, and the other salt, as I sayde before. They say, that, that plaine is 70. leagues in circuite about, the greatest part whereof is filled with lakes. Seeing the citty of *Tenustitan* is the seate of the great King *Muteczuma*, placed in the center of a salt lake: which way soeuer you go vnto it, it is a league and a halfe, or two leagues distant from the Continent, the lake day and night is plyed with boates going and returning. For they goe by stone bridges made by hand, foure leagues, as from the foure sides, for the most part ioyned together, and solid, yet for a long space open, and deuided, with beames layde ouer those ports vnderpropped by posts, whereby the flowing, and ebbing waters may haue a passage, and whereby they may easily be drawne vpp, if any daunger appeare. They say, those bridges are two speares length broade. One of them, wee described, when *Cortes* mette with *Muteczuma*, from thence, the forme and fashion of the rest, may bee taken. Two conduits of water were conueied by the bridge, without impedimēt to the bridge. All the citty take their drinke from thence. And places are appointed along the bridg, for the kings rentgatherers, who keepe boates to carry water through the city to be sold, & require tribute of such as fetch water there. This conduit hath 2. channels: so that whē one is foule, through the mossy furring of the running water, they turne the course of the water into another channell,

The vnspeakable power & riches of *Muteczuma*.

*Messica* the name of a prouince.

*Muteczuma* his Court in the center of a salt lake.



*The fift Decade.*

Bridges.

Tenustitā hath  
60000. houses

Trades and  
merchandise.

No oxē goats  
or sheepe.

Yong whelpes  
flesh dainty  
meate there.

Deere & wild  
bore.

Hares.

Conies.

while the other be clenfed, so eyther channell beeing scoured by  
turne, they drinke purified water throughout the whole city. They  
say the thicknes of that pipe, equalleth the body of an ox. What  
shall I speake of the multitude of bridges, throughout the citty it  
selfe, whereby neighbours passe ouer vnto neighbours? They are  
made of timber, and all of them so broad, that ten men may walke  
together in a ranke, they are innumerable as they say, and wee  
can thinke no lesse. For their wayes for the most part, are by wa-  
ter: yet are there other wayes by land, as appeareth in our famous  
common wealth of *Venice*. Moreouer, they say, there are other  
citties built and founded vpon either lake, both on the banke, and  
on the water, after the manner of *Venice*. As for *Tenustitan* it  
selfe, they report, that it consisteth of 60. thousand houses, or there  
about, and if the rest be true, which is deliuered, none may object  
against the possibility thereof. There are exceeding great streetes  
therein, but specially one, inclosed on euery side with walkes or  
galleries: which is the receit of all marchants and other tradesmen  
Heere, there are worthy shoppes and warehoules of all vendible  
wares, most commodious for apparell, victualling, and warlike,  
and ciuill ornaments: you may euery day in the markets, and  
fares number 60. thousand men buyers, and sellers, who bring  
of the commodities of their country in boates vnto the citty, and  
carry backe some forraine merchandise with them againe. As all  
our country men with vs vse to conuay their carriages, vpon asses,  
or else vpon packe-horses, or carts, so doth the country people out  
of the villages and country farmes to the neighbouring townes,  
and citties, whatsoeuer they haue gathered through their labou-  
rious industry and care: and at their retorne in the euening, cary  
home, wood, strawe, wine, wheate, barley, crammed foule, & such  
like, wherewith to satisfie either necessity, or appetite. But there  
is another great benefite there for all strangers, and traders. For  
there is no streete, biuiall, triuiall, or quadriuiall, where there are  
not victuallers. Euery moment of an houre rost, and sodden  
meates of foule, and foure footed beasts are there to bee founde,  
but oxen, goates, and sheepe they haue none. Young whelpes  
flesh is vsuall there, as I haue already sayd, which they geld and  
fatte for foode, they haue also store and plenty of deere and wild  
bore, and they are excellent hunters: and haue also hares, and co-  
nies,



nies, turtle doves, blacke birdes, and certaine birdes feeding vpon figgs and grapes, Partriges, and other birdes they call *Atagenes*, that country also nourisheth Pheasants. And among other domesticall foule, euen as our country women bring vp chickens, so do they maintaine Geese, and Duckes, & Peacockes which our country men call hennes. I haue heeretofore sayd, that in greatnes, & colour offeathers, they are like Peahennes. But I neuer yet described their nature, and disposition. The femalles sometimes lay 20. or 30. egges, so that it is a multiplying company. The males, are alwayes in loue, and therefore they say, they are very light meate of digestion. They alwayes stand gazing and looking vpon themselves before the femalles, and as our peacockes doe, they walke all the whole day with their traines spread like a wheele, before their beloued femalles, ietting and going crossewise, as our peacockes also doe, and continually euery moment, after they haue gone foure strides, or little more, they all make a noyse, like a sicke man oppressed with a violent feuer, when he gnasheth and chattereth with his teeth for cold. They shewe diuers colours at their pleasure among the feathers of the necke, shining sometimes blewe, sometimes greene, and lastly purple, according to the diuers motion of the feathers, as a delicate young man insnared with the loue of his lemman desiring to yeeld contentment & delight. But a certaine priest called *Benedictus Montinus*, a curious searcher of those countries, told me one thing, which hee sayd, hee learned by experience, hard for mee to beleue. He sayth, hee nourished many flockes of these peacockes, and was very careful to multiply them by generation: who sayth, that the male is troubled with certayne impedimentes in the legges, that he can scarce allure the henne to treade her, vnlesse some knowne person take her in his hand, and hold her, nor doth the henne (saith hee) refuse to bee taken, nor is the male discouraged from coming vnto her. For as soone as hee perceiue the henne which he loueth, is held, hee presently commeth vnto her, and performs his businesse in the hand of the holder. This he reporteth, yet his fellowes say it falleth out very seldome so. Of those peacockes, Geese, and Duckes, they haue great plenty of egges, so that, whether they will haue them raw, or dressed after diuers manners, or serued vpon sippetts, the haue them alwaies

Turtles.

Blacke birdes.

Partriges.

Pheasants.

Of the nature

of their Hens

and Cockes.

A pretty con-

ceipt.



## The fift Decade.

Fruites.

Potherbes.  
Hony gathe-  
thered from  
trees.  
Of bees.

at hand. They haue also with them, plenty of fish, both of the riuer, and of the lake, but no sea fish, for they are a great distance from the sea, and of thole, raw, boyled, or roasted, marchants get store at their pleasure. But of our country fruities, they haue cherries, plummes, and apples, of diuers kindes, but many of those sortes of fruities are vnknowne to vs. Many rauening foules of euery kinde for sensuall appetite, are sold aliue, and their whole skinnes stuffed with cotton, so that such as behold them, would thinke they were liuing. All streetes, and passages haue their artificers, diuided apart. They highly esteeme Herbarists and *Apothecaries*, to cure diseases. They haue also many kindes of potherbes, as lettice, raddish, cresses, garlick, onyons, and many other herbes besides. They gather certaine honny, and wax from trees, and such honny as our country yeeldeth from bees. I haue now sufficiently spoken concerning crammed foule, foure-footed beasts, fishes, and other things seruing for foode, and sensualitie: but with what mony these things are done, it is a pleasing story to report, but your *Holinesse* hath heard it, and I haue else where written thereof.

## The fourth Chapter.

Money of the  
fruits of trees.

Drinke may  
be made of  
their money  
fit for a king.  
He doth pre-  
fer this mony  
to ours of gold  
and siluer, as  
lesse hurtfull  
to the minde  
and more pro-  
fitable to the  
body.  
Drinkes.



Haue heeretofore said that their currant money is of the fruits of certaine trees, like our almonds, which they call *Cachoes*. The vtility and benefit thereof is two fould: for this almonde supplieth the vse of monie, and is fit, to make drinke, of it selfe it is not to be eaten, because it is somewhat bitter, although tender, as a blaunched almond. But being bruised or stamped in a mortar, it is kept for drinke, a portion of the powder whereof being cast into water, and then stirred about a little, drinke is made thereof, fitte for a king. O blessed money, which yeeldeth sweete, and profitable drinke for mankinde, and preserueth the possessors thereof free from the hellish pestilence of auarice, because it cannot belong kept, or hid vnder ground. There are also many other sortes of drinke, (as it commonly happeneth in the Country where your *Holinesse* was borne,) of ale, and syder, and the graine *Maizium* bruised and boyled in



in certaine great vessels, or pitchers, with fruites and certayne herbes, which drinke, euery tauerne or victualling house where meate is dressed, affordeth to such as will buy the same. Before your *Holinesse* departed out of Spayne, you vnderstoode of that strange matter of the mony, neuer heard of before. But how that tree might be planted, nourished, and grow, wee had not then heard: but now all things are better knowne vnto vs. Those trees grow but in fewe places: for they haue neede of an hot, and moist country, indued with a certaine milde temper of the ayre. There are Kings, whose rents, and reuenues are only the fruits of those trees. By exchange and barter thereof they buy them necessary things, as slaues, and garments, and whatsoever maketh for ornament, or other vses. Marchantes bring in diuers wares and commodities vnto them, and carry out plenty of those fruites, which the rest of the prouinces vse. These almondes are so current, as by that meanes, all the borderers are made partakers thereof. The like happeneth in all countries: for who soeuer haue spices, gold, siluer, Steele, iron, leade, or any other mettall, through the bounty of their country, they obtayne the forraine commodity which they desire. For they goe through other countries, which want these marchandies, or which through humane effeminacy suppose they want them, and bring home such things as they knowe are acceptable to their neighbours, that through this varietie of thinges they may adorne nature. So wee liue in the world, and so we must speake. But with what art these trees are nourished, I am now to declare. The yong & tender tree is planted vnder any other tree, that as a yong infant in the bosome of the nurse, it may be secured from the heat of the sun, & violence of showers. But after it is grown vp & it may spread her roots, & being now hardened, may inioy the calme breathing of the aire & sun, the nourishing tree is either rooted vp, or cut down. Let this suffice for the tree which beareth mony: which if common & base spirits wil not beleue, I desire not to compel them therunto. Whatsoever also serueth for the building or ornament for houses, is sold in the streets of *Tenustitan* and common markets, as beames, rafters, wood, lime, mortar, or playstering, bricke, and stones readie hewed for present vse. Many sorts also of earthen vessels are sold there, as water pots, greate iuggs, chargers, gobblets, dishes, colenders, basens, frying pans, porringers, pitchers, all these vessels are cunningly wrought. They lacke Steele

The nature of  
this money  
tree and tou-  
ching the  
planting ther-  
of.

Commodities  
of all sorts sold  
at Tenustitan.



*The fift Decade.*

The wondrous ingenuity of the Indian workemen.

A Senat house and Senators.

Sergeants. Clarkes of the market.

Slaues in stead of beasts of burthen.

All workeman ship be it neuer so curious framed and fashioned with stones.

A greene Smaragdine stone.

steele, and iron : yet haue they great plenty of gold, siluer, tinne, leade, and copper. Whether a man desire the rude mettall, or to haue it molten, or beaten out, and cunningly made into any kinde of Iewell, hee shall find them ready wrought. They are so sharpe witted, and ingenious, that whatsoeuer the workemans eyes behold, they presently forge, and graue it so fayre, that they immitate nature. There is no aspect, countenance, or shape of any birde, or foure footed beast, whereof *Muteczuma* hath not the similitudes and representations, most liuely counterfeiting them that bee aliue, and whosoever beholdeth them a farre off, would thinke they were liuing. And your *Holinesse* knowes it very well : for your *Holinesse* hath seene many of them in a present which was brought, before you tooke your iourney from Spaine to the Citty. There is also another thing not to be omitted. In the broad field of a large streete standeth an huge Senate house, where tenne or twelue auncient men authorised, continually sit, as lawiers readie to decide and iudge of controuersies arising. And by them stand sergeants to execute their commaundement : the Clarkes of the market also are present there, who haue the charge of the measures, and numbers, whether they vse waight or no, they had not yet heard. There is another thing besides much to bee wondered at. I haue heeretofore sayd, that there is great plenty of all thinges, in that citty compassed with a salt lake, although they haue neyther beastes of burthen, Mules, or Asses, nor Oxen wherewith to drawe waynes or cartes. But many with good reason will demand by what meanes or industry such huge beames especially, and stones fit for building, and such other things, & the rest might bee carryed? Let them know, that all these things are carryed vpon the shoulders of slaues : and it is not without admiration, that seeing they want iron and steele, they so cunningly frame and make all thinges with such elegancy and perfection. Let them vnderstande that all thinges are formed and fashioned diuersly with stones. In the beginning of this so rare inuention, I gotte one of them, which *Christophorus Colonus*, Admirall of the Sea gaue mee. This stone was of a greene darkishe colour, fastened in most firme and harde woode, which was the handle or helue thereof. I stroke with all my force vpon Iron barres, and dented the Iron with my strokes without spoyling



spoyling or hurting of the stone in any part thereof. With these stones therefore they make their instruments, for hewing of stone, or cutting of timber, or any workmanship in gold or silver. After this, *Cortes* fearing that which commonly falleth out in the vnconstancy and fragility of humane things, to wit, that the variable mindes of men might change, and supposing that it might come to passe, that the *Tenustitanes*, eyther wearied through the continuall trouble of intertainment, or vpon any other occasion taken whatsoeuer, would rise vpp against him, and take armes, although *Muteczuma* endeouored to hinder the same, when hee saw himselfe compassed about with waters, and draw bridges, hee built 4. finale gallies in the salt lake, with 2. ranges of oares, called Brigantines, that vpon any vrgent necessity assailing him, he might let 20. men a shoare at once, with the horses. The Brigantines beinge finished, when through the benefite thereof he nowe thought himselfe safe, hee determined to search the secretes of that city, which were of any moment or worth. First therefore, *Muteczuma* accompanying him, hee visiteth the Churches: where, as with vs, in euery Tribe called a Parish, the Churches are all assigned to their particular Saint, so in euery streete with them, their temples are dedicated to their peculiar Idols. But your *Holinesse* shall heare what thinges are reported of their greatest temple, & cheifest Idols. He sayth, it is a famous and renowned square temple. On euery side thereof, there is an huge gate, whereunto, those 4. admirable paved wayes, (which are in stead of a bridge from the Continent) directly answere, The largenes of that temple in situation, is matchable with a towne of 500. houses: it is fortified with high stone wals, very well, and cunningly made, and compassed about with many towers, built after the manner of a strong castle. Of many towers, he sayth, 4. of them are greater then the rest, and much more spacious, because in them are halles and chambers appointed for the priests, & prelates. To the cheife dwellings the priests ascende by 50. marble steppes: these are the houses of the priests, who (as I layd) take charge of the sacrifices. There the sonnes of the cheife menne of the cittie, are shut vpp at seuen yeeres olde, and neuer put out their heades, or come forth thence, vntill they become marriagable, and are brought forth to bee contracted in marriage. All that time, they neuer

*Cortes* buildeth 4. small gallies and the cause thereof.

Euery temple hath a peculiar Idoll.

The description of their cheife or Cathedral Temple.

A Colledge of yong boyes.

cut



Wichilabuchi-  
chi their great  
Idol.

The dedicati-  
on of an Image

Reade heere  
Barbarisme in  
his truest cou-  
lours, if thou  
canst without  
amazement.

cut their hayre, and at certaine times of the yeere they abstaine from all riot and excesse, and meates ingendring blood, & chasten their bodies with often fastings, least they waxe proude, and so the seruant contemne reason the mistresse. They are cloathed in blacke. He writeth that some of those towers are higher then the steeple of *Sinill*, which is very high: so that hee concludeth that he neuer saw greater, better, or more curious wrought buildings in any place: but whither he hath seene any out of Spaine, let the curious aske the question. It is a fearefull thing to be spoken, what they declare, and report concerning their Idols. Omitting therefore to speake of their greatest marble idol *Wichilabuchi-chi* of the height of three men, not inferiour to that huge statue of *Rhodes*. When any moued through piety towards any diuine power, determineth to dedicate an Image thereunto, he endeouoreth to gather together of all feedes fit to bee eaten, such an heape, as may suffice for the height of that Image which he hath purposed to erect, bruising those feedes, and grinding them to meale. But oh cruell wickednes, oh horrible barbarousnes, they teare in peeces so many boyes, and girles, or so many slaues, before the meale which is to be baked, while they draw so much blood, as in stead of luke warme water may suffice to temper the lumpe, which by the hellish butchers of that art, without any perturbation of the stomacke being sufficiently kneaded, while it is moyst, and soft, euen as a potter of the clay, or a wax chandler of wax, so doth this image maker, admitted and chosen to be maister of this damned & cursed worke. I haue else where said, if I mistake not, that these sacrifices are not flaine, by cutting of the throat, but by thrusting a knife through the short ribs neer vnto the hart, so that their hart is pulled out, to be sacrificed while they be yet liuing, & behold their own miserable cōdition: with the blod which is next vnto the hart they annoint their godds lips, but burne the heart it selfe, who thereby suppose the displeasure of their godds to be appeased, and this prodigious act, the priests perswade the people to be acceptable seruice to their Idols. But many wil demand, & that rightly, what they do with the flesh & mēbers of those miserable sacrifices: O wicked yawning & gaping, oh loathsom prouocatiō to vomit: as the Iewes sometimes eate the lambs which were sacrificed by the old law, so do they eate mans flesh, casting only away the hands, feet, & bowels.



Gods for di-  
uers purposes.

To diuers effects they forme diuers Images of their godds, for vi-  
ctorie if they be to fight in battaile, for health, for plenty of fruits,  
& such like, after euery ones pleasure. Now let vs returne to *Certes*  
walking about that great Church. In the halles, which as we sayd  
before, were in the temples, were the great Images of their godds,  
& in the halles were darke inner roomes, into the which they enter  
by narrow & strait dores, whereunto the priests only haue accesse.  
The great halles, beset with great Images, were dedicated to the  
Princes for their sepulchers: & the lesser, which were in the inner  
chambers, were appoynted for buriall of the Nobles descended of  
honorable parentage: and as euery man was of abilitie, so euery  
yeere he offered sacrifices of mans flesh. A poore man with vs of-  
fereth a small taper, to the Saints, and a rich man a great torch,  
many sacrifice onely with frankincense, others build churches, as  
we pacifie Christ and his Saints with our frankincense, and waxe,  
yet offering the feruent zeale of the heart. It happened, that while  
the King, and *Cortes* went through the open halles of the greate  
church, some of *Cortes* his familiars, entred into those narrow, &  
darke chappels, against the keepers wils, and when by torch light  
they saw the wals besmeared with a redd colour, they made prooffe  
with the pointes of their poniardes, what it should be, and breake  
the walles. O brutish minds: the walles were not only besprinck-  
led with the blood of humane sacrifices, but they found blood ad-  
ded vpon blood two fingers thicke, oh loathing to the stomacke,  
out of the holes they made with their poniardes they say, an intol-  
erable hellish stincke issued from the rotten blood which lay hidd  
vnder the freish. But among so many horrible and fearefull things,  
one thing commeth to mind worthy of a *Iubile*. Whatsoeuer Ima-  
ges were in the halles *Cortes* commaunded them to bee presently  
ouerthrowne, and broken, and to be throwne downe the steppes  
of the high stayres, in peices, one marble *Colosse* he left standing,  
because it was too huge, & could not easily be taken away. Where-  
with *Muteczuma* (being present) was much troubled, & all the  
Nobilitie of the court, who complained saying: O vnhappy, and  
miserable men that we are, the godds being angry with vs, wil take  
away the fruites which we eate, and so wee shall perish through  
famine, and as at other times it hath befallne vs, the Godds be-  
ing displeased all kindes of diseases shall sodainely come vpon

O religious  
hellishnes, O  
hellish religiō.

*Cortes* ouer-  
throweth ima-  
ges.

A huge mar-  
ble Colosse.  
Such was the  
power of sathā  
ouer these  
godles people  
to afflict them  
if at any time  
they had neg-  
lected his  
seruice.

vs,



*The fift Decade.*

Cortes diswa-  
deth notably  
their Idolatry,  
and sacrificing  
of children.

Muteczuma  
his answere

Muteczuma  
contented to  
forgoe Idola-  
try.  
Cortes prea-  
cheth one  
God.

vs, and wee shall not be freed from our enemies, if we be assa-  
iled by warre, nor be sufficiently secured from the tumult of the  
people, who if they vnderstand this, will furiously arise in armes.  
Whereto *Cortes* maketh answere: Behold (sayth he) what is more  
wicked, and abominable? and what more foolish? doe you  
thinke those to bee Godds, which are formed and fashioned by  
the handes of your *Tributaries*? Is the seruice of your men more  
worthy, then the men themselues? Is that thing (O *Muteczuma*)  
which your workeman, and peradventure a filthy slaue fa-  
shioneth with his handes, more woorthy then your maiestie?  
what blindnes is this in you? or what mad cruelty? that ye slaugh-  
ter so many humane bodies euery yeere, for these insensible I-  
mages sakes? what doe these perceiue, which neither see, nor heare?  
Him, him, (I say) who created heauen and earth, him, yee are  
to worship. This is he, from whom all good things proccede, to  
whom these your sacrifices are most offense. Besides, it is de-  
creed and established by a law from our King, whom yee con-  
fesse to deriue his descent from him, who brought your aunce-  
stours vnto these cuntryes, that whosoever smiteth male or fe-  
male with the sword, should die the death. When *Cortes* had de-  
clared these things by interpreters, *Muteczuma* with a pale coun-  
tenance, and trembling heart replied: Harken O *Cortes*, the  
ceremonies of sacrifices left vs by tradition from our auncestours,  
those wee obserue, and haue hitherto exercised, but seeing you  
say wee haue so much erred, and that it is displeasing to our  
King, wee are greatly delighted to heare it, so wee may perswade  
the people thereunto. These rites and ceremonies, peraduen-  
ture our auncestours who were left heere, found them to be ob-  
serued by the inhabitants of those times, so that wee haue fol-  
lowed the customes of our Fathers in lawe, and of our wiues,  
neyther are you to wonder that wee fell into these errors, if they  
be errors. Giue vs a law, and we will endeour to embrace it with  
all our power. *Cortes* hearing this, repeated that there was one  
God, three in persons, and one in essence, who created the heauen,  
and the earth, and the Sunne, & the Moone, with all the ornament  
of the Stars, which moue about the earth for the vse of men, and  
hence it cometh, that it is odious vnto him to kill men, who formed  
the slaue, & all others hauing the face of men, of the same matter,  
whercof



whereof he made me, thee, and them. He was borne among  
vs of a woman who was a virgin, and suffered for the saluation of  
mankind, which by the learned men who are to come, shal here-  
after more largely be declared both to you, & the rest. The stan-  
dard of that *God*, and ensigne of victorie, is the Image or repre-  
sentatiō of this crosse, for it behoueth the Generall both to haue  
the crosse, and also the image of the virgin his mother, carrying  
the infant in her bosome. And as he was speaking thus, *Cortes*  
of a Lawyer being made a diuine, shewed the crosse, and the I-  
mage of the virgin (to be adored.) These Images of wicked spi-  
rits and monsters beeing broken in peeces, *Muteczuma* causeth  
his seruantes to sweepe the temples in his presence, and clense  
them by rubbing of the walles, that no signe or token might re-  
maine of such horrible bloudshed. We haue now sufficiently spo-  
ken of the corrupt religion of *Tenustitan*: lette vs therefore say  
somewhat of the pallaces of the nobilitie, and other rich men,  
and of their excellent buildings. *Cortes* sayth, that he neuer sawe  
any pallace in *Spayne* either of Kings, or any other Prince, which  
the meanest of 70. stone or marble houses, doth not match, who  
sayeth that they are all builde by the curious art of the architect,  
with pauementes of diuers sorts, and pillers of Iasper stone, or  
white transparent marble, rounde about the courts, and large  
galleries vnder the solars. He addeth further, that whatsoeuer  
is reported concerning these thinges, ought to be credited, say-  
ing it is no wonder, beecause *Muteczuma* hath many large king-  
domes, in the which a great multitude of noblemen gouern ma-  
ny cuntryes, as vnder the Emperours crowne, many Dukes,  
Earles, and Marquesses, and Nobles of other titles, are shadow-  
ed. All these at certayne times of the yeere, by an auncient cus-  
tome, frequent the court of *Muteczuma*, nor may they doe o-  
therwise. It is a thing whereto they are much inclined, that euery  
one shoulde strue in his desires, to excell his companions in the  
building of sumptuous houses: I might compare the manner of  
the *Popes Cardinals* in the citie of *Rome* to their magnificence: but  
much otherwise, for the *Cardinals* in their buildings haue respect  
onely to themselves, not regarding succession. But these people  
being obedient to *Muteczuma*, prouide for posteritie long to  
come: for they send their owne children to bee brought vp with

Good *Cortes*  
recall three  
words in this  
lyne.

Pallaces.

*Muteczuma*  
hath many  
large king-  
domes.

A most fre-  
quent Court  
of Nobles.



*The fift Decade.*

300. yong noble men attending in Mutezuma his Courte.

No Prince equall in greatness to Mutezuma. The maner of his seruice.

The statelike maner of their coming and returning from the king.

An other poynt of state.

An other poynt of state.

An other poynt of state.

*Mutezuma*, especially suche as descend from nobilitie, whereof there is so great a multitude, that euery day as soone as light appeareth you may see more then 500. such young noblemen walking in the hals, and open solars of *Mutezuma*, with whose familiars, pages, & folowers, three great courts, and streets (before the gates of the pallace) are fild at that time, to the houre of dinner. All these are fild with *Mutezummas* prouision, he saith, the cellers are neuer shut all day long, and that any manne may demand drinke of the butlers. Yet no man seeth the King, before he come forth to dinner or supper, out of the priuie chambers, in to the great *Hall*, whose equall in greatnesse, *Cortes* sayth, hee knowes not any. When he is set, 300. young men apparelled after the Palatine maner come vnto him, and euery one of them bring seuerall dishes of diuers daintie meates, with chaffin dishes vnder them that the meates freeze not in the winter tyme. But they come not neere the table, for it is compassed about with a rayle, one onely standeth within the rayle, who taketh the seuerall dishes from their hands, and setteth them before the Prince being readie to dine. *Mutezuma* giueth with his owne hande of the dishes to 6. auncient men of great authoritie standing at his right hand, who after the auncient maner, while he dineth, stand all bare footed. The pauements are couered with mats. If it so happen that he cal any, he that is called goeth vnto him, bowing downe his bodie, with his face to the earth: and listeth not vp his head at all, before he be gon far from him, creeping backwarde, for he may not return turning his back toward him. No man vseth directly to looke vpon the king, his familiars, and friends, & also the princes, casting down their eyes, & turning their face to the left or right hande, harken what the king answers: and therupon they blamed *Cortes*, because he suffered the Spaniardes which he called vnto him, to behold him with a direct countenance: who answered that it was not the maner with vs, nor that our king so highly esteemed his mortalitie, although he were the greatest, that he would be adored with so great reuerence: this answer pleased the *Besids*, when *Mutezuma* is present, in what state soeuer he appeare, among so great a multitude there is so wonderful a silence, that none would thinke any of them, drew any breath at al. Euery dinner, & euery supper, he washeth his hands on both sides, & wipeth them with very white linnen, & the towel hee once vseth, hee neuer taketh



keth in hands againe, all instrumentes must neuer bee touched more. The like doth he concerning his apparel, arising from his bed, he is cloathed after one maner, as he commeth forth to be seene, and returning backe into his chamber after he hath dined, he changeth his garments: and when he commeth forth againe to supper, hee taketh another, and returning backe againe the fourth, which he weareth vntill he goe to bed. But concerning 3. garments, which he changeth euery day, many of them that returned haue reported the same vnto me, with their owne mouth: but howsoeuer it be, all agree in the changing of garmentes, that being once taken into the wardrope, they are there piled vp on heaps, not likely to see the face of *Muteczuma* any more: but what manner of garmentes they be, we will elsewhere declare, for they are very light. These things being obserued, it wil not be wōdred at, that we made mention before concerning so many garments presented. For accounting the yeares, and the dayes of the yeares especially, wherein *Muteczuma* hath inioyed peace & howe often he changeth his garments euery daye, all admiration will cease. But the readers will demand, why he heapeth vp so great a pile of garments, & that iustly. Let them knowe that *Muteczuma* vsed to giue a certaine portion of garments to his familiar friends, or well deseruing soldiers, in steed of a beneuolence, or stipend, when they go to the wars, or returne from victory, as *Augustus Caesar* lord of the world, a mightier Prince then *Muteczuma*, commāded only a poore reward of bread to be giuen ouer & aboue to such as performed any notable exployt, while being by *Maro* admonished, that so smal a larges of bread was an argumēt y he was a bakers son: then, although it be recorded in writig that *Caesar* liked y mery cōceit, yet it is to be beleued y he blushed at that diuinatiō, because he promised *Virgil* to alter his dispositiō & that hereafter he would bestow gifts worthy a great king, & not a bakers son. *Muteczuma* eateth & drinketh in earthen vessels, although he haue innumerable plate of gold, & siluer beset w pre- cious stones: such earthē vessels as are once brought, as chargers dishes, poringers, pitchers, & such like vessels, neuer goe backe again. I wil now speak sōwhat of their palaces, & houses in y plaine fields. Euery noblemā, besids his houses in the city, hath sumptuous houses builte for delight in the open felde, and gardens and greene plots of ground adioyning to them, & places where

The change of  
the Kings gar-  
ments,

Why *Muteczuma*  
heapeth  
vp so many  
garments.

*Muteczuma*  
eateth & drinketh  
in earthen  
vessels.

Of pallaces in  
the countrey.



Of Muteczuma his three great houses in the countrey  
One for monstrous men.

The seconde house for rauening foule.

Strang pooles of water foule.

fruite trees growe of diuers kindes, and hearbes, and roses, and sweete fragrant floures: where there wanteth no art in looking to the plats or quarters, & fencing them about with inclosures of cane, least any suddenly enter into the manured delights to ouerthrowe them, or robbe or spoyle them: be sides euery one hath standing pooles in his orchardes, where sculles of diuers fishes swimme, and multitudes of water foule flote vpon them. If therefore euery Noble man hath one such house, it is meete that their Emperour *Muteczuma* shoulde not come behinde them. *Muteczuma* hath three great houses in a solitary place out of the way to refresh and recreate himselfe in the heate of sommer: in one of these he hath great plentie of monstrous men, as dwarfes, crooke backs, such as are gray headed from their youth, and men with one legge, or two heades, and seruants are appoynted to attend them. The seconde is ordained for rauening foule, where both Vultures, and Egles, and all other kindes of hawkes and cruell byrds of pray are kept. Euery foule hath her open cage in a great courte, with two pearches fastened in them, the one on the outside to take the sunne, and the other within, to roost vpon: and euery cage separated one from another with their sedge betweene them. But the whole courte is couered with wooden grates about, that euery foule may inioy the open ayre, and safely flie in that parte assigned her: seruants also are appoynted them, not onely to giue them meate, but they haue likewise a certain number of stipendiary Surgeans, who by the art of phisicke knowe how to cure the diuers kinds of diseases which grow in birds. one thing seemeth somewhat wonderfull & strange, concerning water foule: whatsoeuer they bee that liue in the sea, are included in the salt pooles, and those that lyue in fresh waters, are kept in the fresh pooles, and at certayne tymes of the yeere, the old waters being dried vp, and the fresh ponds carefully clenfed, fresh waters are let in: the seruantes giue meate to euery kind of foule, of fishes, hearbes, and the graine *Maizium*, according to euerie ones nature, deliuered them by the housholde seruants and stewards of *Muteczuma*. Round about those standing pooles are large walks, where, vpon marble, alabaster, & Iasper pillers, are other solars or floares, from whence *Muteczuma* (whē he cometh) may behold al the actions & conflicts of the birds below, especially



ally when they are fed. The third house is appointed for lions, tygers, woolues, foxes, & other rauening beasts of this kind, & peacocks inclosed within their pales, & roomes, wherof I haue sufficiently spoken before: with these the fierce & wild beasts are fed.

The thirde house.

Those pallaces or courts are well replenished with houses, so yf the king with his family determin to lodge ther al night, he may conueniently doe it. This they say, and this we report. Whatsoeuer they write, or declare in our presence, we belecue, because, we suppose they would not presume to signify any thing rashly, contrary to truth, & because we haue also learned to beleue yf those things might be done, which are possible, & not miraculous, and they further say, that they omit many things, lest they shoud offend the eares of *Cesar* & the courtiers, with too long narrations. While our men thus searched these things, messengers were sent with Spaniardes to accompany them, vnto diuers countries of *Muteczumas* dominions, to declare vnto y noblemen of the countries in their kings name, that they were to obey the great King of *Spayne*. and (in his behalfe) the captains sent from him. From the East vnto the furthest limits of those countries, which diuide them from *Iucatan* (for they think *Iucatan* to first offereth it selfe to them yf come from *Cuba*, to be an *Ilad*, & it is not yet certainly known) they say, so much land lyeth betweene, yf it is almost thrice as big as *Spain*: for we haue already said that *Tenustitā* is more then an 100. leagues distant from yf citie *Potenchiana*, otherwise called *Vitoria*, & yf borders of *Potēchian* are extended further vnto *Iucatā*, & to yf gulfe called *Figueras* lately discovered. But they that were sent vnto the west, found a city, & that a great one too called *Cumatana*, 200. leagues distant or therabouts from *Tenustitan*, & yf King of this citie, whose name I know not, & such as lie betweene, and they of the East also as farre as the *Potenchiani*, who (except those fewe common wealthes of whom I haue spoken before at large) were obedient to *Muteczuma*, nowe both of them haue subiected themselves to vs. *Cortes* often perswaded *Muteczuma* to goe vnto his auncient pallace: but he refused, saying, it is expedient for neither of vs, yf we should be parted: for my nobles as I said before, louing their benefit more then our quietnesse, will instantly intreate me, to raise the people, and make war against thee, being therefore knit together, wee shalbe the safer from their insolent ambition.

Cumatana a  
Citie.

Muteczuma a  
faithfull and  
constant prince  
and free from  
ambition.



## The fift Decade.

ambition. Yet sometimes for his recreation, he resorted to those houses, as I mentioned a litle before, & at the euening, he alighted from his cabinet at the Pallace of *Cortes*. As he went or returned no man looked directly vpon him: so great is the reuerence which is conceiued towardes him, that they thinke themselves vnworthy to behold him. That superstition is ingrafted in the minds of the people, from their auncesters. But what? but what? & againe 3. time, but what? The flattering inticemēts of fortune & mother, in the turning of her wheele, were conuerted to the accustomed buffets of a stepdame. *Cortes* saith, he entred into that city of the lake the 8. day of *September* in the yeere 1519. and there passed a most quiet and peaceable winter, & the greater part of the spring, vntill the moneth of *May* the next yeere: at what time *Diego Velasquez* gouernor of *Cuba* or *Fernandina*, furnished a nauy to cōe against *Cortes*, because, without asking his aduice, & against his wil, as I mentioned before, he determined to set footing on those countries, & plant Colonies there. As touching the fleet we will hereafter speak, but now concerning *Cortes*. While he thus abroad with *Muteczuma*, daily expecting with earnest desire, the returne of the messengers *Montegius*, and *Portucarrerius*, whom he had sent with presents vnto *Cesar*, behold, it was told him by the inhabitants of *Muteczuma* who bordered vpon the Sea shore, that ships were seene at Sea: he supposed it had beene his messengers ship, & reioyced, but his ioy was presently trāsfomed into sorow & sadnes. I will here omit many smal matters, in the Grecians, & Iewes (because they are alwayes straited within narrow boundes) woulde inserte into their *Hystories*, if they hadde happened to their fellow-citizens: but in so great a vastity of matter, we omit many thinges. To be short, It was the fleet of *Iacobus Velasquez*, consisting of 18. shippes, both beaked Carauelles, & Brigantines of two ranges of oars, furnished with men, to witte, 800. footemen, and 80. horsemen & 17. peices of ordinance, as hereafter shall appeare.ouer this present fleet *Velasquez* made a young manne called *Pamphilus Naruaecy*, Generall. *Cortes* sent messengers vnto *Pamphilus*, to require him to come in friendly manner, and that hee shoulde not goe about to disturbe so happy enterpryses. *Pamphilus* made aunswere, that the Emperour commanded him, to execute the office of Generall of the armie of

The mutability of fortune.

A fleet of 18 ships sent from *Velasquez* vnder the conduct of *Pamphilus Naruaecy* against *Cortes*. *Cortes* sends messengers to *Pamphilus*.



of those countryes, and willeth to command *Cortes*, to yeeld vp his Empire and gouernment, and come humbly, and vnarmed vnto him, that rendring account of his actions, hee might submitte himselfe to his Iudgement, or to the censure of *Iacobus Velasquez* who sent him. *Cortes* sayth hee woulde obey the Kinges letters patentes, if he woulde shew them to the Gouvernour left in the Colonie of *Vera Cruz*. But if he falsly say that he hath those letters, let him depart the Prouince, in the which he determined to sette fouting, and not forraging the countrey violently take away what hee findeth, because hee thinketh it auailable for the king, not to disturbe so great attempts by his comming: & that all the *Barbarians* now conquered, who vnder his conduct became obedient vnto *Cesar*, and honor his name, if they vnderstande that the Spanyardes disagree, and are at variance among themselves, will aduance their crests, and rebell against the Christians.

## The fift Chapter.



Any suche thinges by messengers were discussed on either side, & nothing don, so that *Pamphilus* continued his purpose. In the mean space those shippes, with their seuerall peeces of ordinance, horses, 28. smal shot, 120. archers, all landed vpon the shore, were brought by certaine tributaries to *Muteczuma*, paynted in a certaine table of the barke of a tree. *Cortes* therefore vnderstanding the matter, was much tormented in mynde ignorant at the first, what counsell to take. If he made light of the matter, he saw that, it would so fall out, that the authoritie of a newe open enemye, woulde gather strength both with the Spanyardes, and the *Barbarians*. On the other side it was a harde case to forsake so great a matter, for feare of that, which fell out, to witte, the violent assaulte of the *Barbarians* vpon his men. At length he thought it better to goe to *Pamphilus*, relying vpon the authoritie, whereby hee preuayled with them that came with *Pamphilus*, when hee was chiefe Magistrate for Iustice, in the Ilande



The fift Decade.

Cortes to Mu-  
tecuma.

Cortes leaues  
a garri on and  
goeth againſt  
Pamphilus.

Pamphilus  
taken.

of *Cuba*. Leauing garrisons therfore in the Pallace where he kept *Muteczuma*, hee ſpake vnto *Muteczuma* in theſe words. O my king *Muteczuma*, now occaſion of thy future happines offereth it ſelfe, if the king ſhal find thee faithfull at ſuch a time, it ſhal cōe to paſſe that al things ſhall ſucceed proſperouſly, & happily vnto thee. I goe, to ſearch out what this matter may be, in my abſence be carefull that no innouation ariſe. The Spanyards whō I leaue to be at your command, I commēd to your faithfull protection. *Muteczuma* promiſed them al ſuccour & helpe, & ſayd, he would account the Spaniards in ſteed of kinſmen. Go proſperouſly, & if they touch my borders with a treacherous mind, giue me notice therof: & I will command them to be ſubdued by war, & expelled out of my countries. Therefore leauing a garrison there, and beſtowing certaine acceptable preſents vpon *Muteczuma*, & his ſon, he taketh his iourney towards *Pamphilus*, who had ſeated hiſelfe in *Zempoal*, and ſeduced the citizens againſt *Cortes*. He went with that mind, to diſturb whatſoeuer he met oppoſed vnto him. So *Cortes* went vnto him: and omitting circumſtances, ſendeth for his *Alguazill* (that is to ſay the executioner of Juſtice, which the latines call a ſergeāt: although a ſergeant ſeldōe cometh into the dining roome) & ſendeth him before with 80. footmē, with commandement that vſing y<sup>e</sup> Prætorian law, he apprehend *Pamphilus*. He himſelf foloweth after to aid him with the reſt, w<sup>h</sup> were 170. He therefore with 250. men ſetteth vpon *Pamphilus*, not vnprepared, becauſe he was admoniſhed therof by the ſcouts. *Pamphilus* had fortified himſelfe in an high tower of the tēple of that citie: & had eight peeces of ordinance planted on the ſteps of the ſtaires. This *Terentian Pamphilus* rather, then that *Troian Hector* is beſet with 800. ſoldiers, aſſaulted, & takē. We think thoſe *Pamphilā* ſouldiers durſt not liſt vp their heads agaīſt *Cortes*, who ſometime made them afraid, when he was chief gouernor of y<sup>e</sup> citie of *Cuba*: we alſo think y<sup>e</sup> the chiefe cōmāders were ſeduced through y<sup>e</sup> ſubtilty & crafty deuises of *Cortes*: that, at y<sup>e</sup> time when y<sup>e</sup> matter was to be performed, they ſhuld leaue their ſwords they brought w<sup>h</sup> them, in their ſheaths. Here many things are muttered againſt *Cortes* w<sup>h</sup> time wil diſcouer: howſoeuer it be, *Pamphilus* making ſō reſiſtāce, loſt one of his eies. So he led away *Pāphilus* with on eye, who a litle before had the luſter of 2. eyes, & with him, his chiefe conſorts,



cōsorts,faithful *Centuriās* to their General:who are said to be but a few. A certain Licentiate called *Aiglionus*, an excellent lawyer, one of y<sup>e</sup> Senators of *Hispaniola*, folowed *Pamphilus*. This licētiatē in the behalfe of the Senate of *Hispaniola*, by whom lawes were giuen to al those parts, commāded *Iacobus Velazquez*, not to sende out that fleete against *Cortes*, & that he should not be the occasiō of so great a mischiefe: who said that the matter was to be decided by authoritie of the king, & not by armes: & cāe also to declare y<sup>e</sup> lie to *Pāphilus*, & indeuored with all his power to diuert y<sup>e</sup> authors of the fleete from that enterprise. This *Terentian Pamphilus* did not onely not obey him, but casting the Senator into prison, sent him in a ship to *Cuba* to *Diecus Valasquez*, the inuēter therof. The wisdome of y<sup>e</sup> Licentiate was such, that seducing the mariners, he brought his keepers boūd, in the same ship to *Hispaniola*. So they became a pray in the lap of fortune. These are small matters, let vs now come to those of more weight, & importāce. Whosoever followed *Pamphilus*, stucke to *Cortes* the known Gouvernour of y<sup>e</sup> citie. He sent the ships to the garrisons of y<sup>e</sup> Colonie of *Vera Crux*, to giue them notice of the victorie: & with the rest hee taketh his journey towards *Tenustitan*: & sendeth messengers before, to certifie *Muteczuma* (and the rest who were left behinde) concerning the successe of thinges. This messenger was stabbed with manie wounds in the way, so that he scarce escaped aliue: who brought backe newes, that they were all in an vproare in the city *Tenustitā* & that the *Barbarians* were reuolted, and had burned those 4. *Bri-  
gantins* (whereof I made mention before) built for defence of our men, and that our garrisons being beseiged were in extreame perill, and straightly beset with fire and sword, and all prouision of victuall intercepted. And he further said, that they had all perished, and bin ouerthrown, if *Muteczuma* had not withstood it, to whom the citizens are now become rebellious & disobedient as he sayth. *Cortes* with all his traine approcheth to the brinke of y<sup>e</sup> salt lake, and sendeth a *Canoe* made of one whole tree, to search, what the matter was. Another *Canoe* meeteth them, wherin one of *Muteczumas* messengers, & another of the garrison of the Spaniards besieged, were conueied, who cāe to signify vnto *Cortes* the distresse our men were in. It is manifestly known, y<sup>e</sup> this was don against y<sup>e</sup> wil of *Muteczuma*: wherfore y<sup>e</sup> messengers exhort him to  
make

The Tenusti-  
ans in rebelli-  
on.

The fidelitie  
of Mutecz-  
ma.



Cortes con-  
ueieth him-  
selfe into the  
Pallace.

The Tenuiti-  
ans fiercely  
assault the  
Pallace.

make halt, who say, that *Muteczuma* hopeth by meanes of his comming, that the sedition which was already risen should turne vnto a quiet calme: whereupon, the 8. of the Calendes of Iuly, he speedily conueyeth himselfe with certayne *Canoas* into y<sup>e</sup> Pallace, to the garrisons, & *Muteczuma*, who was very pensiue and sadde by reason of that tumult. He founde the wooden bridges (which all along diuide the stone bridges) drawne vp, and the wayes fortified with rampers: he first thought they hadde done it through feare, but it was far otherwise: for they determined rather to dye, then any longer to indure such guests, who deteined their King vnder colour of protecting his life, possessed the citie, and kept their auncient enemies the *Tascaltecanes*, *Guaazuzingi*, and others beside, before their eyes, at their charge: and consumed their provision which was harde to get, by reason that beeing compassed with water, they naturally wanted all things, abstained not from iniuries, imposed tributes, and desired whatsoeuer thing was precious which they vnderstande they had, endeououring either by force or cunning to extort it from them, who, to conclude brake in peeces the Images of their gods, & depriued them of their old rites, and auncient ceremonies. For these causes the Princes of y<sup>e</sup> city being much moued, & with the forraine Nobilty (who familiarly inioyed the presence of their king, and brought vp their children & kinsmen with him from their childhood) determined in a rage, to roote out this nation, as husbādmen vse to pluck vp thistles by the roots out of their corne. And therefore tooke vpō them (without the kings cōmandemēt, nay though he withstood it to his power) to conquer the Pallace, & kil the garrison, or consume them with famin. Vherby our men were now brought to extreme hazard of life, vnles *Cortes* had come vnto the, at whose cōming, they tooke courage again, being now almost out of hart seeing there was no further hope remaining. They had fortified y<sup>e</sup> Pallace in maner of a Castle, the Castle had hie churches, neer w<sup>ch</sup> stood a tower inuironed with firre trees. They greatly indāmaged our mē by casting darts & stones out of y<sup>e</sup> firre trees, & fortrelles. As soon as the *Barbarians* vnderstood y<sup>e</sup> *Cortes* was cōc with auxiliary forces, & entred the Pallace, to his mē, they begā more furiously & fierly to assault the, a blacke cloud of stones & darts, & arrowes, & al kind of weapōs deliuered from the hād, cāc so thick y<sup>e</sup> our men could not discern the sky. The clamors raised to the



Heavens, confounded the aire, because the number of those obstinate & sturdy warriors was innumerable. To those who fought on the plain ground, Cortes sent forth a Captain with 200 Spaniards, who made some slaughter of the Barbarians, but being inclosed by an infinite multitude, he could not breake the array. It was hard for them to returne vnto the Castle, yet he got out, making his way with his sword: among them who were slaine he was grievously wounded, & left 4. of his company slaine: on the other side Cortes commeth suddenly vpon them, but did them little hurt, for as soon as they had cast their darts, & stones, they retired to certain little towers, in the Spaniards call *Azoteas*, whereof there are many built throughout the citie: the battaile continued fierce a long time, in so much as Cortes was constrained to betake himselfe to the Castle out of the fight, in (not without danger) he scarcely performed, many of his companions being slaine through violence of stones, & diuers kinds of weapons. Cortes being brought back away into the Castle, the Barbarians renewed the assault, & seeke entrance on euery side, & ruine, & coming close vnto the ports, they endeavour by setting fire to them, to burne them, they who defended the assault shot many of the assaillants through with bullets with the shot, & bowmen, yet with an obstinate courage remaining by the dead carcases of their companions, if need required, they proceeded, to renew the fight: they say the battaile continued from morning vntill the evening. This was an intollerable labour for our men, who they were all compelled to be all in armes, the whole day, but much more easy for them, that 4. times in euery houre, fresh & sound men were placed in the ranks in steed of the weary, slaine, & wounded men. who came no lesse cheerfull vnto danger, then they departed weary from the fight: so great was the perturbation of that hatred, in they now conceived. They exhorted one another, to indeuoure courageously to thrust such guests out of their houses, that none could liue with more contentment, then to shake off such a yoke from their neckes, by fighting, or loosing their liues for the libertie of their country. So they continued the whole day in the battaile like raging wolues about a sheepfold, & the fight ceased at the evening. But the whole night was so troubled with their strong & loud clamors, who through the noise thereof, all who dwelt neer were stricken with deafnes. Neither could they within the castle hear one another there

Cortes himself  
wounded.

A battaile from  
morning to  
the evening.



*The fift Decade.*

The Tenuisti-  
tans shewe  
great courage.

Cortes againe  
wounded.

there was such a resoūding or bellowing of voyces. The *Barbarians* departing y<sup>e</sup> day, *Cortes* taking muster of his men, found 80. of the wounded. The next day after, which was y<sup>e</sup> 8. of the Calends of *Iuly*, they ran more fierly thither then their accustomed maner, wherupon a cruel conflict ariseth. He planteth 13. field peeces against y<sup>e</sup> enemy, & rāgeth the Archers, & y<sup>e</sup> smal shot in the front: oh admirable attempt, although 10. & sometimes 12. of the were shot through with euery great shot, & their dismembred lims tossed into the ayre, yet notwithstanding they persisted, & cāe on still: & which way soeuer the great shot tare them in peeces, they presently closed the Armie, like the *Germās* or *Heluetiās*. The next day being cōpelled through great want of things necessary, he determined to try his fortune abroad. The Spaniards (whom cruel hunger cōpelled) issued forth like raging Lions. They fall vpon y<sup>e</sup> enemy, kill many, & woon certain houses by assault, which lay neere to y<sup>e</sup> castle. They passed some of the wooden bridges, w<sup>ch</sup> crossed y<sup>e</sup> waies. But at the euening our men returned, no lesse hunger starued, *Cortes* & 50. of his company being wounded. Necessitie dayly more & more vrging, especially the great penury of corne, they were inforced to find out deuises, whereby doing greater damage to the enemy they might draw the to some quiet peace. By night therfore he made 3. warlike engis of wood, couered with boordes in maner of a litle square house, the art military calleth them engins of defence, this engin was able to containe 20 souldiers, and putting wheels vnder it, they issue out of the same: they were shot & bowmen w<sup>ch</sup> filled the engin of defence. They brought also behind them, slaues with axes, & mattocks, thinking to be able to ouerthrow houses, & bulwarkes y<sup>e</sup> annoyed them. There was such casting of stones and dartes from the Towers (which hunge ouer the wayes) vpon those Engines, that they brake the couering thereof: so they were faine to creepe backe againe vnto the Castle. These things thus doone, *Muteuczuma* (that unhappie King, whome our meane hadde with them) desired that hee might bee brought to the sight of them that fought, promising to indeuoure to perswade them to giue over the assault. By euil fortune, hee was brought vnto a certayne open loft, on that side where the assaylantes were thickest, when presently such a mighty tempest of stons cāe violently powring down vpo them that



that fought, that no manne put out his head, who departed not shrewdly shaken, and bruised. There, the most puissant king *Muteczuma*, a good man by nature, and wise enough, got the vnhappy end of his greatnesse, and delightes, who being stricke with a stone by his owne people, the thirde day breathed out that soule which commanded so many kingdomes, and was a terrour to so many nations and people. Our men gaue his body to the citizē to be buried. What was els done, they knowe not. For they had no free libertie lefte them, to be able to doe any other thing, thē to bethinke them, how to preferue life.

The Lamentable and vnhappy end of the mightie King *Muteczuma*.

## The sixt Chapter.



He next day after, *Cortes* speaketh to the commanders of the warres, the Principall men of the citie, and the kinges *Allies* (among whom was the Lord of *Astapalapa* the kings brother) being sent for to the place, where that lamentable mischance happened to *Muteczuma*. And

*Cortes* speaketh to the citizē.

per/swadeth exhorteth & aduise them rather to imbrace peace then warre: and that vnlesse they desisted from their enterprises hee woulde vtterly destroy that so famous and renowned cittie, their chiefe seate and natiue soile: and that he pittied their future calamitie, whom he once admitted for his friendes: whereto they answered, that the wordes which *Cortes* spake, were vaine, & idle. They sayd, they woulde account him for no friend, but a deadly & hatefull enemy: & further say, they will not accept his offered peace, vnlesse he leaue them their country free, departing out of their borders with his army. *Cortes* againe putteth them in mind to beware of the future dammage, and grieuous losses. They replied, that rather then they would indure such a bondage, they would constantly die euery man: and therefore bid him thinke of his return, & not put any confidēce in weak & fraile words. They say, death should be most pleasing vnto thē, so they might shake of that slauish bondage from the necke of their children and the rest of their posteritie. Contrarily, *Cortes* againe propoundeth vn to thē, what miseries other natiōs (who refused his friendship) had indured. He promiseth to pardō former *Errors* they reply again, that they will haue none of his friendship, nor none of his pardō.

The magnanimous resolution of the Barbarians.

Nay,



A Vertue of  
necessitie.

The huge mass  
of golde and  
siluer that Cor  
tes had gathe  
red.

Cortes assaul  
eth the tower

Nay, they say, they doubt not but they shal consume them euery  
mā either with the sword or famin, & shew, that it might easily be  
done, because there is so great a multitude of desperate men desi-  
ring death, so that they make no reckening of the slaughter of a  
thousād men: if the death of euery thousand be recōpenced, but  
with one of ours. They affirme, that they are al resolute in this o-  
pinion: & therefore admonish him with threatning words, that (a  
gods blessing) he goe from whence he came, & prouid for him, &  
his, with the time: & desire, & beseech him to suffer them to inioy  
the customs, & precepts of their Auncestors. Cortes, who shortly  
was likely to perish through famine, with al his traine, vnles he o-  
uerthrew the force & power of the *Barbarians* (for hee was nowe  
pressed with extreame famin) out of his necessitie was compelled  
to frame the courage of his mind vnto an higher straine. He sus-  
pected also, least if hee went about to depart, as was required, hee  
might be intercepted within the drawe bridges, which was easily  
don, the woodē bridges betweene him & the, being either drawn  
vp, or taken away. It increased his suspition also, for y<sup>e</sup> the chiefe  
men of the citie were not ignorant that Cortes had great treasurs  
heaped vp, through desire wherof they were drawn, and that not  
without cause surely, for our menne confesse, that out of all those  
countries he had gathered the sum of seuen hundred thousande  
Ducates, in gold, siluer, and precious stones, all which he had in  
his custodie. Thereupon hee determined to prepare himselfe to  
the fight, and that night to hazard what the fortune of war shuld  
decree. They amend those Engins of war whereof we haue made  
mention: & as soone as day began to appeare, he went forth, first  
to destroy those little towns, out of the which our men were indā-  
gered by casting down stones, & such like things from thence: &  
then to possesse them by strong hand, if he could. These Engins  
with wheels, were drawn by them that were within, behind the 3.  
peece of battery folowed after, whose flanks many targeteers, &  
shot guarded & defended, accompanied with troops of y<sup>e</sup> *Tascaltecas*,  
& *Guaxuzingi* to the nūber of 3000. out of the first litle towne w<sup>h</sup>  
they assayled, such a cloud of stons & darts was thrown down vp  
on our mē, y<sup>e</sup> they could not vse the *ordināce*: so that one of our mē  
being slaine, & many wounded, they returned w<sup>h</sup> heavy cheer vnto  
the Castle. Out of the hie tower of y<sup>e</sup> church also, w<sup>h</sup> was ouer y<sup>e</sup> Ca-  
stle, they receiued innūerable dānages. Wherefore our men attēp-  
ted



ted to assault it, & ascend by an hundred marble steps, & more, vn  
to the top thereof: but the *Præsidary Barbarians* of the sãe, made  
our men tũble headlong down the stairs. Vherupon the corage  
of our men faited, but the enemies puffed vp with pride, pressed  
seig much more grieuously, & renued the fight. *Cortes* compassed  
with so great calamitie, perceiuing that present death would fol-  
low, except he woon *h* tower by assault, because they could not so  
much as put forth a finger, for the enemy, so lōg as *h* tower stood  
speedily taketh vp a target himselfe, and such as were of stoutest  
courage followed after him, armed with targets in like manner. A most reso-  
lute and vali-  
ant act of  
*Cortes*.  
They assault the tower : with resolution either to win the tower,  
or in that conflict to end their liues. And although they vnder-  
tooke it with manifest hazard and danger of life, yet boldnes of  
courage preuailed. The enemy endeouours to defend the stayres,  
our men desire to ascend them, in so much as they fought eager-  
ly. At lēgth our men obtained their desires. They woon the tow- They win the  
tower,  
er, & made the defenders to leape down from the top of *h* stairs.  
In that tower (casting down their Idols) they placed the image of  
the blessed virgin: *in* the enemy stole away. Wherefore he com-  
manded that tower, & 3. others to be burned, least any further  
dāmage should be don vnto the Castle therby. Those towers be-  
ing lost, *h* *Barbarians* began to quaille. The night folowing our mē  
sallying forth, in one of the waies neere vnto the castle, burned  
300. houses: & many in another, from *in* the castle was much an- 300. Houses  
burnt.  
noyed. So somtimes killing, somtimes destroying, & sōtimes re-  
ceiuing wōnds in the wayes, & bridges, they laboured many daies  
& nights, on both sides. At length the nobles of the city, fayning  
feare, send messengers to *Cortes* to treat of peace, who say, they The Nobles  
subtilly en-  
treat peace.  
wil be obedient vnto him, so he will pardon that which was past.  
Whereto *Cortes* sayth, that he was well content. Now *Cortes* had  
one of the Priestes a man of great authoritie whom he deteined  
in the castle. They earnestly intreat him to set *h* Priest at liberty,  
by whose means the matter might be performed: the priest is let  
go, & *Cortes* being credulous taketh no further care for *h* matter.  
*Cortes* sitteth down to dinner, vpō a sudden, messēgers cōe rūning  
forth cōtinually, who report *h* the bridges were interrupted by ar-  
med enemies. *Cortes* had filled certain spaces, *in* *h* woodē bridges  
vsed to couer, to the intēt that if the bridges were taken away, the  
horses might freely runne hither and thither, vppon the firme  
ground: they signifie that the bricke of those void places, and the  
earth



*The fift Decade.*

Cortes assaul-  
teth the Barba-  
rians but with  
euill successe.

Cortes packes  
vp a great  
masse of trea-  
sure.

Cortes and his  
companions  
flee.

earth, and all other kinde of matter or rubble were cast out, and the bridges made vnpassable againe, and those spaces clenched, so that no footemen, much lesse horsemen, might passe that way. He leapeth forth from the table, sendeth out the horsemen vpon the *Barbarians*, and violently breaketh in through the middle of the enemy, wounding, and killing, on both sides, for a long space. But it repented him that he ranged so far, and wide. Returning from the fight, hee founde all the way behinde him, very full of souldiers, on the water with boates, and thicke on both sides, and before, filling the whole breadth of the bridge. They that remayned by flight, presse vpon him dangerously behinde: he was also assailed from the towers, many on both sides were battered with stones, and pierced with darts, and *Cortes* also grievously wounded on the heade, and fewe escaped free, and those so faint and weake, that they coule not so much as lift vp their armes. But after they retyred to the Castle, they found not meate sufficiently enough seasoned, to refresh them, nor peraduenture morselles of breade of rough *Maizium*, nor potable drinke, as for wine & flesh, they had no great care. So being all heauie and sad, they besought *Cortes*, to bring them backe againe from thence, for it woulde shortly come to passe that they should either dye by the sword of the *Barbarians*, or pine through famin. He harkened to the request of his felowes in armes, & being moued with y<sup>e</sup> matter it selfe now brought to the last cast, he yeelded to depart: & prepared certain great peeces of timber, to lay ouer the bridges, wher the stone bridges were wanting. Being ready to goe forth one night secretly, he diuideth the treasures, to the sum of 7. hundred thousande Ducates. He assigneth the kings fift part to the kings Auditor, and Treasurer, & other officers, & commandeth them to take charge therof. The rest he diuideth to be caryed behinde them vpon horsebacke. He had with him *Mutezumaz* son, and 2. daughters, pledges, & many other chiefe men taken in the conflicts, for whose sakes, & for casting down y<sup>e</sup> images of their gods that tumult of the people arose. He setteth the rankes in order, he chooseth chiefe commaunders, and vnder officers, raungeth the army, & taketh his iourney in the silent night. The report & fame thereof is spread throughout the whole citie in the twinckling of an eye, that *Cortes*, and his companions were fled. A huge number



ber of warriours run suddenly vnto them, they raise their clamors to the heauens, so that our miserable men were pelted with stones and darts on euey side. They that were in the vantgard escaped, but such as were in the middle, and followed in the reare, were shrewdly smitten, and wounded. The discourses concerning these conflicts are long & tedious. Your *Holinesse* shall briefly heare what they write at large: the *Barbarians* slew many of our men, and horses, because they carryed away their *Kinges* children, and the cheife men of the citty, and for that they conueied away the treasure, they fought with madde fury and courage: so that what soeuer riches or householdstuffe our men tooke away, became their praye, except that little which fell to the vantgards share by chance: the fury of the conflict was so great, that they slew pelmel *Muteczumas* children, and the principall men of the citty, together with the slaues, whereof our men had gotten many, and our men also intermingled with them: and if at any time, the horsemen which remained, went backe to such as followed them, the first they met withall, with a violent course leapt into the waters, seeing it is all one with them to swimme, and to walke vpon the land (as is it to *Crocodiles*, or *Seales*) and afterwardes comming out of the water, creeping by the walles of the bridges, they came in againe. So our men being vtterly overthrowne, and disperfed, forlooke the whole lake. They whose good happe was to escape, made a stand in the field of a certayne land citty, called *Tacuna*. Vppon an high steepe side of a hill of that plaine, *Cortes* abode, to gather the remnant of his vanquished Armie together, and incamped there all night, in the open ayre. Mustering his army after the vnhappy remnant thereof receiued, he found left behind him slaine, of the Spaniards 150. of the *Auxiliary Tascaltecanes*, and *Guazuzingi*, and others bordering vppon them, about 2000. of the horses, he lost 42. and there remayned not one of the children of *Muteczuma*, or of the cheife men who were led captiue. The like also befell the slaues: they all dyed in the sight of our men. The *Tenustitan* conquerours alwayes followed the stepps of our men fighting, to the very view of this citty *Tacuna*: expecting the day light. *Cortes* being certified by the Spies, what purpose they had, and how great a multitude was gathered together against him, vsed a Stratageme. He commaunded

*Muteczumas*  
children slaine.

*Tacuna*.

150. Spaniards  
slaine. & 2000  
others.

A Stratageme



*The fift Decade.*

ded fires to be kindled in diuers places, to the intent, that the enemy should thinke our menne woulde stay there, and not moue a foote till day light. At the second watch of the night hee commaundeth to take vp the Ensignes, and chargeth the souldiers to follow as well as they could: one of the *Tascaltecan* Auxiliaries escaped, Cortes being very pensive, because he knew not which way they must goe, or should be compelled to goe: he offereth his helpe to conduct him, because he declared, that he had traualled through those countries before time. This *Tascaltecan* beeing his guide, he remoueth, they bring forth those that were grievously wounded vpon the buttockes of horses, or fastened to their tayles: the rest who were vnprofitable for warre, who could stand vpon their feete: or such as were wounded, or otherwise sicke of any disease, he sent before. The reareward, which he kept, with the horse, and a few sound men, were scarce marched one mile from the place where they incamped that night, when in the first twilight and dawning of the day, an innumerable multitude of Enemies came vnto them: and with their large paces the *Barbarians* ouertooke our reare-ward. They so galled our men behind, that the horsemen violently fell vppon them all along the way, and slew many, and returned backe againe to the armie while they were marching. So, they alwayes followed our men fighting for two leagues together, for they might not make a further iournie. for the annoiance of the enemy: neither was it les greiuous vnto them, that they were oppressed with the want of al things, because they carried nothing out of *Tenustitan* fit for food, nor did they safely march frō the townesmen: they that were next in their way, came violently running out of their houses with loud outcries, as shepheards vse to doe vpon the taking of a Wolfe at the sheepe-folde, while they perceiue the wolfe is gon farr from the foldes. Through these difficulties, at length they came to their friends the *Tascaltecanes*. In the second incoūter after they were got out of the city *Tenustitan*, the enemy wounded 4. horses with their arrowes of the which one being slaine, (as Cortes saith) gaue him and his fellow souldiers a sumptuous & delicate supper, for that they greedily deuoured the horse. They say they led a miserable life for fivē daies together, with the parched graine of *Maizium* only, & that, not to saturity neither. I omit many particulars heere, which cause

The Barbari-  
ans ouertake  
the reareward

Hee commen-  
deth the hard-  
nes and hardi-  
nes of the Spa-  
niards.



mee to beleue, that neither that fabulous *Grecian Hercules*, nor any man living euer suffered any such things, & yet remained aliue, so many painefull labours, so many dāgers of fight, such hunger, I thinke none living which is not a Spaniard could haue indured. This Race of men is borne for this, that it might more easily indure what labour soeuer, & hunger, and thirst, heat, and cold, & continuall watching, (& that in the open ayre if necessitie require) then any other nation in my iudgemēt. At the length the sixt day frō that departure, which was like vnto a flight, he came to a town of the *Tascattecan* iurisdiction, called *Guazillipa*: which consisteth of 4000. houses, as they report. He entred that towne halfe suspected, because he feared (which vsually happeneth in humane affaires) least their mindes might be changed with fortune, and of friends were nowe become enemies, but hee found they had dealt faithfully with him. That towne was 4. leagues distant from *Tascatteca*. Vnderstanding by the *Tascattecanes* of the slaughter of our men and theirs, and of their comming: they sent two of the cheife men of the citty messengers vnto them, the one a man of authority, and the other *Sacutengal*. Messengers also came from the common wealth of *Guazuzingo* friend to the *Tascattecanes*, who comforted our distressed men, & perswade them to be of good cheere, and put them in some hope of future reuenge, offering al their forces for the effecting of the matter. They exhort them to quiet themselves for the present after so many greiuances, & cure their companions: and further promise that the *Tenustitanes* should shortly receiue punishment for the slaughter of the Spaniards, & the losse of their cittizens slaine vnder their protection. Cortes with these words confirmed his wandering mind, & at the request of the embassadours went to *Tascatteca*. But he sent the embassadours of the *Guazuzingi* cheerefully back againe, hauing presented them with certaine gifts of our country commodities, acceptable vnto them, because they were strange. Our men were curteously intertayned, & cherished with soft beds, & necessary prouision of victuals. Cortes being to depart to *Muteczuma*, had left with the *Tascattecanes* some store of gold & siluer, and found all things intire and safe, & their fidelitie kept. But what auailed it: he sent that wealth in chests (to the summe of 21000 Castellanes of golde, besides Jewels,) to the Colony of *Vera Crux*: five horses accompanied those riches, and 44. footemen through the enemies borders of the prouince of

They come to  
Guazilipa

they of Guazilipa  
giue hope  
of reuenge



*The fift Decade.*

Tepeaca  
a huge city.

Cortes taketh  
the city of  
Tepeaca

A castle built

*Colua*, because they are friends to the *Tenustitanes* : who were takē euery man, & all sacrificed to their gods, & deuoured by the *Coluani*, & their treasures diuided among thē. Hauing cōtinued y<sup>e</sup> space of twenty daies with the *Tascaltecanes*, he cured the wounded men and refreshed the feeble. After this, he sent againe to the Colony of *Vera Crux*, the messenger returning, sayd those Garrisons were all well, at that messlage *Cortes* reioyced, but the rest of the Commaunders and souldiers were of opinion, that they should be brought backe to that Colony, to the intent that beeing ioyned together, they might more easily resiste the treachery and deceits of the enemye. *Cortes* sayth hee will not returne againe, seeing hee had found so great faithfulness in the *Tascaltecanes* and *Guazuzingi*, and perswadeth them to bee ready to take reuenge of the *Tenustitanes* for such their outragious & villanous actes. About the *Calendes* of Iuly in the yeere 1520. hee marcheth forward in battayle array. There is an huge citty called *Tepeaca* not farre distant from *Tascalteca*, these citties purlue each other with hostile hatred. The *Tepeacenses* sacrificed and deuoured 12. Spanyards taken passing through their borders. To them *Cortes* (with great and mighty armies of the *Tascaltecanes*, *Chiuurtecali*, and *Guazuzingi*,) directeth his course : it was reported by the Spies that the *Tepeacenses* had receiued mercenary souldiers from the citty *Tenustitan*, against our men. But that I may conclude in few wordes, omitting circumstances, both the hostes, & the guests were conquered: so that he had the city yeelded vp vnto him. They promised by an oath that they would obey the command of *Cortes*, and in token of obedience, they gaue pledges. Our ordnance and warlik engins togsther with our horses (things neuer seen nor heard of before, by them) presently make their courages to quaille, but the greatest help was, that power of 3. natiōs gathered together. In this prouince of *Tepeaca* he chose a new place to plant a colony, & built a Castle there, which he called *Sugura la Frontera*. He determined not to trust the *Tepeacenses*, because they might easily be perswaded to imbrace the counsell of the *Tenustitan* Princes, & for that *Tepeaca* is the midd way, intercepting from *Vera Crux* to these friendly nations. While these thinges were thus done, *Cortes* had messengers from *Vera Crux*, who reported, that the forces of *Garaius* were sent from *Panucus* the king, to that great riuer, to erect a Colony, and that they were vanquished, and ouerthrowne, and escaped out of



of the hands of the King *Panucius*, and were arriued at *Vera Crux*. After the *Tepeacenses* vanquished, a spreading rumour, throughout the rest of the bordering nations, stirred vp the minds of the people. There is another montanous citty called *Guaccachiulla*, <sup>Embassadours</sup> which secretly sent Embassadours to Cortes, <sup>to Cortes from</sup> to offer themselves *Guaccachiulla* and all their power against the inhabitauntes of the Prouince <sup>a city, at enmity</sup> of *Colua*, the friendes of the *Tenustitanes*, <sup>with the Te-</sup> from whom they complayned, that they had receiued innumerable losses, and disgraces, euen to the rauishment of their women. The *Guaccachiulli* are seated on this side the mountaine, enemies to these inhabitants beyond the mountaines situated in the countrie of *Colua*. They told Cortes that 30000. armed men lay in ambush beyond the mountaines in the borders of *Mesfinga*, because they hearde that our men were minded (being next vnto the mountaines) to passe into *Colua*. He went therefore to the *Guaccachiulli* with 200. spanish footemen, 13. horses onely, three thousand of the auxiliary forces, and with certayne peeces of Artillery: the Commanders of this ambushment quietly rested themselves securely in the citty *Guaccachiulla*. Whereupon he tooke, or slew them euery manne. The citty *Guaccachiulla* is fortified with strong towred wals, compassed about with mountaines, blessed with a fruitfull soyle, consisting (as they say) of 6000. houses or thereabouts built of lime and stone, famous for 2. riuers watering the plaine thereof. There is another citty 4. leagues distant only from *Guaccachiulla*. <sup>This An other City</sup> This Citty also sent Embassadours to offer to yeelde themselves. <sup>sent Embassa-</sup> The king hereof fled away, with the *Coluani* that escaped, who beeing <sup>dors to Cortes</sup> for to inioy his dominion, refused the same. He rather desired to suffer banishment, then to be subiect to our men. At the request therfore of the people, hee made his brother king in his steade, who promised the cittizens, that hee would not alter and change his opinion. A few dayes after that, he went to another citty, named *Izzucca*, 4. leagues also from *Guaccachiulla*, but lying another way. <sup>Cortes goeth</sup> After he was in his iourney, hee perceiued there were <sup>against Iz-</sup> very great forces of the *Coluani* in the borders of that citty: they write, that they were 20000. They thought they were able to defend the country, that our men should not enter. Within the citty were 6000. defenders, the best of the rest, were distributed into the townes and villages: but the women, and all such as were



Izzucca  
wonne

vnfit or vnprofitable for war, they sent forth into the woods, and mountaines with their householdstuffe. This citty is very well fortified by art and nature, I should be weary with recounting all the strength thereof, therefore shortly thus. It was wonne at length: the greater part of the defenders leaped downe from the wall into a river running close thereby, because they perceiued they were assailed behind. The citty being taken, Cortes pardoned the people, & commandeth them to bring backe their families, and goods. They all cheerefully returned vnto their houses, so that the citty is presently replenished. By 2. messengers of the citty he commandeth the King who departed with the *Tenustitanes*, and the rest of the *Coluani*, to be sent for: hee refused to come, and desired banishment rather. The brother vnto this king was a bastard, and aged, and by his sonne who was dead, there was a grandchilde of ten yeeres old, he therefore placed the nephew only in the kingdome, because he was legitimate, choosng his vnckle for Protector, ioyning three of the bordering *Guaccachiulli* faithfull men, and of great authoritie with him in guardianship, to looke to the estate of the orphā, while attaining to more yeeres, he knew how to gouerne himselfe. They say this citty *Izzucca* consisteth of 3000. houses, with about an 100

Cortes burnes  
the temples with  
their Idoles.

towred temples dedicated to their Idols, which Cortes himselfe saith he numbred from a certaine high place, and in them they sacrifice with mans blood. All these towers with all their Idols he caused to be burned: commanding, that hereafter they should no more apply their mindes to such ceremonies. And he further sayd, that the Creator of heauen and earth hated manslaughter: and that it was contrary to the law of God and Nature, that one man should kill another. This citty hath a Castle neere vnto it compassed with hilles, which defend it from the sharpe and bitter blastes of winds, and by reason of the heate thereof it bringeth forth exceeding great quantity of Gossampine cotton. The plaine thereof is well watered. All the fields thereof are wel moystened in the summer by trenches cut from place to place. There is plenty of all maner of fruits there, neither is the sowing of pot herbs neglected. The plaine is full of towns and villages. The *Guaccachiulli* being vanquished, & the *Izzucani* subdued, the fame thereof being spread through far remoued nations, declared that the countenance of rauinous and greedy fortune was now changed, & of a stepmother was turned into a milde and courteous mother. The minds and affections of the nations ranne headlong frō the *Tenustitans* to our men, as it vsually happeneth, in

Fortune 2.  
gaine smiles  
vpon Cortes



turning of the wheele. Embassadours come striming in all post hast from euery place to yeeld theselues: affirming that for feare of the *Coluani*, & the *Tenustitan* Princes of that prouince, they durst not hitherto offer their due obedience to so great a king, as the Spaniards professed he was. But now, seeing they hoped to be safe, and secured by the fauour of our men frō the tyranny of the bordering kings, they say that they are come to discover the affection of their citties. That we may now at length end this discourse, related in a sufficient long story: *Cortes* vnderstood by certain captiues, that after the death of *Muteczuma*, his brother the Lord of *Hastapalappa* was made king in the citty *Tenustitan*, who 3. moneths after the kingdome & soueraingty taken vpon him, died of the Measels, in whose stead *Muteczumæs* sisters son succeeded, whose name was *Catamazinus*, for of the 3. daughters of *Muteczuma*, they theselues had slain one, at the bridges in the slaughter of our men. But of the *Catamazinus* that remained aliue, the one was an idiot, & other diseased with the king of the palsie. This *Catamazinus* endeuoured to get all maner of armes, as *Tenustitanæ* many as he could: especially long pikes, wherwith he hopeth to be able to wound the horses a far off: because they are disranked onely with the incounter of y horse. For he feareth that *Cortes* would return vnto him, to reueng the outrage comitted: because he vnderstood the nations cheifly roundabout bordering vpo him were reuolted frō him, & promised aid vnto our men for their destruction. Neither was he surely deceiued, for he said y *Cortes* wold prepare 13 vessels of 2. ranks of oars called *Bergantines* to destroy that great salt lake, y so great a city, their prouisiō of victual being taken from the & their cōdits broken, might be vrged with such necessity, y they might be compelled to submit their necks to y yoke of the king of Spaine. In the meane space he sent 5. ships to *Hispaniola*, to bring a *Cortes* prepar- conueniēt nūber of horses, & harquebus shott, with store of gun- reth for the powder. *Cortes* writeth that those cōtries are like vnto spaine in the warre abundance of riuers, mountains, & woody vallies, Therefore he desireth the Emperor to confirme y name, w he had giuē vnto those cōtries: for he called al w is described, *Nona Hispania*, of the Oceā sea. Withal in the end of his huge volume, he hūbly beseecheth him that it would please his M. to send some man of courage & experience vnto him, to viewe the coastes of those countries subdued by him, that he might report, what he had seene. Dated the 30. day of October, from the Castle which he called *Segura Frōtera*. 1520



*The fift Decade.*

To *Adrian* the Pope, concerning the compassing of the world.

*The seventh Chapter.*



Hile these writings remained in my deske, messengers sayling by reason of the long distance of place, and dangerous trauailing, beholde late matters discovered, behold new hatched broods from the pregnant Ocean. This worke shall be concluded with two additions therunto, which shall far exceede the former discourse in worth: one, of the strang, and incredible compassing of the world, and the Ilandes which bring forth spices discovered: & other, with what art, pollicy, heate of courage and force of armes of the *Tascalecanes*, *Guazuzingi*, and the bordering enemies of *Muteczuma* aiding him, *Fernandus Cortes* recouered that huge and mighty city of the lake, *Tenustitan*, and all the power thereof and ouerthrew it, and almost vtterly destroyed it. Whereby no small addition is made to the scepter of your Holinesse, and the kingdome of great *Castile*. But let vs come to the *Paralell* compassed from East to West, and to the negotiation of Spices, which is somewhat further to be deriued. From the city *Barchinona*, when the Emperour intended the *Laletane* Councel there, your Holinesse being president in our Emperours Senate of *Indian* affayres: charge was giuen, as you may remember, to *Fernandus Magaglianus* the Portugall, who fled from his owne King, to search out the *Molucha* Ilands, which nourish spices, for that being 7. yeeres conuersant in times past, in the *Cochinean*, *Cananorean*, *Colocutean*, *Chersonesian*, otherwise called the *Malachian* Marts and fayres, he knewe where those Ilands lay. They are not farre distant by sea from golden *Chersonesus*, commonly called *Malacha* & the rest of those marts. *Magaglianus* being dismissed by our Senat whereof your Holinesse was president, set layle to sea from *Barameda* the mouth of *Bethis*, the 20. of September in the yeere 1519 with 5. shippes, the Admirall whereof was called the *Trinity*, the other *S. Anthony*, the *Victory*, the *Conception*, and *S. James*, in the which he carried 237. men, of these ships, two only returned. One of the which forsaking the Admirall, returned vnseruiceable: the other, almost 3. yeeres after her departure out of Spaine (for shee arriued the 6. of September 1522. at the same hauen, from whence shee

shee



shee departed when shee went out ) returned laden with cloues, &  
 certaine other spices. Few of the men escaped. And the Admirall  
 himselfe *Magaglianus* remained still in one of the Ilandes called  
*Matam*, slaine by the inhabitants in his voyage, as we shall declare  
 heereafter. Betweene the Castellanes and the Portugues there is a  
 certaine naturall hatred and priuie grudge from all antiquity: *Ma-*  
*gaglianus* seeking diuers occasions vnder pretence of Iustice, consu-  
 med many of the Castellanes, because they obeyed him vnwill-  
 ingly. Of these, we shal speak in their fit places: now let vs come to the  
 voyage vndertaken by them. Arriuing at the fortunate Ilands first,  
 and after comming within view of the Ilands *Gorgodes*, which the  
 Portugall Lord thereof calleth the *Greene Cape*: they turned about  
 to the right hand on the backe side of our suposed Continent, all  
 along the length of that land which is called *S. Augustine*, as the  
 Castellanes named it: and a little further to *S. Mary*, so called of *S. Mary.*  
 the Portugalls, which extendeth it selfe 5. degrees beyond the æ-  
 quinoctiall line, and so they came to the *Antarctick*, to the very  
 signe it selfe: wherein one of the Decades we sayd that *Solisius* the  
 Captain of our fleete, running along those shoares, was slaine, with  
 certaine of his consorts, and deuoured by the inhabitantes. That  
*Bay*, as they say, is 38. degrees beyond the æquinoctiall to the *An-*  
*tarctick*. This place was called the *Bay of Saint Mary*. I haue else  
 where sayd that a *Bay* is called a gulfe. Messengers being sent from  
*Magaglianus* against the streame which fell into the gulfe with one  
 of the ships, & the pinnace of another, they saw three halfe wild, *3. halfe wild*  
 and naked men, two spannes higher then the common stature of *and naked*  
 men: One of them beeing more hardy then the rest entred the *men.*  
 boate. Our men supposed that he would haue allured his compa-  
 nions to the ships, if they intreated him well, when they had him  
 in their hands. Hauing well intertained him with meat & drinke,  
 and cloathing, they sent him backe againe. But none of them  
 came vnto them, neyther returned he any more. Yet they found  
 trees cut with our hatchets, and in the top also of another tree, a  
 Crosse erected, but found no footing of any one of our men. They  
 report wonderfull things of the largenes of this riuer, as else where *A Riuer*  
 I haue spoken of *Maragnonis* in the country of *Paria* to the North  
 They say, they went 20. leagues vp the riuer, where they affirme  
 it is 17. leagues broade. But the mouth thereof (because in their  
 journey



S. Iulian.

The displea-  
sure of Magag-  
lianus  
against Iohan-  
nes Cartagena

The Patago-  
nes

iourne they perceiued that many other riuers flowed into it) they say, is exceeding broad: and that fresh waters are drunke for a very great space within the Sea: leauing which Bay, a few degrees to the antarctick, because it now bended to the westerne land, they found another great gulfe, which they named *S. Iulian*. There was a very safe Harbour there, therefore the Admirall commanded them to cast ancor. Now the sunne ascending vnto vs, forsooke those countries: After they had passed the middle of *Aries*, they were oppressed with cold, as our northen men are, the sunne passing the halfe part of *Libra*. In that hauen our men passed more then 4. months of the sommer, vnder cottages, and sheds vpon the shoare, deteyned through extremity of cold, and shut in by tempestuous weather. For in the Kalends of Aprill they tooke that Harbour, and went out the 9. of the Kalends of September. Here *Magaglianus* the Portugall dealt cruelly with a certaine man called *Iohannes Cartagena*, the familiar friend of the *Burgentian* Bishop: who by the kinges decree was ioyned in commission with *Magaglianus*, and was Vice-admirall of the flecte. Him, and a priest (vnder pretence of plotting to kill him) he set a shoare, with a bagg of biscet, and each of them their sword: he would haue punished their deuises by death, if peraduenture they imagined to kill him: but fearing the hatred of the Castellanes already conceiued against him, he durst not. Diuers report this matter diuersly, and other things like vnto this. Some say *Magaglianus* lawfully did, that which he did, others taxe him, and ascribe those executions to the generall ancient hatred betweene the Castellanes and Portugues. There, they saw cottages of the inhabitantes: but it is a barbarous nation, vnarmed, onely couered with skinnes, a runagate people, without any certaine place of abode, lawlesse, of a large stature, and are called *Patagones*. The sunne now returning to those coastes: waying anchor out of that Harbour of Saint *Iulian*, the 9. of the Kalendes of September, in the yeare 1521. they descend vnto the antarctick 14. degrees more, as they say. Heere wee must walke a little vppon plaine ground. This *Magaglianus* when hee was a childe, confusedly heard vnder a cloud, in the Portugal actions, that there lay a straight, and narrow Sea, in those countries, intangled and inclosed with diuers coastes, and reaches, but which way he was to seeke it, he vnderstoode not. Chance offered that,

which



which reason directed not: for ther arose a great tempest, insomuch that it violently carryed one of the ships, and cast her whole vpon some of the next rockes, and left her hanging there, the men were preserved: but the shipp remained shiuered in pieces by the violence of the storme. Beholde now one of the five left behind. A little further on the left hand he had the huge Ocean. On the right hand, vnaccessible snowy mountains: one of the ships which drew lesse water, seeking an Harbour from the fury of the waues, drew neere to the land. By chance they saw a narrow straight, and going a little further in, the light vpon a Bay 4. Spanish leagues broad, & 6. leagues long, the ship returning bringeth tidings of a straight. Heere I omit many smale and trifling things, the rest of the ships follow: they say that in some place they might cast stones with a sling to eyther mountayne. The country is desert, and they affirme that the mountaynes on both sides of the Straight are beset with Cedar trees. Hauing passed beyond that Bay, they met with another Straight, some what broader, yet narrow. After that, another Bay, and then another Staight, beyond which, there was another Bay, to witt, as two narrow mouthes in the Maps of Europe, containing a certain large space to the *Hellespont*: so in this straight ther were three, with as many large & great spaces. These straights are full of small Ilands, whereupon beeing alway suspitious, and fearing shallowe water, they layled by those places. But euery where they found very deepe seas. Nowe that tract or coast bent vnto the æstiuall Occident, which they note to bee extended an hundred and ten leagues in length. While they cast anchor in a certayne square space of the Sea of that coast, they found nothing worthy the remembrance. Three of the foure shippes follow their course. The fourth called *S. Anthony*, remayned in that square space, their consorts thought shee would follow: but shee abode still, and gaue her companions the slip, and now returning backe, along time reuiled *Magaglianus* with reproachfull speeches. Wee do not suppose that the Commanders of the ship would suffer such disobedience vnpunished. The rest therefore proceed with 3. ships onely. At length they come out of those straights, for hauing entered into them the 21. of October, they came out the 5. of the Kallendes of December. They say, they had very long dayes at that time, and very short nights: neither is it contrary to the reason of the

A tempest  
whereby one  
ship is split

Another ship  
returneth



*The fift Decade.*

A greates  
distresse

The vnfortun-  
ate Ilandes.

Latrones

The Iland  
Burneia.

A strang tree.

the Sphere. Hauing passed that coast, they tooke the huge Ocean, another Sea. That is to say, on the backe side of our supposed Continent, and is ioyned to that Sea, which in the Decades I call the South sea, first found out by *Vascus Nunnez* from *Darien*, the sons of King *Comogrus* directing him: they say, they liued 3. months, & 20. dayes in that huge Ocean, contenting theselues with the sight of the heauen, and the salt water. They report lamentable thinges of their great wantes, and of the extremity of heate which much vexed them. They confesse that an handful of Rice, for many daies together, was their dayly portion onely, without a morsell of any other meate. And there was such scarcity of potable water, that they were compelled to cast in a third part of salt seawater to boile the Rice, and if perhapps any would drinke it without mixture, hee was forced to shutte his eyes by reason of the Greene tainture thereof, and stoppe his nose for the stincke. Sayling through that great sea, to the West, and North, they came to the æquinoctiall line againe, next vnto whiche they founde two worthles Ilandes, which they called the vnfortunate Ilandes, because they were vnprofitable, and desert. After that they called the multitude of Ilandes *Archipelagus*. like our *Cyclades* in the *Ionian* Sea: in the beeginning of whiche, they went a shoare in manie Ilandes five hundred leagues distaunt from the comming out of the narrowe Straight, those Ilandes (the auncient name not beeing expresse) they called *Latrones*, because they stole whatsoeuer they coulde lay hand on, although our menne quietly suffered it: as that wandring kinde of theeues, whiche the Italian calleth *Zingari*, who sayne themselves to bee *Egyptians*: amonge the thinges whiche were stolne, the boate, wherein our menne went a shoare from the shippes, when they hadd scarce turned their backes, yet they carryed her away: but many of them beeing slaine first, they brought her againe. It is a naked people, and halfe brutish. In that place a tree groweth which beareth *Coccus*. The greatest of those Ilandes is *Burneia*, which without doubting, they write to be two hundred and foure and fiftie leagues in circuit about. In the Harbour of this Ilande they say, a tree groweth whose leaues falling, goe creeping like a worme: I suppose some vitall spirite swelles between both sides of the leafe, which like a puff of winde that



that lasteth for a smal time, may moue the leaues. They vnderstood that there were 2. kindes of Religion there, Idolaters, and *Mahumetanes*, agreeing well inough one with another. Heard of Oxen & *Buffalas* are nourished there, flocks also of goates, and great plenty of our country fatted foule are there maintained, but no sheepe. They want wheate, barlie, and wine, but haue abundance of Rice, that is their bread, and of Rice they make diuers daintie dishes. The *Burneian* King, and our men, interchangably saluted each other with acceptable presents. The King sent his presents to our men vpon 2. Elephants: and the next day after, 32. sortes of dainty meats brought vpon the shoulders of noblemen: they say that the citty of this Prince consisteth of 25. thousand houses: but made of wood, except the Kings pallace, which (they say) is built of stone. Many little Ilandes lie about *Burneia*: among the which there are two, whereof the one is called *Zubo*, and the other *Matan* of the cheife towne thereof so called. *Magaglianus* procured vnto himsele the loue & fauour of the king of *Zubo*, by bestowing certaine presents of our country commodities vpon him, acceptable vnto him, because they had not bin seene before & were estranged from their knowledge. He subiected the King to Baptisme, and to the obedience of *Cesar*. Moreouer, leauing the ships in the hauen of *Zubo*, he passed ouer with their skiffes, & the Canowes of that Prouince, and certaine *Zubensian* soldiers, into the Iland *Matan*, so called of the towne *Matan*, which lieth within the view therof, 4. leagues only distant from thence. He endeouored by Interpreters to perswade the King of *Matan*, that he would subiect himsele to the great king of Spaine, and to the king of *Zubo*, & to pay tribute to the great king of Spaine, he answered he would obey him, but not the king of *Zubo*. *Magaglianus* made a pray of the town next vnto the kings seate, and wholly consumed it with fire, to the number of some 50. houses: and returned backe to *Zubo* with a pray of victuals (whereof there was some scarcity in *Zubo*) and of diuers implements & furniture for houses. But the greater parte of them, the *Zubenses* (enemies to them of *Matan*) tooke from him. Eight dayes after that, *Magaglianus* returning, after the same manner leauing his shippes, attempted by force of armes, and assault, to win *Matan* the kings towne it selfe. The king refused to obey the commaund of *Magaglianus*, brought hether by euill destinie: and

Idolaters and  
mahumetans  
heere.

Rice.

Presents cari-  
ed vpon Ele-  
phants

The kinges  
pallace.

The Iland  
Zubo

The kinge of  
Zubobaptized  
and submitteth  
to the kinge of  
Spayne.



The fift Decade.

Magaglianus  
slaine by the  
kinge of  
Matan

40 men slayne  
and lost in the  
Ile Zubo.

A multitude  
of Ilandes

Buturan and  
Calegam.

Golde.

Vnidanaus  
and Chippicus  
two stately  
townes.

& went out armed with the inhabitants of the towne to meet him. Besides weapons of that prouince, of canes, and wood hardened in the fire, this king hath gotten long speares: for the *Serica*, & marchants of the countries of the *Sienado* often trade with these Ilands. To make short he was slaine with 7. of his his companions, by the king, and 21. wounded. So that the good *Portugall Magaglianus* ended his greedy desire of spices. They that remained, returning to their companions to *Zubo*, were invited by the *Zubensian* king. At that banquet *Iohannes Serranus* (the principall Pilot of the Ocean, of whom I spoke in my former *Decades*) now master of one shipp, & another master of another, with some 10. more perhaps of their companions, were present. In the meane space, about some 40. others of the marriners wandred through the Iland. The kings armed troops lying in ambuscado sally forth vpon them while they were at dinner, & slew some, and kept the masters of the ships aliue and stripping them starke naked drew them openly to the shoare, supposing that others would haue come from the ships with their skiffes, to take them in. They that kept the ships durst not go vnto them. So leauing their cōpanions, these vnfortunate men set saile. I inquired diligently of them that returned, & among the rest, of a yong man of *Genoa*, one *Martinus de Indicibus*, who was present at all things, what crime comitted moued the *Zubensian* king to attēpt so cruel & wicked a deed. They suppose that the deflouring of their women caused this perturbation: for they are iealous. These are the Ilands (in my iudgement) wherof many Authors report many things: that thousands of Ilands, some say 3. thousand, others increaseth it, are not far distant from the *Indian* shoares. Of those Ilands that lie about *Burneia*, there is one, wherein are 2. towns, *Buturan*, & *Calegam*: there they were peaceably receiued. Fro the same Iland they saw another, which the *Caleganenses* shewed thē with their finger, where the *Buturanenses*, & *Caleganenses* said, that ther was so great plenty of gold in the sand of the Sea, that the sand only being sifted through a sieue, they might picke out graines of gold, which were as big as a filberd nutt, or little lesse: the rest they contemne, as nothing worth: with in the view of this Iland there is another, famous for two stately towns: *Vnidanaus*, & *Chippicus*, of the which, the one looketh to the South, and the other to the North. The Southerne land ingendreth Cinamon, the other gold. They gaue our men some



somewhat of either, for exchange of commodities. To these Ilands  
 ( as I haue already sayd ) marchants of the *Serica*, and *Siemenses*, &  
 other countries of *India*, vse often to resort, barter for gold, and  
 precious stones, and other things: and giue them webbs of linnen  
 or woollen cloth, and other things seruing for apparell, and hu-  
 mane ornament, and also for the vse of warre. From the prospect  
 of these Ilands, those *Malucha* Ilandes so much desired, are 175.  
 leagues distant to the æquinoctial, they account them 10. degrees:  
 why they should beate their braines about these computations, I  
 see no reason. The ancient Phylosophers, will haue a degree con-  
 sist of 60. *Italian* miles, whereof euery one includeth a thousande  
 paces by measure. These say, that a league containeth 4. of those  
 miles by sea, and but three by land, If we take the computation of  
 leagues, after the maner of the Spanish sea men, euery degree con-  
 taineth 15. leagues: but they, contrary to the opinion of all men,  
 say that a Degree containeth 17. leagues, and a halfe. Let them  
 vnderstand themselves, for I vnderstand them not. Let vs come  
 to the *Maluchas*: at length they attayned them. There are five  
 principall Ilands of them, either vnder the æquinoctial line, or next  
 vnto it, almost of an equall circuit or compasse: euery one of  
 them is contained within the compasse of 4. 5. or 6. leagues at  
 the most. By a certaine instinct of Nature, an high hill ariseth in  
 euery one of them. In them the Cloues naturally growe and in-  
 crease. The huge land named *Gilolo* seemeth to inclose them  
 all five vppon the Antarktick side. Cloues also grow in *Gi-*  
*lolo*, but somewhat sharpe, and halfe wilde: as it happeneth of  
 chesnutts, & oliues of wild oliue trees not grafted, but in all those  
 small Ilands there are aromaticall, and pleasant fruits and spices.  
 But it is a most delightfull thing to heare, by what meanes in their  
 iudgement that aromaticall vigor is put into the Cloue. The  
 inhabitauntes say, that a certayne Cloude ariseth thrice euery  
 day ( they say it is sent from Heauen ) early in the Morning,  
 at noone, and in the euening, which couereth the toppes of  
 the Hilles which bring forth cloues, so that, at that time the  
 toppes cannot bee seene: and after a short time that cloud is  
 dissolued. And the trees of cloues, which are almost equall, & like  
 to bay trees, they say it is an argument, that they become fruitfull  
 with

They come to  
the maluchas

Cloves  
Gilolo.

Fruits and  
spices

The opinion  
of the inhabi-  
tants concer-  
ning the vigor  
of their cloves



Rice  
A third ship  
broken.

Those Ilandes  
happie and  
why

Bread of the  
pith of old  
date trees.

A kiruy kinde  
of bread be-  
fore.

with that spirit of breathing, because that cloude neuer descendeth to the plaine of those hils : nor the trees transplanted from the hils prosper, or bring forth sauory fruite. Euery Iland preferueth the plaine for the sowing, and bringing foorth of Rice . They went a shoare in one of them, by whose king they were peaceably, & honorably intertained, but with 2. ships only: for the third, they brak in peices, because they wanted men, to gouerne more, after the slaughter of the Admirall, and his companions, and that fatall banquet. The ships which were called the *Trinity*, and the *victory*, remained safe. This nation is almost naked, and vse breeches made of the inner rine of trees to couer their secret parts only. But that king told vs, that therefore he ioyfully receiued our menne for his guests, because that a few months before, he saw in the circle of the moone, a forraine nation come from seaplainely, & confessed that our men differed not one iot frō that image which he saw: they say, that they suppose these Ilands are 5000. leagues distant from *Hispaniola*, which containe 20000 *Italian* miles: but I thinke they are deceiued. Our men say those Ilands are happy, although they want our bread, and wine, and beefe, and mutton, because they are contented with their Rice, of the which they make a thousande sorts of meate. They haue another kinde of common bread of the inner pith of certaine olde date trees falne downe, withered with long continuance, as it vsually falleth out in thicke woodes standing vpon mountaines, remoued from resort of men, in the which great trees fall, smitten with the violence of whirlwindes, or earthy substance fayling in the rootes, through long space of yeers, and the length of trees increasing, which require greater strength of rootes, then the earth it selfe can giue them, to sustaine the tree. How soeuer it be, many lie in the woods, and grow old, & are eaten with the wormes. Such is that pith of the Date tree, of which they make their common bread. They cut the pith into square proportions, then presently they grinde it into meale, and dry it, and lastly they kneade it, & bake it. They brought peices therof made in the forme of a bricke. I desired to tast it, but nothing was more rough, nothing more vnsauory: that must bee the foode of poore miserable men, who haue not y<sup>e</sup> ability to procure rice: because they are ignorāt in tillage of the ground. And I my self haue seen the inhabitants of y<sup>e</sup> mountaines in the montanous countries, & villages,



eate a little more sauory breade, almost of a blacke color, of the  
 grayne of *Tipha*, commonly called *Spanish Centenur*, or *Millium*  
 or *Panicum*, or some other worse then these. It is a rule in the Bread of the  
grayne of Ti-  
pha.  
 arbitrement of the wheele turninge about, that fewe should be  
 satished, many famished some haue delicates, not many foode  
 Yet men liue euery where, for nature is contented with a litle, so  
 we be vsed to a litle. They are carefull to maintaine goates & all  
 kinde of crāmed foule: they haue also sweete Canes, out of which A fatall rule  
Suger.  
 suger is taken. They haue also *Affrican* apples, which the *Italians*  
 & the *Spaniard* call *Pomegranats* & *Oringes* & *Citrons* of all sortes.  
 Among these apples, the *Spaniard* calleth *Limas* *Limones*, *Naran-*  
*gias* *Torongias*, *Cidras*, *Cidrones* which differe amonge themselues. Affrican  
aples.  
 Among herbes also why should I call *Nasturtium Aquaticū* herbes  
 growing in y<sup>e</sup> litle streams of y<sup>e</sup> fountaines? If the comon people of Nasturtium  
aquaticum.  
 Spaine plainly & without circūlocutiō call thē by one name *Ber-*  
*ros* & y<sup>e</sup> *Italian* *Cresones*? And which prouoketh more to disdaine  
 amonge those herbes, a certaine poysonous killing herbe (I know  
 not what) groweth, of the *Spaniard* called *Anapellus*. One being Anapellus of  
wolfes bane.  
 demanded (who careth to store vp nothing in the treasure of his  
 minde, but to be a latinist) whether it might bee lawfull to call it  
*Anapellus* because the latine tongue wanteth that woorde, &  
 it may very well bee taken elsewhere? he will wryth the Nose,  
 and with a certaine graue and stately countenaunce whisper and  
 buzz it into your eares, that it ought to be called wolles bane  
 Therefore thus in my iudgement with the good likinge & leaue  
 of those fine witted fellowes, the Ilands of *Malucka* abounde  
 with Limons, Oringes, Citrons, Pomegranats, and pott herbes. The force of  
this herbe.  
 I made mentiō of *Cressons* or *Berris*, & *Anapellus*, not without cause  
 for whē in the first beginning of supper we eate y<sup>e</sup> herbe with salt,  
 vineger, & oyle: my deere friēd *Fernandus Rodericus* (whose helpe  
 your *Holines* somtimes vsed by persualiō of y<sup>e</sup> Emperours Maie-  
 sty) lyght vpō *Anapellus* which as soone as he had takē, he fell flat  
 downe in such a taking as if he had eaten Hemlock, or Libberds  
 bane, but we presētly preuēted daunger of death with Treacle &  
*Mithridate*: Yet he liued a long time halfe benumbed. Is not *A-*  
*napellus* a pleasing & well sounding word, when they will clatter &  
 babble y<sup>e</sup> it ought to be called the strāgler of y<sup>e</sup> wolfe, by a filthy  
 corcumlocution? They make not wine of grapes, which the *Ma-*  
*luchas* Ilandes haue not but make very pleasant wines of diuers  
 kindes



Of the tree  
Coccus. & the  
propertyes  
thercof.

kindes of fruites, especially of one. There is also with them and with the inhabitants of our supposed continent, a tree almost a Date tree in likenesse of forme, but very vnlike in the manner of bearinge fruites. This tree bringeth forth 12. bunches of berries, sometimes more, euen to the number of 20: in euery bunch clusters as of the grape, but couered with a thousande rindes: euery cluster being pilled, is very like vnto a smale Melō, but of a shelly rinde or barke, almost as hard as a shell. They call those fruites *Coccus*, & this *Coccus* is wrapped with in more outward curious wouen works, then the date, which is to be eaten, with the same little ribbes, certaine nettworks bindinge them together: and those skinnies are to be taken away with noe lesse labour, the dates are pilled. These *Cocci* being opened, yeeld meate & drinke, for they finde the full of sweete & pleasat liquor. Within the barke or rind a certaine spongy masse of the thicknes of two fingers, is nourished sticking within the shell in whitenes & softnes like vnto butter, or fuet, but sweeter in tast: That lumpe is cutt a way from the inside of the shell, being very fit to bee eaten. If it remaine but a few dayes in the vessell a litle rouled vp together, it is sayd to melt, & turne into oyle, sweeter then oyle of oliues, and is very wholsome for such as are sicke. Another profitable seruice of nature is receiued from this tree. They pierse the sides of the tree where the leaues spring out: whereupon they say that potable liquor distilleth forth by droppes, into vessels set vnder the, which liquor is most pleasing to the tast, & agreeable with health. They apply theselues to takinge of fish, whereof those Seas euery where

A fish of a monstrous  
shape.

ingender many sorts, and among the rest, one very monstrous, somewhat lesse then a cubit, all belly, with a backe not fensed with scales, but with a very hard skinne, with a swines snout, armed in the forehead with two straight bony hornes, and with a diuided backe, bunchinge out, & bony. The Kinge to whom our men went a shoare, beleuing that they were brought thether by Gods helpe and direction: demanded of our men what they desired, or what they sought? They say, they desire spices. What we haue (saith he) you shall obtaine. With that he calleth his tributary Islanders vnto him, and commandeth euery one of them to shew their heapes of cloues vnto our men, & suffer them at their pleasure to take them away, yet giuing honest contentment for the same: for when they be ripe, they lay them together on heapes



at home, expecting marchants, as it falleth out in all others marchandize. Heere they are carried to the *Collocitean*, *Cochinean*, *Fayres of Spices*, *Canenorian*, and *Malachean* faires, in certaine great shippes, which they call *Iunckes*. So doe they likewise of Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, and other Spices which effoeminate the mindes of menn, needeles, and vnnecessary allurements: but in these 5. Ilandes of the *Maluchas* noe other Spices grow, saue Cloues. Yet those Ilands which bring forth other delicats are not farre distant from these, as the inhabitants of the *Maluchas* told vs, & had learned by an experiment of pyracie. For when they set sayle to the *Maluchas* from the great Ilande *Burnea*, and the rest of the Ilands lying round about, in one of the which they slewe the Admirall *Magaglianus*: as they sayled, they suddenly light on a great ship of those prouinces vnprepared, called a *Iuncke*, laden with marchandize, amonge which they found some store of all other spices, but in smale quantity, yet very perfect, and well conditioned, because they were new gathered: nor dare those shippes passe ouer the longe reaches of the Sea, because their shippes are not built with so greate art, that they can brooke those stormes of the Sea, which ours indure: nor are their marriners so skillfull, that they knowe how to sayle, when the wind bloweth not directly in the sterne. That shipp brought her burde of the country prouision into another Iland next adioyninge: to witt, *Rise*, *Coarus*, wherof I spake a litle before, hennes, geese, & many things else to be eaten, & some store also of graines of golde: with these profits & reuenues they prepared themselues dainty dinners, at the cost of innocents passing by without suspitiō. They therefore determined to lade the two shippes that remained, with Cloues: & because they found not such store with the kinge, to fil both shippes the King himselfe speedily roweth ouer to the bordring Ilandes within vewe, for, of 5. fower of them may see one another. The fift is a litle further from the rest, not so farr as the eye of mann may discerne but a litle more. Behold two ships filled with Cloues newly gathered from the trees themselues, from which they brought also the bowghes, each hauinge their cloues vpon them. It was a delightfull thing to all *Courtiers* to see those branches & to smell those little berries on their mother bowghes. That sent differeth not meanelly from the smell of old Cloues which



*The fift Decade.*

The Trinitie  
and what be-  
fell her.

What way the  
victory retur-  
ned how shee  
compassed the  
earth.

A comparison  
betwixt the  
Argonautick  
ship so much  
renoioured by  
antiquity and  
this.

The prooffe  
from the  
sphere and co-  
passe.

the *Apothecaries* sell. I had many boughes of them that were brought : and I imparted many vnto many, to be sent vnto diuers countryes. There remaine yet a fewe with me, which I will keepe vntill I vnderstand whether any of them came vnto your *Holines* his handes. Behold two shippes laden with Cloues. Let vs declare what followed thereupon. One of the two called the *Trinitie*, putrified, was eaten through, & rotted with wormes (which the *Venetian* calleth *Bissa*, and the *Spaniard* *Broma*) & was boared so full of holes, as the water rann through her sides, & *Pumpe* as through the holes of a *Siue*. Wherefore shee durst not committ her selfe to the Sea for such a longe voyage, till she were new repaired. The *Trinitie* therefore remained there still vntill this day, but whether shee be safe or no, wee knowe not. Of fise shippes therefore two only returned. This which is called the victory returned now: and the other called *Saint Anthony*, the former yeere, but fewe of the menn. It remaineth that wee declare, what way shee returned: For after three yeeres (a fewe dayes only excepted) from her departure shee came backe another way, by euill fortune leauinge all the cheife menn behinde her. But this shipp (which was neuer heard of before, nor neuer attempted from the beginninge of the worlde) went about the whole *Parallel*, and compassed all the Earth. What would *Gracia* haue fained vpon this incredible *Novelty*, if it had happened to any *Gracian*? The *Argonautick* shippe (which without blushing and derision they suspiciously fable to be carryed vp to heauen) may say, what hath she effected? If we consider what y ship hath done, going out of the citty *Argos* into *Pontus*, to *oeta*, & *Medea*, with their Nobles *Hercules*, *Theseus*, and *Iason*, I knowe not what shee hath done: for it is yet vnkown what that golden fleece was but what the distance of the iourney fro *Gracia* to *Pontus* was, childre haue learned it with yong *Grammarians*. That distace is much lesse the a *Gyantes* nayle. But wee must labour to perswade men, how it might be that shee compassed the world: for it is hard to be beleued. Let vs take prooffe thereof from hence. Let your *Holines* comand a solid round *Sphere* to be brought, wherein the figure of the whole world is described. There let your *Holines* take the *Herculean* narrow passage called the straight of *Gibraltar* for your



your guide. Goinge out on the left hande, the Fortunate Ilâds commonly called the *Canaries*, are the first Ilandes they meete with. Betweene them & the shoare of *Affrica* saylinge directly south, they meete with other Ilands called the Ilands of *ŷ Greene Cape*, by the *Portugalles* who are Lords thereof, but in *Latin* *ŷ Medusean Gorgones*. Here your *Holines* is to marke with an Attick minde, for from hence the grounde of this admiration is taken. The *Portugalles* from the *Hesperides* turned about wholly to the left hand, and passe the æquinoctiall line, and goe beyond the Tropick also of *Capricorne*, euen to the furthest ende of *Montes Euna*: called the *Cape of Bona Esperansa*: as they commonly call it: from the Equator 34. degrees some, deduct two. From the pointe of that *Promontory*, they returne backe to the East, and sayle by the mouthes of the *Erithrean Sea*, and the *Persian gulfe* and by the huge mouthes of *Indus*, and *Ganges*, as farr as golden, *Chersonesus*, which (as we sayd) they call *Malucha*. Behold the halfe part of *ŷ Circle of ŷ world*. All *Cosmographers* by a perpetuall accompt haue set it downe in writinge, that, that is *ŷ space of 12. howres*, of the 24. which the sunne runneth. Now let vs measure the halfe which remaineth. We must therefore returne to the *Gorgodes*. This ours litle fleete of 5. shippes, leauinge those Ilands on the left hand, went directly to the right hande, turninge sterneto sterneto the *Portugalles*, on the backe side of that lande of ours, which we call the supposed Continent, whose first entrance is in the iurisdiction of the *Portugues*, & this fleete went so farr, *ŷ (as wee now say) ŷ way* they attained more then 50. degrees of the *Antarctick*: I note not the particular number because they differ in the report of the degrees, although but litle. Followinge the west, as the *Portugalles* did the East, they made those Ilands of the *Maluchas* behinde them which are not farr distant from that where *Ptolomeus* placeth *Gatigara*, & the greate gulfe: that wide & open entrance to the country of the *Siva*. What shall I say of the great gulfe, and *Gatigara* which (they say) they found not so situated, as they are described by *Ptolomey*, for the present I omit them happily else where I shall speake thereof more at large. Let vs returne to the cōpassing of the *Paralel* Golden *Chersonesus*. behold the golden *Chersonesus* found out a cleane contrary way to that of the *Portugues*: and this shipp (Queene of the *Argonautikes*



They arrive at  
the Hesperian  
Gorgodes.

The direct co-  
passe of the  
earth is then 8  
thousand lea-  
gues.

tikes) returneth the same way within the vewe of golden *Cherfonesus*, holding the same course that the *Portugues* did: this shippe-  
arriuinge at the *Hesperian Gorgodes*, in great want and necessity  
of all thinges, sendeth her boate a shoare with 13. menn, to desire  
water, and somewhat to eate, yet not freely. There the *Portugues*  
officers of their King (who supposed their right eye should bee  
plucked out, if any other Prince gott the profit of Spices) made  
stay of the boate and menn against the league made from the  
beginninge of the diuision, established & confirmed by *Pope Alexander*  
the sixt: and the *Kinges Gouvernours* of the *Hesperides*  
attempted to take the shippe it selfe, which had bin easily done.  
But the mariners vnderstandinge of the successe of their compa-  
nions, before the *Portugalls* could prepare their shippes for the  
encounter wayinge ancor, they say, they fledd away, leauinge  
13. of their companions in the power of the *Portugues*, of 31.  
which they brought thether, of 60. menn taken into the shippe  
at the *Maluchas*, but the *Portugues* settinge them at liberty, by  
cōmandement of their King sent thē home againe. If I would  
recite their greiuances, daungers, hunger, thirst, watchinges, &  
painfull labours in pumpinge out the Sea water day and night  
which came in through the open chinkes and holes, I should  
insert too longe a discourse, let this therefore suffice for that  
shipp which was fuller of hoales then any siue, and for those 18  
persons which shee brought, who were more carion leane, then  
any staruelinge horse. They say they were violently driuen  
so farr out of their course, that they affirme they rann, 14.  
thousand leagues, saylinge now hether, now thether, although  
they confesse the whole compasse of the Earth is lesse then 8.  
thousand, because they knewe not, what way (contrary to the  
course of the *Portugalls*) these desired Islands were to bee sought.  
Meanes are made, that such enterprises should not come to  
nought: what shalbee determined, and how the matter shalbe  
concluded with the *Portugalles*, who complaine that they shall  
sustaine exceedinge losse by this meanes, wec will hereafter sig-  
nifie. They say that the *Maluchas* are within the limits assigned  
to either king, to witt, *the kings of Casteele*, & the *Portugall*, by *Pope Alexander*  
the sixt: they say, they are townes, & couētry villages which  
bring *the* profitts of their lāds to *Malachiā*, *Colocuteā* & *Cochine*.



in marts, as generally it falleth out with country men, who bring  
 such necessary things as country men nourish and maintaine at  
 home, to sell the at cittyes & townes. But we haue found y<sup>e</sup> the *Ma-*  
*luchas* haue bin vsurped by them, because it is without that line,  
 diuidinge frō East to West, from either *Pole*. That is best known  
 vnto your *Holines*, because this question was often discusled be-  
 fore you. One thing remaineth which will fill y<sup>e</sup> *Readers* with great  
 admiration, especially those, who thinke they haue y<sup>e</sup> wandering  
 courses of the Heauens familiar before hande. When this ship  
 came backe to the *Gorgodes*, y<sup>e</sup> saylers thought it had bin wednes-  
 day, but found it to be thursday. Whereupō they say that in that  
 wandring course, they lost one day, in that space of 3 yeeres. But  
 I replied to them your preists peradventure deceiued you by o-  
 mittiug y<sup>e</sup> day either in their *Celebrations*, or in y<sup>e</sup> account of howers  
 They answered me againe what doe you think it possible that  
 all, especially wise men, & wel experienced could fall into so foule  
 an *Error*? it is a common case, to keep already account of y<sup>e</sup> dayes  
 and monthes, because many had with the bookes of the cōputa-  
 tiō of howers, & knewe very well what was dayly to be accounted.  
 In the howers especially of the blessed Virgin, to whom we pro-  
 strated our selues euery momēt, desiring her protectiō: in these, &  
 in the commemoration of the deade, many spent y<sup>e</sup> vacant time.  
 Direct your thoughts therefore another way: without all questiō  
 wee lost a day. These remēber this, others other things, & diuers  
 diuers things, but all agree, that they had lost a day. I added more-  
 ouer: my friends, remember y<sup>e</sup> yeere following after your depar-  
 ture (which was 1520) was leape yeere, least peradventure you  
 were deceiued thereby. They affirmed, that they gaue *Pigmean*  
*February* 29 dayes that yeere, and forgot not the leape yeere at y<sup>e</sup>  
*Kalendes of March*. These 18 persons which remained, were alto-  
 gether vnlearned: so they say all, one after another. Being much  
 disquieted, and troubled with that care, I conferred with *Gasper*  
*Contarinus* (a man not meanelly instructed in all kinde of lit-  
 terature) who then was Embassadour with the Emperour  
 for his famous commonwealth of *Venice*. Whereby wee know  
 (discussinge the matter with diuers arguments) that this strange  
 report, neuer heard before, might very well be, after this manner.  
 This *Castellæ* ship set sayle frō y<sup>e</sup> *Ilāds of Gorgodes* towards y<sup>e</sup> west,  
 which

The *Maluchas*  
 to belong to  
 the kinge of  
 Spaine.

The losse of a  
 day in this voy-  
 age a strange  
 thinge to bee  
 noted.

An Excellent  
 and very pro-  
 bable reason  
 for the losse of  
 a day



*The fift Decade.*

which way also the Sunne goeth. Thence it came to passe, that hauinge followed the Sunne, they had euery day longer, according to the quantity of the way they made, wherefore hauinge perfited the Circle, which the Sunne perfometh in 24. howers towards the West, it consumed & spent one whole day, therefore it had fewer dayes by one, then they who for that space of time, kept one certaine place of abode. But if the *Portugall Fleete*, which sayleth towards the East, should returne againe vnto the *Gorgodes*, continuing their course vnto the East, by this way and *Nauigatio*, now first found & discovered to mortall men, no man wold doubt seeing they shuld haue shorter dayes, hauing perfited y<sup>e</sup> Circle, but that 24. whole howres shuld remaine vnto the ouer & aboue, and so one whole day, wherefore they should reckon more by one: and so if either fleete, to witt, the *Castellane* and the *Portugall*, had set sayle the same day from the *Gorgodes*, and the *Castellane* had sayled towards the west, and the *Portugalles* had towards the East, turninge sterne to sterne, and had returned to the *Gorgodes*, by these diuers wayes, in the same space of time, and at y<sup>e</sup> same moment, if that day had bin thursday to the *Gorgodes*, it had bin wednesday to the *Castellanes*, to whom a whole day was consumed into longer dayes. But to the *Portugalles*, to whom by shorteninge of the dayes, one day remained ouer & aboue the same day should be Friday. Let *Philosophers* more deeply discusse this matter we yeeld these reasons for the present. We haue now spoaken sufficiently of the *Parallel* compassed, and of the Ilands nourishinge spices, and of a day lost, and of strange countreyes. Now let vs at length come to the affaires of *Tenustitan*, which I will shortly touch in as few wordes as I cann, because I am now greiuous, and troublesome to my selfe through so great a labour, by reason of fadinge old age in whose greedy talons your *Holmes* left me almost faintinge: which indeuoreth with speedy flight to thrust me downe to that more greedy and deuouringe gulfe of his crooked aged Sister as if I should more quietly walke through the pathes of this cloyster.



## The Eight Chapter.



From the casting of our menn out of 1521.  
the Laky citty *Tenustitan*, or by what  
meanes, after so great an ouerthrow  
through the ayde of the borderinge  
enemies of the *Tenustitanes*, they be-  
gan to gather strength againe, hath  
bin sufficiently spoaken: Let vs now  
therefore at one cast passe ouer to the  
neighbourhood of the lake omittinge  
meane actions. In a citty of 8 thou-

sa houles (but consistinge of vnmeasurable suburbs reaching  
euen to the lake 18. leagues from *Tascalteca*) called *Tazcuco*, Cortes  
with a mighty army settled his abode. The *Tazcucoane* citizens  
taught by the example of their neighbours, durst not deny him,  
least they shuld be made a praye. Cortes had left shippwrightes in  
*Tascalteca*, to make 13. *Bergantines* (as we mentioned before) while  
he by warring, subdued the borderinge enemies round about. As  
soone as hee first settled his army in *Tazcuco*, he commaunded the  
Ioyntes of the *Bergantines* to be brought, which were carried boorde  
by boorde, or peece by peece vpon the shoulders of the *Tascaltecās*  
and *Guazuzingi*, neither did they vnwillingly vndertake the labour  
& paines, so cruell is their hatred against the *Tenustitans* that they  
account all trauaile & paines whatsoeuer delightfull, directed to  
the destruction of the *Tenustitanes*. Behold a thinge not easy for  
the people of *Rome* to haue done, whē their estate most flourished.  
From *Tazcuco* to the lake runneth a smale riuer, each bancke where  
of is fenced with houses standinge together on a rowe with or-  
chardes lying betweene the. In the meane seasō while the ioyntes  
of the *Bergantines* were set together, and whilest the oares, and all  
the flagges were makinge, he commanded a Trench to be cut from  
*Tazcuco* to the lake, for the space of 3. *Italian miles* and 4. fathom  
deepe somewhere, most strongly fortified with their bulwarkes,  
which might receaue a Riuer, to carry the *Bergantines* to the lake  
and within the space of 50. dayes with 8000 continuall pioners  
of the menn of that prouince, he finished the worke. But when  
both

Cortes settled  
in *Tazcuco* a  
greate city.

The *Tascalte-*  
cans carie the  
ioyntes of the  
*Bergantines*  
vpon their shoul-  
ders to *Tazcu-*  
co.

A trench cut  
to conuey a  
riuer an admi-  
rable worke.



*The fift Decade.*

both the Trenches were ended and the *Bergantines* framed, and set together, he burned and destroyed many cittyes both on the lande and standinge vpon lakes, whereby hee was molested when he fledd away: so that the *Tenustitanes* durst not now peepe out, nor ioyne battayle with our menn in open field. The 13. *Bergantines* beinge launched in the lake by that admirable worke of cuttinge of a Trench, the *Tenustitans* sawe their present ruine and destruction: yet forced by necessity they tooke courage. Vnderstandinge of the comming of the *Bergantines* into the Lake, an huge multitude of boates in an instar of time, with armed warriours came speedily rowing to the *Bergantines*, they say, that in a trice, there were 5 thousand present, which also the cittizens reported after the victory obtained: the boates comminge towardes them, by force of the ordinance planted in the prowes, and sides of the *Bergantines* were dispersed euen as little clouds by fierce windes. So wandring and rouing in the open Sea of the lake, they shrewdly molested and vexed the citty with the *Bergantines*. In a few dayes space *Cortes* tooke away from the citty their fresh riuer waters, their conduits beinge torne asunder by *Christopher Olit*: and that no prouision of victuall might be brought from any place to them that were beseiged, hee compassed the citty with three Armyes: with one from *Taxuco*, by *Astapalappa*, which he destroyed vtterly, because it was more mighty then the rest, & at that time the auncient seate of *Muteczumas* brother. *Cortes* himseife had the commaund thereof with more then threescore thousand warriours, as they say: for many more then he desired both for the hope of booty, and liberty, came now flocking to him from all the prouinces: so that *Cortes* himseife kept the bridge which came from *Astapalappa* to the Princely citty, whereof mention was made beefore. And fighting by little and little the enemy withdrawinge themselues, by stronge hande, and by force of the ordinance, and the horse beefore and by the helpe and fauor of the *Brigantines* on the sides, hee got the bridge as farr as the Castle, whereof wee speake in the meetinge of the Kinge *Muteczuma*, with our menn, where wee described that Castle to bee fortified with two townes, buttinge vpon two bridges, which are ioyned vpon the arches there-  
of

A multitude  
of boats sent to  
stop the *Ber-*  
*gantines* dis-  
persed by the  
ordina<sup>ce</sup>.

The Bridge  
from



of. In y<sup>e</sup> place Cortes pitched his Campe, & by y<sup>e</sup> meanes possessed y<sup>e</sup> entrāce of either bridge, On y<sup>e</sup> contrary he commaunded other cāpes to be placed for defēce of āther greate bridge on y<sup>e</sup> North, ouer which he gaue the charge to *Gonsalus Sandomalus*, a soldier to execute *Iustice* which the Spaniard called *Alguazill*. And ouer y<sup>e</sup> third army incamped on another side of the citty hee committed the charge to *Petrus Aluaradus*. They say, that those 3 armies consisted of one hundred & twenty thousand soldiers. So the miserable citty compassed on euery side with Enemyes, endured extreame want of all thinges: and was no lesse wasted and consumed through the ambition of a fewe (whose greedy desire of soueraignty drewe the vnhappy people to that misery) then it was afflicted by the enemy. The people might easily haue bin perswaded to subiect their necke vnto our yoake, but that the kinges sisters sonne who vsurped the kingdome, and the pride of his Nobles, withstoode it. For 70. dayes together both before and behinde it was continually vexed & molested with incurSIONS, and assaultes. Within the streets of the citty it selfe, our men returning to the Campe toward the Euening they write, that 500. and sometimes a thousand were slaine, at euery encounter: the more cruell the slaughter was so much the more plentifully and daintily the *Guazuzingi*, *Tascatcanes*, and the rest of the auxiliary prouincialls, supped, who vse to bury their enemies which fall in battaile in their belly, neither durst Cortes forbid it. They say, but fewe of our menn, alwayes were slaine. Therefore both by the swoorde, & famine the greater part of the cittizens was consumed: Our menn for the most part entering the citty fightinge, founde heapes of deade men in the streets, who as they sayd, dyed with hunger and thirst. They destroyed many of those excellent buildings when they thrust the Enemyes out. Cortes was once circumuented and surprised by the Enemy vppon one of the bridges, but was preserued by a certaine familiar freinde of his, called *Franciscus Olea*, who brandishing his sworde against the enemy cutt of both his handes at one blowe who pressed vpon his maister Cortes hauing taken him. But with y<sup>e</sup> vnhappy destiny of y<sup>e</sup> Preseruer who (after he had giue him his horse) was slaine. At length it was now reported to our menn, in what part the king had

Cortes his 3  
armies of  
320000. Soldiers  
at this  
siege.

Cortes surprised  
and by Frā  
ciscus Olea re-  
scued at a deare  
rate.



The fift Decade.

The king taken.  
His speeches to Cortes.

The citye won and those nations all subdued to the Emperour.

Cortes createth a king one of the bloud royall in Tenustitan.

The south sea. 6. cityes.

1 Teph.  
2 Mechnaca  
3 Guaxaca  
4 Fuesco  
5 Tequantepech.  
6 Sance name.

had hidd himselfe with his familiars, and Princes. *Cortes* vnderstanding the matter, with the *Brigantines*, setteth vpon a litle fleete, of Boates discouered by Spies ( wherein the Kinge wandered in certaine secret corners of the lake ) and tooke them all. The Kinge being now subiect to the power of *Cortes*, touchinge the dagger wherewith *Cortes* was girded, sayth, behold the weapon, wherewith thou maist, and oughtest to kill me, I haue done what laye in me, so that now my life is become hatefull & loathsome vnto me. *Cortes* comforted him, and sayde, he had done that which became a couragious Kinge. But yet hee ledd him with him into the Continent, and deliuered him to his menn to bee kept in safe custody. These thinges being done, so greate a citty vanquished, and the people thereof almost destroyed, hee subdued all those Nations to the Emperours Iurisdiction. Two menn came vnto me, of them which Spaine calleth *Fidalgi*, who had not least to doe in all matters, both in searchinge out the secrets of the Prouinces, and also in all the conflicts, the one called *Diecus Ordassius*, and the other *Beneuides*: who sayd that *Cortes* ( at his pleasure ) created a King in *Tenustitan*, who was of the blood royall and commanded him to seate himselfe there, to the intent that citty beinge now desolate for want of resort might vnder the shaddowe of a king be stored with people againe, otherwise so huge a citty had remained desolate without inhabitants. But hee himselfe impatient of ease determined by Messengers to search out other strange countreyes. High mountaines to the South laye within viewe, but what lay beyond them, hee commaundeth diligently to bee sought: and it was told him, that another Sea lay on the South side of these mountaines, as I wrote in the *Decades*, of the South Sea discouered from *Darien*, by *Vasquez Nunez*. There are six Cityes there whereof ( they say ) the least is much greater then our *Vallidolet* that famous corporation: one whereof is called *Teph*, the second *Mechnaca*, the third *Guaxaca*, the forth *Fuesco*, the fift *Tequantepech*, to the sixt they giue no name: and it is written in a particular letter out of the volum of the Affairs of *Tenustitan*, that they vnderstoode in the South Sea that those Ilands ingendringe spices, gold, & precious stones were



were not farr distant from that shoare. But the cityes that lye in *Certayne Cities* lakes, and one the sides of lakes, are called by these names. *tyes lying in*  
*Saltucar, Tenanica, Tenustitan, Scapuzalco, Tacuba, Capulazpech, Cu-* lakes  
*luacan*, of that name two, *Guichilobusco, Suchimilco, Quitagua, Asta-*  
*palappa, Mesechiche, Coluacan, Tezucco*. Of those two, *Benevides*,  
 lately returned from his companions, one of the two ships set  
 from *Cortes*. In them they bringe gifts sent from *Cortes*, which  
 they say are much more precious and excellent, the those which  
 were carryed and brought from the Emperours Maiesty, that  
 yeere hee went out of Spaine vnto the *Belge*, which your *Holines*  
 sawe: they valew these riches about two hundred thousand *Du-* 20000.  
*ducats* in estimation, but those shippes are not yet come vnto vs. ducats sent for  
 They stayd In the *Ilarides Cassiterides*, called the *Azores* by the the king of  
*Portugalles* who are Lords thereof, least they should haue fallen Spaine.  
 into the hands of the French *Pyrates*, as another did the yeere be-  
 fore, comminge from *Hispaniola* and *Cuba*, with a great masse of  
 gold of seuentie two thousand *Ducates*, and six hundred waight  
 of precious pearles of eight ounces to the pounce, & with 2000.  
 suger bushes (a briar is called of the Spaniard *arroua*) of 25. pound  
 waight, of 6. ounces to the pounce. Besides many brought many  
 particular things: all which became a *Pyrates* pray. An armed  
 fleete was sent to waft those two safe fro the *Azores*. At the time  
 that I wrote this they were not yet brought hether. Those ships  
 brought (as *Benevides* saith) three *Tygers* brought vp of litle 3. *Tygers*  
 ones in seuerall cages, or grates, made of longe rafters. two in one  
 in one of the shippes, and the third in the other: in that, where  
 two were carryed, one of the cages was a litle battered and bro-  
 ken by the rowling and shaking of the shipp, by tempestuous and  
 foule weather, so y<sup>t</sup> it made way for the *Tyger* to come out. The  
*Tyger* escaping by night rann about the ship with noe lesse rage  
 and furye, then if shee had neuer secne any man: shee runneth a-  
 bout rauinge euery where & shooke & seised vpon 7. men, from  
 one shee tare an arme, from another a legge, from others  
 the shoulders, slewe twoe and leapping vppon one who fiede  
 from the mast of the ship, shee caught him: and being halfe dead  
 yet rescued by his cōpanions, he perished not: All they that were  
 in the shippe ran vnto her with *Iauelines*, swordes and all kinde  
 of weapons, and hauinge giuen her many woundes, they for-  
 ced



ced herto leape downe into the Sea, and slew her fellow in the cage, least the like mischaunce should befall them by her. The third which is in the other shipp, *Benenides* faith, is brought. In y<sup>e</sup> thicke woods of these Mountaines, great multitudes of Tygers Lions and other wild beasts liue. Being demanded with what food they are maintained, he sayth they pray vpon hartes, Robuckes, deere, hares, and conyes, & many other milde creatures which liue there. Two men had the charge of those shippes who were *Captaines* of the warres in those countreyes, to witt, *Alfonfus Auila*, and *Antonius Quignonus*: these men bringe the Kings part giuen him by the people, to be deliuered vnto him: But *Iohannes Ribera* hath the charge of *Cortes* his part, who was his *Secretary*, & companion of all his labours from the begininge: and by the decree of the Kings Counsell of *India*, the Emperour cōfirmd y<sup>e</sup> gouernment of *Noua Hispania* to *Cortes*, who gaue it that name. But *Diecus Velasquez* is both thrust out of the *Gouernmēt* of *Cuba*, & neere there about, because it is decreed, that he did not well in sendinge forces against *Cortes*, the Counsell of *Hispaniola* forbiddinge the same. Newes was lately brought, that fiftene of the shippes of the French *Pirates* were seene wandringe at Sea, vpon hope to gett these shippes, as they tooke another: But by foule and tempestuous weather, they were trāsported into *Affrica*, and most of them drowned.

The Gouer-  
ment of Noua  
Hispaniola cō-  
firmed to *Cor-*  
*tes*.  
*Velazques* de-  
posed from the  
gouernment  
of *Cuba*.

The Ninth Chapter.



Haue hetherto declared, what *Cortes*, what y<sup>e</sup> fellow soldiers of *Cortes*, and the officers of the Kings Magistrates, the *Treasurer*, *Auditor*, and *Distributor* (whom the Spaiard calleth *Factor*) both writte while they remained, and also reported vnto me by word of mouth returning: Wherein I haue omitted many circumstances, least through the repetition of smale and triflinge matters, I should become tedious and contemptible: Let vs now report somewhat from *Darien* by the letters of *Petrus Arias* *Gouernor* of y<sup>e</sup> supposed *Conti- nēt*, & by his Eldest sonne *Diecus Arias* who returned frō his father, and then, many things lately vnderstoode concerning the  
affaires



affayres of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba Fernandina*: and this first. In the supposed Continent 5. Colonies are planted, vpon the North shoare of the country *Sancta Maria antiqua*, which towne we call *Santa Maria antiqua*, *Darien*: because that towne (as in the former *Decades* I spoke at large,) is seated vpon the Banck of the *Riuer Darien*: why they chose a place there, & why they gaue the place that name which *Darien*. of *Zemacus* the King thereof was called *Zemacus*, I then sufficiently declared. The second Colony called *Acla* is situated toward *Acla*. the west, and 30. leagues distant from *Darien*: 40. leagues frō *Acla* standeth an house seated on the shoare, to the west, called *Nomen Dei*. *Nomen Dei*, of a Hauen thereof so called, by *Colonus* who first discovered it. At the South shoare are *Panaman* & *Natan* (accenting *Panaman* and *Natan*. the last sillable,) their country names not being changed. The third is very broad in some place, but chiefly on y<sup>e</sup> coast, where that great riuer *Maragnonus* runneth, whereof I haue spooken at large in the former *Decades* where shewing y<sup>e</sup> causes why so great abundance of waters could be conioyned in one channell, among other, I sayd, that country was very large from North to South, whereby through the great distance of place many riuers might be ingēdred, which might fall into this one, to be coueyed to y<sup>e</sup> Northerne Ocean Sea. So (most holy father) it was found y<sup>e</sup> I had prophesied, when y<sup>e</sup> passage was discovered. Frō those *Northerne* shoares, famous for the fall of *Maragnonus* (where I sayde y<sup>e</sup> Kings are called *Chacones*) y<sup>e</sup> land is extended to y<sup>e</sup> antarcticke to y<sup>e</sup> straight beyond the *Aequinoctiall*, 54: degrees some deduct two whereof in the discourse of the seeking out of the Island of Spices I haue sufficiently spooken. Neere vnto that straight, winter shut vp that flecte of 5. shippes, through y<sup>e</sup> extremity of cold, almost for our five sommer monethes (as we haue already spooken) when y<sup>e</sup> Sun departed from them vnto vs. From thence ariseth y<sup>e</sup> admiration of y<sup>e</sup> prodigious riuer *Maragnonus*. How then should y<sup>e</sup> land be very broad there, which elswhere is content with narrow straightes of lande? but especially frō y<sup>e</sup> Colony called *Nomen Dei*, to the South shoare, and the Hauen *Panama*, are 17. leagues distance, yet by vnpassable mountaines, and inaccessible, by reason of the huge rockes, and exceeding thicke woodes, neuer meddled with in any age: so that those desert places are the dennes and habitation of Leopardes, Tygers, Lyons, Beares, and

A learned conjecture of the largenes of a Continent.



Of the cruelty  
& fiercenes of  
Tigers in these  
countrys

A pleasant sto-  
ry of apes.

& Apes of many shapes, & other monsters. Wondrous things are reported of these wilde beasts. They say that the *Tigers* doe no more feare to meete Trauellers, then if they mette with a little whelp: If they finde any man wandring alone, there is no remedy but hee must needs be torne into a thousand peeces and eaten. Therefore they chiefly beware of *Tigers*, which by experience they finde much more cruell then *Lions*: There are many valleyes of most fruitfull land, and many sides of those mountaines, which remaine desert, without any inhabitant, by reason of the Sauage and wild beasts, which otherwise would be replenished with store of people. But it is a pleasant thing to bee reported, touching diuers *Apes*, and dangerous also. By those mountaines through which *Petrus Arias* now Gouvernour, writeth hee hath made a passage, and dayly doth proceede more and more, in breakinge the stones in the craggy rocks, and burning the thick woods, the ringleaders of the *Apes*, when they perceiued any of our troopes of men marchinge (for being but a few, much lesse being alone durst they attempt any such thing) assemblinge a common multitude of diuers kindes, runne forth to meete them and pursuinge our men which way soeuer they march, with horrible outcries, leaping from tree to tree, and deride them with a thousand scurrulities, & a thousand mockinge gestures, especially those that haue tayles: and oftentimes make shewe as if they would assaile our men by troopes and companies. But as soone as they are come downe to the body of the trees, and see the arrows, & harquebuse shot (which they haue sometimes felt) ready to be leueled & directed against the, they make back againe as swift as the wind to the toppes of the trees from thence vttering their rauing complaints they gnash with their teeth in threatening manner. They say their dexterity & agility is such, that they know how to avoyde arrowes shot at their bodies, & take the in their hand, as if they voluntarily receiued the, being reached vnto the. Yet they haue not so learned to shift & avoyde the arquebuss shot, wherewith they slew many, peradventure of the younger sort, who were not so skillfull & cunning: But when they see any one of their company fall headlong wounded, & take vp by our men from the ground they thuder & fill the skyes with such a violet, & horrible noyse that it exceedeth the roarings of a thousand *Lions* & as many *Tigers*. But one thing



thing is woorthy the hearing: Euery *Ape* when they are nowe about to clime the trees, caryeth as many stones as shee can beare in one hande, and some in her mouth, and thereby fight with stones against such as passe by, whensoever our men cease shooting their arrowes or shot, at them. A bowman of our men bent his Scorpion against an old *Ape* with a long tayle, bigger then a *Baboon*, this *Ape* made as though she woulde waite for it, but as soone as she sawe the arrowe directed by shutting of one eye, casting downe a stone vppon the archer, shee shrewdly bruiled his face, and (as they say) brake his teeth out of his head. But yet the Munkie was punished for her straunge stratagem, for at what tyme the stone fell downe vpon the archer, the arrowe ascended vnto the *Ape*, and hauing slayne her, they eate her for a daintie dish, for so great hunger oppressed them, that they hadde eaten toads, or any other worse meate. We haue spoken sufficiently of fourefooted beasts: now let vs speake somewhat of them that are two footed: for that two footed nation, is almost like those four-footed beasts. There is a mightie and couragious king called *Vrracus*, in the borders of the *Colonie* of *Natan* towards the South, whom *Petrus Arias* the Gouvernour could neuer perswade to intertayne amity and peace, and therefore prepared to master him by warre. But this king trusting in his power and authoritie, is reported to haue answered the Embassadors proudly who came to treat concerning peace, and presumed, armed after his manner, by incursions to inuade the *Colony* of the Christians who inhabite *Natan*. For they haue many kinds of darts in those countries, wherewith they fight a farre of, and broade wooden swords burnt in the fire, wherewith they incounter hand to hand. They haue bowes also, with the endes of their arrowes either of bone, or hardened in the fyer. In those countries there is great plentie of the fruite of *Coccus*, whereof I made mention before. Where especially in the South coast, the flowing Sea washeth the broad neighbouring playnes: of the which, they say, one is ouerflowed by the floud for the space of two leagues, and becometh dry againe with the ebbe. In those places (they say) those trees grow and increase of their owne nature: and not elsewhere, vnlesse the yong and tender plants be transported thence. Somethinke that the flowing of the Sea brings the seeds of those trees thether from

Scorpion an instrument of war like a Scorpion to shoote small arrowes.

*Vrracus* a mighty and couragious King.

*Coccus*.

A great ebbe,



## The fift Decade.

A tree on  
whose leaues  
a man may  
write.

A furious and  
raging sea.

The blacke  
Sea.  
The Syrenes.

vnknowne countryes, from other countryes of the Indies, where they naturally growe : they say, they are brought to *Hispaniola* and *Cuba* as I sometimes sayd of the trees which beare *Cassia Fistula*, and from the Ilandes to the Continent, vntill they come to those Southerne partes. But in the Ilandes by the wonderful purpose and worke of nature, another tree groweth, (whiche I know not yet whether it growe in the Continent or no) which hath leaues whereon a man may write, besides that tree whereof I made mention in the Decades. This tree compared with that, differeth much : which wee will describe, when wee shall speake of those Ilandes. Now let vs returne vnto the affaires of the Continent. From *Panama* a *Colony* of the South Sea, they descended with shippes built in that Sea, so farre to the West, as they thought they hadde attained to the backe side of *Iucatan*. For argument and prooffe thereof *Gil. Gonzalus* the Admirall of that fleete, and his Confortes say, that they light on men apparelled after the same maner, with holes pierced in their lips, wearing goulden or siluer iewelless about their neckes, beset with precious stones, such as those were, wherof I made report in my 4. Decade to *Pope Leo*, when mention was made of the affaires of *Iucatan*, and of the presents which were brought. They write, that on the right hande they founde suche a furious and raging Sea, that they suppose there was a narrowe strayght there betweene the Continent, and *Iucatan*, though not yet discovered : but durst not hazarde themselves in such a raging sea, because the shippes, by reason of the long space of tyme they had sayled along those shores, were halfe rotten, and eaten through with wormes. Hauing repayred and amended their shippes, they promise to returne. In that voyage *Gil. Gonzalus*, and his Confortes tolde *Petrus Arias*, that about an hundred leagues from the *Colony* of *Panama*, they found the Vast Sea of a black colour, in which fishes swim of the bignesse of *Dolphins*, melodiously singing with sweet harmony, as is reported of the *Syrenes*, and after the same maner, inuiting to sleepe. Heere menne of meane spirit and conceit will wonder, and say it is a thing impossible. I will therefore discourse the matter a little with these men. Do we not read that the *Erythrean* gulf is red, from whence it hath the name of the red sea. Whether it be by the nature of the water, or whether



whether it happen by the redde sandes, or reuerberation of the red rockes on the shore, the Sea appeareth red: who therefore woulde make nature so dull, to take away her power that shee could not ingender blacke sandes, also, and blacke rocks, which elswhere might make the waters seeme blacke? But concerning the singing and melody, I my selfe also thinke it to bee a fable, albeit wise and discrete menne report it: yet notwithstanding in their excuse, is it not knowne that the *Trytones* are very shrill? they haue beene sometimes hearde, and haue beene found dead cast vp vpon the shore, in the West Spanish *Ocean*: & doth not a frogge croake vnder water? Why should it then be wondered at, if other *Vocall* fishes also be founde, neuer heard of before? Let euery manne beleue as hee pleaseth: I thinke nature able to doe great matters. All the ryuers of the supposed Continent are full of *Crocodiles*: in the Ryuers they are hurtfull, and dangerous, but not on the Lande, as those of the Riuer *Nilus* are. They founde one deade of two and fourtie fecte long, and seuen foote broade betweene the iawes. *Petrus Arias* his sonne being returned from his Father, sayth, that those trees are now found, of the planckes and tymber whereof, if shyppes bee built, they might bee freedde from daunger of those mischieuous woormes which gnawe holes through them. He sayth also that the wood being brought into the kitchen, coulde scarce bee burned, by reason of the exceeding moysture thereof. Now let vs come to the commodities. That lande hath many Gold mines: but let *Petrus Arias*, and the rest pardon me, who haue gotten gold, by the sweate of the poore miserable Inhabitauntes. That whiche by the assistaunce of your *Holynesse* hath beene often attempted, is nowe establisshed and decreede in our Senate of the Indian affayres: to witte, that the Indians shoulde euery where bee free, and applie themselves to tillage of the ground, and Christian disciplyne. But if any, through hope of obtaining anie of our commodities, voluntarily offer themselves they might lawfully haue them as mercenaryes, & hired seruants. We haue sufficiētly spoken of the Continent: now let vs speake somewhat of the Ilandes. In *Hispaniola* nothing is changed. The Senate is the same, from whiche all those tractes and countries receiue their Lawes. Whatsoeuer thinges are sowed or planted there, increase daily more and more. There are great multitudes

*Crocodiles*  
here.

Gold mines.



The fift Decade.

No smal proof  
of good land  
by this prooffe  
of horses.

Vineyardes.

Corne.

A tree which  
yeeldeth  
parchment.

The tree Ya.  
gua.

of horses, swine, and heardes of cattell there. The like also is in the rest. A yong mare colt conceiueth the tenth moneth after shee is foaled, and hath scarce brought forth a colt when she desireth and taketh the horse again. They liue contented with their countrey bread made of *Iucca*, and *Maizium*: wines are brought home vnto them from *Vandalia*, although they haue vineyardes in very many places: they say, they growe wonderfully: and become so ranke, that they spend their vigor and strength in the leaues and braunches, and little in the clusters, and die a few yeers after the planting. They say the same of corne, that it groweth to the height of canes, with exceeding long eares, yet that the graynes vanish to nothing, before they be ripe, for the most part: and that there is more plentiful store of other thinges in those Ilands, then elsewhere. Suger presses are euery yeere increased. Now lette vs speake of the tree which yeeldeth parchment, which is very like a date tree, the leaues whereof are so great, that euery one being spread vpon the head, may defend the whole body of a man from a showre of raine, as if he cast a cloath cloake vpon his backe. This is but a smal matter, lette vs speake of that which is admirable: those leaues which cleaue to the tree no otherwise then the Date doth to her tree, the leafe plucked vpper by the roote, whereby it is ioyned to the tree (for the leafe you lay holde on is easily taken from the tree by thrusting the poynt of a knife to the bottome of the stalke) in the inner rinde thereof contayning the parchment, a little white skinne is found, like to the white of an Egge: whiche is pilled away, as the skinne is flayed from a sheepe new killed, and is taken whole from the barke, not much lesse then a sheepes, or a goates skin of parchment: whiche all those people vse, as if they hadde gotten parchment it selfe: and they say it is no lesse tough and strong. They cutte that parchment with sissers, so muche onely as serueth for the present necessitie of writing. This tree is called *Yagua*: the fruite thereof is lyke to an Oliffe, it fatteth swine, and is not so conuenient for menne. But howe they vse the benefitte of the other leafe which may bee written vpon, differing from this thinne skinne, wee haue sufficiently spoken in his place. There is another Tree whiche groweth in the cliftes of Rockes, and not in a fatte soyle, and it is called *Pythabaya*.



haya, the fruite is fower mixed with sweet, as wee see in the Soure  
 sweete *Affrican* apple, called *Pomegranate*: the fruite thereof is  
 as bigge as an Oringe, of a red colour within, and without. But  
 the fruite of the Tree called *Mameia*, in the Ilandes is no byg-  
 ger then a small *Melon*, but in the Continent, not much lesse the  
 a great one. This fruite nourisheth three small creatures some-  
 what greater then a nutte, for preservation onely of their kind.  
 Nowe let me speake a little of the Pepper of the Ilandes, and of <sup>Pepper of di-</sup>  
 the Continent. They haue woodes full of fruites whiche bring <sup>uerse sorts,</sup>  
 forth Pepper, I call it pepper, although it be no pepper, becaule  
 it hath the strength and Aromaticall tast and sauour of pepper,  
 nor is that graine lesse esteemed then pepper, they cal it *Axi*, ac-  
 centing y<sup>e</sup> last sillable, & it exceedeth the height of *Poppey*. Grains  
 or berries of them are gathered like those of *Iuniper*, or firre tree,  
 but not altogether so great: there are two sortes of that grayne,  
 some say fve: one of them is halfe as long againe as the length  
 of a mans finger, it is sharper, and biteth more then pepper, the  
 other is rounde, no greater then pepper. But this consisteth of  
 a thinne skinne, and certayne substantiall, and animall partes,  
 which three, haue a hotte kinde of sharpenesse and biting. The  
 thirde is not biting, yet aromaticall, which if we vsed, we should  
 not neede *Caucasean* pepper: that which is sweete, and pleasant  
 they call *Boniatum*, the thinne sort they call *Caribe*, beecaule it is *Boniatum*.  
 sharpe and strong, and from thence they call the *Canibales Ca-* *Caribe*.  
*ribes*, becaule they confesse them to be strong, and cruel. There  
 is another kinde in these Ilandes, the dewe whereof being tou-  
 ched, a manne is infected as if he had taken poyson. If any man  
 with fixed eye beholde that tree, he looseth the sight of his eyes, <sup>A kind of pep-</sup>  
 and presently swelleth like one that hath the dropsie. There are <sup>per tree that</sup>  
 two other trees, the woode and leaues whereof being set on fire, <sup>blindeth the</sup>  
 kill onely with the fume, if the woode of any one of them beeing <sup>beholder.</sup>  
 but a little kindled, be caryed about the house or lodging. It is <sup>Other strange</sup>  
 anothers poyson, if any sucke in, the fume of the leafe by the <sup>reportes of the</sup>  
 nostrils. A certayne priest told mee of a cruell and mischieuous <sup>pepper tree.</sup>  
 act, who sixe times sayled from the Continent to *Cuba* and *Hyspa* <sup>A tragicall</sup>  
*niola*, that long voyage by sea, going three times, and returning <sup>ale of barba-</sup>  
 as often, his name was *Benedictus Martinez* a man of good sort. <sup>rous resoluti-</sup>  
 This was he, who first came to *Barchinona* to make report of *In-* <sup>on.</sup>  
*catan*,



*The fift Decade.*

*catan*, and the rest of those bordering countryes. He sayth that a certayne man called *Madronus* a citizen of the towne of *Alba* set in the Country *Spartaria*, hadde by an auncient custome, a certayne King with his subiects at his commande, vnder his subiection to digge golde out of the Mines, in a place called *S. James*: in short time, that mine of gold was found by chance. This king with his Miners, gathered for his *Temporary* Maister 9000. Castellanes of gold. Now it was decreede in our Kings Senate, that some largesse, of our commodities, shoulde bee giuen to euerie one departing from their labour, to witte, a cappe, a stomacher, or a shirt, a callocke, or a glasse, or such lyke. The king supposed hee should haue had some fatte larges from his maister, because that in so short a time he hadde founde so great a Masse of Golde. *Madronus* dealt more strictly with him then he ought: whereupon the King conceiued such displeasure, and anger, that calling those Miners into an house, to the number of ninty five, he thus debateth with them. My worthy companions & friends why desire wee to liue any longer vnder so cruell seruitude? lette vs nowe goe vnto the perpetuall seate of our Auncestors: for we shall there haue rest from these intollerable cares and grieuances which we indure vnder the subiection of the vnthankful. Go yee beefore, I will presently followe you. Hauing spoken this, he helde whole handfulls of those leaues which depriue life, prepared for the purpose: and giueth euery one part thereof beeing kindled, to sucke vp the fume: who obeyed his command. The King, and a chiefe kinsman of his, a wise and prudent man, reserued the last place for themselves, to take the fume. The whole pauement of the Hall was now couered with dead carkases: so that an eager conflict arose betweene those two that were liuing, whether of them should kill himselfe first. The king vehemently vrged that his companion should first dispatch himselfe: but his companion saith he wil follow him, but not goe before. At lēgth the king made riddance of himselfe first. His cōpanion through the loue of sweete life, deriding the king, and those other fooles, refused to follow, & comming out from thence, reported to our men what had happened. Hee further sayth, that much about that tyme, another more horrible accident fell out in the Province called the Princes prouince, one of the city captains called *Olandus*



Olandus had a *Cubensian* mayden the daughter of a king: the captayne suspecting (though she were with childe by him) that she dealt abroad, fastened her to two wooden spits, not to kill her, but to terrifie her, and set her to the fire, and commaunded her to bee turned by the officers: the mayden stricken with feare through the cruelty thereof, and strange kinde of torment, gaue vp the ghost. The king her father vnderstanding the matter, tooke thirtie of his men with him, and went to the house of the Captayne who was then absent, and slewe his wife whom he had maryed after that wicked act committed, and the women who were companions of the wife, and her seruants euery one: then shutting the dore of the house, and putting fire vnder it, he burnt himselfe, and all his companions that assisted him, together with the Captaynes deade family, and goods. Hee reporteth also a fearefull story of another mayde. This mayde being deflowred of a Spanish *Mulettor*, went home, and declared what had happened, and told her parents that she would therfore kil her selfe, it booted not to comfort her. She tooke the iuice of *Iucca*, which if it be taken rawe, is poyson, if boyled, is vsed for milke: the force of y<sup>e</sup> poyson was not such, that it would kil her: yet notwithstanding she resolved to ende her lyfe, by any meanes whatsoever. The next day, shee sayd shee would goe wash her selfe at a ryuer neere adioyning: for it is the manner with them to wash themselves twice euery day: shee founde a cruell way of reuenge for her selfe: shee bent downe a little tree standing by the ryuers side, and broake it to the height of her heade, and sharpened the poynt of the tree as well as she could. Then getting vpp to a greater tree neere vnto it, shee thrust the poynt of the tree into her selfe, where shee was deflowred, and remayned spyt-  
 ted, euen as a kidde to bee roasted at the kitchen fire. Another mayde also, a fewe dayes after, determined to finish the miseries of her lyfe, who brought as a companion with her, the maid seruant of this Priest, of lyke yeeres to her selfe, and easilie perswaded her, that by her example, shee woulde goe with her vnto their auncesters, where they shoulde leade a quiet and peaceable life: binding therefore the girdles, wherewith they were girt, to the boughes of a tree, & fastening them with a knot about their necks, they cast themselves down from the tree, & so by hanging

A worthie and  
 Roman lyke  
 act of an In-  
 dian mayd.

These Indian  
 Maydes neuer  
 heard of lea-  
 ding Apes in  
 hell.



## The fift Decade.

Of the thygh  
bone of a Gy-  
ant.

A country in-  
habited with  
Giants.

ging themselves, they obtayned their desires. They report many thinges of such like matters. I determine therefore to vphold this last leafe with a giant-like discourse, to backe and defende these reportes, like that fearefull supporting *Athlas*. *Diecus Ordacius*, of whom I made mention before, diligently viewed many secrete and solitary places of those Countries, and appeased their Kinges : especially the King of that Prouince, where the Money tree groweth, where he learned howe that Money tree was planted, and nourished, as I haue declared in his place. This *Diecus Ordacius* founde a peece of the thygh bone of a Giant (in the vault of a Church) broken of, and halfe consumed through long continuance of time : whiche thigh bone, the Licentiate *Aiglionus*, a Lawyer, & one of the Counsell of *Hispaniola* brought to the citie *Victoria*, not long after your *Holinesse* departed thence towards *Rome*. I hadde it at home for certayne dayes : it was fve spannes long, from the huckle bone vnto the knee, and the proportion aunswered the length. After this, they that were sent by *Cortes* to the Montanous Countreyes of the South, reported that they hadde found a Country inhabited with these men, and for prooffe thereof, they are sayd to haue brought manie of the ribbes of those deade men. Concerning other occurrents, which happen among vs, your *Holinesse* is often aduertised by those that are neere about the *Emperour*, and therefore none of those matters are to bee required of me, whiche disquiet the afflicted mindes of Christian Princes intangled in mutuall secret hatred, and displeasure, to the benefit of the *Mahumetanes*, and losse, & hinderance of our Religion. Nowe therefore I bid your *Holinesse* farewell, before whose feete prostrating my selfe, I dedicate my most humble, and deuoted seruice.

## The tenth Chapter.



VEN as the heads of *Hydra* smitten of are seuen times doubled, so vnto me deliuering one discourse, many other arise. I thought I shoulde now at length haue concluded the affayres of *Tenustitan* : when behold through new tidings coming suddenly, & vnexpected. I am compelled



pelled to enter into the discourse thereof againe. In one of the 2. shippes which brought the Presents from the *Cassiterides*, one of the familiar friendes of *Cortes* (neere about him) called *Iohannes Ribera*, is returned: the other shippe, for feare of the French *Pyrates*, expecting other subsidiary shippes to conduct her, with the Treasure, whercof, besides the fift due to the *Kinges Exchequer*, *Cortes* willingly giueth a parte of the riches gotten by his owne labour, and industry: another part also the rest of his chiefe companions in *Armes* bestowed. This *Ribera* bringeth in charge with him, to present the giftes, assigned by *Cortes*, to the *Emperour*, in his maisters name, for the rest, those two, who (as I said before, remained in the *Cassiterides*, with the ships) should offer their presentes. This *Ribera* is skilfull in the *Tenustitan* language, and nothing was done all the time of the warres, at the whiche hee was not present, alwayes at his maisters side: who was sent from his maister, many daies after the departure of his companions: from him therefore we may haue a most cleare and apparant reaso of all thinges. Being first demanded of the Originall of the city *Tenustitan*, and definition of the name then of the ruine and destruction, and of the present state thereof, and with what forces *Cortes* maintayned and defended the same, & of many such like things besides: hee saith the citie was built in the middle of a salte lake, vpon a rocke found there (as we read of that most famous citie of *Venice*, seated on a plat of ground appearing in that parte of the *Adriaticke Gulfe*) to secure themselues from the incurfions of the enemy: but the name therof is deriued from 3. short words That which seemeth diuine, they call *Ten*, fruite, they call *Nucil*, and *Titan*, they call a thing seated in the water, from whence commeth the name of *Tenustitan*, that is to say, a diuine fruit seated in the water: for vpon that rocke they founde a naturall tree laden with pleasant fruit (fit to be eaten) greater then our country apples, which yeelded desired foode to the first inuentors: whereupon in token of thankfulnesse, they beare that tree imbroyded in their *Standard*, it is like a *Mulbery* tree, but hath leaues much greener. The *Tascaltecan*s also in their *Colours*, haue 2. hâds ioyned together, kneading of a *Cake*, for they vaunt that they haue more fruitfull fields of corne, then the rest of the borderers, & from thence the city hath her name: for *Tescal* is a cake of bread

*Tenustitan* situated as *Venice*.

An excellent Etimologic of the worde *Tenustitan*.

As wittie is that of *Tascaltecathe* Lady of bread



A kinde of  
bearing of  
armes among  
gest the Bar-  
barians appea-  
reth here.

A Mountayne  
couered al the  
yeere with  
Snowe.  
Texcale:  
Gods house.

Of the great-  
nes and intri-  
cacie of Mu-  
tecuma his  
Pallace.

in their language, and *Teca*, is a Lady, and therefore she is called the Lady of breade. The same also is reported of the inhabitants of the Mountayne which we call *Vulcanus*, whiche casteth out smoake. For in their warlike Auncients, they beare a smoaking Mountayne, and call the Mountayne it selfe *Popocatepech*, because *Popoca* is Smoake, and *Tepech*, signifieth a Mountayne. A litle distant, on the East, standeth another Mountayne neere vnto this, couered all the yeere with Snowe, there are also other Mountaynes laden with Snowe, by reason of the height thereof. Another hill also full of Conies is called *Cachu-tepech*, because *Cachu* is a Conie, and therefore it is called the Mountayne of Conies. The house of their Religion they call *Texcale*, of *Ten*, which signifieth *God*, and *Cale*, an house. So they define all their matters from the effect: but wee shall more curiously search into these thinges hereafter. He further sayde, that the citie for the moste parte, was ruined and destroyed with fyre, and swoorde, and that but fewe of the chiefe menne remayned alyue. In some places hee sayde it remayned whole, and intyre, where anie secreete streete or rowe of houses was free from the furious conflictes, and that the three chiefe Pallaces were woonderfully repayred and amended, the chiefe whercof beeing the house of *Muteczuma*, all menne reporte to bee so great, that no manne after hee entred into it, was able to finde the way out agayne, without a guide, borne, and brought vppethere, as wee reade of the wyndinges, and turnynges, of that fabulous Labirynth of *Minos*: in this house, *Cortes* sayeth hee purposeth to Seate himselfe, and therefore intended first to repayre it. And this manne reporteth, that there are houses of pleasure, built within the Cittie, and in the water it selfe, with pleasaunt and delyghtfull greene platres of grounde, and not in the Continent as others sayde, where dyuers kindes of fourefooted wilde Beastes, and sundry sorts of foules are inclosed, as I mentioned beefore. Hee reporteth manie thynges of the Roaryng of Lyons, and of the querulous yellyng, and howling of Tygers, Beares, and Woolues, when they were burnt with their houses, and of the myserable spoyle of all those thynges. It will bee long ere those houses bee repayred, and newe builde, for they were



were all of stone from the Foundation, with Turrettes  
rounde about them, adorned and beautified in manner of  
a Castle : for seldome doe the Conquerours repayre the ru-  
ines of defaced townes, who rather sacke twentye stately Cities,  
and fortified Castles, then erect one particular house, especi-  
ally, where newe conquests call them away, and the greedy de-  
sire of inlarging their dominion hasteneth them to inuade other  
Prouinces. But the common houses themselves as hygh as a  
mannes Girdle, were also built of stone, by reason of the swell-  
lyng of the Lake through the floode, or washing flote of  
the Ryuers fallyng into it. Vppon those greate Foundati-  
ons they builde the rest of the house, with Bricke burned,  
or dryed in the Sunne, intermingled with Beames of Tym-  
ber : and the Common houses haue but one Floore, or  
Planchin. They seldome make their abode, or lodge  
vppon the Grounde, least the dampe thereof through ex-  
cessiue moysture might indanger their desired health. They co-  
uer the Roofe of their houses, not with Tyles, but with  
a certayne kinde of clammye earth, or Claie : for that way  
or manner of coueringe is more apt to receiue the Sunne,  
yet is it supposed to bee consumed in a shorter tyme. But  
howe they drawe those huge Beames, and Rasters, whiche  
they vse in building of their Houses, considering they haue  
neyther Oxen, Asles, nor Horses, nor any other beast of  
burthen, (as heereafter shall bee spoken) wee will nowe de-  
clare. The sides of those high Mountaynes are beset with  
goodly spreading Citron or Lymon Trees, with the which  
the Voluptuous Romaines, (after they fell from Con-  
tynencie to Ryot) made Tables bedde-steedes, and other  
Vtensils, for ornamente and furniture of houses : beecause  
the Citron Tree perpetually preserueth whatsoeuer is boor-  
ded with it, from Woormes, and Putrifaction, (as the aun-  
cient writers report of the Cedar) and the boordes of that  
Tree are naturally Flourished with dyuers coloures : im-  
mitating the curious art of some ingenious Artist, and the  
places where Pyne Trees growe are neere adioynnyng to  
those flourishing Cytron Trees in all the spacious Wooddes. Copper ha-  
With their Copper Hatchets, and Axes cunnyngly tempered, they

The Citron  
or Limon tree  
an enemy to  
wormes.

Copper ha-  
chets.



*The fift Decade.*

Ropes and cables made of certayne hearbes. The vse of wheelles wanting here.

Beames of tymbre of a huge length and biggenes.

With howe great a power Cortes mayntaineth a great Empire.

Pearles,

they fell those trees, and hewe them smooth, taking away the chyppes, that they may more easily be drawne. They haue also certayne hearbes, with the which, in steed of broome, & hempe, they make ropes, cordes, and cables: and boaring a hole in one of the edges of the beame, they fasten the rope, then sette their slaues vnto it, like yoakes of oxen, and lastly in steede of wheels, putting round blocks vnder the timber, whether it be to be drawn steepe vp, or directly downe the hill, the matter is performed by the neckes of the slaues, the Carpenters onely directing the carriage. After the same manner also, they get all kind of matter fitte for building, and other things apt for the vse of manne, seeing they haue neither oxen, nor asses, or any other fourfooted beast of burden. Incredible thinges are reported of those beames of tymbre, nor durst I repeate them, except menne of great authoritie, and that many, had testified, and affirmed vnto vs, assembled in our Senate, that they had measured many: & that in the citie *Tasuco*, they sawe one of a hundred and twentie foote long, eight square, bigger then a great Oxe, which supported almost the whole Pallace, they affirme that they beheld it, & no man gaine-sayeth it: hence we may gather, howe great the industry of these men is. But concerning the money called *Cacanus*, and of the strength of *Cortes* to sustaine so great an *Empire*, he sayth that the money is not chaunged, nor that it is expedient that it shoulde be altered. And he declareth, that the strength of *Cortes* consisteth in 40. peeces of ordinance, 200. horse, & 1300. foote, of the which he hath 250. alwayes in a readinesse to man the Brigantines, beating vp and downe the lake day, and night, with their appoynted Commaunder. Others helpe hee vseth in ranging new countries: many haue thoroughly searched the middle of the Mountaynes from the playne of *Tenustitan* vnto the South: and from the East vnto the West they finde them verie farre extended. They who attempted the discouery say, they trauayled fiftie leagues: and that they were well stored with victualles, and delightfull, and famous for many excellent cities. From those Mountaynes, and diuers Ryuers running through the playne of *Tenustitan*, this *Iohannes Ribera*, in token of the riches of the soile, bringeth many sorts of gold, as big as a lentil, or the pulse of pease, & diuers pearls from the south part: but they with such



were such as were founde with *Muteczuma*, and his gallant and delicate Nobles, or other enemyes among the spoyle of warre. When I had this *Ribera* at home with mee, the Reuerend Secretary *Caracciolus*, Legate to your Holinesse, with *Gaspar Contarinus* the Venetian Embassadour, and *Thomas Mainus* a yong man, the nephew of great *Iason Mainus*, Embassadour for the Duke of *Millane*, desirous to heare, and see straunge things came vnto me. They wondered not at the great plenty of golde, nor that it was so pure of his owne nature (for it is so pure, that golden Ducates might bee coyned thereof, without refining it) but they first wondred at the number and forme of the vessels, filled with golde, which from diuers Nations contained diuers sortes, sent for Tribute: & for prooffe that that gold was gathered with them, euery vessell or little cane had the seuerall markes of their country printed in them with an hotte Iron : and euery one of them consisted of eyght nine or tenne drammes weight of gold. That being shewed vnto vs, declareth, what kinde of gold properly belongeth to one manne, of those who were partakers of those things: For *Ribera* himselfe is maister of all that, whiche hee shewed: but, that which is brought in the shyppe which staieth, is an huge masse, to bee presented to the Emperour: the summe of the golde whiche is moulted and brought into wedges, and barres, amounteth to 32000. Ducates: and that which may be made of ringes, Iewels, shieldes, helmettes, and other thynges, amounteth to the summe of an hundred and fiftie thousand ducates more, as he saith: but I know not what flying report there is, that the French Pirates haue vnderstoode of those ships, God sende them good successe. Let vs now come to the particulars of this *Ribera*, which are but smal shaddowes, and proportions of the thynges whiche are to bee brought. Hee shewed vs Pearles, (no worse then those which humane effeminacie calleth *Oriental*) whereof many exceede a very great filberd, but for the most parte not very white, beccause they take them out of roasted Shelle fishe, ingendring pearles: yet wee sawe some cleare, and of a good lustre. But this is but a small matter. It was a delightfull thing to beeholde the variety of Iewelles, and Rynges: there is no fourefooted beast, no foule, no fysh, whiche their Artificers haue once seene, but they are able

The puritie of  
the golde of  
these parts.

A huge masse  
of golde for  
the Emperour,

Pearles.

Iewels.



able to drawe, and cutte in mettall the likenesse and proportion thereof, euen to the lyfe. We seemed to beholde liuing countenances, and wondered at their vessels, earerings, chains, bracelettes, and all of golde, wherein the curious workmanship and labour exceeded the matter and mettall, as also their crestes, plumes, targettes, and helmettes, artificially wrought with smale prickes and pouncing so drawne out in length, that with the smalnesse thereof, deceiued the very sight of the Eye: wee were muche delighted with the beautie of two glasses especially, the one was garnished and edged about, with an halfe globe of golde, the circumference and compasse thereof was a spanne broade: the other was sette in greene woode, not so bigge altogether. This *Ribera* sayth, that there is such a Quarrie of stons in those Countreyes, that excellent glasses may bee made thereof by smoothing and polishing them, so that wee all confessed that none of ours did better shewe the naturall and liuely face of a manne. Wee sawe a Visarde very excellently well made, set in a table on the inside, and aboue vpon that, inlayed with very small stons, so fastened together, that the nales coulde not enter them, and the cleere eye woulde thinke them to bee one entire stone, made of the same matter, whereof wee sayde the glasse was composed: it hadde also golden eares, and 2. greene circles of Emrodes ouerthwart the face therof, from either side of the heade, and as many yellow, with bone teeth, shewing themselves halfe out of the mouth, whereof two of the innermost checke teeth hanging downe from either iawe, were putte forth without the lypes: those Visardes they sette before their Idolles face, when their Prince is sicke, and take them not away before hee either escape and recouer, or els die. After this, hee brought forth diuers garmentes out of a very great chest: they haue three kindes of matter or stuffe, whereof they make all garments, the first is of Cotton, the next, of the feathers of foule and the thirde, they compact of Conies haire: and they set those feathers in such order betweene the Cony haire, & intermingle them betweene the thriddes of the Cotton, and weaue them in such difficulty, that we doe not well vnderstand how they might do it. Of cotton there is no wonder: for they weaue their cotton cloth, as we weaue, or begin our webs, of linnen, woollen, or silke.

A Quarrie of  
transparent  
stones.

A Visarde.

Garments.

Concerning



Concerning the shape and fashion of their garments, it is ridiculous to beholde: they call it a garment, because they couer themselves therewith, but it hath no resemblance with any other garment, of any fashion: it is onely a square couering like vnto that, which your *Helines* cast on your shoulders, sometimes in my presence, when you were about to kember your heade, to preserve your garments, least haire, or any other filth should fall vpon the. That couering they cast about their necke, and then knitting 2. of the foure corners vnder their throate, they lette the couering hang downe, whiche scarce couereth the bodie as lowe as the legges. Hauing seene these garmentes I ceased to wonder, that so great a number of garmentes was sent to *Cortes*, as we mentioned before: for they are of small moment, and many of them take vppe but litle roome. They haue also sloppes or breeches, <sup>Sloppes or breeches,</sup> whereat (for elegancie & ornament) certayn toyes of feathers of diuers colours hang: from the knee downward they goe bare. Many vse breeches for the most parte of feathers, they mingle feathers and Conies haire most curiously together in the cotton thriddes in all thinges, and of them they make their winter garments, and couerlets or blankets for the night. For the rest, they are naked, and vnlesse it be extreame cold, they alwayes put out one of their armes. Therefore they are al somewhat swarft, & brown coloured: but the country (although they sometimes fee the cold) necessarily cannot be much troubled with cold, seeing they say that plaine is distant from the North Pole from 19. Degrees onely vnto 22. but I marked one thing described in the Mappes whereof he hath brought many. On the North, the Mountains in some places are distant one from another, most fruitfull valleys diuiding them, betweene the narrow passages whereof, the violence of the Northerne windes is very strong, and boystrous in that playne, and therefore that side of the citty *Tenustitan* whiche looketh towardes the North, is fortified with rampires of huge stones, and tymbre fastened in the ground, to defend the citie from the violence of whirlwindes. I sawe the like invention at *Venice*, to sustayne the furie of the *Adriaticke* Sea, leaste it shoulde shake the houses, the Venetians call that pile of woode, the shore, commonly *El Lio*. Contrarily, on the Southe side all the Mountaynes ioyne one vpon



*The fift Decade.*

He digresseth  
to satisfie some  
doubts.

vpon another, so high, that the South windes haue no power to blowe through that playne, to giue them heate : but the North windes come from the skie, and from on high doe more beate vpon them then the South winds, because they ascend from the bottome to the toppe, and the playne it selfe hath perpetuall snowie Mountaynes, and burning Mountaynes not farre from it. Wee sawe a Mappe of those countreyes 30. foote long, and little lesse in breadth, made of white cotton, wouen : wherein the whole playne was at large described, with the *Provinces*, as well friendes, as enemyes to *Muteczuma*. The huge Mountaynes compassing the playne on euery side, and the South coastes also butting vpon the shore are ther, together described, from whose Inhabitanes they say, they had hearde, that certaine Islandes were neere vnto those shores, where (as we sayde before) the Spices grew, and great plentie of gold and precious stones were ingendred. Here (most holy Father) I must make a little digression. When this poynt was reade amongst vs, many distorted the nose, and thought that fabulous which the letters reported of a doubtfull thing to come as it happeneth in manie thynges, which are deliuered by report of the *Barbarians*, while they come to bee openly knowne : and surely they doubted not without good cause, by the example of three thinges, whiche happened in our supposed Continent, not agreeing with the first propositions, whereof I made mention in the former Decades, yet leauing them alwayes doubtfull. I haue heretofore said that the Spanyardes were accused by one of the sonnes of King *Coomogrus*, chiefe of seuen, because they esteemed golde so much, wherof he offered to shew them sufficient plentie, so they would procure some forces of armed menne, by whose conduct they might boldly passe ouer the Mountaynes he shewed them, possessed by warlike kinges, couragious, and stout defenders of their owne right : because those sides of those Mountaynes, which looke towardes the South, had another Sea, at the *Antarticke*, and the inhabitantes of those sides were very rich : they passed those Mountaynes, to consider throughly of the South Sea : and knew the substance and wealth of those Kings to be farre inferiour to that which fame reported : the like also they vnderstoode of the ryuer *Dabaiba*, wherof I haue largely and sufficiently



ficiently difcourfed before. Which two things declared to the  
 Ca holike Kinge incited him to fend *Petrus Arias* with 1200.  
 fouldiers to be flaughtered. For they are almoft all deade, with out  
 any great benefit, as I haue elfewhere fufficiently declared. The  
 third thing perfwadinge them to giue leffe credit to  $\varphi$  which is re  
 ported, is this, nor is it repugnant to reason. It is now manifeltly  
 known through long experience,  $\varphi$  all the inhabitantes of thofe  
 Countries, to  $\varphi$  intent to driue our men away from their borders  
 diligently inquire what they defire: & whē they vnderftoode they  
 defire gold, or victualls, they fhewe vnto thē by lignes, places  $\varphi$   
 are farther diftant from them, & tell thē with admiration, that  
 they fhall finde much more abundance of the things they feeke  
 with certaine Kinges which they name, then with them. But  
 when they went to the appointed Kinges they vnderftood they  
 had bin deceiued. Not with out caufe therefore, they iudg that  
 the like alfo may happen concerninge thofe things which are  
 reported from farr Countreyes. But I, imbracing this *Cafualty*,  
 in fauour to fo great a mann, feeme to my felfe to haue found  
 out probable, and perfwafive reasons. I difputed thefe things  
 in the Senate of *Indian* affaires, in prelfence of the great Chan  
 celor *Mercurius a Gattinera*, the cheife Comendator *Fernan  
 dus vega*, Doctōr, Lord dela *Rochia Belga*, a mann grātious with  
 the Emperour *Philippes* great Chancelers fonne & the great trea  
 furer, Licentiate *Vargas*, admitted after the departure of your Ho  
 lines. I fhould blufh to reckon this thing amonge the difficult  
 or miraculous things of Nature. The *Malacca* lands ingend  
 ring fpices, are partly vnder the *Aequinoctiall* as I mentioned be  
 fore: and thefe Countreyes if we confider the whole world occupy  
 but a very fmall fpace. Seeing then the *Aequinoctiall* circle com  
 paffeth the whole world, who will denye, but that elfewhere  
 as well as there, other countreyes may bee founde of the fame  
 milde temper of the Ayre, which the powerfull influence of the  
 Sunne may inspire with that aromaticall vigor, and yet the  
 Diuine Providence would haue them vnknown vntill our times:  
 as wee fee fo great a vafity of the Ocean and earthly Countreyes  
 to haue bin hetherto concealed? for thofe Southerne fhores of  
*Tenustitan*, are fcarfe 12. degrees diftant from the *Aequinocti  
 all*. What woonder then, if as the reft which were drowned  
 before

A deceit of  
the Barbarians.

He feemes to  
demonftrate  
that a great  
part of the  
world is yet  
vndiscovered.



*The fift Decade.*

He returnes to  
Ribera.

Hayric men.

A boy armed  
after the Indi-  
an manner.

before, we now see them discovered? and this falleth out for the  
increase of our Emperours felicity, the disciple of your *Holines*.  
I would the same should be spoake to such as resolve only to be-  
leeue those things, which they may attaine by the power of their  
owne witt, and that, in your *Holines* name, who haue allwayes  
bin a prudent searcher, of not onely the secrets of Nature ingen-  
dringe all thinges, but also of such as bee diuine. Besides that  
which hath bin already spoaken I am moved with another ar-  
gument. *Cortes*, who performed so great matters, would not in my  
iudgemēt, be so voyd of reason, that his owne charge he wold blind-  
fold vndertake so great a matter in the South Sea, as wee knowe  
hee imbraced, in the building of 4. shippes to search out those  
cōtries, vnles he had vnderstoode some certainty, or likely hood  
at the least. We haue now spoaken sufficiently of these thinges  
let vs therefore returne to *Ribera* his familiar friend. In those  
Mountaines by report of the Inhabitants, he saith, there are wild  
men, rough as hairy beares, contentinge themselues with monta-  
nous caues, or the naturall fruites of the earth, or such beasts as  
they take in huntinge. After that, we sawe another greate *Mapp*,  
a little lesse, but not lesse alluringe our mindes, which contained  
the cittie of *Tenustitan* it selfe described by the same hand of the  
inhabitants, with her Temples, bridges, and lakes. After this I  
caused a boy borne in the same country (whom he carryed with  
him as his seruant) to bee brought vnto vs out of my chamber,  
furnished in warlike manner, as we sate in an open Solar. In his  
right hand hee held a plaine wooden sworde, without stones  
which they vse (for they abate the edge of their warlike sword  
and fill the hollow and concauity thereof with sharpe stones  
fastened with tough and clammy Bitumen and clay) so that  
in fight, they may almost compare with our swoordes.  
These stones are of that kinde of stone whereof they make  
their rasors, whereof I haue spoken elsewhere. He brought  
foorth a target also made after their manner: that is to say  
compact and ioyned together with twigges or osyers, over-  
layd with golde, from the middle lower circumferences of the  
edge whereof, waving feathers hange dangling downe, more  
then a spann longe, set in for ornament: the inner part of  
the Targett was couered with a Tygers skinn: the out side  
had



had a bolle of gold in the middle, with a field or large space of  
 fethers of diuers colours little differinge from our veluet. The  
 boy commeth forth armed with his sword, clad with a straight  
 garment of feathers, partly blew and partly redd with a paire of  
 breeches of bombalin cotten, and a little napkin hanginge be-  
 tweene his thighes, hauinge his breeches fastened to his gar-  
 ment therewith, as one that putteth off his doublet without vn-  
 doinge his poyntes from his hose, and being very well shodd,  
 the boy thus counterfeited the practise of warr, now setting vpon  
 the enemy, and presently retyringe from them, at length hee <sup>He counter-</sup>  
 maketh shewe as if he had taken another boy in fight, instructed <sup>feited warr.</sup>  
 for that purpose, and his fellow seruant, and halinge him by  
 the haire of the head, as they vse violently to carry away their e-  
 nemyes taken in the warres, hee draweth him to sacrifice him, &  
 hauing layd him all along, hee seemed first to open him with a  
 knife about the short ribbes where the hart lyeth: and then pluc-  
 kinge out the hart made as if hee had drawne out the blood  
 next vnto the hart with both his handes, and therewith be-  
 smeeringe his sword and target, he moystened and washed them.  
 After this manner (as they say) they vse the enemyes which  
 they haue taken. But the hart it selfe hee burneth in the fire  
 kindled with twoe stickes rubbed together, fit for that pur-  
 pose, for the fire which they supposed to be acceptable to <sup>God-</sup>  
 des that fauour their warres must bee virgin fire newly kindled:  
 the rest of the body they diuide and cutt into seueral parts  
 (leauing the whole bellye with the intrayles least <sup>God-</sup> filth fall out)  
 as the boyes action did demonstrate. But the head of the sacrifici- <sup>The heade of</sup>  
 ced enemy, hauing the flesh taken from it, euery slaughterer, refer- <sup>the sacrificed;</sup>  
 ueth it set in gold for a trophy or signe of victory & causeth so <sup>set in gold for a</sup>  
 many litle goldē gaping heads to be made for him, as shalbe pro- <sup>Trophy.</sup>  
 ued he hath slaine, & sacrificed enemyes: & hageth thē about his  
 necke, & it is thought, they feede vpon their members. This Ribera  
 saith, he knew <sup>all</sup> <sup>the</sup> Princes of *Muteczuma* thēselus vsed to eate  
 mans flesh, wherupon he suspected <sup>the</sup> *Muteczuma* also himself did  
 like: although in <sup>the</sup> case he alwayes forboare <sup>the</sup> same after they  
 declared how foule a fault it was, & displeasing vnto God, to kill  
 a man, how much more to eate him. After <sup>the</sup> fained solēnities of  
 sacrificing ended by the boy, while in <sup>the</sup> meane space wee wearied



*The first Decade.*

The manner  
of saluting &  
offering of ser-  
uice to the  
kinge.

A drunken  
spectacle.

The country  
of women.

*Ribera* with questioninge him concerninge the customs of these countryes, and the largenes thereof, hauing brought the boy into a chamber they attired him for sport, and meriment: Who came foorth vnto vs cladd in another manner, taking a golden rattle curiously beautified, in his left hande, but in his right hande hee brought a garland of belles, shaking it and gently aduancinge the rattle about his head, and then presently swinging it about belowe, singinge after his country manner, hee filled the roome with dauncinge, where we sate to behold him: it was a delightfull thing to see when he came to any more honorable persō how they salute kings whē they bring presents, with a tremblinge voyce, and lowly countenance, neuer presuminge to looke the kinge in the face, approachinge, & prostratinge his body hee speaketh vnto him, and deliuereth words to this effect: Hee calleth him Kinge of kinges, Lord of heauen and earth & in the name of his citty or towne hee offereth his seruice, and obedience, and of two things intreateth him to chose, which he would rather haue: Whether that they build him any house, in drawinge stones, timber, and rafters thether: or whether he purpose to vse them in tillage of the ground: They say, they are the Kinges bondmenne, and affirme that (for his sake) they haue sustained exceedinge great losses by the bordering enemyes, yet that they willingly receiued all iniuries for the reuerence, and fidelity they bare vnto him and many such like Idle speeches. Thirdly, while wee were earnestly talkinge with *Ribera*, a boy commeth forth of the Chamber, counterfeitinge a drunkard: so that wee haue not seene any spectacle more like a drunken mann: when they shall obtaine any thing which they desire of their Idol godds, he saith, that two or three thousand of them come together, and fill themselves with the iuice of a certaine inebriatinge herbe, and so runn naked hether and thether through the streetes of the citty, seekinge the walles to support them, and demanding of them they meete, which is the way to their owne lodginge sometimes spittinge, and sometimes vomitinge, and often fallinge. Let this suffice for the boy. I knowe not what *Ribera* saith hee hath heard of a country inhabited onely by women in those Mountaines lyinge towards the North but noe certainty.



tainty. For this reason (they say) it may bee beleueed, because the country is called *Yguatlan* for in their language *Yguat* signifieth a womann, and *lan* is a Lord or Mistres: supposinge therefore, that it is the country of women. In the meane space while the boy was prepared for diuers spectacles, amongst other arguments of the power and greatnesse of *Muteczuma* hee is sayde to haue had interpreters & innumerable Embassadors of diuers prouinces with him, gracinge his Court with their perpetuall residence in their Lordes behalfe, as we haue Earles *Marquesses* and Dukes, obseruers of *Cesar*. It is not much from the purpose, although it bee but a trifling matter, to declare what sports and games they vse: It is well knowne that they haue chesse bordes, by the checker worke which they haue wouen in their sheetes: but Tennis play both with them, and in our Ilands, is accounted the cheefest pastime. Their balles are made of the iuice of a certaine herbe which climeth on the trees, as hoppes doe vpon hedges: this iuice they boyle, which beeing hardened by heate, conuerteth in to a mally substance, of the which, beeing rubd together and wrought with the hande, euery one formeth his balle at his owne pleasure, and others say, that of the rootes of the same herbes wrought together weighty balles are made: but I knowe not how, there is a ventosity in that solid body, that being strecken vpo the ground but softly, it rebounds vncredibly into the ayer. And in y sport & pastime they are very quick & nimble: so y they smite the ball with their shoulders, elbowes, and heades, seldome with their handes, and sometimes with their buttockes turninge their backe from him that playe h with them while the ball is smitten, for they exercise this pastime naked like wrastlers. In steade of candels, and torches they burne the pith or heart of the pine, and they haue no other tallow, grease, or oyle: neither did they vse wax for that purpose (although they haue both hony and wax) before our comminge vnto them. In the courtes or entraunces of the kinges and noble mennes houses, they keepe three fires burninge all the night, made of those peeces or chippes of y pine, appointinge likewise fuellers for that busines, who with perpetuall supply of wood to the fire, maintaine the light vpon an

A note of the  
greatnesse of  
*Muteczuma*

Chesse & Play  
Tennis

Heere is Enuise  
for the French  
men that are  
sed to be borne  
with rackets in  
their mouthes,

Candles.

Of fires in the  
Court,



Wives and co  
cubines.

Princes onely  
lye on beddes.

Of bookes  
otherwise then  
in the 4 decade  
chap. 8.

high candlestick, curiously wrought of copper. One candle-  
stick standeth in the entrance of the Court another in the  
cheife hall where their household seruants walke expectinge  
their Lordes pleasure: and the third within the Princes cham-  
ber. If they bee particularly to goe any whether, euery one  
carrieth his torch in his hande, as our menn doe a candle.  
But in the Ilandes they vse the tane or tallow of the Tortoyse  
to mainetaine candlelight. Hee further saith, that the comon  
sort of people content themselves with one wife: but that e-  
uery Prince may mayntaine harlots at his pleasure: and af-  
firmeth also that Princes onely lye vppon beddes, and the  
rest on matts spread vppon the floore, or vppon cotton car-  
pets, beeing contented onely with certaine cotton sheets:  
the halfe part whereof they spread vnder them, and with the  
other part they couer themselves. Of these kinde of sheets  
*Ribera* shewed vs many. Moreouer they liue contented with  
number, and measure, weights are vnknewne vnto them. I  
haue heeretofore sayde, that they haue books whereof they  
brought many: but this *Ribera* saith, that they are not made  
for the vse of readinge, but that those characters garnished  
and beautified with diuers Images and proportions, are ex-  
amples and patternes of thinges from the which workemen  
may draw out examples for the fashioning of Jewels, sheets,  
and garments to beautify them with those proportions, as I  
see semsters euery where in Spaine, and those who with fine  
needles make silken chaine worke, roses, & flowers in linnen  
cloath, and many kindes of formes, to delight the eye that  
beeholds them, the formes and proportions of all which  
workes they haue in particular samplers of linnen cloth, by  
direction whereof they instruct younge maydens and girles.  
What I should thinke in this variety I knowe not. I sup-  
pose them to bee bookes, and that those characters, and  
Images, signifie some other thinge, seeinge I haue seene the like  
thinges in the obeliskes and pillers at Rome, which were  
accounted letters, consideringe also, that wee reade, that the  
*Caldeis* vsed to write after that manner. I remember that I haue  
written beefore, that *Mutezuma* at the request of *Cortes*,  
built a Pallace by his architects neere vnto the Sea, 60 leagues  
from



from his owne Court, where he commaunded 2000. many trees to bee planted, and many measures of *Hemine* of the Three quarters graine *Maizium* to bee sowed, and geese and duckes, and peacocks, to be cast in for breed, with three other houses for seruice of the Court or Pallace: but at such time, as they were expelled out of the citty, he saith, that the borderinge *Barbarians* slewe our menn, and made hauock of all. Hee maketh report also of the commodity of foode, of the salt, and potable lake: that the fish of the salt lake are lesse, and lesse sauory, & when the water of the salt lake floweth into the fresh, that the fishes bred and nourished in the salt lake, flye backe from the tast of the fresh water, to the course and passage of the ebbing water. And contrarily as soone as the fishes bred in the fresh water begin to tast the salt, they likewise returne backe. Being demaunded, what was done concerninge the auncient forme of rites and ceremonyes, or after what manner they receiue so sudden an alteration of their holy rites, hee saith, that all Images or Idols are ouerthrowne by the warre of the Conquerours: and that it is vtterly forbidden to sacrifice mans bloud any more. And that such friends as hee left, weere perswaded to kill noe more menn, if they desire to please the Creator of Heauen, neuertheles hee thought it was noe time, that he should so suddenly compell them to chaunge and alter the customes receiued from their auncesters. In this one thinge onely he is supposed to haue done enough, that neither the *Tascalticans*, nor *Guazuzingi*, or any other friendes whatsoever, durst publiquely any more exercise that kinde of slaughter, and butchery: yet, whether secretly they altogether abstaine hee sayth hee maketh some doubt. It is to bee hoped, that by litle and litle hee shall abolish their auncient ceremonyes. He requireth Preists and desireth belles, with ornaments: all which shalbee sent vnto him, whereby many new hundred thousands of people shalbe subiected to your Holinesse throne.

Of the fish of  
the salt and  
fresh lake.

A good Rep  
towards chri-  
stianity.



The sixth Decade.

The sixth Decade, of Peter Martyr a Milanoisse of Angleria  
written to the Consentine ArchBishepp, to  
bee giuen to the Pope.

The first Chapter.



Letters from  
Ægidius Gon-  
salus.

Efore you returned to the citty, ha-  
uinge executed your *Spanish Legation*  
honorable, & profitable to two Popes  
while Spaine wanted a King, by rea-  
son of his departure to take vpo him  
y<sup>e</sup> *Imperiall crowne* offered vnto him,  
I suppose, that amonge the Nobles  
of Spaine, who passed through the  
south side of our supposed Continent  
in the new worlde, you knewe, that *Ægidius Gonzalus* common-  
ly called *Gil. Gonzalez*, and *Licentiatu Spinosa* the Lawier, were  
men of noe ordinary rancke. Concerninge *Spinosa* I wrct many  
things in the third booke of my *Decades* (while you were present)  
to *Pope Leo*, at his request. But now we haue letters from *Ægidius*  
*Gonzalus* two yeeres after, dated the day before the *Nones* of  
March 1524. written frō *Hispaniola* the *Pallace* or Princly Court  
of those countries: where (hee saith) hee arriued with an hun-  
dred and twelue thousand dragmes of gold: and that hee  
returned the 25. of Iuly 1523. to *Pannama*, the yeere before. It  
would arise to a great volume of paper, to declare euery little  
accident that befell them in so longe a space of time and distāce  
of countryes. And the demaundes which hee requireth at the  
handes of the Emperour are very large, for their trauailes, & dan-  
gers sustained, & for their miserable wantes indured in that wan-  
dring Voyage: nor are there complaints, & wordes wanting con-  
cerning *Petrus Arias* the generall gouernour of those countries  
(which vnder one denominatiō we call golden *Casteele*) straigh-  
ly desiring liberty from his will and pleasure: among which hee  
saith y<sup>e</sup> he is more nobly borne, as if it made any matter, whether  
those y<sup>e</sup> are chose of the kings for the effecting of such laborious  
and waighly affaires, were borne of base and Idle victuallers,  
or *Hectorian*, and valiant menn, especially in Spaine where for  
the



the most part they suppose, the Nobilitye haue a speciall prerogative, to liue Idley, without any exercise or imployment, except it were in the warres, and that as commanders, not as ordinary & priuate soldiers. I receiued letters from you deliuered me by the hands of your *Iohannes Paulus Oluerius* dated in the citty the Nones of *Maye*, whereby amonge other things, you say, that *Pope Clement* is noe lesse delighted with these relations, then his cousin german *Leo*, or *Pope Adrian* his *Prædecessors* were, who by their letters mandatory comanded me to set downe the same in writing. Of many things I haue gathered a few, to be directed vnto you, not vnto his Holines, which if as his nephew *Leo*, or as his Successor *Adrian* did, he shal comand me to write, I willingly obey: otherwise, I will forbear e labour, least by scandalous mouthes I be iudged to haue incurred y sclaunder of temerity. Obseruinge therefore our manner, little regarding e slight affection of y writers, we wil shortly touch such things as we thinke necessary to be known, neither shal y cheife point of your Epistle diuert me a jot fro this purpose, where you say, y through y perswasioot *Iohn Granatensis* y elect Bishop of *Vienna*, whatsoeuer *Fernandus Cortes*, the Conqueror of those huge coutries of y *Incatanes* & *Tennstias*, hath written to y Emperors Couzell of y Indian affaires, & to y Emperor himselte, was translated in *Germany*, word for word out of y Spanish tongue, into y Latine: for out of the, & by relation of others (as you knowe) I haue made special choice of such things as I thought worthy y noting. Let vs now therefore at length come to y matter, & begin with y Colonies erected, to the intet y the auncient *Geography* being more easily perceiued, the vnderstanding may apprehed, what coasts, & coutries this *Egidius* hath trauailed. Concerning y largenes of those coutries, which thrice exceede all *Europe* in length, & yet the ende thereof not discovered, I haue made mention in my former *Decades* (vnder y name of y supposed Continent) subiect to y printers presse, & sufficiently spread abroad through out the Christiā world. We wrot y they lay in the probatio or prooffe of the *Latitud* of the riuer *Maragnō*, & y this lād hath two huge, & mighty Seas: this our *Ocean*, butting vpon that Northerne coutry, & the other, y South sea. These things presupposed, his Holines may vnderstand y on the sides of y land, there are six Colonies planted by the Spaniards: three on the North, vpon

A spott vpon  
the nobility of  
Spaine.



*The sixt Decade.*

on thebanke, or shoare of the riuer *Darien* in the Gulfe of *Vraba*, one called *Sancta Maria antiqua* 20. leagues from *Darien Acla*: & the third, called *Nomen Dei*, in the dominion of kings *Careta*, 37. leagues distant from *Acla*: And on the South shoare they haue erected as many, one whereof, leauinge the country Name, they haue called *Pannama*, the second *Natan*, 31. leagues from *Pannama*, & the third called *Chiriqui*, they built 75. leagues from *Natan*.

*The second Chapter.*



Vt of the Hauen of y<sup>e</sup> North Colony called *Nomen Dei*, the Inhabitan-tes, with *Petrus Arias* the Gouvernour, determined to make a way to *Pannama* standing on y<sup>e</sup> south shoare, through the mountaines ouergrown with thick woods neuer touched from all eternity, and vnpossible to passe ouer by reason of the steepe and dangerous rocks, reachinge vp to Heauen. For

that distance of lande betweene both Seas is 17. leagues onely, which containe about some 50. miles, although elsewhere the land be very broad and so enlarged, that from the mouth of the riuer *Maragnon* fallinge into the *Ocean* from the North, to the *Antarctick* it extendeth it selfe more then 54. degrees beyond the *Aequator*, as I thinke you sawe in that *Decade* directed vnto *Adrian*, wholately dyed, which I sent you to be giuen to his Successor, although intituled by another name, because he was preuented by death, without receiuinge the *Decade* where mention is made at large, concerning the Ilandes ingendringe spices, found

A way of 50. miles in length cut throw the mountaynes from *Nomen Dei* to *Pannama*.

The Iland of Pearle.

out by that waye. Through this narrow strait of land therefore, at the great cost and charge both of the kinge and Inhabitan-tes breaking the rocks, and felling downe the woods which were a couert for diuers wild beastes, they make that way able to giue passage to two carts at once, to the intent they might passe ouer with ease to search y<sup>e</sup> secrets of either spacious Sea, but they haue not yet perfited the same. From the Iland therefore which in my former *Decades* (I sayd was called *Dites*, but now the Iland of

*Pearle*



Pearle, because there is great store of pearle there, seated within the view of the *Colony Pannama*, *Aegidius Gonsalus* saith, that the 21. day of Iāuary in y<sup>e</sup> yeere of our Lord God 1522. he set sayle vnto the west, with a smale, and almost an vnarmed fleete of 4. shippes, to the end that by the Emperours commaund, he might obey the counsell and aduise of our kings Senate; from whom hee receiued this charge, to view the westernne coasts neuer yet attempted, and make diligent searck, whether betweene the furthest boundes of the same supposed Continent lately knowne and the begininge or first entrance of the country of the *Incatanes*, any straight or narrow Sea might be founde, diuidinge betweene those huge Coutries: in few wordes to cōclude, they finde no straight at all: but what he performed (omitting many circumstances & many noted, & obserued) you shal heare. He writeth y<sup>e</sup> in the space almost of 17. monethes, he passed six hundred and 40. leagues (which amount to 2000. miles or thereabout) to the west, through the coasts of strange countryes, and dominions of pettie kings. At what time while his broaken ships, (and eaten through with Sea wormes which the Spāiards call *Broma*) were repaired, wantinge also necessarye victuals hee was compelled to trauaile the rest by lande. Hee passed through the heart of the countrie 244. leagues, with an hundred menn or thereabouts, begginge breade for himselfe, and his followers of many kinges, from whom (hee sayth) hee hadd giuen him 112000. dragmes of gold: (*Pensum* is a dragme and a fourth part more, as you must needs haue learned through your singular familiarity, and conuersation with the Spaniardes for fourteene yeeres space:) and hee further sayth that more then 32000. persons of both sexes, were willingly baptised by such as hee hadd with him, who hadd receiued baptisme, and entred into the rules, and first principles of Religion: and that he sayled so farre, that on the backe side of the Prouince of *Incatane*, he found the same customes, & manner of behauiour, & speech which y<sup>e</sup> *Incatane* inhabitāts cheifely vse. Of y<sup>e</sup> 112000 *Pensa* of gold brought by y<sup>e</sup> Treasurer *Cerezeda* sent frō him he saith he sedeth vnto *Cesar* for y<sup>e</sup> kings portiō, on y<sup>e</sup> one part 17. y<sup>e</sup> sad *Pensa* of halfe pure gold, w<sup>ch</sup> attaineth to y<sup>e</sup> degrees of twelue, & thirteene, on y<sup>e</sup> other part 15000. 3 hundred and sixty *Pensa*

*Aegidius Gonsalus* with 4 shippes sayle to ward the west.

Beggers well rewarded.

32000. persons baptised

The kinges part of gold.



Hatchets of  
gold.

Smiths that  
make rusticall  
instruments of  
gold.

The pallace of  
a pety king &  
of the fall ther  
of.

*Pena.* In hatchets, which they vse in steed of Iron & Steele ones made fitt for the cutting of wood or timber, he writeth that by testimony of the ouerseers, appointed for that purpose deducting the *Pensa* of euery one of them a litle more the halfe a Ducate of gold, each hath their true valewe. But that which we greatly esteeme, is that we haue founde countries, where smithes worke, and also rusticall Instruments are all made of gold, though not pure. In belles also made of gold, wherein they are greatly delighted, he sayth he hath sent fourescore & six, weighing a boue 6000 *Pensa*, which attaine almost noe degree by the assay of the ouerseers: in the belles shake to & fro, sound more dull or shrill our men suppose they are so made without any order, or rule: for hanginge of gold (as you must needes know) the purer the gold is so much more duleris & sound thereof. And recounting many things more particularly, he sayeth, by reason of their wading through the riuers, and the often showers of raine, in regard they were our winter monethes: although, neere vnto the *Aequinoctiall* they were not so oppressed with colde, yet hee, and his consorts fell into diuers diseases, which hindered them from makinge great iourneyes. Passinge ouer to a strange land in their Canows with the Prouincials or inhabitants of that prouince, which by testimony of his companions is tenn leagues longe and six broade, he was courteously intertained by the King of the Ilande, whose Court or Pallace was erected in forme of a watlike pavilion, built with vnder setters or crosse beames vpon a litle rising hil, & couered with reede, and grasse to defend them from the raine. In this Iland, and neere about the Pallace runneth a mighty riuer which diuideth it selfe into two armes: this riuer as hee sayth, at that time that he remained with that king intercepted of his iourney, did so ouerflowe almost the whole Ilande with inuadations of water, & so furrownded the kings house it selfe to the heighth of a manns girdell, that through the fury of the increase thereof, the very foundations of the pillars sustayning the Pallace being ouer throwne, & moued out of their places, the house it selfe fell downe. But (he saith) that the endes of the beames being fastened, held the house together that it should not wholly fall vpon them: so that they were forced to cutt out a dore with axes, whereat they might issue forth. From whence they fledd for refuge to the



the boughes of high trees, where (he saith) himselfe, his companions, and their hostes that receiued them, remayned for the space of two dayes, while the waters returned to their channels, after the rayne ceased. He reporteth diuers particular accidents. But it is sufficient for you, if principally you make blessed *Clemēt* partaker of these trifling matters of Fortune, whom that greate and waighty pontificall charge ought alwayes to deteine buisied in great affayres. All prouision of victuall being taken away by this inundation, cōpelled through want, and being about yet to seeke foode by land, he trauaileth further to the west, yet neuer leaving the vewe of the shoare, at length he came to an haven already known, which our men called the haven of *S. Vincent*. Where he found his consorts arriued, with whom he thus mett, after he departed from them while they repayred their shippes, and water calke.

The haven of  
S. Vincent.

The third Chapter.



Auing saluted his cōpanions as the time would permitt & speedily deliberating what euery one should doe taking 4. horses out of the ships which he brought with him, he cōmandeth the of the fleete to sayle by litle & litle directly towards the west. And chargeth them to beware of sayling by night, by reasō of the rockes, & sandy shoulde, because they were now to

pasle through the vnknown coastes of the Sea, but he, with those 4. horses, & about 100. foote trauailing by land, light on a King called *Nicoianus*: this *Nicoianus* hauinge curteously intertained him, gaue him 14000. *Penza* of gold: being perswaded by our mē that there was another Creator of heauen & earth aboue the sunne then they supposed, who made the sunne it selfe, & the moone & the rest of the visible starrs, of nothing, & gouerned the by his wisdom, who also rewardeth euery man according to his deserts. Whereupō he desired with all his family to be baptised, & by the kings example, a thousand men of his kingdome or thereabouts were baptised. Hauing remained a bout 17. dayes space with *Ni-*

King *Nicoia-*  
nus his courte-  
ous entertaine-  
ment & great  
gifts of gold.

*Nicoianus* de-  
sireth baptisme  
& is baptized  
with 1000.  
more of his  
subiectes.

*coianus*



*The sixt Decade.*

*Nicoianus*, hee left him so well instructed, that hee deliuered theel wordes in his owne language (vnderstoode by the bordering Interpreters) at such time as they departed. Seeing I shall neuer hereafter speake any more to these auncient Images of the Gods

*Nicoianus* his sincerity in ba you. And speakinge thus to *Egidius Gonsalus* he gaue him six nishinge of his golden Images of a spann longe, the auncient monuments of Images.

his auncesters. Fifty leagues distant fro the *Pallace of Nicoianus*, he vnderstoode, that the Kinge called *Nicoragua*, had his kingdom:

*Egidius Gonsalus* sends me *Nicoragua*, he sent messengers to deliuer the same message to the King which our men were wont to declare to y rest of the kinges before they would further presse them, that is to say: that they should become Christians, and that they admitt the lawes and subiection of the greate Kinge of Spaine: but if he refused, then they would rayse warr, and vse violence against him. The

next day after fowre *Nicoraguanian* Noble menn came foorth to meete him, sayinge in their Kinges behalfe, that they desire peace and baptisme. Our menn goe forward to *Nicoragua*, whom they constraine to receiue holy baptisme with all his house-hould, and somewhat more then 9000. menn besides. This baptisme.

*Nicoragua* gaue vnto *Egidius Gonsalus* 15000. *Pensa* of gold made into diuers Jewels. *Egidius* recompenced his gifts with other presents, and gaue vnto *Nicoragua* a silken garment, and an inner vesture of linnen wouen, and also a purple cappe: and erectinge two crosses, one in their temple, and another without the towne he departed: and went vnto another coun-

try about 6. leagues of, makinge his way alwayes to the West: where (hee sayth) hee found 6. villages, euery of them consisting of about 2000. houses a peece. The same & report of our menn being heard, while they stayd amongst those 6. villages, another Kinge further to the West called *Diriangen* (desirous to see them) came vnto our menn accompanied with 500. menn, and 20. woemenn, tenn auncients, and fise Trumpeters goinge before him after their manner. The King comminge to *Gonsalus* expectinge his approach in a throne adorned with rich and princely furniture, commaunded to sounde the Trumpetts and presently

to



to cease, & the auncients that went before him to be layde down  
 & every one of the men, one, brought one, the other, two foules  
 like vnto peacockes, not inferior in tast, nor greatnes. These  
 foules are their domesticall powltry: as hēnes are with vs. I make  
 a litle digression with your leaue: & repeate many particulars of  
 this sort, who being but an vnskillfull husbandman instruct *Æs-*  
*culapius* in medicine: for māy of these things are very weliknown  
 to you, & dilated at large in my *Decades*. But suposing that these  
 relations may come vnto the hands of men desirous thereof, to  
 whom they are vnknowne, vnlikely to obtaine your interpreta-  
 tion, I repeate them, that for your sake, they might obtaine their  
 desire: do not you therefore accuse me, who are borne for the  
 benefit of many. This king *Diriangen* by his seruants brought a  
 boue 200. hatchets, euery of them weighing 18. *Pensa*, or some-  
 what more. Being demanded by Interpreters, which *Egidius* presents to *Æ-*  
 had of his next bordering neighbours, who vnderstoode our *gidius* Gons  
 menn, what cause moued him to come: he is sayd to haue an  
 swered, that it might be graunted him to behold a strange Na-  
 tion, which he had heard, trauailed those countreyes, and of-  
 feringe, that whatsoeuer they desired of him, he would performe  
 their demaundes. Whereupon they admonished them (by al-  
 ledginge the same reasons they vsed to perswade the rest) to  
 become Christians, & that they would submit themselves to  
 obedience of the great king of Spaine. Hee saith, hee was  
 contented to doe both, and promised the third day to re-  
 turne vnto our menn to receiue their charge. And so he de-  
 parted.

King *Diriange*  
 presents to *Æ-*  
*gidius* Gons  
 200. hatchets  
 of gold.

It is very re-  
 markable how  
 apt the barba-  
 rians are al-  
 wayes to re-  
 ceived the  
 christian religi-  
 on.

## The fourth Chapter.



In the meane time, while our menn remai-  
 ned with *Nicoragua*, many thinges fell out  
 betweene them not vnworthy the relatinge.  
 For beside that I gathered them out of the  
 letters of *Egidius*, the kings *Quæstor* with  
 him, cōmonly called the Treasurer, one *An-*  
*dreas Cerezeda*, no meane partaker of all their trauailes, &  
 labours, told me, & departinge left me *ij* writinges. *Egidius*, *ij* cō-  
 mander of our soldiers & *Nicoragua* *ij* king falling in to diuers dis-  
 courses



The sixt Decade.

Notable quest  
ons proposed  
by Nicoragua  
to Aegid. Gon-  
salus. courses for recreation, while they were at leasure, by an Inter-  
preter which *Aegidius* had brought vp, borne not very farr frō  
the kingdome of *Nicoragua*, who perfectly spake both languages  
*Nicoragua* demāded of *Aegidius* what was thought (with y<sup>e</sup> might-  
ty king, whose seruant he confelleth himselfe to be) concerninge  
y<sup>e</sup> generall flood past, which as hee had heard his auncesters say,

A tradition of  
Noahhis flood  
amongst these  
Indians. ouerwhelmed y<sup>e</sup> whole earth with men & beastes. *Aegidius* sayth  
it is beleueed that it was so: being demanded whether he thought  
it should come againe, he answered, noe: but as once by the invn-  
dation of waters for the wicked misdeedes of men, & cheifly, for  
their vnlawfull & mōstrous lust, all liuing creatures (a fewe only  
excepted) perished, so after an appointed terme of yeeres (vn-  
known to men) it should come to passe y<sup>e</sup> through flaminge fire  
cast downe from heauen, all things should be cōsumed to ashes:

The generall  
combustion to  
come. wondering at this discourse, they were all strickē with a stōishmēt  
Whereupon *Nicoragua* turning to the interpreter, with a discon-  
tented countenance demanded of him: Whether this so wise &  
vnderstanding a Nation came from Heauen: the Interpreter

*Nicoragua*  
made a questiō  
whether Gon-  
salus and his  
company cam  
from heauen  
or no. sayth they were sent downe from Heauen. Then out of his sim-  
plicity & innocēcy he asked him, whether he came directly down  
or in a circuite, and compasse like a bowe or arch, the Interpre-  
ter sayth, hee knewe not that, who was borne in the same coun-  
try where *Nicoragua* was, or in the next. After this he comman-  
ded the Interpreter to aske his Maister *Aegidius*, whether the  
earth should euer be turned vpside downe: Whereunto *Aegidius*  
answered, declaringe that this was a secret resting onely in his  
mind who is the Creator of Heauen Earth, and menn. And  
questioninge him further concerninge the vniuersall consum-  
mation of mankinde, and of the places appointed for the soules  
departed out of the prison of the body, and of the determined  
time of sendinge downe that fire, when the sunne, and moone,  
and the rest of the starres shall cease to giue their light, and  
of the motion, quantity, distance, and effects of the starres  
and many things besides. *Aegidius* although hee were very  
wise, and delighted to reade common bookes translated out  
of the latine tongue, yet hadd hee not attained that lear-  
ninge, that he could other wise answer this, then that y<sup>e</sup> knowledg  
of those thinges was reserued in the brest of y<sup>e</sup> diuine prouidence

He questions  
of the depar-  
ture & places  
of Soules depar-  
ted, of times &  
seasons which  
god hath put in  
his owne po-  
wer Act 1. 7. *Nicoragua*



*Nicoragua* further demanding of him concerning the blowing of the windes, and the causes of heate and colde, and of the varietie of dayes and nights, although it be very smal with them (because they are but a litle distant from the *Equinoctiall*) and many such like questions, *Egidius* answered *Nicoragua* satisfiing him in many thinges according to the ability of his iudgement, and commēding the rest to the diuine intelligence. *Nicoragua* and his familiar Courtiers descending afterwarde to earthly things, demanding whether without sinne, they might cate, drinke, vse the act of generation, play, sing, and dance, and exercise arms, he answered them after this manner: he sayth they might cheere themselves with meates, and drinckes, but auoyde gluttony and surfetting: for whatsoeuer is taken beyonde the necessitie of nature, is receiued both against the excellencie of the minde, and health of the bodie, and thereby he sayth that the seeds of vices, braules, and priuie hatred, and displeasure are stirred vp, and reuiued: and that it is lawfull to vse the act of generation, but with one woman onely, and her, coopled and ioyned in mariage. And if they desire to please that God who created all thinges, they must abstaine from any other kinde of lust whatsoeuer: and that it was not forbidden to delight themselves with singing, honest sportes, and dancing in their due tymes. Seeing they questioned him not concerning their ceremonies, nor slaughtering of menne in sacrifice, hee mooued conference thereof himselfe, and saith, that those oblations of sacrifices were most displeasing vnto God, & y<sup>e</sup> with his Maister the great King there was a Law made, that whosoever slewe any man with the sword, shoulde dye by the sword. And he further sayth, that those Idolles, whereunto they sacrifice mans bloud, are the Images & representations of deluding deuilles, who being cast out of Heauen for their pride, are throwne downe to the pitte of hel. From whence, going out by night, they shewe themselves for the most parte to innocent men, & perfwade them through their deceitfull artes, that those thinges are to bee done, which ought in all kinde of thinges to be auoyded, to the intent they might estrange our soules from his loue, who created them, and desireth by charity, and other honest actions of lyfe to reduce them againe vnto him, least beeing violently carryed away by those wicked

Naturall questions.

Diuine questions touching earthly matters.

Intemperancy and the seedes thereof.

Mariage.

Sacrificing of mankinde diswaded.

Their Idolles the Images and inuention of the deuill.

spirites



## The sixt Decade.

Spirites from eternall delightes, vnto perpetuall tormentes, and miserable woes, they be made companions of the damned.

### The fift Chapter.

Nicoragua de  
mandeth to  
know how to  
please God.

Ægidius his  
reply.



After that *Ægidius*, like a pulpit preacher, had thus reasoned, or in the like sense, by his Interpreter he signified the same to *Nicoragua* as well as hee coulde. *Nicoragua* assented to the woordes of *Ægidius*, and withall demaunded what hee shoulde doe, that they might please that God, the author of all thinges, of whom he maketh report. *Cerezeda* the Kings treasurer with him, witnesseth that *Ægidius* answered *Nicoragua* in this manner: hee who created vs, and all thinges, is not delighted with the slaughter of menne, or shedding of bloude, but in the feruent loue onely of our mind towards him, hee greatly reioyceth, the secrets of our hearte are apparant vnto him, hee desireth onely the meditations of the heart it selfe, he feedeth not on flesh, or bloude, there is nothing wherewith he is more angry and displeased, then with the destruction of menne, of whom he desireth to be magnified, and glorified. These abominable sacrifices are pleasing, and all impious, and wicked actions are acceptable to his, and your enemies cast downe to the bottomelesse pitte of Hell, whose Images you heere obserue, to the ende that they may drawe your soules (departing hence) together with themselves into eternall ruine and destruction. Throwe these vaine, nay pernicious Idolles, out of your houses, and temples: and imbrace and entertaine this Crosse, the Image whereof the Lorde *Christ* beedewed with his bloude for the saluation of mankinde that was lost: and hereby yee may promise vnto your selues happie yeeres, and blessed eternitie to your soules. Warres also are odious to the creator of all thinges, and peace amonge neighbours is amiable, whom hee commaundeth vs to loue as our selues: yet, if leading a peaceable lyfe any doe prouoke you, it is lawfull for euery manne to repell iniury, and to defende himselfe, and his goods

This good doctrine concerning war: onely excepted a gaynst by the Barbarians.



goods, and substance. But to prouoke any through the desire of ambition, or couetousnesse, is vtterly forbidden: and that these things are done both against common ciuility, and also against the will of God himselfe. These things thus playnly declared, *Nicoragua*, & his Courtiers who were present fixing their eyes with open mouth vpon the countenance of *Agidius*, consented to all other thinges beefore propounded, but to this one concerning warlike affaires, they made a wry mouth: and demanded where they shoulde cast their weapons, golden helmets, or whether they should throw their bowes and arrowes, their military ornamentes, and their renowned warlike ensignes, shall we giue them (say they) to women, to vse? & shall we handle their spindles, and distaffes, and till the ground after the rusticall manner? *Agidius* durst not answere them any thing to this, because he knewe they spoake it halfe discontented. But when they asked him concerning the mistery of the *Crosse* to be adored, and of the benefit thereof, hee saith, that if with a pure, and sincere heart looking vpon it (mindfull with a religious zeale of *Christ* who suffered thereon) you shall desire any thing ye shall obtaine it, so ye desire iust and honest things: if peace, or victory against your enemies, plentie of fruits, if temperatnes of the ayre, or sattie and health, and if ye propound such other like thinges to bee desired and wished for, ye shal obtaine your desires. I haue mentioned before, that *Agidius* erected them two *Crosses*, one vnder a roofe, and another in the open ayre, vppon an high hill of bricke made by hande: at what time it was carried to bee sette vppe vpon the hill, *Cerezeda* saith that the Priestes went before the glorious and pompous shewe in procession, and *Agidius* followed with his souldiers and traine, the King accompanying him, and the rest of his subiectes. At what tyme the *Crosse* was sette vppe, they beganne to sound the Trumpettes, and stricke vppe the Drummes. The *Crosse* being fastened, *Agidius* with his heade discouered, and bowing the knee ascended first to the foote thereof, by the steppes whiche were layde, and powred out his secrete prayers there, and imbracing the steppes of the *Crosse*, lastly kissed them. The King, and by his example al the rest did the like. So beeing instructed in our rites and ceremonies he made a decree. Concerning the distribution of dayes



*The fixt Decade.*

He acquainteth them with the Saboath.

The Barbarians of these nations are bearded & in great feare of bearded men vpon this occasion Gonsalus vsed a pretie policy. *Ægidius* Gons. When he set sayle for the straight.

The fashion of the kings courts in these parts and the maner of their other buildings.

Their Temples.

Auncients paynted with diuels.

saith he, fixe whole daies ye are continually to apply your selues to tillage, and the rest of your labours, and arts, and the seuenth, you must diligently attende sacred and religious exercises, and hee appointed them the Lordes day for the seuenth, nor did he suppose it to be profitable to be further troublesome vnto them with a long rancke of holy dayes. I will adde one thing onely omitted by *Ægidius* himselfe in the discourse of his narration, which *Cerezeda* recyteth. All the *Barbarians* of those Nations are beardlesse, and are terribly afraide, and fearefull of bearded men: and therefore of 25. beardlesse youtnes by reason of their tender yeeres, *Ægidius* made bearded men with the powlings of their heades, the haire being orderly composed, to the end, that the number of bearded men might appeare the more, to terrifie them if they should be assailed by warre, as afterwarde it fell out. *Cerezeda* added that *Ægidius* wrote vnto him, that with 250. foote mustered in *Hispaniola*, and 70. horse, he set sayle about the *Ides* of March 1524. to the desired prouince to seeke the Strayght. But this matter is not yet reported to our Senate, when we haue it, you shall haue notice thereof. Nowe at length, let vs passe ouer these thinges, and come a little to that horrible *Lestrigonian* custome of those Nations, and to the situations, and buildings of their houses and temples. The length of their kinges courtes consisteth of 100. paces, and the breadth 15. the frontes whereof are open, but are all close behinde. The pauements or floares of their pallaces are erected halfe a mans stature from the ground the rest, are nothing raysed from the earth. All their houses are made of tymber, and couered with strawe, and haue but one rooffe or couering, without any boorded floare. Their temples also are built after the same manner: they are large, and replenished with lowe, darke, inner chappels, wherein euery noble manne hideth his housholde goddes, and they haue them also for Armories: for there with their Auncients painted with Diuelles, they keepe their warlike weapons, their bowes, quiuers, golden brest plates, and golden helmettes, and broade wooden swoordes, wherewith they fight hande to hande and their dartes also whiche they cast a farre of, and diuers ornamentes of warre, during the time of peace, and to the proper Images of the goddes left by their Auncesters, according to their abilities they



they slay particular sacrifices of mans flesh, and adore them with affected prayers of vowes or desires, composed by the priests after their manner.

The sixt Chapter.



ARGE and great streetes garde the frontes of the Kings courts, according to the disposition and greatnes of their village or towne. If the town consist of many houses, they haue also little ones, in which, the trading neighbours distant from the Court may meete together. The chiefe noble mens houses compasse and in-

The situation of the Kings courts and noblemens houses.

close the kinges streete on euery side: in the middle site whereof one is erected which the Golde smithes inhabite. Golde is there moulten and forged to be formed and fashioned into diuers Iewelles, then being brought into small plates, or barres, it is stamped or coyned after the pleasure of the owners thereof, and at length is brought into the forme and fashion they desire, and that neatly too. Within the viewe of their Temples there are diuers *Bases* or *Pillers* like *Pulpittes* erected in the fieldes, of vnburnde bricke, and a certayne kind of clammie earthy *Bitumen* whiche serueth for diuers vses and effectes, which *Bases* consist of eight steppes or stayres in some place twelue, and in another fiteene the space of the highest parte of the toppe thereof is diuers, according to the qualitie of the designed mistery, one of these is capable of tenne men, in the middle space whereof standeth a marble stone higher then the rest, equalling the length and breadth of a mans stature lying all along: this cursed stone is the altar of those miserable sacrifices: at the appoynted day for sacrifice, the people rounde about beholding the same, the King ascendeth another pulpitte in the viewe, to beeholde the execution thereof. The Prieste in the audience of all, from that eminent stone, standing on his feete performeth the office of a Preacher, and shaking a sharpe knife of a stone, whiche hee hath

Gold smithes.

Pillers erected forth abominable sacrifices.

Their accustomed altar of sacrifice.

A blouddie preacher.



Two kinds of  
Sacrifices.

The manner  
of their sacri-  
ficing.

hath in his hand (for they haue quarries of stone in al those coun-  
tries, fit for the making of hatchets and swords, whercof we may  
haue as many as we will, and the *Cardinall Ascanius* was not ig-  
norant hereof) proclaymeth that sacrifices are to be slaine, whe-  
ther they be of the bodies of their enemies, or bred at home. For  
there are two kindes of humane sacrifices with them: the one,  
of enemies taken in the warres, the other of such as are brought  
vp and maintained at home: for euery king, or Noble manne  
from their infancie maintaine sacrifices at home to be slaine, to  
their abilitie, they also not being ignorāt wherfore they are kept  
and fed more daintily then the rest, who are not sadde & sorow-  
full for the same, beecaufe from their tender yeeres they liue so  
perswaded, that through that kinde of death, they should be tur-  
ned into goddes or heauenly creatures. Hereupon walking free-  
ly through the villages, and townes, they are reuerently recei-  
ued of all that meete them, as if they were halfe deified alreadie,  
and are sent away laden with whatsoeuer they demande, whether  
they desire any thing for foode, or ornament: nor doth he who  
giueth to the goddes, suppose, that day fell out vnluckily with  
him, wherein he bestoweth something. Therefore they diuersly  
handle these diuers kindes of sacrifices in offering them to their  
Idols. They stretch out either sacrifice on that stone flat vppon  
their backe, and after the like manner open them through the  
short ribbes, plucking out the heart, and with the bloud of either  
observing the same rule, they annoint their lips, and beards, but  
the preaching Priest holding a knife in his hande, compassing  
the enimie whiche is to bee sacrificed with certayne mournfull  
songes, being layde along vppon the stone, goeth thrice about  
him, and then openeth him, and after that cutteth him into smal  
peece, and being cutte diuideth him in this manner to be eaten.  
The handes and also the feete are both giuen vnto the king, the  
harts are giuen to the Priestes, their wiues, and children, who by  
the Law ought to haue them, the thighes are diuided to the No-  
bilitie, and the rest to the people in peece: but the heads in steed  
of a trophey or signe of victory, are hunge vpon the boughes of  
certayne sinall trees a little way distant from the place of executi-  
on, where they are preserued for that purpose. Euery king nou-  
risheth his appointed trees in a fiede neere vnto him, observing  
the



the names of euery hostile country, where they hange the heads of their sacrificed enemies taken in the warres ( as our Commanders and Captaynes fasten the helmettes, colours, and such like ensignes to the walles of churches ) as witnesses of their outrageous crueltie whiche they call victory. And whosoever should haue no parte nor portion of the sacrificed enemy, would thinke he shoulde bee ill accepted that yeere. But although they teare the domesticall sacrifice in peeces after the same manner, and order, yet they vse it otherwise beeing deade : they reuerence all parts thereof, and partly bury them beefore the dores of their temples, as the feete, handes, and bowels, which they cast together into a gourde, the rest ( together with the hartes, making a great fire within the view of those hostile trees, with shrill hymns, and applauses of the Priestes ) they burne among the ashes of the former sacrifices, neuer thence remooued, lying in that fiede.

*The seventh Chapter.*



Ow when the people perceiue by the accustomed murmur, and whispering of the Priestes, that the gods lippes are rubbed, they vtter their vowes, and prayers, & desire the fertilitye of their ground and plentie of other fruits, salubrity of the ayre, & peace, or if they are to fight, victory and euery one through torment of minde earnestly intreateth them to

drive from them the flies and locustes, and to remoue inundations, and drought, and violence of wilde beastes, and all aduersitie. Not content with these sacrifices, the King, Priestes, and Nobles sacrifice to one Idoll onely with their owne blood. This Idoll fastened to the toppe of a speare of three cubites longe, the elder sorte authorised thereunto with great pompe in the face of heauen out of the Temple, where it is religiously kept

An Idol wher  
unto the King  
Priests & No  
bles sacrifice  
with their  
owne blood.



This may be  
called the di-  
uels proces-  
sion.

kept all the yeere : and it is like the infernall goddes, after the same manner that it is paynted vpon the walles to terrifie men. The mytred Priestes goe before, and a multitude of people following after carry euery one their banners of wouen cotton painted with a thousande colours, with the images & representations of their diuels. From the Priestes shoulders, couered with diuers linnen clothes, certaine belts more then a finger thicke, hange downe vnto the ancles, at the fringed endes whereof seuerall purses are annexed, wherein they carry sharpe rasors of stone, and little bagges of powders made of certayne dryed hearbes. The king, and his Nobles followe the Priestes behinde in their order, and after them the confused multitude of the people to a man: none that can stand on his feete may bee absent from these ceremonies. Being come vnto the appoynted place, first strawing sweete smelling hearbes, or spreading sheets or couerlettes of diuers colours vnder them, that the speare may not touch the ground, they make a stand, and the priestes supporting the same they salute their litle diuel with their accustomed songes, and hymmes: the young men leape about it tripping, & dancing with a thousande kindes of antique sports, vaunting their agility, and nimblenesse of body by the shaking of their weapons, & targets. The priestes making a signe vnto them, euery one taketh his rasor, and turning their eyes vnto the Idoll, they gashe and wound their owne tongues, some thrust them through, and the most part cut them, so that the bloud issueth forth in great abundance all of them (as we sayd in the former sacrifices) rubbe the lippes and beard of that foolish Idoll: then presently applying the powder of that hearbe, they fill their woundes. They say the vertue of that powder is such, that within fewe houres their vlcers are cured, so that they seeme neuer to haue beene cutte. These ceremonies ended, the Priestes bowe downe the speare a litle, at what tyme, the king first, then the Nobles, and lastly the people whisper the Idoll in the eare, & euery one vttereth the turbulent and tempestuous outrage of his minde, and bending the heade to one shoulder, with reuerent trembling, and mumbling they humbly beseech, that luckily, and happily he would fauour their desires. Being thus deluded by the Priestes, they returne home again. While they applyed theselues to the diligent search of



of these, and such like other idle toyes, beholde, first one, then another, and after that, many spies or scouts came, who brought tidings that *Diriangen* was come, armed: for he came not only with a purpose to take againe that which he hadde giuen, but also to kill our men, presuming vpon the small number of men which he had discovered, and with an hope to possesse that which our men had with them: for euen they themselues loue golde, though not as money and coyne, but for the making of Jewels, for ornament sake: hee came therefore with a great troope of men accompanying him, armed after their manner, hee setteth vpon our men, whom, if he had found vnprovidd, he had killed them euery man. So they fought fiercely vntill the night.

*Diriāgen with a great troope armed after their manner, sets vpon the Christians.*

## The eight Chapter.



Eere hee reporteth many thinges, which I omit, least we should be troublesome, I vnto you, & you vnto his Holinesse, and your friends: & therefore you may collect the rest. Our small company of men ouercame their great armies: hee reciteth religiously and with feare & trembling that God, who is the Lord of hosts

*The Christians with a small company ouercame Diriangen his great army.*

was present with them, and brought them safely out of that danger. *Nicoianus* the king left behinde, vnto whom he was constrained to returne, following the change of fortune, practised to slaughter them, & to take away from them the golde which they caryed. *Ægidius Gonzalus* suspecting the same, did not committe himselfe to *Nicoianus*. Therefore setting his men in battaile array, and so keeping them, and placing the weake wounded men, & the gold in the midst of the array of footemen in the battaile, with those 4. horsemen, and 17. shot, and bowmen, he sustained the fury of the warriours, and slewe many. That night hee slept not, at the first dawning of the day, they desire peace, and peace is grāted. So they returned to the hauen of *S. Vincent* from whence they departed. Where they found the shippes returned, whiche had now sayled about 300. leagues to the west of an vknowne sea,

*Nicoianus practiseth slaughter. Ægidius with his handfull of horse, & foote slayes many of his men.*

*Ægidius returns to the hauen of S. Vincent.*



## The sixth Décade.

A supposed  
Sea of fresh  
water.

sea, while the Admirall *Egidius* made diligent search within the country. But they returned, as he saith, to repaire their ships againe in that hauen, which were bruised, and battered after many monethes wandring and sayling. Hee describeth the bordering country of *Nicoragua* after this manner. On the very inner side of the Court of *Nicoragua* he sayth he found a lake of fresh water whiche extendeth it selfe so farre, that they could not discover the ende thereof, whereupon he thinketh it may be called a sea of freshe waters, for those causes: and he further saith, that it is full of Ilands. The borderers being demanded, whether it should runne, and whether those waters were emptyed into the neighbouring sea three leagues distant thence, they plainly declared that it had no issue out: especially to that south Sea neere vnto it, but whether it fell into the other sea, hee saith, hee left them doubtfull. Therefore he plainly confesseth, as hee himselfe reporteth by the opinion of maisters and pilottes, that they holde it for a certainty, that this is that heape or gathering together of waters, correspondent to the North Sea, and that the streight so much desired, might there bee founde. If you desire to knowe what I thinke in this case, I thinke it spoken to excuse himselfe, because hee founde not the strayght: both by reason of the nature of those potable waters, as also for that the borderers are ignorant whether those waters haue any issue out, we ought to be disquieted and tormented with the same desire, whether any strayght diuide those huge countries.

## The ninth Chapter.

A report of  
one *Licenciatus*  
*Spinosa*  
challenging  
the first disco-  
uery of the  
last mentio-  
ned countryes  
to *Petrus Ari-*  
*as* and him-  
selfe.



Tay awhile, after these letters, The letter carrier yet tarrying and almost putting on his Hat to be gone, *Diecus Arias* the sonne of *Petrus Arias* the gouernor came vnto me, & brought with him that *Licenciatus Spinosa* whom I mentioned before. *Spinosa* saith, that *Petrus Arias* the gouernour, & himselfe, were defrauded by this *Egidius Gon-*  
*salus*, who affirmeth, that those tracts and coasts were long since discovered by them both, & that in their progresse they left the kings (who inhabited the same) in amity & peace with them. Both parties



parties shal be heard. What *Cesar* shall think good to be decreed in our Senate, such as are desirous of these things yet vntouched, shall vnderstande thereof hereafter for your sake: and so let this suffice for the present. And when occasion shall giue you opportunitie, present many kisses in my behalfe to the feet of our most blessed *Clement*. The Spaniardes will esteeme his *Holines* to be of so great value & price, as he regardeth you, whom for your long conuersation with them, they thinke worthily to be most highly respected of the best, and greatest. The iudgements & censures of men are often deliuered, from the elections and choyce of Princes in their ministers, and seruants.

Receiue now the third thing that came to light, while the post yet stayed, which as I suppose will be very acceptable & delightful to his *Holines* to know. In that Decade directed vnto *Adrian*, where the description of the Ilandes of the *Maluccas* ingendring spices appeareth, mention is made of a controuersie that arose betweene the *Castellane* discoverers and the *Portugalles*, concerning these Ilandes being found. And we thinke it to bee so certayne a thing within our limits assigned by *Pope Alexander*, that for preparation of a new voyage, with no meane charge, we haue builde 6. newe ships in the *Cantabrian* hauē of *Bilbanus* & furnished the with all necessary prouision of victual, & determined, they shuld set sayle about the vernall *Aequinoctiall*, out of the *Clunian Gillecian* haven which you know, is appointed for the trading, & merchandise of spices, because for all marchants comming from the north coasts, it is much neerer, and more commodious, & a safer way, then if they should be constrained to goe to *Siull* (appoynted for the Indian affaires) called the house of trafficke or trading, or into *Portugall*, by diuers and long windings & turnings of the shores. The *Portugalles* seeing almost the present ruine & ouerthrow of their estate, earnestly besought vs with their whole indeuour, that they might not sustaine so great losse, their interest & right not being first vnderstood, for that they perswade themselves, those Ilands of *Maluccas* were hitherto found out, & traded by their marriners, & y they lay within their limits, & not within the bounds of the 300. & 70. leagues assigned to the *Emperor*, without the Ilandes lying towardes *Caput Viride* so called, which by *Ptolomey* is called the *Risardinian Promontory*, supposed by vs to be the *Gorgones*. *Cesar*, as he is a louer rather of that which is right,

He reporteth a controuersie betwixt the Castellanes and the Portugalles for the title of the *Maluccas*.

and



The matter  
put to Com-  
mittees.

The Castel-  
lanes what  
they alledge

The Portugal  
his clayme.

and iust, then of riches, with a King of his kindred, especially who is his cousin germaine, & peraduenture (if the rumor spread abroad be true) should shortly become his sisters husband, granted their requestes, that the matter should bee deliberated what right they had. The ships are stayd, the preparation gaineth nothing, and the men and officers chosen for that seruice mutter thereat. Whereupon it was decreed that menne skillful in *Astronomy*, *Cosmography*, and *Nauigation*, and learned Lawyers also on either side, should meete together to discusse the matter in the city *Pax Augusta*, which the Spaniard commonly calleth *Badaiozum*, beecause that place is the bounde of *Portugall* and *Casteele*. Our men went, and they came. From the *Calendes* of April, or thereabouts the property began to be sifted and discuffed. The *Portugalles* who thought it not expedient to consent any iot, admit no reasons which our men brought. The *Castellanes* wil that the assignement of the 300. and 70. leagues should begin from the last Iland of the *Gorgones* called *S. Antony* lying to the west, & they say that it is nine degrees of longitude and an halfe distant from the knowne *Meridian* of the fortunate Ilands: on the contrary, the *Portugalles* obstinately vrge that it ought to be accounted from the first of the Ilandes, called the Ilande of *Salt*, which distace containeth 5. degrees of longitude. The *Castellans* proue their matter thus. If any Arbitrator chosen to decide controuersies betweene neighbours contending for their boundes, shall so censure that from the known and long possessed inheritance of Iohn, his neighbour Francis shoulde haue an hundred paces, no man will doubt, that the measure is to begin from the furthest limit of the inheritance of Iohn. For if the measure be to be taken from the beginning of the mannor, or inheritance, of necessitie Iohn must loose the possession of his inheritace, because by that meanes he includeth his inheritance in the couenant. Therefore the *Castellanes* say, either discharge the soueraignty & dominion which hetherto you haue had ouer the Ilandes *Gorgones*, els you must needs consent, that this question or matter of controuersie is to bee measured from the furthest shoare of those Ilandes. They stood long vppon it: but nothing concluded: because if the *Portugalles* shoulde haue consented to the opinions of the *Castellans* Iudges, they must needes confesse, that not



not onely the *Malucca* Ilandes bordering vpon the *Sinenses*, & the great gulfe and *Promontory* of the *Satyri*, and *Gillola* (whereof I spake in the Decade to *Adrian*) by *Ptolomey* as many of them thinke *Catigara*, a 100. and 75. degrees from the fortunate Ilandes, and 150, from the lyne diuiding the boundes of eyther King: but also *Malucha* it selfe, long time vsurped by them, as the *Castellanes* say. For the *Castellanes* vaunt that the *Portugalles* are conuicted by the authorities of *Ptolomey*, and other authors disputing about the longitude of degrees. The *Portugalles* hearing this shake their heads thereat: our mariners also returning from that vast and long nauigation, brought letters, and excellent presents from the chiefe King of those Ilandes (where they laded y<sup>e</sup> shippe called the *victory* with cloues) as an euident argument of their obedience yeelded. But the *Portugalles* shewe no league or couenant made with any king of those Ilandes: yet they say, that the name of the *Portugalles* came to those Ilandes, and that *Portugalles* were seene there. Whereunto our men answer and confesse, that they founde one *Portugall*, but a fugitiue, fearing iudgment for his wicked acts committed, but none els, nor any signe or token of any other kinde of trading. What shalbe decreed by *Cesar*, whereof consultation was had in our Senate before, is yet vnknowne. It will be very hard for the *Portugalles* to be intercepted of their accustomed actions and trading, nor will it be pleasing vnto vs to loose the occasion of so great a discouery. God be present with vs. Now fare you well, from *Burg* the 14. day of Iuly 1524.

## The tenth Chapter.



Y reason of diuers Pirats, and hostilitie with the French King, the iniury of the times barred vs of all trauailes by lande, and sea voyages. I sende therefore vnto you (after two maners) requiring the same, suche newes as came to light concerning the newe world, a fewe thinges only being added. Foure & twentie approued men of euery facultie six, to wit, *Astronomers*, *Lawyers*, *Cosmographers*, and



*The sixt Decade.*

The names of  
the Commit-  
tees.

The sentence  
of the Iudges  
touching the  
controuerſie  
betwixt the  
Caſtellans &  
Portugalles.

The Portu-  
galles diſcon-  
tented.

Of the king-  
dome of Por-  
tugall,

and *Nauigators* were ſent with the *Portugallies* to the conſultation of the foreſaide controuerſie. Few of theſe are known to you: but to the *Popes Holynesse* none. They all returned: and in the name and behalfe of others yeelded a larg account of their acts in that meeting, firſt to our Senate, and next vnto *Cesar*. *Don Fernandus Colonus* the ſeconde ſonne of *Chriſtophorus Colonus*, the firſt ſearcher and diſcouerer of theſe tractes and countries, a learned man, and three lawyers, the reſt being hearers, *Licenciatus a Cunha*, and *Licenciatus Emanuelus*, the one auditor of the Kings Senate, and the other, likewise of the *Valledoletane Chauncery*, and alſo *Licenciatus Peris* a chiefe Iudge of the *Granatenſian Chauncery*, as the report goeth, brought the *Advocates* backe againe. What I mentioned before, was inacted, and nothing more. At the day appoynted by *Cesar*, which was the laſt of May, the *Caſtellane* arbitrary Iudges appointed for that purpoſe, vpon the bridge of a riuer called *Caia*, diuiding *Caſteele* and *Portugall*, deliuered their ſentencenor: could the *Portugalles* obtaine ( to whome euery delay was beneficiall ) that they ſhoulde deferre their ſentence for a day or an houre: which they deliuered in this manner. That the *Malucha* Ilandes both by the iudgement of yong and olde, ſhould be vnderſtoode to be ſituate 20. degrees and more within the *Caſtellane* limits, it is ſo decreed. Neither doe they exclude *Malucha* and *Taprobana*, if that bee it, which the *Portugalles* call *Zamatra*. The *Portugalles* therfore returned hanging down their heades, and taxing whatſoeuer was done, not purpoſing to forſake their auncient actions. And wee haue hearde that a mightie fleet is nowe ſent from that young king: and they ſecretly giue out that they will drown and deſtroy ours, if it come. But we, the day before the *Calends* of Iuly, haue thought good in our Senate of *Indian* affaires, that *Cesar* ſhould decree, that before the next month of Auguſt comming, be ended, our fleet of fixe ſhippes ſhould ſet ſayle, nor ſhall they be commanded to fight together: if the *Portugalles* being more mightie, ſhall preſume to prouoke them, it is in *Cesars* power to auenge himſelfe by lande, if they attempt diſobedience at Sea. For *Portugall*, as you very well knowe, is an angle or corner of *Caſteele*, and howe great a portion of *Portugall*, ſeeing in *Portugall* there are famous cities, *Mecinna* of the playne, a notable Mart towne, *Salmantica*, together with



with *Abela, Segonia, Zamora, Taurus*, & the fortunate kingdome of *Toledo*, and many besides, inclosed within the riuers *Aua* and *Doria*, as I often declared in my olde Decades : that countrey sometimes was a county of *Castele*, freely transferred and bee. Portugal once stowed by a bountifull king vpon his nephew, by the name, and a County of title of a king. It is also decreed, that one *Stephanus Gomez*, (who *Castele*. also himselfe is a skillfull *Navigator*) shal goe another way, where *Stephanus Go* by betweene the *Baccalaos*, and *Florida*, long since our countries, *mez to be set* he saith, he will finde out a waye to *Cataia* : one onely shippe out for *Cata* called a *Caruell* is furnished for him, and he shall haue no other *ia*. thing in charge, then to search out whether any passage to the great *Chan*, from out the diuers windings, and vast compassings of this our *Ocean*, were to be founde.

FINIS.

*Soli Deo Laus & gloria.*

The Seuenth Decade of the same *Peter Martyr*,  
dedicated to the *Vicecount Franciscus*  
*Sfortia, Duke of Millaine.*



*Scanius* the *Vicechaunceller* your *Excel-*  
*lencies* vncke, sometimes a most woor-  
thy, and famous Prince amongst the  
*Cardinalles*, and inferiour to none, ob-  
tayned the first front of my Decades,  
concerning the newe found world, be-  
cause through his importunate suite, &  
often requestes, hee commanded me,  
to signifie vnto his *Excellency*, what ac-  
cidents fell out in these *Westerne* coastes, and countries. Here-  
of I present you this famous witnesse, indued with all vertue, and  
experience *Marcus Caraciolus*, the *Apostolicall* chiefe Secretary,  
at this present chosen the *Emperor Charles* his *Catinensian* Embas-  
sador with you, who then was your vnckles Secretary, when the  
*Ocean* first opened her gates vnto vs, which before, vntill these  
times, from the beginning of the worlde, were shutte. And at  
that



*The seventh Decade.*

that time, he saith, in his maisters behalfe he receiued my letters, and made mee suche aunswere as his maister willed him to write. *Ascanius* beeing deade, and I growing slothfull, no manne inciting, and stirring mee vp, King *Fredericke* (beefore his fortune was changed from a milde and gentle mother, into a cruel step-dame) hadde receiued my second Editions by the hands of his coulingermaine, the *Cardinall of Aragon*: then, the *Popes, Leo* the tenth, and his succellor *Adrian* the sixt, inciting me by their letters, and parchment patents, vsurped the body of my scattered *Decades*, perswading me, not to suffer a matter of so great woorth, iniuriously to lye buried in obliuion. And you most Noble Prince, lately borne, and lately aduanced to the kingdome of your Auncesters, vnderstād, what lately happened. *Camillus Gelinus* your excellencies *Secretary*, beeing Petitioner to the *Emperour*, I diuert these Narrations from other Princes, to your *Excellencie*, the Lady, and mistres of my birth day. Among so many turbulent affaires, wherewith your *Excellencie* is incumbred, hee once or twice plainly protested with an oath, that it would be a most acceptable ease, & solace of your cares, From the first, and large bountye of the *Ocean*, raised by *Christopherus Columbus*, whatsoeuer went before, euen vnto these narrations, *Iacobus Pierius* carried in one bundell to his maister the chiefe *Secretary*, elected *Catinensian* Embassadour (when hee departed from this legation vnto you in *Cæsars* behalfe) to bee presented to *Pope Adrian*: whiche were partly published by the *Printers* meanes, and partly written by his owne hande, out of my first coppies, and examples. He remaineth with your *Excellencie* vnder the same maister. For the thinges past, demaunde account of him, which if hee yeeld you not, he shall be accounted but a badde fellowe. Lette vs now briefly recite what newe thinges the pregnant *Ocean* hath brought foorth, a short epilogue (of what is past) going beefore. For this our *Ocean* is more fruitfull, then an *Albanian* Sowe, whiche is reported to haue farrowed thirtie pigges at one time, and more liberall then a bountifull Prince. For euery yeere, it discouereth vnto vs new countries, and strange nations, and exceeding great riches. Concerning *Hispaniola* the Queene of that huge, and vast country, wher the Senate remaineth giuing lawes vnto the rest, and of *Iamaica* and

The fruitfulness of the Ocean.  
He falles into the prayses of *Hispaniola* *Iamaica* & *Cuba*.



and *Cuba*, by a new name called *Fernandina*, and the reſt of thoſe Eliſian Ilands, reaching vnto the æquinoctiall, within the Tropick of *Cancer*, wee haue now ſufficiently ſpoken: where none of the people vnderſtand the difference of day & night all the yere long, where there is neyther hard and vntemperate Summer, nor cold and froſty winter, where the trees alſo are greene all the yeere, laden with bloſſomes, and fruite together, nor all the yeere long are all manner of pulſe, gourdes, melons, cucumbers, or other garden fruites wanting, where flockes, and heardes of Cattle being brought thither (for no fourefooted beaſt naturally breedeth there) more fruitefully increaſe, and grow taller, and larger bodied: as alſo of the ſuppoſed Continent, which in length from Eaſt to Weſt, thrice exceedeth all Europe, no leſſe alſo ſomewhere extended from North to South, although elſewhere it be comprehended within narrow ſtraights of land. That land of the ſuppoſed Continent is extended from 55. degrees of the Pole Arctick diuiding both Tropickes, and the æquator, to 54. degrees of the Antarcticke Pole: where, at what time the *Orcades* haue their Summer, they quake, and tremble for froſt and Ice, and ſo contrary. Theſe things your Excellency may gather by a relation to *Adrian* the Pope, by mee compiled, and brought vnto the citty with the reſt, and plainely ſet downe in a ſhort parchment mapp, which I deliuered to your Secretary *Thomas Mainus*, when hee departed hence. Therein your Excellency ſhall finde the ſituation of all thoſe coaſts, and countries, with their bordering Ilandes. Now, let vs haſten to relate thinges which more lately happened. On the north ſide of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba*, otherwiſe called *Fernandina*, of *Fernando* the King, ſo great a multitude of noble and ignoble Ilandes lie, that I my ſelfe (to whoſe handes whatſoeuer cometh to knowledge, is brought) dare ſcarſly beleue the number of them, which are reported. Of thoſe within theſe twentie yeeres, and more, in which the Spaniardes (inhabitants of *Hispaniola* and *Cuba*) haue had to doe with them, they ſay, they haue paſſed through 400. & carried away forty thouſand of both ſexes, into ſeruitude, to ſatiſfie their inſatiable deſire of gold, as wee ſhall heereafter ſpeake more at large. Theſe they call by one name *Incaie*, and the inhabitants *Incaij*. Many of theſe Ilands conſiſt of trees, growing of their owne nature, which are marueilous profitable.

The largeneſſe  
of the ſuppoſed  
Continent

The ſituation  
thereof.

The multitude  
of Ilands on  
the North ſide  
of *Hispaniola*  
and *Cuba*.

40000. Indi-  
ans carried into  
captivity to  
digg gold.

*Incaij*



*The seventh Decade.*

The leafe of  
the trees of  
the Ilands  
neuer fall.

Of the tree  
Iaruma and of  
the wonderful  
nature thereof

The desperate  
conditions of  
the captiue  
Indians infor-  
ced by the cru-  
ell Spaniard.

The leaues neuer fall from them, or if any fall through age, yet are they neuer left bare, for new begin to bud forth, beefore the olde leaues wither, and fayle. Nature hath giuen them two excellent trees, most worthy to bee remembred aboue the rest, the one they call *Iaruma*, to the other they gaue no name. This *Iaruma* is like a figtree, not solid, after the manner of other trees, nor hollow, and empty, like a reede: but rather like fennell gyant, or the elder tree. It yeeldeth a kinde of fruite of a spanne and an halfe long, of the softnes of a figge, sauory, and medicinable for the curing of woundes, the leaues wherof worke wonderfull effects: as certaine men of authority proued, by one example. Two Spaniards brawling, fought together, one of them, with one blow of a sword cut of almost the shoulder and arme of his aduersary, a little thin skin vnder the arme hole, where it is ioyned to the flanke, scarce sustaining the member. Whereuppon an old *Iucaian* woman runneth vnto him, and stayeth vp the member fallen from his place, & layeth thereon the bruised leaues of that tree, without applying any other kinde of medicine, and within few dayes after they testifie, and affirme, they saw him whole, and sound. Who so seeke knots in rushes, let them champe, and ruminare hereon at their pleasure: but wee determine to belecue, that this, and greater things in nature, may be done. They report, that the barke of this tree is slippery, and smooth, which not being solid, but full of pith, with little scraping is easily emptied, and made bare. Whereuppon your *Excellency* shall heare an accident most worthy the reporting, but vnhappy to the artificer, and contriuer thereof. The *Iucaian* being violently taken away from their habitations and places of abode, liue in despaire: and many idle drones, refusing meate, lurking, and hiding themselves in the vnfrequented vallics, desert woods, and close, and darke rockes, gaue vpp the ghost: others ended their hatefull life. But such as were of a stronger courage, vpon hope of recouering liberty, desired rather to liue. Many of these, peraduenture the wisest, if they had opportunity to escape, went vnto the more northerly partes of *Hispaniola*, from whence, the winds blew from their country, so that they might see the North pole a farre of: there, stretching out their armes, and with open mouth, they seemed to desire to sucke in their country breath by fetching of their wind, and many of them, breath fayling, fainting through



through hunger, fell downe dead. One of theſe more deſirous of life, being a carpenter, and built houſes in his countrie (although they want Iron, and ſteele, yet haue they axes, but made of ſtone, and other inſtruments and tooles, for that purpoſe) tooke vpon him a hard and difficult peice of worke, to bee beleueed. Hee cut of the body of the tree *Iaruma*, and ſcraping cut the pith, made it empty, and hollow, hee ſtuffed it with the graine *Maizium*, and gourdes filled with water, and kept a litle without, for prouiſion of victuall, and ſo filled and ſtopped eyther front or ende of the tree, and caſting the beame into the ſea, gate vp vpon it, and admitteth another man, and a woman ſkilful in ſwimming, who were of his kindred, and affinity, and with oares they driue the raft towardes their country. This miſerable man began that excellent inuention vnluckily, about ſome 200. miles off, they light on a ſhippe returning from *Chichora*, whereof wee will ſpeake in his proper place: the Spaniardes draw the mournfull pray into the ſhippe, brought the beame to *Hispaniola*, for a witnes and prooſe of ſo ſtrange a thing, and vſed that miſerable ſtore which was piled and heaped vp: many men of authoritie ſay, they both ſaw the beame of timber, and ſpoke with the Architect of that frame, & deuiſe: we haue now ſpoken ſufficiently of the tree *Iaruma*, and the circumſtances therof. There is another tree very like vnto a *Pomegranate* tree, & no bigger, but more full of leaues, of the fruit therof, they yeeld no reaſon, of the barke which is taken from the tree, (as the corke tree wich is rinded euery yeere to make ſlippers, and yet withereth not, nor dieth, or ceaſeth to beare fruit as is reported alſo of the *Cynamō* tree) almoſt incredible things are ſpoken: yet I beleue them who bitt, and taſted the barke brought from *Hispaniola* where this tree alſo groweth euery where, of the fruit whereof I ſent to *Aſcanius Sfortia* your vncle, when *Colonus* the firſt diſcouerer of theſe tractes and coaſtes, returning from his firſt voyage and nauigation, made mee partaker of many ſtraunge things. In the ende of the ſecond Chapter of my firſt Decade, your Excellence ſhall finde mention made heereof: that barke reſembleth the taſte or ſmacke of Cynamon, the bitterneſſe or biting of Ginger, and the ſweete ſmell, and odour of Cloues. Out of our dullneſſe, wee ſeek ſtrange ſpices, which we ſhould not want, if ſuch as commonly grow in our Ilandes, were in vſe, and requeſt: as

A moſt ſtrang  
aduenture and  
inuention of  
an India ſlaue.

Glandes.  
Of the barke  
of a tree there:  
certaine rare  
vertues.



*The ſeuenth Decade.*

**Auri ſacra fa-  
mes.**

**Pepper**

**Doues bail-  
ding in trees.**

**The beauty of  
the women of  
Iucaia.**

**The cleere &  
ſpectable ha-  
bit of maides**

without doubt they wilbe heereafter. The cruell and vnſatiabie hunger of gold, hath violently transported the minds of the ſpaniardes to the onely loue thereof: other things being contemned, although worthily precious, and profitable, are reiected as vile, & contemptible. Behold, what I report of our pepper, ſent to *Aſcanius* together with the reſt, which like mallowes and nettles with vs, groweth euery where in great plenty, which being bruised, & ſtamped, and the bread being infused, and mingled with water, all the Ilanders eate, whereof they ſay there are five kindes. This pepper is hotter then the *Malabarian*, and *Caucaſean* pepper, & where twenty graines of *Malabarian* and *Caucaſean* pepper would not ſuffice, five of theſe are enough, and they make the fleſhe pot- tage of theſe five more ſweete, and delicate, then of thoſe twen- tie. The madnes of mankind is ſo great, that what things he ob- tayneth with more difficulty, hee thinketh them to be more ſweet, and profitable. This tree is famous onely for the barke, it ſendeth forth for many furlonges, ſauory, and pleaſing ſinelles, and refresh- ing ſauours, it reacheth out his broad boughes, and in the *Iucaian* Ilands it is very common. So great a multitude of Doues builde their neſts among the boughes thereof, that of the next borderers the *Bimini* a great Iland, and the Inhabitantes of the countrie of *Florida*, paſſing ouer thither to catch Doues, carry away whole ſhippes laden with their young: their woods are full of wild vines climbing vp the trees, as wee haue elſe where ſayde of the woodds of *Hispaniola*. They affirme that the women of *Iucaia* were ſo faire that many Inhabitants of the bordering countries allured through their beauty, forſaking, & leauing their owne priuate houſes, choſe that for their country, for loue of them. Wherefore they ſay that many of the *Iucaian* Ilands, liue after a more ciuill manner, then in thoſe countries which are further diſtant from *Florida*, and *Bimini*, more ciuill countries. It is a pleaſant thing to heare how the women behaue them in attyring themſelues: for the men goe na- ked, but when they make warre, or vpon ſolemnne holy daies giue themſelues to dauncing, and tripping, and then for elegancy, and ornament they put on garments of diuers coloured feathers, and tufts, or plumes of feathers. The women while their childiſh yeeres continue, before the pollution of their *Menſtrua*, weare nothing at all. But after that, they couer their priuities with ſmall meſhed netts



netts of bombasine cotton, wherein they put certaine leaues of herbes. When the *Menstrua* begin to come, as if she were to bee brought to a man to be married, the parents inuite the neighbours to a banquet, and vse all signes, and tokens of ioyfulness, and while they be marriageable, they couer no other parte at all. But being deflowred, they weare breeches down to the knee, made of diuers stiffe, and tough herbes, or of bombasine cotton, which naturally groweth there, of which they drawe thrids, and spinne, and sewe, and weaue them in: although they bee naked, yet for ornament of their beddes, and necessitie of their hanging cabbins, they make sheetes or couerlets, which they call *Amacas*. They haue Kings Ciwill obedi- whom they so reuerently obey, that if the King commaund any ence against to leape downe headlong from an high rocke, or top of any steepe nature and hill, alleadging no other reason, but I command you to cast your reason. selfe downe, he executeth the commandement of the King without delay, but within what bounds the regall authority is included, it is a sacred thing to be heard. The King hath no other care, but The kings care of the seede time, hunting, and fishing. Whatsoever is sowed, planted, fished, hunted, or effected by other artes, is done by the kings commandement: so that at his pleasure he diuideth these excercises and imployments man by man. The fruites being gathered, are stored and layd vp in the Kings garners: and from thence, to the vse of the people, are diuided to euery one according to their families, all the yeere long. The King therefore as the king of Bees, is the distributor, and steward of his flocke, and people. They had The golden the golden age, mine, and thine, the seedes of discord, were farre age. remoued from them: the rest of the yeere from seede time, & harvest, they gaue themselues to tennis, dancing, hunting, and fishing: concerning iudiciall courts of Iustice, suits of law, & wrangling, and brawling among neighbours, there is no mention at all. The will & pleasure of the King was accounted for a law. The like The kings was obserued in the other Ilands, in all of them, they were contented with a little: they find a certaine kind of precious stone vnder pleasure a law. the water, among the redd shellfish, greatly esteemed of the, which Of certaine they bring hanging at their eares. But they haue another more pre- precious stones cious out of the great sea snailles, whose flesh is dainty meate, they found in shell- finde redde transluce flaming stones in the braine of euery Sea fish and sea snaille: such as haue seene any of them, say, they are no worse then snailles.



## The seventh Decade.

the redd Carbuncle, cōmonly called the Rubie : they call the shell-  
fish it selfe *Cohobus*, and the stones thereof they call *Cohibici*. They  
gather also bright and cleere stones vpon the land, of a yeallow, &  
blacke colour, of these, they bring chaines, & Jewels for ornamēt  
of the armes, neckes, and legges, although they went naked, when  
they were *Iucaians*. I will now speake of the situation of their cou-  
trie, and shortly touch their ruine and ouerthrowe.

### The second Chapter.

The Iucaia  
supposed to be  
sometimes ioy-  
ned to the rest  
of the great  
Ilandes.

The Messan-  
sian straight  
between Sici-  
ly and Italy.



Vr menn suppose by coniecture that  
the *Iucaia* were sometimes ioyned to  
the rest of the great Ilandes, and that  
their auncestors so thought, the In-  
habitantes themselves plainly con-  
fesse. But through violence of tem-  
pestes the earth beeing by little and  
little swallowed vppe, they were di-  
uided each from the other, the Sea  
cōming betweene them, as Authors

The Iucaian  
Ilands vtterly  
depopulated  
by Spaniards  
ranny.

are of opinion concerning the *Messanensian* straight, diuiding *Sici-  
lia* from *Italia*, which in times past ioyned together. Wee see, and  
that euery where, that land ariseth in many places, and dayly in-  
creaseth, and driueth backe the Sea, as appeareth by the citties *Ra-  
uenna*, and *Patanium*, which had the Sea neere vnto them, but now  
farre remoued : and that the Sea is now in many places, where land  
was wont to be. By a present similitude therefore wee may make  
coniectures of things absent. They report that the greatest part of  
these Ilands were sometimes most happy and blessed with diuers  
commodities, and profits arising out of the earth, I say they haue  
been, because at this present they are desolate and forsaken, as shal  
be remembred in his place. They say that euery one of the *Iucaian*  
Ilands are fom 12. to 40. miles in circuit about, & that ther is none  
greater, as we reade of the *Strophades*, & *Symplegades* of our Sea,  
assigned to the exiled Romans. with *Giara*, *Seriphus*, & many smal  
Ilands besides. But they confesse these were sometimes filled with  
inhabitants, yet nowe desolate, for that they say, from the thicke  
heape therof the miserable Ilanders were brought to the grieuous  
seruice and labour of the gold-mines of *Hispaniola*, and *Fernandina*



so that the inhabitauntes thereof fayled, about some twelue hundred thousande men being wasted and consumed, both through diuers diseases, and famine: as also through too much excessive labour and toyle. It greiue me to report these thinges, but I must speake truth: yet the *Iucaians* were afterward auenged for their destruction, by slaughtering them who violently carryed the away, as in my former Decades I mentioned at large. Through the desire therefore of hauing the *Iucaians*, after the maner of hunters who pursue wilde beastes through the woodes of the mountaines, and marsh groundes, so certaine Spaniardes in 2. barkes built at the charge of seuen men, passed ouer sea three yeeres since, out of the towne called the Hauen of *Plate*, situate on that side of *Hispaniola*, which looketh towardes the North, to the *Iucaian* Ilandes to take men. Although I now write these thinges, yet was I requested by *Camillus Gilinus*, to search out some thinges (not yet published) out of the printers presses concerning these discoveries, to bee directed to your *Excellencie*. They therefore went, and diligently searched all these Ilandes, but found no pray, because their bordering neighbours, hauing thoroughly searched the, had wasted, and depopulated them long before. And least their consortes shoulde deride them, if they returned empty to *Hispaniola*, they directed their course to the North of *Charles mayne*. Many say they lyed, who sayde they chose that way of their owne accorde, but they affirme by a suddaine tempest arising, and continuing for the space of two dayes, they were violently carried within the viewe of that lande, which wee will describe, hauing seene an high Promontorie a farre off. When our menne made to the shoare, the Inhabitauntes astonished at the miracle and strangnes thereof, thought some monster came vnto them, because they want the vse of shipping: at the first through the greedie desire of gasing, they runne flocking together in troopes vnto the shoare, and presently (our menne landing with their boates) they all fledde away swifter then the winde, and left the shoare desolate: our menne pursue them haltinge away. Certayne more swifte and nimble younge menne goe before the Troope, who making more speede, tooke two of them, a man, and a woman, who ranne more slowly then the rest, and bringeth them to the ships, apparelleth them, & let them go.

Homo hominilupus, and they be beasts: who hunt for men as beastes

2. ships set out to take men.

The Barbarians astonished at the viewe of the men and shippes: fled away.

The Spaniards pursue and take a man & a woman and apparell them.



*The seventh Decade.*

Menclothed  
in lions skins.

The barba-  
rous King ſeeks  
prefets of his  
countrie pro-  
uision & friend-  
ly receiues the

The trechery  
of the Spani-  
ardes which  
they vied to  
wards the  
kind barbari-  
ans.

One of the 2.  
ships lost.

A note of di-  
uine iustice in  
not suffering  
trechery to ef-  
cape unpuni-  
shed.

Perswaded through that liberalitie, the inhabitants fill the shoares againe. Their King also vnderstanding how bountitully our men had dealt with them, and beholding the strange, and costly garments neuer scene before, for that they cloth themselues with the skins of Lyons or other beasts for the most part, sent fatty of his family vnto our men, laden with their country prouision. And when they came a land, hee friendly and honourably receiued them, and beeing desirous to see the countrey neere thereabouts, gaue them guides and companions to conduct them. Where soeuer they went, the inhabitauntes of the kingdome came woondering forth vnto them with presents as it were vnto the Godds which are to be adored, especially when they saw them bearded men, and clothed with linnen and silken garments. But what? The Spanyardes at length violated the fidelitie of hospitalitie. For by cratt, and diuers subtill deuises, after they hadd diligently searched out all, they practised, that on a day many of them should come together to see the shippes, so that the shippes were filled with beholders: and as soone as they had them full of men and women, weying ancor, and hoysing sayle, they brought them away mourning into seruitude. So of friendes, they left all those countries enemies, and of peaceable men, much disquieted, and discontented, hauing taken the children from the parents, and the husbands from their wiues. But of those two shippes, one onely elcaped, the other was neuer any more scene: they coniecture it was drowned with the guilty and guiltles, because it was an olde shippe. That spoyle was very offensive and greiuous to the Senate of *Hispaniola*, yet they left them unpunished. And hauing consulted to sende the booty backe againe, nothing was put in execution, the difficulty of the matter being obserued, especially that one was lost. I learned certaine particulars of these thinges, of a wise man skillfull in the law, a priest, called *Banalarius Aluarus a Castro*. This Priest, for his learning, and honest behauiour was made a Deane of the Priory of the Conception in *Hispaniola*, who beeing Vicar, and Inquisitor also of heresie I may giue the better credite vnto him in these thinges. As *Pliny* in the description of *Taprobana*, the dominion of *Claudius*, hearing of the fame of the Romans, saith that hee must giue credit to the Embassadour, called *Rachia* sent from that King with three companions, so I also in these thinges

whereof



whereof I doubt, giue credit to men of authority. This Priest also sayth, that after diuers complaints of thole rauishers, that the women brought from thence were apparrelled with the skinnnes of Lyons, and the men with the skinnnes of other wild beastes whatsoever. Hee sayth, thole kinde of men are white, and excede the stature of common men. And beeing let goe at libertie, he sayth they were found among the dunghilles betweene the trenches before the walles seeking the rotten carion of dogges, and Asses to cate, and at length the greatest part of them died through greife, and anguish of minde: the rest that remayned, were distributed among the Cittizens of *Hispaniola*, to vse them at their pleasure, cyther at home, or in the gold-mines, or tillage of the ground. Now let vs returne to their country, whence wee digressed: or to the *Bacchalaos*, discovered twenty sixe yeeres since from England by *Cabotus*, or *Bacchalaos*, whereof wee haue else where spoken at large, I suppose those countries ioyne together. I am therefore to speake now of their celestiaall situation, ceremonies of Religion, profitts and commodities of the countrie, and of the manners and customes of the people. They affirme, that they lie vnder the same altitude of Degrees, and the same parrallels, vnder which *Andaluzia* of Spaine lyeth. They thoroughly searched the cheife Countries *Chicora*, and *Duhare* in fewe dayes space, and many of them farre extended into the lande ioyning together, where they cast ancor. They say, the *Chicoranes* are halfe swart or tawnie, as our husbandmen are, burnt and tanned with the summer Sun. The men nourish their blacke haire downe to the girdle, and the women in longer traces round about them, both sexes tie vp their hayre. They are beardlesse: whether by nature, or by arte by applying some kinde of medicine, or whether they plucke of their hayre like the people of *Tenustitan*, it remaineth doubtfull: howsoever it bee, they are delighted to shewe themselues smooth. I cite another witnesse of lesse authority among the laitie, then that Deane among the Clergie: his name is *Lucas Vasquez Aiglionus* a Licenciante, a Cittizen of *Toledo*, and one of the Senatours of *Hispaniola*, partner of the charge of those two shippes: who being sent Procurator from *Hispaniola* came vnto our Senate of the affayres of *India*, and hath beene a long suiter to haue leaue to depart againe vnto those Countreyes, to builde a Colony there. He brought

Of the Bacchalaos.

Of the Chicoranes, their manners and fashions.

Lucas Vasquez Aiglionus.



A Chicorane  
christened  
Francis.

Enuy the page  
of vertue.

The Inhabi-  
tants of the  
country of Du-  
hare white.

Of Datha  
their gyantlike  
king.

Xapida where  
are pearles.

Of Deere that  
are naturally  
same as oxen  
and kine.

Deeres milke,  
and cheefe  
made thereof  
and no other.

brought one of the *Chicoranes* with him (which were brought thither) to waite vpon him, whom, being baptised he called *Francis*, and gaue him the surname of *Chicora*, of his natieue Countrey. While he stayed following his affayres, I sometimes had both *Aiglianus* the maister, and *Chicora* his seruant my guests. This *Chicorane* is no dull witted fellow, nor meanelly wise, and hath learned the Spanish tongue indifferently well. Such things there as *Aiglianus* himselfe the Licentiate shewed vnto me set downe in writing by report of his fellowes, and which the *Chicorane* by worde of mouth confessed (very strange and admirable) I will heere recite. Let euery one diminish, or adde to the credit of the thinges I will report, according to his inclination. Enuy is a naturall plague bred in mankind, which neuer ceaseth to scratch, and compelleth to seeke brambles in other mens fields, although they be very cleane. This infectious disease cheifly raigneth in them, who are dull witted, or exceeding wise, who like vnprofitable burthens of the earth haue lead an idle and slouthfull life, without the study of learning. Leauing *Chicora* therefore, they went vnto the other side of that Bay, and tooke the Country called *Dubarhe*: *Aiglianus* sayth the Inhabitants thereof are white, which also *Franciscus* the tawny *Chicorane* with yeallow long hayre downe to the ancles, affirmeth. These people haue a King of a gyantlike stature, and heigth, called *Datha*, and they say, that the Queene his wife, is not much shorter then himselfe. They haue five sonnes borne of them both: in steede of horses the King vseth tall young men, who carry him on their shoulders running to and fro, to the places and lodgings hee desireth. Heere diuers reporters compelled mee to doubt, especially the Deane, and *Aiglianus*, nor did *Francis* the *Chicorane* who was present, free vs from that contro- uersie. If I shall bee demaunded what I thinke, I should not suppose that so barbarous, and vnciuill a nation hath any horses. There is another country neere vnto this, called *Xapida*. This, they say, ingendreth pearles, and another kinde of precious stone of the earth, which they highly esteeme, much like vnto a pearle. In all the countries which they passed through, are herdes of Deere, as of oxen with vs: they faune at home, and reare them at home, and being loosed, they wander through the woods as long as light lasteth, seeking pasture, and at euening they returne to visite their young



young, kept in the house, and suffer themselves to bee shutte  
 vpp within pennes, (and hauing fedd their yong) to be milked.  
 They haue no other milke, or cheefe made of other milke. They  
 nourish many kindes of foule to bee fatted, as henns, ducks, geese,  
 and such like. Their bread is made of *Maizium*, as with theflan-  
 ders: but they haue not the roote *Incca*, whereof *Cazabi* is made  
 which is the food of the Nobility. The graine *Maizium* is very like  
 to our *Panick* of *Insubria*, but in bignes equalleth the pulse of pease:  
 they sowe also another kinde of corne, called *Xathi*, they sup-  
 pole it to bee *Milium* or *Millet*: nor doe they certainly affirme  
 it, especially, because few of the Castellanes vnderstand what *mi-*  
*lium* is, seeing they neuer sowe it in Castile. They haue some kinds  
 of *Batatas*, but very little. *Batatas* are rootes to bee eaten, as ra-  
 dishes, cariots, parnepps, turnepps, and rape rootes with vs: of  
 these, and *Incca*, and the rest seruing for foode, I haue abundantly  
 spoken in my former Decades. They name many other countries,  
 which they thinke to bee vnder the gouernement of one and the  
 same King: *Hitha*, *Xamunambe*, *Tihe*. In this country they make  
 report of a priestly attire differing from the people, and they are  
 accounted for priests, and are had in great reuerence by the other  
 bordering countries. The inhabitants heereof cut their haire, lea-  
 uing onely two curled locks hanging downe from their temples,  
 which they tye vnder their chinnes. When (as the pestilent cu-  
 stome among men is) they go forth to warre against the borderers,  
 either party sendeth for them to the campe, not that they shoulde  
 fight, but to be present at the battaile. Now when they are ready  
 to come to handy strokes, & to incoüter, they compasse them al sit-  
 ting, or lying along vpon the ground, & wett and besprinkle them  
 with the iuice of certain herbs chewed in their teeth: (as our priests  
 going to diuine seruice, sprinkle the people with a wett bough or  
 branch) which ceremony performed, they suddenly fall forth, &  
 inuade the enemy. But they are left to guard the campe. The fight  
 & cōflict being ended, they cure as wel wounded enemies, as friends  
 without any difference at all, & carefully apply themselves to bury  
 the dead corpes of the slaine. These people eate not mans flesh: the  
 conquerors haue those that are taken in battaile for their bond-  
 slaues. The Spaniards trauailed through many Countries of  
 that greate Prouince, whereof they named these: *Arambe*,  
*Guacania*,

A kind of corn  
called Xathy.

Rootes for  
eating.

Hitha Xamu-  
nambe, Tihe  
A priestly or-  
der.

Eare lockes  
(a pestilent cu-  
stome) heere  
in vse.

A ceremony  
(of besprink-  
ling their  
priestes) much  
like the Popish  
holy water.

He writes this  
as a wonder.



Arambe, Guacai Quohathe  
Tanzacca,  
Pahor.

Their celebra-  
tion of anti-  
quitie in rimes  
and songes.

Their threede  
made of the  
inner rindes  
of herbes.  
A fabulous  
tradition of  
men with long  
tayles.

*Guacai*, *Quohathe*, *Tanzacca*, *Pahor*, the Inhabitauntes of all which are somewhat tawny and swart. None of them haue any letters, but an hæreditary memorie of antiquities lett them from their ancestors, which they celebrate, & solemnize in rimes, and songes. They exercise dauncing and skipping, and are delighted with the play of the ball, wherein they are very nimble & skiltfull. The women sewe, and spinne, and although for the most part they are clothed with the skinnes of wilde beastes, yet haue they Gosampine cotton, which our *Insuler* calleth *Bombasine*, and they make threede of the inner rindes of certaine tough herbes, suche as hempe or flaxe is with vs. There is another Country called *Inzignanin*. The Inhabitauntes by report of their auncestors say, that a people as tall as the length of a mans arme, with tayles of a spanne long, sometimes arriued there, brought thither by Sea, which tayle was not moucable or wauering, as in foure footed beastes, but solide, broad aboue, and sharpe beneath, as wee see in fishes, and Crocodiles, and extended into a bony hardnes. Wherefore, when they desired to sitt, they vsed seates with holes through them, or wanting them, digged vpp the earth a spanne deepe, or little more, they must conuay their tayle into the hole when they rest them: they fabulously reporte that that nation hadd fingers as broade as they were long, and that their skinne was rough, and almost scaly. And that they were accustomed onely to eate rawe fish, which fayling, they say all dyed, and that they left no posterity of them behind them. They reporte, these, and many such idle vaine thinges were left them by tradition from their grandefathers, and parents. Now let vs come vnto their religious rites and ceremonies.

The third Chapter.

Where Kinges  
Pallaces are  
honoured as  
Churches.



Hey want Temples, so that Kinges Pallaces are honoured of them as Churches: whereof they bring one example: wee sayd that in the Prouince *Duhare*, there is a Gyant King called *Datha*: in whose stone Court (for other houles are built of slender timber, and couered with reede or grasse) they found two Images male, and female, of the bignes



bigones of a childe of three yeeres old, which they call by one name *Inamahari*. In this pallace there is a receit for Images. They are seenetwile euery yeere, once in the time of sowing, that the seede time may be well, and happily begun, and prosperously succede, they deuoutly pray: the second time, concerning the fruits of the haruest, in thanksgiuing if it fell out well, if otherwise, that they may more luckily succede, & that aswaging their anger, the gods would carry themselves more peaceably towards them the next yeere. The Images are carryed forth with solemne pompe, and frequent concourse of the people: but after what manner, it will not bee vnfit to bee heard. The night before the holy day of adoration, the King himselfe, hauing his bedd made in the Images chamber, sleepeeth before the Images. The day beginning to appeare, the people run vnto him. The King himselfe bringeth the Images in his armes close vnto his breast: and sheweth them on high vnto the people, which Images together with the King, the people kneeling or prostrate on the ground with reuerent trebling and feare, and loude voyces, salure. Then presently the King departing, bindeth them to the breasts of two old men of approued authority, with linnen clothes after their manner fairely wrought of cotton. They bring them out decked with garments of feathers of diuers colours, and accompany them vnto the open felde with hymnes, and songs, or with dauncing and skipping of young men and maidens. And at that time it is not lawfull for any to stay at home, or to bee else where: not onely hee who should bee absent shoulde be taxed with the sinne and fault of heresie, but also hee who should exercise this ceremony coldly, or disorderedly. The men accompany them the whole day, and the women all the night long with the Images, shewing all signes of ioyfullnesse, and arguments of adoration, sleepe not at all. And lastly, the next day, they are carryed back againe vnto the Pallace after the same order that they were brought forth. Thus much be spoken concerning their Images, from which they thinke they shall obtaine fertilitie of the fieldes, health of their bodies, and peace, or victory if they be in battayle, if they reuerently and rightly sacrifice vnto them. They sacrifice as they did in old time, with cakes made of corne: and they thinke their prayers shall be heard for the increase and fruites of the field, especially if they be mingled with teares. There

Adoration of  
images & their  
maner therein



*The seventh Decade.*

Offering to Images.

Their emulation in giuing.

O miserable god that lasteth but a yeere and then is drowned.

Their conceit of the immortalitye of the soule and whether it goes.

is another holy day euery yeere, wherein they place a rude wooden statue, or Image in the field, vpon an high pole fastened in the earth, accompanied with the same traine that the former were, & hauing pitched lesser stakes, they goe about the former greater pole. And vpon these stakes the people (euery one according to his ability) hang gifts of diuers sorts vnto the Idoll, which at night the nobles diuide among them, as our priests doe the cakes or wafers which women offer, or other giftes whatsoeuer. He that bestoweth the best oblations vpon the Idol, is accounted more honorable. Witnesses stand by to receiue them, in steed of Notaries, who (when the holy ceremonies are ended) recite what euery one hath giuen. Moued through that ambition, neighbour striueth earnestly to exceede neighbour. From Sunne rising vntill the Euening, they leape, and skip about the Idoll with much shouting, & clapping of hands for ioy, and in the first twilight of the night, hauing taken it from the pole, if they bee borderers vppon the Sea, they throw it headlong into the Sea, if of the Riuer, they drowne it in the riuer, and it is no more seene, so that euery yeere they make a new one. They haue a third festiuall day, wherein hauing taken the bones of a certaine old dead corse out of the graue, they erect a wodden pauillion in the field, after the maner of a tent. But the top being open, that they may behold heauen, laying a floore of boordes in the middle space of the pauillion, they sett vpp the bones which they had taken out of the earth. Women only stand about them mourning, and euery one of them according to their wealth and abilitie offer answerable giftes. The next day, they are carryed backe againe vnto the graue, and are accounted for an holy relique: the bones being buried, or readie to be buried, the cheife priest playing the parte of an Orator, out of a pulpit in the middle of the throng of people standing round about, preacheth and discourseth many thinges of the prayse of the dead, and then presently, more of the immortalitye of the Soule, and lastly whether they goe. They say that they first goe to the colde Northerne partes, and to the countreyes congealed with snow, and are exiated and purged with a King (who is Lorde of all the earth) called *Mateczungua*: and after that, they turne another way to the South countreyes, vnto the iurisdiction and dominion of another great Prince called *Quexuga*, who being milde, and bountifull,



bountifull, yet lame, offereth them a thousande delightes and pleasures : where they perswade the people, the soules inioy eternall delightes, among the dancings, and songes of young maidens, and among the embracements of their children, and whatsoever they loued heretofore, they babble also there, that such as growe olde, waxe young againe, so that all are of like yeeres full of ioy and mirth. These thinges are deliuered by worde of mouth and tradition from the Elders to the younger, for a most sacred and true hystorie, insomuch as he who but seemed to thinke otherwise, shoulde bee thrust out of the society of menne. They thinke also that men liue vppon the wheele or orbes of the heauens, and make no doubt of the *Antipodes*. They beleue there are Godds in the Sea, and boldly play the children as lying *Grecia* did, who fable of the *Nereiades*, and Sea Godds, *Glau-  
cus*, *Phorcus*, and the rest. These thinges thus ended by a sermon, hee seemeth to purge the people departing, and absolue them from their sinnes, applying the fume of certayne herbes vnto their nostrils, breathing and blowing vpon them, and whisperinge somewhat vnto them. Heere vpon the people returne home ioyfully, beleuing that the fained deuises of that cosening deceiuer are profitable not onely for the ease and comfort of the soule, but also for their bodily health. They also beguile the ignorant and sottish common people with another deceit, their cheife Prince dying, remouing all witnesses from him when hee is readie to giue vpp the ghost, they stand about him, and by their subtrill deuises secretly faine, that when his last breath issueth out, sparkles of fire, & hot imbers come forth, as frō firebrands shaked, newly taken out of the burning fire, or from sulphury papers cast vpon high for sport and pastime. These counterfeit the dauncing and skipping Roebuckes, or wilde goates, which the people suppose to be shooting starres, running hither and thither in the ayre, and presently vanish : for at what time hee yeeldeth vp the ghost, that sparkling flame ariseth vp with a horrible cracke, three armes lengths high, & there vanisheth: that flame they salute for the soule of the dead, and giue it the last farewell, and accompany the same with lamentations, teares, and howlinges, beeing so perswaded, they thinke it is departed vnto Heauen. Lastly wayling, and weeping they carry the dead corse to the graue. It is not lawfull

The priest absolue  
th from  
sinnes

A pollicy vsed  
at their Prin-  
ces death.



## The seventh Decade.

**Widdowes** lawfull for widdowes to marry any more, if the husband dyed a  
**heere may not** naturall death, but if he were put to death by sentence of the Iudge  
**marry again if** she hath liberty to marry. This nation loueth chastitie in women,  
**their husbands** and hateth lewde and dishonest women, and banisheth them from  
**die a naturall** the company & society of the chaste. Princes are permitted to haue  
**death.** two wiues, the common people but one onely. The men diligent-  
**Chastitie in** ly apply themselves to mechanickall arts, chiefly to the Carpen-  
**women.** ters trade, and dressing of wilde beasts skinnes: the women are  
**Their diuision** appoynted to exercise the distaffe, spindle and needle. They di-  
**of the yeere** uide the yeere into twelue moones, and they haue magistrates in  
**the same with** these countries, for execution of Iustice. They punishe wic-  
**ours.** ked and mischeiuous malefactors, with seuerer iudgement, especi-  
**Theeues and** ally theeues and robbers. Their kings are gyants, whereof I haue  
**robbers seuerly** already made mention: and all those countries are tributarie. Eue-  
**ly punished.** ry one of them pay tribute of their profits, and reuenues, and bee-  
**No vse heere** cause they are not cumbred with deadly and damned money, they  
**of deadly and** trade each with other by bartering, and changing their commodi-  
**damned money** ties. These people are also delighted with sports and pastimes, e-  
**Their sports.** specially with the play of the ball, or tennis, and also with topps  
or giggs driuen vpon tables, as likewise in shooting their arrowes  
at a marke. Their nightly lightes are torches, and oyle of diuers  
fruites, although they plant oliue trees. They are delighted in feast-  
ing one another: and liue long: and olde age is strong in them.  
**Feuers cured** They easily cure feuers with the iuyce of herbes, and easily heale  
**with the iuyce** woundes, so they be curable. They haue, and know many kinds  
**of herbes.** of wholsome herbes, if any perceiue himselfe oppressed with sharp  
choller, drinking the iuyce of a certaine common herbe called  
*Guacum*, or eating the same herbe, hee vomiteth choller, & short-  
ly recouereth health. And they vse no other kind of medicine, or  
**Choller expel-** will haue any other phisitions, then experienced olde women, or  
**led with the** priestes skilfull in the vertues of secrete herbes. They also want  
**herbe Guacum.** our wanton superfluities: and hauing not *Arabian* odours, per-  
fumes, and strange spices, contenting themselves with such things  
as naturally grow in their country, they liue more cheerefully, in  
better health, and are more lusty, and strong in their old age. They  
haue small care to please appetite, with diuers and sundry daintie  
meates, little sufficeth them. They feruently and zealously adore  
their gods whatsoeuer, whereof they make choyce. It is a ridiculous  
thing



thing to heare with what gesture the people salute their Princes, and howe the Prince being saluted, intertaineth them, especially the Nobles. The Saluter, in token of reuerence listeth vp both his handes as high as his nose, and then presently stretcheth out his handes to his forehead, and the forepart of the heade with a certaine shrill screeking bellowing almost like a Bull. The Prince receiue the peoples salutation without any signe of courtesie, but answereth the salutation of a Noble man, by bowing downe his heade to his left shoulder, not speaking a woorde. But your *Excellencie* shall heare an incredible inuention. I mentioned that the chiefe tyrant or lord of those countries, was of a giant-like stature. *Aiglionus* the *Licenciate* a graue man, and of authority, (of whom I made mention beefore) as hee had heard by them who were partners with him in the charge of building the ships, and *Francis* his houtholde seruant by report of the borderers, being demanded, why he alone and his wife should attaine to that talnesse and height of body, and none of the people besides, say, that this gift is not hereditary vnto thē by nature, or from their birth, that they shoulde exceede others by that prerogative: but that it proceedeth from violent art, after this manner: while the infants are in the cradell, and vnder the breastes of the nurses, the masters of that art are sent for, who annoint the seueral members of the infant for certayne dayes, with medicines of certayne hearbes which mollifie the tender bones, so that the bones being presently conuerted into the softnesse of luke warme waxe, they so stretch them out in length oftentimes, that they leaue the poore miserable infant almost halfe deade, and after that they feed the nurse with certayne meats of powerfull vertue. Lastly the nurse giueth it the brest, while it lyeth couered in warme clothes, and refresheth and cheereth the infant with milke gathered from substantiall meates: and after some fewe dayes of refreshing, they returne to the dolefull seruice of wresting and winding of the bones againe. This *Aiglionus*, and *Francis* his seruāt, the *Chicorane*, report. But the *Deane* of the *Conception*, of whom I haue made mention beefore, tolde me that hee heard otherwise (of them who were stolne away with the shippe which escaped) then *Aiglionus* his companions told him, both of the medicines, and art augmenting the body: for he saith, it is not done by wrestling

Their ridiculous salutation of their prince.

A maruelous reporte.



## The seventh Decade.

The reason  
why their  
kinges should  
exceed others  
in stature,

sting of the bones, but eating of a certayne stuffing meate verie nutritiue, made of diuers hearbes stamped together fit for that purpose, especially when they begin to growe in yeeres, at what time nature tendeth to increase, and the meates are turned into flesh, and bones. Surely it is maruelous, these thinges notwithstanding considered, what straunge matters are reported of the vertues of hearbes, if their secret power were rightly vnderstood, I shoulde thinke it might be possible. But, that kings onely may lawfully eate thereof, the reason is playne and easie. He should be accounted guiltie of high treason, who durst presume so much as to tast those delicacies, or woulde require the order or manner of that Composition of the makers and deuisers thereof, because he might seeme to desire to compare himselfe with kinges, for with them, it is an vndecent thing and without maiesty, that the King shoulde not exceede the common stature, who must looke downe from on high (vpon such as come vnto him) by being higher then they, or ouerpcering them. This they gaue vs to vnderstande, and this we signifie. Lette your *Excellencie* giue credite thereto as you please. Wee haue spoken sufficiently of the ceremonies of their religion, and of their manners and customs: let vs nowe come to the giftes of wilde nature growing in the fieldes. Wee haue already spoken of their breade, and sorts of flesh, it now followeth that we speake somewhat of trees.

## The fourth Chapter.



Vines without knowledg  
of their vse.

Hey founde there, growing of their owne nature whole woodes of oake, Pines, and Cypres, and Chesnutt, & Almond trees, & wild vines blacke, & white, climing vpon the boughes of trees, without the vse of wine pressed from them, for they make drink of diuers fruites. That country also yeeldeth figgetrees, and Oliuetrees of diuers kinds: and being grafted leese their wildnes, as with vs, which without culture would retaine the rude tast of nature onely. They plant orchards or gardens, & abound with diuers sortes of



of pot hearbes and are delighted with greene plattes of ground or gardens finely manured and dressed. They also nourish trees in their orchardes. There is a particular tree called *Carito*, which bringeth forth a sauory fruite æquall in bignesse to a small Melon: there is also another called *Gnacomine*, whiche yeeldeth a kinde of fruite greater then a Quince, they say it is of an excellent, and pleasing sent, and very wholesome. They plant and regarde many others besides, and many other kindes of thinges: whereof, least by reporting all at once wee ouercharge and cloy your *Excellencie*, we will elswhere speake. We caused *Licentius Aigliomus* the Senator to obtaine his desire: so that now he is sent away from vs and from *Cesars* maiestie through our perswasion. Hee determineth to builde a newe flecte in *Hispaniola*, to passe ouer to those coastes, to plant a *Colonie*: nor shall he want followers: for all this Spanish nation, is so desirous of nouelties, that what way soeuer they bee called with a becke onely, or soft whispering voyce, to any thing arising aboue water, they speedily prepare themselves to flie, and forsake certainties vnder hope of an higher degree, to followe incertainties: which wee may gather by that which is past. With what stomacke they shalbe receiued of the inhabitantes so greatly weakened by rauishment of their children and kindred, time shall be Iudge. The like accident commeth to minde (though out of order) not to be omitted, concerning the *Iucaian* Ilanders, brought by the Spaniards, inhabitantes of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*, to the grieuous seruice and flauery of the Goldmines. When the Spanyardes vnderstood their simple opinions concerning the soules, which (after their finnes purged in the cold Northerne Mountaynes) should passe vnto the South to the intent that leauing their natie countrey of their own accord, they might suffer themselves to be brought to *Hispaniola* and *Cuba* whiche lye to the southwarde of those Ilandes, they indeuoured to perswade those poore wretches, and did perswade them, that they came from those places, wher they should see their parents, & children, & al their kindred, & friends that were dead: & should inioy al kind of delights, together with imbracements & fruition of beloued things. Being infected and possessed with these crafty & subtil imaginatiōs, by their own cōsening deceiuers, as I mētioned before, & after by the Spaniards,

The tree Carito.

The tree Guacomine.

The Spanyardes earnest in pursuite of nouelties.

The policie of the Spanyard whereby hee brought the Iucaians into flauery.



*The seventh Decade.*

and reioycing, they left their countrey, and followed vayne, and idle hope. But, when they sawe, they were deceiued, and neyther met their parentes, nor any they desired, but were compelled to vnder-goe gricuous soueraignty and commaunde, and to indure cruell and extreame labours vnaccustomed, becoming desperate, they either slewe themselves, or choosling to famill, gaue vpp their faint spirites, beeing perswaded by no reason, or violence, to take foode, as I haue elsewhere sayde. So the miserable *Incaians* came to their ende: of whome, the number with the Spanyardes is nowe very small, as of the inhabitantes themselves. But I suppose, that at the complayntes and pittifull grones of those wretched innocents, some diuine power being prouoked, affirmed reuenge of so great a slaughter, and peace of so many nations disturbed, because they confessed they were moued vnder pretence of increasing religion, and yet without any regarde they turne them to ambitious avarice, and violence. For whosoever were the first attempters or inuaders, doing otherwise then their Kings commaunded them, were eyther slayne by them that they oppressed, or shotte with poysoned arrowes, or drowned in the sea, or grievously afflicted, fel into diuers diseases: for the decrees of the Lawes giuen them (by my testimonie, who daily considered therof with my associates) were so framed according to æquitie and iustice, that nothing might be more sacred and honest. For it was decreede for many yeeres, that they shoulde deale courteously, mercifully, and peaceably with those straunge nations borne vnder the honour of age, and that the Kings with their subiectes assigned to euery one of the Kings bounty, should bee vsed like tributary subiectes, and ditionaries, and not in a seruite manner, and that giuing them a due portion of flesh and breade, they shoulde bee well fedde to sustayne labour: that all necessaryes shoulde bee giuen them, and for their digging and myning in the day, they shoulde rewarde them with clothing and appoynted ornamentes as mercenaries, that they shoulde not want lodgings for their nightly rest, that they shoulde not bee rayfed before the sunne rising, and bee brought home beefore the euening, that at certayne times of the yeere being freed from the golde-mines, they should apply themselves to the setting of  
the

The Spanyardes pretend conuersiõ but exercise subuersion and detestable crueltie.

A recitall of certayne decrees wel made but il obserued by the Spanyardes.



the roote *Iucca*, and sowing the graine *Maizium*: that vpon holy dayes they should cease from all worke, be present at the churches, and presently after the holy ceremonies of religion ended, they shoulde permit them to apply themselves to their accustomed sports, and dancings, and many thinges besides compacted and composed with prudent and humane reasons, by suche as were skillfull in the Lawe, and religious men. But what? falling downe through the descending Ocean (which imitateth the whirling course of the heauens) to so straunge, forraigne, and remoued worldes, far distant from their Generalles and Commanders, carryed violently away through the blinde desire of golde, they who departed hence milder then Lambes, arryuing there, were chaunged into rauening Woolues: vnmindful of all their Kinges commandementes. Many of them are both reprooued, fined, and punished: yet the more carefully the heads of *Hydra* are cut of, we see them arise and bud forth the more. I The heades of  
rest in that prouerbe: wherein many offend, that remaineth al- Hydra.  
wayes vnreuenged. We now begin to make new Constitutions, & decrees, and purpose to send new Gouvernors: determining to try, what fortune will haue vs doe with them that are left. And whether they ought to be free, and no labour exacted of any of them vnwillingly, nor without rewarde, we make some doubt. Whether libertie be to be giuen to the  
For through the diuers opinions of graue men, wee are ambiguously distracted: especially through the opinions of the religious of the Dominican profession, who perswade vs to the contrarie by their writings vnder their owne handes: affirming that it will bee muche better, and more secure for them, & more profitable for the health of the body, and saluation of their soules, if they bee designed to a perpetuall hereditary obedience, then if they bee putte to temporary seruices, because they to whome hitherto they haue beene commended, at the kings pleasure, and in the name and behalfe of another who was absent, handled the matter as mercenaries. And seeing they feared, least after some fewe yeeres they shoulde be taken from them, as it is vsually doone, hauing no rewarde of the benefite of those poore wretches contrary to the articles & summe of holy lawes and constitutions, they vexed and pined both sexes in the gold-mines euen vnto the death, without respecting their age, so they might



*The seventh Decade.*

might satisfie their maisters thirst of gold, and their owne. They gaue them neither necessaries to maintaine life, nor prouided for their health, if it so happened, that through vnaccustomed and too much labour they fainted, and fell downe. Contrarily they say, that he who vnderstandeth that the Indians are appoynted to be transferred ouer to his heire, will indeuour as in his proper substance, not onely that they be preserued in health, but also will carefully prouide that the number of them may be increased by the pleasures receiued of their wiues and children. But they vtterly deny to giue them liberty, by many examples alledged. That those *Barbarians* coulde neuer attempte the destruction of the Christians, but that they executed their purposes and deuises and when it hath beene often proued whether libertie might bee profitable, it is manifestly knowne that it bred their ouerthrowe and ruine. For being idle and slothfull, they wander vp & downe, and returne to their olde rites and ceremonies, and foule and mischieuous actes. The thirde particular cause is horrible and fearefull, whereby it is prooued, that especially in the supposed Continent, they are not woorthy of liberty. In a certaine parte of a great Prouince of the supposed Continent in the countrey called *Chiribichi*, the Fryars of the Dominican profession, some twelue yeers since erected a tēple. Through a thousands miseries of labours, and hunger, they nourished and maintained the children of kinges and nobles, and when they came to more yeers they endeouored to drawe them to religion, exhorting, admonishing, and teaching them by intermixing faire and courteous vsage. And they had so instructed many of their children, that they ministred at the altars to such as had entred into religion, and had to doe with the holy misteries, and that not rudely, and vnaptly, and vnderstoode the Spanish tongue very well. But your *Excellencie* shal heare an horrible wicked act committed by them. Their childish yeeres being past, scarce attaining the age wherein the tender downe beginneth to budde foorth two chiefe menne of them that were instructed, whom they thought they hadde nowe drawne from the brutish nature of their auncesters to the doctrine of CHRIST, and to humane rytes, determining to flie for succour, putting on their olde skinne lyke Woolues, receiued agayne their auncient and natie vices, and

Of a wicked  
practise of cer-  
taine young  
men of the  
Indians.



corruptions, and hauing procured a great army of the bordering neighbours, they beeing their Captaynes and guides, went and assaulted the Monastery, where they hadde beene brought vp with fatherly charity. The Monastery being vanquished, and vtterly ouerthrowne, they slewe them that brought them vppe, and their fellowes euery manne. Omitting circumstances, that after my sharpe accusations, you may knowe the Spanyardes deserued some excuse, if they denie that liberty shoulde be giuen them, your *Excellencie* may reade one of the letters deliuered in our Indian Senate by certaine Fryars which escaped, by reason they were absent at that time in seeking prouision of foode for the rest. And this letter or handwriting was presented vnto vs when we were assembled with the chiefe manne of our Senate *Gasias Louiza*, a learned man in Italy, the *Osomensian* Prelate and (to speake after the vulgar manner) *Cesars Confessor*, of the order of preaching Fryars, elected generall maister at Rome for his desert, to whom your *Excellency* is neyther vnknowne, nor ill accepted: receiue it therefore in the Spanish languish it selfe (for to any latinist, or *Italian*, it will bee ealie to bee vnderstoode by reason of the affinity and propinquitie of the tongues) and I purposed so to doe, least any might argue, that I hadde changed any thing from the sense of the thing, or intent of the sender, through my translation. Lette vs t herefore heare the Fryar himselfe, called Fryar *Thomas Ortizius* speaking *Viva Voce* before the Senate, and writing in the name and behalfe of others.

*Estas son las propiedades de los Indios, por donde no merecen libertades.*

Comen carne humana en la tierra firme: son Sodometricos mas que generation alguna: ninguna Iusticia ay entre ellos: andan desauudos, no tienen amor, ni verguenca: son estolidos, alocados: no guardan verdad, si no es a su prouecho: son inconstantes: no saben que cosa sea conseio: son ingratiſsimos, y amigos de nouedades. Se precian de embendarse que tienen vinos de diuersas yerbas, y fruētos, y granos, come Zeruēza, y sidras, y contomcar fumos tambien de otras, yerbas que emborrachen, y con comerlas. Son bestiales, y precianse de ser abominabiles en vicios: ninguna obediencia, incortesia tienen mucos a vieios, ni hijos a padres.



## The ſeuenth Decade.

No ſon capaces de doctrina, ni caſtigo : ſon traydores, crueles, y vengati-  
 nos, que nunca perdonan, inimiciſſimos de religion. Son haraganes, la-  
 drones, ſon de inyzios, muy terreſtres, y baxos : no guardan fee, ni orden.  
 No ſe guardan lealtad maridos à mugeres, ni mugeres a maridos. Son  
 echizeros, y augureros, y conardes como liebres. Son Suzios : comen-  
 pioios, y arrannas, y guſanos crudos, doquiera que los hallan : no tienen  
 arte ni manna de hombres. Quando an apprendida las coſas de la fee,  
 dicen, que eſſas coſas ſon para Caſtilla, que para ellos no valen nada, y  
 que no quieren mudar coſtumbres : ſon ſin barbas, y ſi algunas les naſ-  
 cen, pelan las y arincanlas. Con los enfermos no tienen piedad ninguna:  
 eſta graue el enfermo, a vn que ſea ſu pariente, ô Vezino le deſamparan,  
 ô lleuan a los montes a morir, y dexan cabe el vn poco de pan y agua, y  
 vanſe: quanto mas creſce ſe hazen peores : haſta diez. o doze annos pa-  
 reſce que an de ſalir con alguna crianca, y virtud, paſſando adelante, ſe  
 tornan como beſtias brutas. En ſin digo, que nunca crio Dios tan cozi-  
 da gente en vicios, y beſtialidades, ſin miſtura alguna de bondad ô poli-  
 cia. Agora inzgen las gentes para que pueda ſer cepa de tan malas man-  
 nas y artes : los que los auemos tractado eſto auemos experimentado  
 dellos. Mayormente el padre fray Pedro de Cordona, de cuya mano yo  
 tengo eſcripto todo eſto, y lo plaucamos en vno con otras coſas que me cal-  
 lo, hallamos a oios viſtas : ſon inſenſatos como aſnos, y no tienen en nada  
 matarſe.

He reporteth  
 diuers diſas-  
 ters of the Spa-  
 nyardes.

The Caribes  
 Caniballes or  
 men eaters.  
 Of Solisius  
 his end.

Theſe, and ſuch like other thinges daily offer themſelues in  
 controuerſie, which although they bee diuerſly diſputed, haue  
 almoſt fallen blouddily vppon the heades of the oppreſſors, as  
 I ſayde before, nor did the priuate grudges and diſſentions ary-  
 ling for ſoueraigntie take away a ſmal number of the Spaniards  
 themſelues, whereof I haue diſcourſed at large in my former  
 Decades, where I ſpake of the *Pinzones*, the inhabitants of two  
 townes *Palos*, and *Moguer*, on the Ocean ſhore, in *Andaluzia*,  
 who running hither and thither along the vaſt ſhores of the ſup-  
 poſed Continent, and the bankes of that miraculous riuer *Ma-  
 ragnon*, were ſhotte through, and ſlayne with poyſoned arrowes  
 by the inhabitants who were *Caniballes*, and then dreſſed, and  
 ſerued in, in diuers diſhes, as delicacies to bee eaten : for the *Can-  
 iballes*, otherwiſe called *Caribes*, are men eaters. Of *Solisius* to who  
 the ſame happened on the backe ſide of the ſuppoſed Continent,  
 from



from whose horrible mischance name was giuen to that gulfe of the sea, where *Magaglianus* stayed a long time with his fleete in his iourney. After this of *Alphonfus Fogeda*, and *Iohn Cossa* who with a strong army of souldiers searching the countries of *Cuma-na*, *Cuqui*, *Bachoba*, *Cauchietus*, and *Vrabia* unhappily lost their liues. Of *Diecus Nicuesa*, commander of 800. men or therabouts, lost after these, while wandring from the westerne Bay of *Vrabia*, he searched the coastes of *Beragua*. Of *Iohannes Pontius* overthrowne by the naked *Barbarians*, and wounded vnto death in the country of *Florida* first founde out by him, who afterward lying long sicke, and languishing through that wounde, dyed in the Ilande of *Cuba*, and of many commaunders, and armies besides slaine through the might and fortitude of the *Caniballs*, to whom they made dainty banquettes with their bodies: for the *Caribes* were found with a fleete of Canowes, to haue sayled many leagues from their borders in warlike maner and battayle array, to take men: their *Canos* are boats made of one tree or piece of tymber (in greeke called *Monoxulon*) whereof some of them are capable of 80. rowers. Lastly of *Diecus Velasquez* gouernor of *Cuba* called *Fernandina*, from exceeding great wealth and riches brought vnto pouerty, and nowe at length deade, and of *Fernandus Cortes* disagreeing with deadly hatred among themselves, I haue at large discoursed of all these, *Cortes* onely as yet flourisheth, who is supposed to haue heaped vp treasures (in that great citie of the lake *Tenustitan*, vanquished & destroyed) to the summe of thirty hundred thousande *Pensa*, and this *Pensura* exceedeth the Spanish Ducate a fourth part, or quadrant: for hee commandeth many cities and Princes, with whome there is great plenty of gold, both of the ryuers and Mountaynes, nor doe they want rich caues of goldmines, but in his case peradventure the generall prouerbe will preuaile, concerning his money, fidelity, and treasure, that much lesse wilbe founde, at his departure, then fame reporteth: which time shall discover. *Iohannes Ribera*, known to the Embassadour *Thomas Mainus*, and *Guillimus Cortes* his agent with *Cesar*, brought vp with him from his youth and partaker of all his noble and worthy acts and attempts, saith that his master *Cortes* hath 300000. *Pensa* prepared to be sent to the *Emperor*. But being aduertised of the taking of so many laden ships.

Of Alphonfus  
Fogieda and  
Iohn Cossa.

Of Iohannes  
Pontius.

The Caribes  
a warlike people.

Of Diecus  
Velasquez.

Of Fernandus  
Cortes his heaped riches &  
flourishing  
gouernment.

A prouerbe.

Three hundred thousand  
pens prepared  
by Cortes to  
be sent to the  
Emperor.



## The seventh Decade.

Cassia, fistula,  
Corinian, and  
Coccinean  
wood.

Future things  
with God.

ships by the French Pirates, he dare not send them away. There are also in the supposed Continent, and *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, and *Iamaica*, exceeding great riches prepared, of golde, pearle, suger, & *Cassia fistula* growing in the Ilands, of *Corinian* or *Coccinean* wood also, vsed for the dying of wooll (which the *Italian* calleth *Versin*, the Spanyarde *Brasill*) commodities ready prouided. There are thicke woods of those trees in *Hispaniola*, as groues of firre trees, or oake with vs. While we consulted in our Senate of the affairs of India (concerning the safety, and defence of these ships) what counsell might be taken for remedy, it was decreede, & through our perswasion prouided, and commaunded by *Cesar*, that euery one of them should meete together at *Hispaniola*, the heade and chiefe place of those countries, with such riches as they had heaped vp: wherby, the ships being gathered together, from al those countries, a stronge fleete might be made, so that they might safely defende themselves from the iniury of pyrats, if they met with them. What fortune shall befall them, is reserued in the armory and store-house of the diuine prouidence. There are some, who say, that *Cortes* made two golden peeces of ordinance capable of Iron bullets, as bigge as a small tennis ball stuffed. It might be peraduenture for ostentation, because the softnes of gold (in my iudgement) is not apt to sustaine and indure, so great fury & violence, or els fabulously fained, through enuy: for his worthy acts are howerly wrested with enuious, and spitefull blowes.

## The fift Chapter.



Franciscus Ga  
raius about to  
erect a Colony  
vpon the riuier  
Panucus is  
twice repulled.

While I was thus writing these things, news were brought me that 4. ships from the *Indies* arriued vpon our Spanish coasts, what riches they bring, we vnderstand not yet: letters are brought from the Senat of *Hispaniola* vnto *Cesar*, concerning a cruell and mischieuous accidēt which lately happened, & (by coniecture) some worse matter is feared hereafter. Concerning *Franciscus Garaius* gouernour of *Iamaica*, I haue discoursed many things in my books to *Adria* the Pope, brought vnto the city by *Iacobus Pierius*. *Franciscus Garaius* being about to erect a Colony vpon the riuier *Panucus* (from whence, both the country



country, & the king deriue their names, & the bordering country ioyning vpon the iurisdiction of *Tenustitan* ) twice attempted the matter, & was as often repulsed and ouerthrowne almost by the naked inhabitants: the yeere past, hee vndertooke the same Prouince againe, with 11. ships, and 700. men, and more, and manie horsemen, presuming vpon the authority of the Kinges letters, whereby licence might be giuen him to erect the desired *Colonie* on the banke of that riuer. This river is famous for the channell, able to receiue ships of great burden, and is also in steed of an haue, because that Prouince subiect to the iurisdiction of *Tenustitan*, is without hauens, and a wild, and vnsecure road for shipping. Beholde *Garaius*, and his consorts safely arryued. A strong and mighty tempest troubled them at Sea, and the fortune of war abandoned them to all abuses on the land, for arryuing he lost 2. of the fleete by shipwracke, and found the banks of the riuer possessed by the souldiers of *Cortes*, hauing erected a *Colonie* there, & ordained magistrates to gouerne the people, with the assent of King *Panucus* (because he saith those countries are his, in the right of *Tenustitan*, & that the ryuer *Panucus* is included vnder the nãe of *Noua Hispania*, giuen to those countries by him, & cõfirmed by *Cesar*) *Garaius* goeth to his Comprouincials the Spaniards, inhabitants of the place, & speaketh to them. He sheweth the kings letters patents, wherein he appointeth those banks of *Panucus* to be inhabited by him, & that he came for that purpose. He exhorteth, & admonisheth them to obey the kings commãd, and giue place to him, or retaine their *Pretorian* authority in his name, & not in the name & behalfe of *Cortes*, & yf they should receiue frõ him, & obserue the rest of their lawes & constitutions, necessary for their good, & quiet gouernmẽt: but al in vaine. Hauing heard this in a long Oration, without further premeditated speech, or making any doubt at all, they answer. That, that *Colonie* was appointed & erected by *Cortes*, vpon the soyle sometimes in the subiection of *Tenustitan*, which lyeth within the limits of *Hispania Noua*, assigned by *Cesar*: & therefore it would iustly come to pas that they might be charged with trechery & treasõ, if they reuolted, & harkened to the demands of *Garaius*. *Garaius* citeth, and sheweth the Kinges letters agayne. They say, that they were falsely procured, and obtayned, by misinforming *Cesar*: and that they were hadde and gotten agaynst *Cortes*, through fauour

*Garaius* pleadeth the kings letters to erect his Colony but is reiected.



*The seventh Decade.*

Messengers  
sent to Cortes.

Garaius goeth  
to Cortes.

Garaius his  
army over-  
throwne by  
the Tenusti-  
tans.

fauour of the *Burgensian Bishoppe*, President of the Indian Senate, who is offended with him for *Iacobus Velasquez* Gouvernor of *Cuba* his friende, and somtimes a familiar of his brother *Fonseca*, a most deadly enemy to *Cortes*. As touching their priuate dissensions and hatred, I haue sufficiently discoursed at large in the matters concerning them both, which of themselves, fill no small volume. Relisting, *Garaius* proclaymeth them guilty of treason, if they obey not the kinges commaundement. They say, they will sticke the letters on their heade, after the Spanish manner, and accept the commaundement, as farre as they ought: but for execution thereof, they say, they will take aduise of the king, or the Indian Senate, that both parties being hearde, *Cesar* the King might censure, what shoulde bee most bechoouetfull for them to obey, and say, that they thinke *Cesar* will commaunde otherwise, if he vnderstoode to what daunger so great a matter may be subiect, through this innouation: for if the *Barbarians*, being but lately conquered, shall perceiue that discorde ariseth among the Christians, they will indeuoure to cast of the yoake of subiection. It was at length decreed betweene them, that messengers shoulde be sent to *Cortes*. They doe their indeuour, and goe, and signifie the matter to *Cortes*. He appointeth two of his Captaynes, to indeuoure to perswade that *Garaius* might haue accesse vnto him, in that great city of the lake *Tenustitan*, the head and chiefe city of that mightie Empire, being about some 60. leagues distant from the riuer *Panucus*. The messengers come to *Garaius*, and perswade him. *Garaius* goeth: for he confessed he was inferior to *Cortes*: *Cortes* taketh the sonne of *Garaius* to be his sonne in Law, by mariage of his bastard daughter. While these thinges were thus doing, whether it were doone by the secrete counsell of *Cortes*, or that the inhabitauntes mooued of their owne accorde, sette vppon the forces of *Garaius*, and ouerthrew them, the Senators of *Hispaniola* leaue it doubtfull, whosoever wrote these thinges particularly to their particular friendes, whether this way, or that way, it little skilleth in the matter it selfe. The whole army of seuen hundred menne was ouerthrowne, and two hundred and fiftie of them are reported, to bee slayne, and they write, that *Garaius* himselfe is deade, whether hee dyed with *Cortes*, or elsewhere, and whether



whether grievously troubled with a feuer, or holpen by the benigne and courteous providence of *Cortes*, who freedde the man from the troubles, and incumbrances of humane cares, that hee alone might inioy the sweetnesse of his tyrannicall profession, it is vncertainely signified. For we haue neither letters from *Cortes*, nor from the magistrates sent to those countries, nor from any of the consorts of *Garaius*, but from the Senate onely of *Hispaniola*, writing to *Cesar*, and our Senate, that one *Christopherus Olitus*, one of *Cortes* his Captaynes, arryued at the furthest western angle of *Cuba* ( where that Ilande fronteth *Iucatan* ) with 300. men, and 150. horse in no meane and contemptible fleete, and they say he goeth about to seduce and drawe an hundred other fresh men from *Cuba* it selfe. Who accompanying him, he giueth out, that hee woulde thoroughly searche those countries, which lye in the middle betweene *Iucatan* ( not yet known, whether it be an Ilande ) and the supposed Continent, and there, he is reported to haue sayde, he woulde erect a *Colonie*. The Senators say, they were certified hereof by the *Notary* of *Cuba*, together with the diuers misfortunes that befell *Garaius*. Withall the Senators themselues say, that they thinke, these reportes were giuen out among the common people by false rumours of the seducer *Olitus*, to the intent, that beeing out of hope of reuolting to *Garaius*, the wanderers, and straglers ( whom hee desired to haue ) might the more easily turne vnto him. In another clause of the Epistle, they say, that *Aegidius Gonzalez* is ready in the hauen of *Hispaniola*, to goe to the same place, of whose navigation by the South sea, the Embassadour *Thomas Mainus* hath brought with him a coppie of the discourse, vnto the *Consentine* Archbishoppe, to be presented to *Clement* the Pope: the navigation is direct, which, it is needfull to beholde, that it may be vnderstoode, what the intent of these Captaines is in seeking those countries, by the permission and commandement of *Cesar*: for *Aegidius* beeing returned from the South Sea, where hee founde an exceeding greate and huge Sea of fresh waters, replenished with Ilandes, hee determined to search to the north what fortune woulde affoord, concerning the Strayght so much desired. Hee therefore came to *Hispaniola* with the Treasures spoken of in their place, leauing the southerne fleete, that hee might

*Cortes* suspected to make away *Garaius*

*Christopherus Olitus* arrived at the west angle of *Cuba*.

*Aegidius Gonzalez* and of his navigation to the South Sea.



*The seventh Decade.*

Gonsalez his  
purpose forbid  
den by the  
Senate.

The straight.

might builde a new one in the North. For he supposeth that the flowing of that abundance and heape of waters, breaketh out betweene *Iucatan*, and the Continent, by some ryuer able to receiue shippes, as *Ticinus* out of the lake *Verbanus*, and *Mincius* out of *Benacus*, and *Abdia* out of *Larius*, and *Rhodanus* out of the lake *Lemanus*, are seene to issue foorth, that they might conuey the waters (which they had swallowed) vnto the Sea. These thinges beeing vnderstoode, and that *Petrus Arias* Gouvernor of the supposed Continent, about to vndertake the same matter, hath taken the same way, hauing leuied an armie of horse and foote, of no small, and contemptible number: the Senate forbade *Aegidius Gonsalez* to goe, least if *Olitus*, and *Petrus Arias*, & *Aegidius* himselte meete together, they should kill one another: by speedy messengers, and swift shippes they admonished *Petrus Arias*, *Fernandus Cortes*, and *Olitus* vpon paine of treason, that none of them take armes against the other, if they met, and protested, that if they did the contrary, they should be thrust out of their gouernment with ignominy, and disgrace. This iudgement and decree of that Senate, our Senate, alloweth, what shal succeed we will write. The earnest desire of seeking this straight is so great that they obiekt themselues vnto a thousand daungers: for whosoever shall finde it, if it may bee founde, shall obtaine the great fauour of *Cesar* with high authoritie, because if from the South Sea a passage may bee founde vnto the North, the way to the Islands of spices ingendring precious stones should be the more easie. Nor shoulde the controuersie begun with the king of *Portugall* preuaile, whereof I haue sufficiently spoken in my former Decades: but concerning the strayght there is little hope, yet we dissent not from the opinion of *Aegidius*, but that the ryuer which receiueth those fresh waters may bee founde, running to the North, seeing they manifestly know, that those waters haue no fall to the south coast. Which if it so fall out, it is shewed, that the way from either sea will bee commodious enough, beecause from the bankes of the fresh waters, whiche bende towardes the South, to the shoare of the South sea, the distance is onely three leagues, through a broade plaine: by which *Aegidius* saith, it will be an easie iourney for any waines, and cartes, and very shorte to the *Equinoctiall* circle.



## The sixth Chapter.



W<sup>e</sup> suppose also (most noble and renowned Prince) relying vpon most assured arguments, that it will come to passe, that other newe I-landes may be found, not many yeeres hence, both subiect to the *Aequator*, and also neere vnto it on this side, and beyonde, as the *Ma-*

An excellent  
reasō to proue  
the liklihoode  
of newe dis-  
coueries.

*luchas* which are already found, and the rest described in my former Decades. For if through the vertue of the sunne about the *Aequinoctiall* vnder a terrestriall disposed matter, apt to receiue a caelestiall benefite offered, that aromaticall tast is infused into those trees, and other Ilandes are next vnto them, enriched with sandie golde: who dare infect mighty and powerfull nature with so great a blemish, and deface it with such iniury, that in so shorte a space of the *Maluchas*, as it were in the little finger of a Giant (if we consider the whole circuite) he will affirme thee hath fully exprest her force, and spent her wombe (filled with an excellent progeny) vpon so slender and small an infant? This reason issued from my braine, in the Indian Senate among my assoeiats one example being added, that the matter might more easily be vnderstoode. I suppose I wrote the same reason to *Pope Adrian*, but I doe not wel remember, because the last seuentith yeare, age, and cares haue dulled my memorie, nor doe such thinges repeated vse to displease, although they haue been elsewhere scene, without the limittes of their ground. For tenne yeeres together in the times of *Sixtus* 4. & *Innocentius* the 8. I liued at *Rome*, with her neighbourhood. Being prouoked, & stirred vp through the fame of the *Granatensian* wars, I went into *Spaine*: comming from *Rome*, I traualled through the rest of *Italy*: I passed ouer that part of *France* which our Sea washeth beyond the *Alpes*. In those 37. yeeres wherein (through the gracious promises, & honorable receiuing into familiarity of the *Catholike* Princes *Ferdinandus*, and *Elizabeth*) *Spaine* held me, I viewed it all round about. But you wil say (most noble Prince) to what end are these things fetched? Trauailing ouer these parts, I light vpon woods of oake, & then of pine, yet mountains, & champion places, & riuers, or marishes diuiding betweene either wood, & after y<sup>e</sup> I met with wildernesses of diuers trees, growing of their own nature, w<sup>h</sup>ooke vp great & huge

A digression.



*The seventh Decade.*

An other excellent reason.

huge countries, and mette with such like wooddes of pine, and oake, and riuers, or lakes, and passed ouer plaines not vnlike vnto the former, the subiect matter of the countries receiuing those varieties. So (most renowned Prince) on this side, beyond, & vnder the *Equinoctiall* Circle, the *Tropicke* of *Cancer* vnto *Capricorne* (which space and distance, the greatest part of the *Philosophers* falsely supposed to be desolate, and forsaken, being molested with the heate of the perpendicular sunne) many huge countries of lande, and vast and spacious seas lye, because the space of this circumference is the greatest, seeing it goeth aboute the whole worlde, where it most inlargeth it selfe, with the length thereof. That Circle therefore is the broadest of all. If therefore in so short a distance of lands and countryes (as I haue said) the art of powerfull nature be so great, that what commeth forth and groweth in one part of the same region, may also be founde in another drawing the same influence, in that kinde of things, which that ground hath brought forth, who doubteth, but in this aromaticall kinde, vnder so great a caelestiall vastity, manie other countries may be found capable of the same vertue, which is bestowed vpon the *Maluchas* and the neighbouring Ilandes, lying partly vnder the *Aequator* it selfe, and partly on both sides? One of the Colledge shruggde his shoulders, that he might be accompted the wiser in infringing my argument. Behold (saith he) no mention is made of these thinges by our auncesters, if they stode vpon this matter, these thinges should be knowne to vs, or not vnkowne to any nation. Through ignorance of learning, especially of *Philosophie*, and by reason of his small experience, his obiection was easily ouerthrowne, the great *Chancellor* who highly respecteth your *Excellencie*, and the rest of the associates, yeelding vnto me. For I sayde, that it was farre from all admiration, because we had notice of the *Maluchas*, and the bordering Ilandes, but none of the rest. For the *Maluchas* are almost within the view of *India* beyonde *Ganges*, and are almost adioyning to the countryes of the *Sine* and the great *Bay* of *Catigara*, which are knowne landes, nor much distant from the *Persian* gulfe, and *Arabia* falsely called the happie, whereby, by little and little they crept vnto them, and then vnto vs (since the luxury of *Rome* began to increase) to our no small losse & dammage.

For



For the mindes of menn growe faint and effeminate, their mannly courage is extenuated, through such flattering delights of odors, perfumes, and spices. But concerninge the rest of the vnknown Ilands, the reason is easily yeelded why they haue bin vnknown to this daye, because the mayne Continentes next vnto them, through the same purpose of the diuine prouidence, haue lyen vnknowne, euen vntill our times. These thinges considered, which are most true, if those cuntryes be so great courtes of the world, if there be adherent or neighbouringe Ilandes of those courtes, who could walke through the halles, or search the secret roomes, when the courtes, weere yet vnknowne? we haue therefore founde the courtes when wee finde so vast and vnknown cuntryes; that they thrice exceede all *Europe* and more, if as we haue elsewhere prooued, wee shall measure what came to the knowledg of menn in our time, from *S. Augustine* the said poynt of our supposed Continent, to the riuer *Pannus* 60. leagues distant (or thereabouts) from *Tenustitan*, that great citty of the lake: we haue elsewhere largely discoursed these things. We shall also finde the rest of the members of those courts: and wee are not farr from the assurance of fulfillinge this our desire. For we thinke it will come to passe, that *Sebastion Cabot* (who first founde the *Bacalay*, to whom a bout the Calends of September leaue was graunted (at his request) by authority of our Senate to search that nauigation) will returne in shorter time, & more luckily, then the shipp called the *Victory*, which only of her 5. conorts escaped, went about the world, and returned laden with Cloues: where of I haue spoake at large in his proper place. Cabot required of *Cesars* treasury a fleete of 4. shippes furnished with all things necessary for the Sea, and with conuenient peeces of ordinance, & saith he had founde cōsorts at *Siuil*, & mart towne of all Indian marchandises, who vpon hope of great gaine, voluntarily offered ten thousand Ducates towards the victuallinge of his fleete, & other necessaryes. A bout the Ides of September Cabot was sent away from vs to offer bonde to the conorts, who weere partners with him. If it fell out well hee shall haue part of the gaine of those that contribute their moy, of euery one according to his rate. It remayneth (most noble Prince) that with some likely & probable argumēt it be declared, why I sayd, he wold return in shorter time then the *Victory*, & why we should think this mat-

Odors per-  
fumes & spices  
that they effe-  
minate mens  
mindes.

An Allegory  
very witty and  
significant.

Sebastian Cabot  
and of his  
intended voy-  
age.



*The seventh Decade.*

Cabot his intended course of saylinge.

The fleete of Magellan.

er should more happily succede, least moued with a windy breath wee seeme delirous to yeeld a reason of future euent. Cabot is about to depart the next moneth of August in the yeere 1525. and no sooner surely, because thinges necessary for such a matter of importance can neither bee prepared before, nor by the course of the heauens, ought hee to beginn that voyage before that time: for then he must direct his course towardes the *Equinoctiall*, when the sunne (depriving vs of summer, and the length of y dayes) beginneth to goe to y *Antipodes*. For he is not onely to goe the direct way to the *Tropik of Cancer* and the *Equator*, but also 45. degrees to the *Antarctick* to the furthest bounde of *Capricorne*, vnder which the mouth of the *Straightes of Magellane* lye, by a way traded at other menns charge, and with the death of many, and not by bywayes, and diuers delayes, and turninges about, as *Magellane* must needes doe, who through carefull labours, and diuers hard calamities spent three yeeres, wandringe in that Nauigation, and of a fleete of fiue shippes, together with the greater part of his company, lost fower, and his owne life in the ende. Of these thinges I haue sufficiently spoken at large in the *Parallell* compassed, directed to *Adrian the Pope*. For this cause therefore hee will sayle it in a shorter time, for that he is to direct his course by coasts hether to vnknowne, but now very well knowne. But in that we suppose it wilbe with more prosperous successe, & better fortune, we may gather from hence. At what time the dayes are shortest with the people of the North, Cabot shall haue them longest. He shall therefore commodiously runne alonge those shoares, while (hauinge passed the windinge Straight of *Magellane*, next to the *Dogestarr*) he direct his course to the right hande, on the backe side of our supposed Continent, whereof our former *Decades* be dedicated to *Ascanius*, your vncle, and the *Popes, Leo, and Adrian* are full, and shall returne by the *Zone of Capricorne* to the *Equator* in which space hee shall finde an innumerable number of Ilands seated in that huge Sea. But whence the hope of great riches ariseth vnto vs, you shall heare. The fleete of *Magellane*, hauing passed through the straight, sought out with so great calamity of the men, leauing all the Ilandes they mett with, and sawe a farr of both on the right hand and on the left, directed their eyes, and their



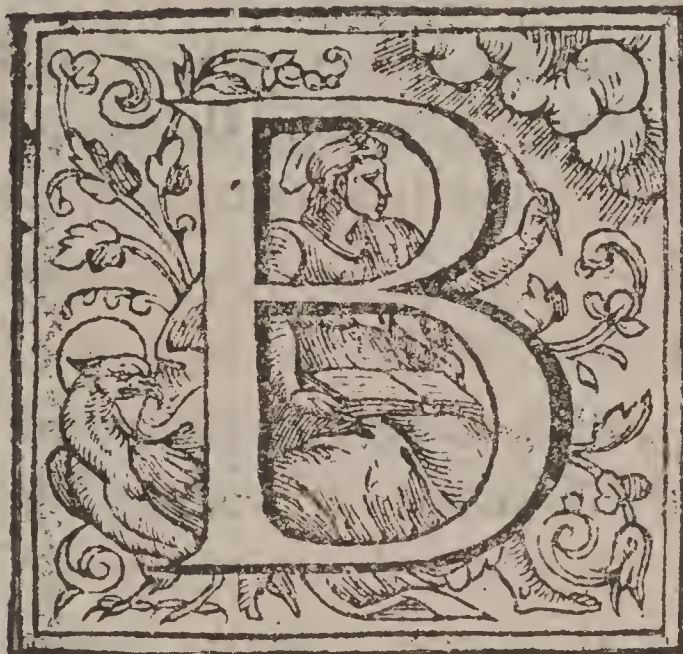
their course alwayes to the *Maluchas*, for all their care was of taking the *Maluchas*. Searchinge by the way what euery one of the other Ilands brought forth he cursorily passed ouer: although in many of them hee landed for watering, & takinge in of wood or necessary bartering of things for victualls, yet he made litle stay, and in that short abode, hee searched the commodities of euery Iland (whereunto hee went) with signes, and becke, as well as he could, and vnderstood that in some of them the sands were mixed with much gold. And he further learned that in other of them, shrubbes or smale bushes of the best Cinamom grewe, which are like to the *Pomgranate*, of which precious barkes (as *Maynus* and *Guillinus* can testifie) I got some smal peeces. He likewise heard of great pearls, & other precious stones, things of noe slight regard. He determined to deferr the better searching of these Ilands vntill a more conuenient time, with open mouth and panting spirite gaping only after the *Maluchas*: but plotting to attempt great matters in his mynde, cruell fortune violently draue him into the handes of a barbarous and almost a naked nation, to be slaine, as hath bin spooken in his place. If therefore from a voyage and speedy nauigation, neuer open to any beefore this, they gather such probabilities of the excellency of those Ilandes, what is not to bee hoped, concerninge the procuring of a settled tradinge with those Ilanders? For they must be curteously handled, & dealt with, without any violence and iniury, and with curteous vsage & gifts, they will be inticed. For those tenthousand *Ducats*, which Cabot is to haue of his cosorts are to be bestowed vpon y busines, that victuall for two yeres may bee provided and wages giuen to 150. men, the other part remayning, shalbe imployed vpon warrs, & marchandise such as they know wilbe acceptable to the Ilanders, to the intent, they may wilingly giue such things as they lightly esteeme, naturally growing in the, for exchange of our comoditis, vnknown to the, for they know not the pestilent vse of mony, & whatsoever is strange, & brought fro foraine coutries, euery natio accouteth it a precious thing. These throughly viewed, & handled in prudent diligence, they will scoure along all y south side of our supposed Continent, & arriue at y Colonies of *Pannama* and *Natā* erected on those shores, the boundes of the golden Castele: the, whosoever at that time



## The seventh Decade.

time, shalbee gouernour of that Prouince (of the Continent) called golden *Castile*, will certifie vs of the successe. For wee thinke of the changinge of many Gouernours, least they wax insolent through to longe custome of Empire and soueraignty, especially such as were noe conquerers of the Prouinces, for concerning these Captaines, another reason is considered: where wee shal vnderstande the fleete hath sett sayle we will pray for their happy and prosperous successe.

## The seventh Chapter.



Vt first, another fleete shall depart to goe for the *Maluchas*, that the possession taken, may be maintained, nor shall it be any impediment, that hee hath admitted the king of *Portugall* for his sonne in lawe, to whom *Cesar* hath giuen *Catharine* his sister of the whole bloud to wife, borne after the death of his father a most delicate

young woman of seuentene yeeres old, & a most beautifull and wise mayden. It is a vaine & idle rumor of the people, that *Cesar* hath agreed with the king of *Portugall* to discharge his handes thereof, by reason and occasion of her dowry, being so exceeding great, and rich an inheritance although hee complayne it will bee pernicious vnto him, and to the vtter destruction & vndoinge of his poore kingdome sometimes an Earldome of *Castile*, if hee bee deprived of that intercourse of trading. Besides, *Cesar* (who is very wise) thinketh it meete to provide that so great iniury bee not done to the kingdomes of *Casteele* (which it concerneth) being the best sinewes of all his power. Let this digression suffice concerninge the *Iucaians*, *Chicora*, *Dubare*, the *Tropickes Equinotiall*, and such like. Now

The wonder-  
full vertue of a  
fountaine in  
Terra Florida  
notably dis-  
coursed of.

let mee report some new thinges out of order, which *Gillinus* affirmed would bee acceptable vnto you. And let vs beginn with the most notable miracle of nature, wherein wee will first declare what is reported, next, what is the opinion of the *Philosophers* concerninge the same, and lastly what our dul iudg-  
ment



ment conceiue thereof, as our manner is in all things what soeuer, hardly to bee credited. In my former *Decades*, which wander through the world in print, mention is made of the fame and report of a fountaine, and they say, the secret force thereof is such, that through drinke and bathinge therein, the vse of that water maketh them that are growne old, wax younge againe: I relyinge vpon the examples of *Aristotle*, and our *Pliny*, may presume to repeat and commit to writinge, what men of great authority dare boldly speake. For neither did the one write of the nature of liuing creatures, which hee hadd seene, but by the only report of them whom *Alexander Macedo* appointed to search the same at his great charge, or did the other note two and twenty thousand things woorthy the obseruinge without relyinge vpon others reports, and writinges. But they whom I cite in my *Decades* (besides the letters of such as are absent, and their report by word of mouth who often goe, and returne hether) are, that *Dene*, *Aiglianus* the *Senator* a lawier before reherfed, and also the third, *Licentiatus Figueroa* sent to *Hispaniola*, to be *President* of the *Senate*, and to require accompt of all the magistrates of their gouernment, and to direct at his pleasure things miscarryed, and maintaine that which was directly done, to fauour the good and, punish the euill. These three agree that they had heard of the fountaine restoringe strength, and that they partly beleued the reportes: but they sawe it not, nor proued it by experience, because the inhabitants of that *Terra Florida* haue sharpe nayles, and are eager defenders of their right. They refuse to intertaine any guests, especially such, who goe about to take away their liberty, & possesse their country soyle. The *Spaniards* brought thether by ship from *Hispaniola*, & by a shorter cutt from *Cuba*, often determined to subdue them and set footing on their shoares: but as often as they attempted the matter so often were they repulled, ouerthrowne, & slaine by the inhabitants, who (though but naked) yet fight they with many kindes of dartes, and poysoned arrowes. The *Deane* gaue one example heereof. Hee hath a *Iucaian* one of his household seruants surnamed *Andreas Barbatus*, for that hee hauinge a beard, escaped amonge his beardless countrymen.

The father of  
Andreas bar-  
batus an old  
man becomes  
yong againe



*The seventh Decade.*

This fellow is sayde to haue had a father now greiuously oppressed with old age. Wherefore moued with the fame of that fountaine, and allured through the loue of longer lyfe, hauinge prepared necessary prouision for his iourney, he went from his native Ilande neere vnto the country of *Florida*, to drinke of the desired fountaine, as our countymen doe from *Rome* or *Naples* to the *Puteolane* bathes, for the recouery of their health. Hee went, and stayd, and hauinge well drunke and washed himselfe for many dayes, with the appointed remedies by them who kept the bath, hee is reported to haue brought home a manly strength, and to haue vsed all manly exercises, and that hee married againe, and begatt children. The sonne bringeth many witness heereof, amonge them who weere carried away from his country *Incaia*, who affirme they sawe him almost oppressed with decrepit age, and after that flourishing, and lusty in strength, and ability of body. But I am not ignorant, that these things are reported, contrary to the opinion of all *Philosophers*, especially *Physitians*, who thinke that no returne may possibly bee from the *Prination* to the *Habit*: in the aged I confesse, the watery, and ayery vapours of the radicall humor are either expelled, or at the least diminished, but the terrestriall predominant which is cold, & drye, hath power to conuert the substance of all meats & drinckes into her corrupt, & melancholy nature, I doe not assent, that dayly more & more euen to the corruption thereof, that dulnesse decayed increaseth, the naturall heate failing. Therefore hee that dares not beleeue any thinge but that which is probable, & vsuall it wilbe demanded, how this may be, which they say. Amonge the assertions therefore of these, and the powerfull arguments of the auncient wise menn, whether so great power (exceptinge diuine miracles) may bee giuen to Nature wee doubtinge thereof: not by the medicines of *Medea* wherewith the *Grecians* fable her father in law *Eson* was restored to youth: nor moued by the inchauntements of *Circe*, concerninge the companions of *Vlysses* transformed into beasts, and brought home againe: but taught by the example of brute beasts, we determine to dispute of this so strange a matter, and impossible in the iudgment of many, least wee iudge menn of so great authority to haue spoken altogether

Nature.

The Eagle &  
Snakes renew  
their age.



gether in vaine. First of the Eagle renuinge her age, and then of  
 snakes, wee readethat hauinge cast their old skinne, and lea-  
 uinge the spoyle amonge the brakes, or narrow clefts of rocks  
 or stones, they wax yonge againe. The same also is sayd of the  
 Hart (if it bee a true narration) that hauinge sucked in an *Aspe* by The Hart  
 the nostrils (which he hath long sought) lyinge hid in vnmor-  
 tered walles, or within the limits of hedges, in the winter time,  
 he waxeth soft and tender like sodden flesh through force of the  
 poyson, and wholly changinge his old skinne, taketh new flesh,  
 and new blood againe: what shall we say of Rauens, and Crowes Rauens and  
 abstayninge from drinke in sommer about the *Solstitium*, du Crowes abstey-  
 ringe the blastes of the furious doggstarr, beinge taught by the ning from  
 instinct of nature, that in those dayes the waters of fountaines, drinking in the  
 and riuers are vnwholsom, flowinge at that time from the men- dog-dayes.  
 struous wombe of the earth? And of certaine others beside, of  
 whose prouidence, no foolish and ignorant authors haue de-  
 liuered many thinges to posterity to bee read. If these things A good argu-  
 bee true, if woonder working nature bee delighted to shew ment,  
 her selfe so bowntifull and so powerfull in dumbe creatures  
 not vnderstandinge the excellency thereof, as likewise vngrate-  
 full: what woonder is it, if also in that which is more excel-  
 lent, it ingender and nourish some like thinge in her fruite-  
 full bosome so full of variety? Out of the properties of wa-  
 ters runninge through diuers passages of the earth, and draw-  
 inge thence diuers colours, odors, tastes, and qualities, as also  
 diuers waighes, we see diuers effects produced. No lesse also is  
 manifestly known, that diuers diseased are euery where cured by  
 the rootes, bodyes, leaues flowers & fruites of Trees. A boūdinge Of priuatione  
 steame also being killed, or to speake more properly destroyed, habit.  
 choler ariseth: & contrarily the goodnes of the blood being cor-  
 rupted, the purifying thereof by diminishing the same, is founde  
 to be the iuice of flowers or hearbes, or by eating thereof, or by  
 bathes, & medicines appropriated for y<sup>e</sup> purpose. Whereupon, y<sup>e</sup>  
 humors being repressed, health is conuayed to y<sup>e</sup> sicke by smiting  
 y<sup>e</sup> patient. If therefore, as it is manifest, these thinges fall out  
 thus in them, why shall we maruell, but that Nature beeing also  
 a prouident mother, may as well nourish some radicall hu-  
 mour to repress that terrestriall part, so that the watery and  
 ayery



## The seventh Decade.

ayery vapors beinge restored, the naturall heate decayed might bee renewed in the blood, which arisinge, the dull heavines it selfe may bee tempered, and all these beinge restored, an old house supported, by such helpes, may bee repayred. I should not therefore so greatly woonder at the waters of that fountaine so much spoken of, if they bringe with them some secret vnknowne power to moderate that crabbed humor, by restoringe the ayery and watery vertues. Nor yet may your *Excellency* thinke that this is easily obtained or that these thinges ought to bee done without torture, and distance of time, without fastinge, and abstinence from pleasinge and delightfull meates and drinckes, or without drinkinge vnflauory potions vnpleasing to the tast: they also who are desirous of longe life, suffer their difficulties, as they who seeke bathes, and such as desire to be cured of the troblesome disease of the poxe, which some thinke to be the *Leprosie*. For heere by occasion of takinge

The manner  
of the takinge  
of Guacum.

An obiection  
answered

The miseries  
of long life.

*Guacum* a comon wood in *Hispaniola*, they abstaine thirty dayes from all accustomed meates and drinckes especially from wine, & the *Physicians* bringe them to such a dulnes through that fastinge that I should thinke a thousand kindes of diseases might bee removed without drinkinge the decoction of *Guacum*, which for the whole space of that time they only vse. Let vs now answere a secret obiection, which at the first sight may seeme legitimate and iust. Some haue sayd: we haue not at any time seene or heard of any man, who attained that gift of Nature, but both hartes, & snakes, and Eagles, and other liuinge creatures of this kinde, by the iudgement of wise men renuinge their old age, wee see them euery where dye, after a fewe yeares of their age and surely they relye vpon no meane and foolish argument. To these I answere as few men haue the gift to be sharpe witted & ingenious, or to knowe what wisdom is, so is it not permitted to all Eagles, harts and Rauens to enter into the knowledge of this secret. For the knowledge of thinges in brute beasts is diuers, as in menn and though they knowe a secret, it may not yet be granted, that they shall haue power to inioy it, seeinge they may bee terrified with the memory of torments past, and the discommodities of a longe life: so that they care not to returne to that shopp to buy such wares. It must needes bee an hard mater for the foure-footed



footed beastes, and such foules to indure so many winter coldes againe so many scorchiages of the summer sunne, and often wantes of foode. But it is much more horrible for a man, by reason of the intermixed troubles, and vexation of the minde, which the dumbe beastes want, and for a thousand miseries, and casualties in the diuers interchaungeable courses of humane affaires, where to hee is subiect, and for the cause whereof, it often repenteth many that they euer came foorth of their mothers wombe, how much more to desire longer yeares through the straight and narrow passages of fire and water. Who so desire the highest degrees in the wheele of fortune, more bitterly gnawe vppon these meats: prouident nature therefore hath appointed the terme & ende of life for a speciall benefit vnto men, least they should either be too much puffed vp in pride through long life, or fallinge into aduerlity, they should despaire, and therefore reuile her with cursed speeches. But if peradventure any haue deceiued nature by such like artes and deuises, in searchinge out her secrets, and puttinge the same in practise, so that they knowe how to prolonge life, it is to bee suposed, that happeneth but to a fewe, nor to those few in such excellent manner, that they can bee made immortall or permitted to inioy so rare a prerogative any longe time. Let this be sufficient and more then enough, that I haue wandred in these arguments: And let euery one collect, or reiect, from them at his pleasure. For these my writings, whatsoeuer they bee, yet are they to goe to *Rome* vnder your *Excellencies* name, to the intent I may bee obedient to honorable persons greatly desiringe the same. Let vs also report certaine other thinges, though not impossible to bee credited, yet to be admired, because not knowne to any *European*, or inhabitante of the world hether to discovered. In the Ilande of *Fernandina*, which is *Cuba*, a fountaine of pitchy water bursteth out, wee haue seene the pitch brought vnto *Cesar*, and it is somewhat softer then pitch of the tree, yet fit for the colouringe and beesprincklinge of the keeles of shippes and other accustomed vses: and my selfe pausinge a little at the straungenes of the matter, seeinge wee haue the like euent euery where before hande in a differinge thinge, I cease to wonder

Short life the  
providence of  
nature rather  
of the god of  
nature.

Immortalia  
hic ne speres

A fountaine of  
Pitchy water.  
Such a foun-  
taine as this  
there is in  
shropshire at  
a place called  
Pitchford  
whereof Cam-  
den maketh  
mention in his  
Britannia.



Of a mountaine  
in Fernandina  
engenderinge  
stone bulletts

woonder. Omittinge the salt of the Mountaine, of the pitts  
and of the Sea coast, if the waters, retained in voyde places  
(as happeneth in all the kingdomes of *Castele*) fallinge downe  
somewhere by the steepe mountaines, be conuerted through  
the feruent heate of the scorchinge sunne into hard and con-  
gealed salt, who will woonder, but that by the same pur-  
pose of nature, the like may also bee done, concerninge  
the waters of that fountaine, brought by floodes to little tren-  
ches, and lowe receptacles without the Channell of the running  
riuer it selfe, or vnto a plaine plott of grounde may beethicke-  
ned, and incorporated into hard pitch, the vehement heate  
of the sunne fallinge thereupon? There is yet another thing  
not to bee omitted. In the same Ilande of *Fernandina* there  
is a mountaine which yeeldeth stone bullettes, which are so  
rounde, that they could not bee made rounder by any  
artificer, and these bullets equall the waight of mettall, fit  
to fullfill the raging madnes of princes in the warres. That  
*Licentius Figueroa*, who (as I sayde) was made cheefe *President*  
of all the magistrates of *Hispaniola*, to require an accompt  
of the gouernment administred by them, brought many, all  
which, wee sawe presented vnto *Cesar*: from the arquebuse  
bullette, that mountaine ingendereth bulletts fitt for the Ca-  
non, and the *Culucrin*. I vse the vulgar woordes, and names  
seeinge the auncient Latine tongue wanteth them, and I may  
lawfully cloth such thinges with newe apparell, as newly arise,  
seeing (by their leaue that deny it) I desire to bee vnder-  
stoode. We also sawe such as he brought, which are not lesse  
then a filberd nutt, nor bigger then a smale tennis ball  
Yet hee affirmeth that both the lesse, and the greater  
growe there, of their owne Nature: wee gaue one of them  
to a smith, to bee broken, to knowe whether that stony  
matter weere mingled with any mettall: the hardnes thereof  
is such, that it almost broake the smithes hammer, and his  
anvile, beefore it would bee beaten in peeces, which bee-  
ing broken a sunder they iudged there were some vaines of  
mettall therein but of what nature they made no further  
search. These bulletts are kept in *Cesars* Treasury. Cer-  
taine other thinges (not vnpleasinge) came into my minde.



I suppose they wilbee acceptable to your Excellency, or to your Courtiers desirous to reade, especially such as liue without serious imployment.

## The Eight Chapter.



IN my former *Decades* mention is made of an huge Sea Caue in *Hispaniola* and the country *Guaccariama*, extending certaine furlonges within high mountaines, where it looketh towards the west: by the belly or bagg of this Caue they saile In the furthest darke bay thereof for that the sunne beames scarce come therein, yet enter into

Of a huge Sea Caue in Hispaniola and a pleasant storie thereof.

the mouth thereof at Sunne sett, they who went into the same, sayde, their bowels weere griped with horrible terror, through the fearefull noyse of the waters falling into that hole from an high. What the inhabitants beleeue concerninge the mystery of the caue, left in memory from their great grandfathers, it wilbee a pleasant thinge to heare. They thinke the Ilande hath a vitall spirite, and that it bloweth backe from thence, and sucketh in, and that it is fedd, and doth digest, as an hiddeous and monstrous monster, of the female kinde. They saye, the hollow hole of this Caue is the female nature of the Ilande, and thinke it to bee the fundament whereby it purgeth the excrements and casteth out the filth thereof: and for prooffe heereof, the country hath the name from the Caue, for *Guacca* is sayd to bee a country, or neerenes, and *Iarima* the fundament, or place of purgation. When I heare of these thinges, I remember what rude antiquitye iudged of that fabulous *Demogorgon*, breathing in the wombe of the worlde, whence they supposed the ebbinge and flowinge of the sea proceeded. But let vs interminglesome true reports with fables. *Hispaniola*. How happy *Hispaniola* is in many things, & how fruitefull of many precious thinges, I haue often spoaken in my former *Decades*



## The seventh Decade.

Of the tre that  
cures the pox.

Anima al-  
bum.

A strange re-  
port of a fish a  
hunter of  
fishes worth  
the reading.

to *Ascanius*, and the Popes, *Leo*, & *Adrianus*. They finde there  
in daily more and more many sortes of medicinable thinges.  
Concerninge the tree, from whose cutt bodye, brought into  
pouder, potable decocted water is made, to drawe the vnha-  
py diseale of the pox out of the bones and marrowe, I  
haue both sufficiently spoaken, and now the peeces of that  
wood wandering throughout all Europe make triall thereof. It  
ingendreth also innumerable sorts of sweete smellinginge thinges  
aswell of herbes, as trees, and great plenty of manifold drop-  
pinge gummes, in the number whereof that sort is which the *Apo-  
thecaries* call *Anima Alburna*, good for easinge the paine of the  
head, & giddines, A certaine liquor also almost like oyle issueth  
out of certaine trees. A certaine learned *Italian* named *Codrus*,  
trauailinge ouer those places, to search the natures of things,  
hauinge leaue graunted him (for noe straunger may lawfully  
doe it otherwise) perswaded the Spaniardes that it had the  
force of *Balsamum*. Now let vs repeate a few thinges of the  
fish wherewith they hunt to take other fishes. This, some-  
time prouoked mee a little to choller. In my first booke of my  
*Decades* dedicated to *Ascanius*, if I well remember, amonge  
other admirable thinges, because they bee strange, and not  
vsuall, I sayd, the inhabitants haue a fish, an hunter of o-  
ther fishes. Some at *Rome* who weere apt to speake euill  
in the time of *Leo*, scornfully made a mocke at this, and  
many other such like thinges, vntill *Iohannes Rufus Foroluiensis*  
the *Cusentine Archbishoppe* (returninge from his 14. yeeres  
*Spanish Legation* for *Iulius the Pope*, & *Leo* who succeeded, to who  
whatsoeuer I wrote was well knowne) stopped the mouthes  
of manye by his testimonye, in defence of my good name.  
It seemed also very hard for mee to beeleeue it from the  
first beginninge. Hereupon I diligentelye inquired of the  
foresayde menn of authority, and many others becsides.  
What the matter might bee conseringe this fish: Who  
sayde they sawe it amonge the fishers, noe lesse common  
then wee pursue a hare with a french dogg, or chase a boare  
(brought into an inclosure) with a mastiffe, and that, that fish  
was sauory meat, and in the forme of an Eele, and beeing  
no greater, it durst assaile the bigger fishes, or Tortoyse  
greater



greater then a target, as a weasell seisseth on a stocke doue, and a greater pray if hee may come by it, and leapinge vp on the neck thereof, causeth it to dye. But this fish by e- uery fisher is kept bounde in the side of his boate, tyed with a little corde, the station of the fish is somewhat distant from the keele of the boate, that hee may not perceiue the bright- nesse of the ayre, which by no meanes hee indureth. But that which is more admirable, in the hinder part of the heade hee hath a purse which holdeth very fast, wherewith af- ter hee seeth another fish swimminge by him, hee maketh a signe by his motion of takinge the praye: the corde beeing loosed, as a dogg vnchained, hee assaileth the praye, and turninge the hinder part of his heade, castinge that purse- like skinne ypon the necke thereof leapeth vpon the pray, if it bee a great fish, but if it bee a mighty Tortoyse hee seisseth on it where it lyes open from the shell, and neuer looseth his holde till drawing the cord by little and little he come to the side of the boate. Then if it bee a great fish (for the Hunter careth not for little ones) the fishers cast their harpinge Irons or hookes into it and kill it, and after they drawe it to the view or sight of the ayer, and then the Hunter looseth the praye: but if it bee a Tortoyse the fishers leape into the Sea, and lyft vp the Tor- toyse, with their shoulders while the rest of the company may lay hande thereon. The praye loosed the fish re- turneth to his appointed place and remaineth fixed there while hee bee fedd with part of the pray, as an hauke re- warded with the head of a quaille which shee hath taken, or else, bee sent backe aganie to Hunte. Of the educati- on or traininge vp of this fish vnder his Maister I haue sufficiently spoaken in his proper place. The Spaniardes call that fish *Reuersus*, because by turninge it selfe it setteth vpon the pray with hi purse like skinne, and taketh it. Concernings the *Matinian* Island, which I sayd, not that woemen only inhabited after the manner of the *Amazones*, but reported that I had heard so: those witnessses leaue it doubtfull, as I did then. Yet *Alfonso* *Argoglius* *Cesars* priuy Counseller in the affaires of *Castele*, and collector of the reuenues of princely *Margaret Cesars* aunt who trauiailed

The *Matinian*  
an Island in-  
habited by wo-  
men after the  
manner of the  
*Amazons*.



## The seventh Decade.

Margarita an  
Iland of pearls

Of a bay neere  
Margarita  
which hath 2.  
excellent pre-  
rogatiues.

Of their cat-  
ching and sal-  
tinge of their  
fishes

trailed through those coasts, affirmeth it to bee a true story and noe fable. I deliuer what they declare. The same *Deane* told mee certaine other thinges, not vnworthy the reporting, many approuinge the same. There is another Iland distant from *Hispaniola* about some 700. myles, next adioyninge to the Continent, named *Margarita* for that an infinite number of pearles are gathered there, out of shellfish: thirty myles distant from *Margarita* in the Continent lies a Bay in forme of a bowe, like a *Cressant* or new moone, like the Iron shoe of a mule, the *Spaniard* calleth such a Bay an El-bowe. In circuit it is about some 30. myles: and is very famous for two prerogatiues. Whatsoeuer is washed either by the flood or stormy tempests on the shoare thereof, is full of salt: yet the ebbinges; and flowinges are very smale in all those coasts, to the northward: but in the south coasts it is contrary. Another prerogatiue is this that there is so great a benefitt and so infinite a multitude of fishes, especially of *Pollardes* & *Mulletts*, in that Baye, that the shippes cannot sayle through the Baye by reason of the great number of them, without danger of ouerswayinge, amonge which the fishers lightinge, are stayed for the present: wherefore castinge out their netts they easily driue the scoole vnto the shoare. There they haue a triple order of seruicceable attendants: they who stande on the shoare vp to the knees in water reach the fishes (which they haue taken with their handes) to the slaughtermenn standinge within the shipp, who hauinge bowelled them cast them into the handes of their fellowes of the third order, who season the fishes with salt gathered from the shoare, prepared for that purpose. Being so salted, they spread them in the sunne vppon the sandy plaine, so that in one dayes space they are saued, and preserued, for that the sunne beames are exceedinge hot there, both because they are next vnto the *Aequinoctiall*, and the plaine is compalled about with mountaines, into the which the wheeling sunne beames fall, as also for that naturally the sunne more vehemently heateth the sande, where on it beateth, then the cloddy or turfie earth. Beeing dried they gather them euen to the ladinge of their shippes. Of salt in like manner: so y<sup>e</sup> euery one may freely lade their ships with



with both commodities. They fill all the neighbouring countries with those fishes: nor doth *Hispaniola* it selfe the generall mother of those countries, almost vse other salt fish, especially of that kinde. But concerninge pearles, how they beeingendred, increase, and are taken, I haue at large declared in my former *Decades*. The same men of authority also (whom I haue often at home with mee by reason of the affaires where with they haue to doe in our Senate) say, there are two small rivers in *Hispaniola*, and the *Priorye* of the Conception, the one called *Baho*, the other *Zate*, retayninge their auncient country names. Now the Spaniardes by reason of the medicinable properties thereof which I will declare, call them *Conualentia*, where they ioyne together. Through so long a voyage at Sea wherein from the straighes of *Gades* to the beeginninge of *Hispaniola*, they sayled little lesse then 5000. myles through the Ocean, in the view only of the heauens and waters, through the chaunge also of meates and drinkes, but cheifely of the ayer (for that *Hispaniola* and *Iamaica* are situated many degrees to the *Aequinoctial* beyonde the *Tropick* of *Cancer*, but *Cuba* standeth in the very line of the *Tropick* which the *Philosophers* (some few excepted) thought to bee vnhabited through the scorching heate of the sunne) they say, that such as lately came vnto them, for the most part fell into diuers diseases, and they who went vnto the waters of the rivers *Baho*, and *Zate*, now intermingled in one Channel, with drinkinge, & washing therein, were purged and clensed, in the space onely of fifteene dayes and in as many more were perfectly cured of the paine of the sinewes, and marrowe, and such also as had burninge feuers, & weere payned with the swellinge of the lunges, were healed: but if they indeuored to wash them selues, or vse them longer, they shoulde fall into the bleedie fluxe. Thereupon, they who desire to gather golde out of the sandes thereof (for there is noe river that yeeldeth not golde nor any part of the earth without golde) dare not send diggers or labourers into the Channels of those rivers before noone or suffer them to drinke those waters, though they bee pleasant, and well relishinge, beccause they easily procure the fluxe, especiall in such as bee healthy and sounde.

*Baho & Zate*  
two rivers in  
*Hispaniola* me-  
dicinable wa-  
ters.

*Cuba* situate  
in the lync of  
the *Tropick* which  
the *Philosophers*  
thought  
to be inhabita-  
ble.

Marke this pa-  
renthefis.

The



*The seventh Decade.*

Guacacalari-  
ma,

Iabague an I-  
land of excelēt  
fishinge.

Whirlepoolles  
of fishes.

Of deuouring  
Sea foules a  
pleasant relacō

The same menn also say, that in the North angle of the coun-  
try of *Guacacalari* of *Hispaniola*, many Ilandes of a smale cir-  
cuit lie together in a short tract, which they thinke were some-  
times ioyned. One of these excelleth the rest for notable fishing  
called *Iabague* producinge the last sillable saue one: the sea  
betweene those Ilandes in some places is very shallowe, and full  
of shoulds, but heere and there betweene, lie deepe pitts, and  
huge and many whirlepoolles. They say, the pitts or deepe  
places, are filled all the yeere with diuers fishes, as it were, ga-  
thered together into a safe place of succour as the owner may  
sweepe heaped corne out of the floore, so (they affirme) such  
as goe thether may after the same manner deale with the fishes  
and with litle trouble, and paynes they may lade their shippes.  
It is a pleasant thinge to heare, what they report concerninge  
certaine sea foules, eagles, and great vultures, by their speaches  
I coniecture them to bee the raueninge foules called *Onocrotaly*:  
For (they say) they haue a wide and large throate so that one  
of them swallowed halfe a rugge whole, wherewith a soldier  
couered himselfe, which hee cast vpon the foule seisinge vpon  
him with open mouth in the sight of all the standers by, and  
(they say) it was plucked out of the throate of the deade foule,  
without any losse or harme done vnto the garment. It is repor-  
ted shee deuoured liuinge fishes of fise pounce waight at one  
swallowe, and greater, But when they are fedd with fishes, it  
will not bee amisse to tell, after what manner they get the pray  
swimminge vnder water in the Sea, seeinge they diue not as  
other sea foules Geese, Duckes, & cormorants do: wheeling about  
and mountinge aloft into the ayre like Kites, and wanton spor-  
tinge foules, they watch when the fish commeth to the brimme  
of the water to the bright ayre. For there is a great flocke  
of them that flye houeringe about, so that sometimes many  
of them furiously cast themselues downe together to take the  
praye, insomuch as the sea it selfe is opened an armes length  
and an halfe wide: with that great noyse the fish floteth ama-  
zed, and suffereth himselfe to bee taken. Two of the compa-  
ny for the most part take one fish: then is it a delightfull and  
pleasinge spectacle to beehold their conflict from the ships,  
if they happen to bee present, or else to looke vppon them  
from



from the shoare: neyther of them leaueth the pray, while hauing torne it in peices, each of them bring away their parte. They say <sup>The description</sup> it is a birde with a bill of a spanne and an halfe long, & more hooked and croked, then any other rauening foule hath, with a very <sup>on of a filthy</sup> long necke, and with much more wide and spreading wings, then an Eagle or Vultur, but so carrion leane, that it scarce equalleth the flesh of a Ringdoue. Therefore to sustaine the waight of her huge throat, prouident nature hath giuen her great winges, seeing shee had no neede thereof to carry her light body: the Spaniards call these fowles *Alcatrazes*. Those countries abound with many other fowles besides, vnkowne to vs: but especially <sup>Parrats of diuers</sup> *Parrats* of diuers colours, and bignes of body, which equall cocks, and exceede them in greatnes, and which are scarce so bigge as a little sparrow, are found there: and great multitudes of *Parrats* are no lesse commonly ingendred there, then Rauens, and Iayes with vs: and it is there generall foode, as blackbirdes, and Turtles are with vs, and they nourishe *Parrats* at home for delicacy and delight, in steede of Linnets, or Pyes. There is also another gift of nature not to bee concealed.

The ninth Chapter.



**I**n *Hispaniola* there is a Colony full of Hauens, <sup>The Colony</sup> called *Zanana*, because it lyeth in *Zanana*, that <sup>of Zanana.</sup> is to say, a moorish and grassie plaine, commodious for the nourishing and feeding of Oxen, and horses, for the Spanyarde calleth the like plaine *Zanana*: this Colonie hath a famous riuer. At certaine times of the yeere, it receiueth such store of raine water into the channell, that it filleth all the plaine (though very large) the letts of hilles and limitts withstanding, that the waters cannot haue their free course into the hauen: and that flood bringeth with it so great plenty of Eeles, that the riuer returning to the channell, the Eeles remayne a farre off on the dry land as it were intangled among the marish weedes, and thicke canes, whiche naturally grow there. At report and fame thereof, the Mariners with the consent of the borderers, if at any time they went in due season, might lade their shippes with that fish if they pleased: but



The seventh Decade.

Fruitfulness of  
Cattle.

The Deane of  
the Conception  
on his Cow.

Fruitfulness of  
fowles.

Ames.

The melody  
that the winds  
make in the  
Cassia tree.

if after the flood, ( as it often falleth out through the diuers disposition of the heauens ) such as seeke Eeles prolong or deferre their comming ; or if impatient of delayes they purpose to be gone, because they went before them, least the inhabitants exceeding abundance of putrified Eeles, corrupt the ayre, they driue heardes of swine into the plaine, & make a dainty feast to the hoggs, where of ( of a fewe carried thether from hence ) there is an incredible multitude in those Ilandes. By the nature and inclination of the heauen, all foure footed beasts are eyther great with young, or giue sucke to their young, all the yeere long, and oftentimes both: they affirme that young Cow-calues, & Mare-foles conceiue the tenth moneth, and often bring forth two at one burthen, and that they liue longer then else wher vnder the ayre of our climatts. And this they proue by one example. The Deane, of whom I haue often spoken, is reported to haue transported a Cow to *Hispaniola* fixe and twenty yeeres since, which is yet liuing, and by testimony of the borderers yeerely calueth, and hee vaunted before me ( for he is yet with vs ) that by that Cow onely, & her calues calues, and successiue offspring, hee hadd gotten heardes of aboute 800. head of cattle. They report the same of all fowles, that beeing scarfe driuen out of the nest, and but yet growing, they go to ingender new posteritie. Hee is woorthy of another commendation among the Inhabitantes of the Priory of the Conception, the seate of his Deanery, that he was the first that planted the trees of *Cassia fistula*, the former by liuing creatures, the other, by planting himselfe whereby they say, they grew to haue such plenty of thole trees ( as great as Mulbery trees ) in *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, and *Jamaica*, ( whose rich abbilike Priory gracious *Cesar* lately gaue me ) that within few yeeres we may thinke, a pound thereof will be valued at that price for which the Apothecaries nowe sell an ounce. But there ariseth no sweet or liquerish thing in humane affaires, but it bringeth some cockle with it. So great abundance of ants runneth to the smell of these trees, that whatsoeuer is sowed among them, or neere about them, is deuoured by them, so that they now become very troublesome to the Inhabitants. They report pleasant stories concerning the coddies of this tree, or rather sheathes by reason of their length. The windes blowing, especially when they begin to ripen, there is such a conflict betweene them, that a thousand flockes of geese



geese and duckes seeme to make a noyse or gagle among them. By that concourse, through the quality of the tart or ripe iuyce, or through the waight of the small seedes, and marrow or substance of the codd, they say that sweete melodies of diuers sounds are caused. Concerning the tree, which I might rather call a stalke or stem of an herbe, because it is pithy, like a thistle, not solid, although it arise to the heighth of a bay tree, many things are to be repeated: but heereof mention is briefly made in my former Decades. They who inioy this tree, call it a Plane tree, although it differ very muche from a Plane tree, and hath no resemblance or affinity with the Plane tree. For the Plane tree is a solid tree, full of boughes, and more full of leaues then other trees, barren, high or tall, and long lasting, as I suppose your *Excellencie*, hath sometimes heard. But this, as I sayd, is almost bare, and empty, yet fruitfull, a little branching, dull, and brickle, with one twigg onely, without boughes, contented with a few leaues an armes length and an halfe from the top, and two spans broad, from the bottome sharpe, very like the leaues of canes or reedes, when they become weake through the cold of winter, they hang their heades, and bowe themselues downe to the ground, drawne with their own waight, and this tree is so prodigall and lauish of her vegetatiue life, that it withereth, waxeth olde, and dyeth the ninth month from the time it beganne to growe, or when it continueth longest, the tenth. It suddenly groweth, and being growne vp, it nourisheth a few clusters or bunches of berries, from the body thereof. Eue-ry cluster bringeth foorth thirty codd, and sometimes a few more. These, in the Ilands grow in the clusters to the very precise forme and bignes of a garden cucumber, and so become greater, but in the Continent much bigger: the greene ones are lower, and tart, but being ripe they waxe white, or shining. The *pulpa* or substance thereof is very like freshe butter, both in softnes, and tast, it seemeth vnpleasant to him that first tasteth it, but to such as are accustomed thereunto, it is most delightfull. The *Egyptian* common people bable that this is the apple of our first created Father *Adam*, whereby hee ouerthrewe all mankinde. The straunge and forraine Marchantes of vnprofitable Spices, perfumes, *Arabian* effeminating odours, and woorthlesse precious stones, trading those Countries for gaine, call those fruites

The Plane tree.

The Cassia tree growes vp and withereth in nine moneths.

The opinion of the Egiptians.



The seventh Decade.

The Cassia  
thought to be  
first brought  
out of Guinea  
The Cassia  
where it is  
planted ma-  
keth the earth  
barren and  
cannot be kil-  
led.

the *Muses*. For mine owne part, I cannot call to minde, by what name I might call that tree, or stalke in Latine. I haue read ouer certaine Latine Authors, and haue questioned some of the younger sort, who professe themselves to be best latinists, but no man directeth me. *Plinie* maketh mention of a certaine fruit called *Mixa*. One (not vnlearned) sayth, it should be called *Mixa*, because it seemeth to differ little from *Musa* in the diuersity of the word, or sound. But I consented not vnto it, because *Plinie* sayth, that wine is made of *Mixa*. But it is absurd to thinke that wine might be made of this. I haue seene many of these, and haue not eaten a fewe, at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, when for my Catholike Princes *Fernando* and *Elizabeta*, I executed my *Soldanian Legation*. It is farre from my iudgement and conceit, that wine may be wronge out of it. Now let vs declare whence this tree came to the Spaniards the Inhabitants of those countries, and why it is now so little regarded and accepted. They say, it was first brought from that part of *Ethiopia*, commonly called *Guinea*, where it is very familiar, & common, and groweth of the owne accord: being set, or planted, it is enlarged to such a growth and increase, that many repent that euer they nourished or planted it in their country farmes: where soeuer it is once planted, it maketh the earth vnprofitable for the increase of other things (contrary to the liberality of *Lupines*, which fatten the ground with their twisted grasse or stalkes) it nourisheth and spreadeth the rootes thereof more abundantly then the fearn of the mountaines, so that the field that hath receiued it can neuer any more be purged or cleansed with any plow-share, or mattock, but through the perpetuall growth thereof arising from euery little or hayry roote, new sprouts bud forth againe, which so suck the liuing mother, when they come forth from the bottome of the body of the tree, that they drawe out all the strength thereof, and bring it to vntimely destruction. The like also, happeneth afterward to the sprouts themselves, as it were in reuenge of their impietie towards their mother, that hauing yeelded fruite, they presently dye: it is so brickle, and frayle, that although it swell to the bignes of a mans thigh, and grow to the heighth of a Lawrell tree, as hath beene sayd, yet it is easily ouerthrowne or cut downe with the stroke of a sword, or cudgell, like the plant of fennell gyant, or of a thistle. There is a tree in *Hispaniola* (and in the iurisdiction



diction of an olde king called *Mocarix*, from whom the country  
 retaineth yet the name) which equalleth the broad ſpreading Mul-  
 berry tree ingendring goſampine cottō at the endes of the boughs  
 thereof, no leſſe profitable then that which is ſowed eury yeere,  
 and yeeldeth fruite. Another tree bringeth forth wooll, as with  
 the *Seres*, fit for the making of threed, and for weauing. But they  
 haue no uſe thereof at all, becauſe now they haue exceeding great  
 plenty of ſheepes wooll, yet haue they no workemen to this day,  
 who apply themſelues to the making or ſpinning of wooll. By  
 little and little they will augment the Mechanicall arts, as the peo-  
 ple increaſe. Nor is it to bee omitted, by what meanes nature of  
 her owne accord giueth them ropes, and cordes. There is no tree  
 almoſt, from whoſe rootes, a certaine herbe like *Verben* ſpouteth  
 not, they call it *Bexucum*, it climeth vp like hoppes by the body  
 of the tree, holdeth faſter then Iuie, reaching to the higheſt boughs,  
 and windeth and twiſteth it ſelfe about the tree in ſuch a multitude  
 of wreathes, that it couereth it, as it were a friendly helpe, and a  
 little ſhadow, to ſecure it from the heate. Nature ſeemeth to haue  
 ingendred it to binde great burthens together whatſoeuer, or to  
 ſuſtaine ponderous and waighty thinges, and alſo to faſten and  
 tie beames, and rafters of houſes together: they ſay that the ioynts  
 ſet together with *Bexucum*, are more ſafely bounde, then thoſe  
 that are faſtened with Iron nayles: becauſe it neuer either rot-  
 teth with the ſhowers of raine, or waxeth drie with the heate of  
 the Sunne, and that it giueth way a little without breaking, if the  
 houſe happen to be ſhaken with the fury of a violent whirlewinde,  
 beeing all of timber. (The Inhabitantes call thoſe raging boyſte-  
 rous windes *Furacanes*, which uſe to plucke vp huge trees by the  
 roots, and often ouerthrow houſes:) ſuch as were compact and  
 ſet together with nayles, the nayles being plucked out, fell a ſun-  
 der, but ſuch as the knotty bandes of *Bexucum* tyed together,  
 wagged, and wauered onely when they were ſhaken, and after re-  
 turned to their place, the ioynts beeing cloſed againe. They ſay,  
 they were greatly vexed with theſe furious whirlewindes after our  
 manner, from the very firſt beginning that *Hiſpaniola* was inha-  
 bited by our menne, which blowing, infernall deuils were often  
 ſcene. But they affirme, that horrible calamity ceaſed, ſince the  
 Sacrament of the *Eucharift* was vſed in the Iland, and that the de-

A tree.

A tree that  
carrieth woollBexucum a  
tree whereof  
ropes are made



*The seventh Decade.*

The devils depart, the Spaniards come in, which is worst.

A discourse of gnats and how they are caught by the Cucuij.

uils were no more seene, which familiarly vsed to shew themselves to auncient people in the night: therefore they themselves made their *Zemes*, that is to say their Idols which they adored, of wood, or of Gosampine cotton stuffed to the hardnes of a stone, in the likenes of walking spirites, as paynters vsed to drawe hobgoblins vpon the walles to terrifie and affright men from errors. Amonge other things I sent two of those *Zemes* (brought thence by *Colonus* the first discouerer of the secrets of the Ocean) to *Ascanius* your vncle, while his fortune was a mother. Of *Bexucum*, as many cubits as one hath neede of for his present vse, euery one may draw out as it were by one continued threed. Let this suffice for *Bexucum*: now let vs endeavour to declare another admirable benefitt of nature. In *Hispaniola* and the rest of the Ocean Ilandes, there are plashy and marish places, very fitt for the feeding of heardes of cattell. Gnattes of diuers kindes, ingendred of that moyst heate greiuously afflict the Colonies, seated on the brinke thereof, and that not onely in the night, as in other countries: therefore the inhabitants build low houses, and make little doores therein, scarce able to receiue the maister, and without holes, that the gnats may haue no entrance. And for that cause also they forbear to light torches, or candels, for that the gnatts by naturall instinct follow the light, yet neuerthelesse they often finde a way in. Nature hath giuen that pestilent mischeife, and hath also giuen a remedy, as she hath giuen vs cattles to destroy the filthy progeny of mise, so hath shee giuen them prety, and commodious hunters, which they call *Cucuij*. These be harmeles winged wormes, somewhat lesse then backes or reeremise, I shoulde rather call them a kinde of beetles, because they haue other wings after the same order, vnder their hard winged sheath, which they close within the sheath, when they leaue flying. To this liuing creature (as we see flyes shine by night, and certaine sluggish woormes lying in thicke hedges) prouident nature hath giuen foure very cleere looking glasses: two in the seate of the eyes, and two lying hid in the flanke vnder the sheath, which he then sheweth, when after the manner of the beetle, vn-sheathing his thin winges, he taketh his flight into the ayre, whereupon euery *Cucuius* bringeth foure lights or candels with him. But how they are a remedy for so great a mischeife, as is the stinging of these gnatts, which in some places are little lesse then bees, it is a pleasant



pleasant thing to heare. Hee, who eyther vnderstandeth he hath those troublesome gnestes ( the gnattes ) at home , or feareth least they may get in , diligently hunteth after the *Cucuij*, which hee deceiueth by this meanes and industry , which necessity ( effecting wonders ) hath sought out. Whoso wanteth *Cucuij*, The maner of taking the Cucuii. goeth out of the house in the first twilight of the night, carrying a burning fier-brande in his hande , and ascendeth the next hillocke, that the *Cucuij* may see it, and swingeth the fier-brande about calling *Cucuius* aloud, and beateth the ayre with often calling and crying out *Cucuiie*, *Cucuiie*. Many simple people suppose that the *Cucuij* delighted with that noyse, come flying and flocking together to the bellowing sound of him that calleth them, for they come with a speedy and headlong course: but I rather thinke the *Cucuij* make halt to the brightnes of the fier-brande, because swarmes of gnatts fly vnto euery light, which the *Cucuij* cate in the very ayre, as the Martlets, and Swallowes doe. Beholde the desired number of *Cucuij*, at what time, the hunter casteth the fier-brande out of his hande. Some *Cucuius* sometimes followeth the fier-brande, and lighteth on the grounde, then is hee easily taken, as trauaylers may take a beetle ( if they haue neede thereof ) walking with his winges shut. Others denie that the *Cucuij* are woont to bee taken after this manner, but say, that the hunters especially haue boughes full of leaues ready prepared or broad linnen cloathes, wherewith they smite the *Cucuius* flying about on high, and strike him to the ground, where hee lyeth as it were astonished, and suffereth himselfe to bee taken, or as they say, following the fall of the flie, they take the praye, by castinge the same bushie bough, or linnen cloath vppon him: howsoeuer it bee, the hunter hauinge the hunting *Cucuius*, returneth home, and shutting the doore of the house, letteth the praye goe. The *Cucuius* looled, swiftly flyeth about the whole house seeking gnatts, vnder their hanging bedds, and about the faces of them that sleepe, whiche the gnatts vse to assaile, they seeme to execute the office of watchmen, that such as are shut in, may quietly rest. Another pleasant and profitable cominodity proceedeth from the *Cucuij*. As many eyes as euery *Cucuius* openeth, the host enioyeth the light of so many candels: so that the Inhabitants spinne, sewe, weaue,



The seventh Decade.

and daunce by the light of the flying *Cucuius*. The Inhabitantes thinke that the *Cucuius*, is delighted with the harmony and melodie of their singing, and that hee also exerciseth his motion in the ayre according to the action of their dauncing. But hee, by reason of the diuers circuits of the gnats, of necessity swiftly flyeth about diuers wayes to seeke his foode : and our men also read, & write by that light, which alwayes continueth, vntill hee haue gotten enough whereby he may be well fedd. The gnats being cleansed, or driuen out of doores, the *Cucuius* beginning to famish, the light beginneth to fayle, therefore when they see his light to waxe dim, opening the little doore, they endeucur to set him at libertie, that hee may seeke his foode. In sport, and meriment, or to the intent to terrifie such as are affrayd of euery shaddow, they say that many wanton wild fellowes sometimes rubbed their faces by night with the fleshe of a *Cucuius* beeing killed, with purpose to meete their neighbours with a flaming countenance, knowing whether they ment to goe, as with vs sometimes wanton young men, putting a gaping toothed visard vpon their face, endeuour to terrifie children, or women who are easily frightened: for the face being annointed with the lumpe or fleshy parte of the *Cucuius*, shineth like a flame of fire, yet in short space that fiery vertue waxeth feeble, and is extinguished, seeing it is a certayne bright humor receiued in a thin substance. There is also another wonderfull commodity proceeding from the *Cucuius*: the Ilanders appoynted by our menn, goe with their good will by night, with 2. *Cucuij* tyed to the great tooes of their feete : (for the traailer goeth better by direction of the lights of the *Cucuij*, then if hee brought so many candels with him, as the *Cucuij* open eyes) he also carrieth another *Cucuius* in his hand to seeke the *Vtia* by night. *Vtia* are a certayne kinde of Cony, a little exceeding a mouse in bignesse, and bulke of bodie : which four-footed beast they onely knewe, before our comming thither, and did eate the same. They goe also a fishing by the lights of the *Cucuij*, vnto the which art they are cheifly addicted, and exercised therein from the cradell, that it is all one with eyther sexe of them to swimme, and to goe vpon the drie land : and it is no wonder, the childe birth of those women considered, who when they know it is time to bee deliuered of the childe being ripe, they goe forth vnto the neighbouring wood, and there taking holde of the

The great benefit inhabitants haue by the *Cucuii*.

*Vtia* a kind of Conies little bigger then mice.

The manner of the childe-birth amonge their womenn very strange.



the boughes of any tree with both their handes, they are disburdened without the helpe of any midwife, and the mother herselfe speedily running, taketh the childe in her armes, and carryeth it vnto the next riuer. There shee washeth herselfe, and rubbeth, & dippeth the childe often, and returneth home againe without any complaint, or noyse, and giueth it sucke, and afterwardes as the manner is, shee washeth herselfe, and the childe often euery day. All of them doe the like after one manner. There are, who say, that the women being ready to bee deliuered, goe forth to the waters themselves, where (as they report) they stay with their legges wide open, that the childe may fall into the water. Diuers report diuerly concerning these things. While I was writing this discourse of the pretty *Cucuius*, a little before noone, accompanied with *Camillus Gillinus* (whom I make my continuall companion, both because hee is your *Excellencies* seruant, as also for his pleasing disposition and behauiour) *Iacobus Canizares* the doore-keeper of *Casars* chamber, came vnto me v unexpected, who also from the first beginning of these things (together with no small number of *Palatines*, the familiar frindes of the Catholicke Princes *Ferdinando* and *Elizabeth*, young men desirous of nouelties) went with *Colonus* himselfe, when hauing obtayned the second fleete of 17. shippes, hee vndertooke the matter or discouery of the Ocean: whereof I haue sufficiently, and at large discoursed to *Ascanius*. He declared many things in the presence of *Gillinus*, while wee were at dinner. Who when he saw I had made mention of the *Cucuius*, sayth, that in a certaine Iland of the *Canibals*, in an exceeding darke night, when they went a shoare and lay on the sandes, hee first saw one onely *Cucuius*, which coming forth of a wood neere vnto them, so shined vpon their heads, that the company might perfectly see, and know one another: and hee affirmed with an oath, that by the light thereof, letters might easily bee read. Also, a cittizen of *Siuill*, a man of authority, called *P. Fernandez de las varas*, one of the first inhabitants of *Hispaniola* who first erected an house of stone from the foundation, in *Hispaniola*, confesseth the same, that by the light of a *Cucuius* hee had read very large letters. Nor will I omit what hee reported concerning certayne small slender greene snakes very dangerous. Hee sayth, that these serpents speedily creepe vnto the trees neere

Another notable report of the *Cucui*.

Of a small Serpent with a dangerous & strange property.



*The seventh Decade.*

Hee againe  
cōfirmeth the  
report former-  
ly made of the  
Ilande of wo-  
men.

vnto the wayes, and when they perceiue any trauayler about to passe that way, they take holde of a bough with their tayle, hanging thereat, and loosing themselues from the bough, they assault the trauayler vnawares, and leape against his face, that they may hitt him on the eye, and hee sayth that their property and nature is, to ayme at no other place, saue the bright luster of the eye: but fewe fall into that mischeife, by reason that long experience hath made them wary, to take heede howe they goe to neere suspected trees as they passe by: this woorthie manne reporteth that one of them leaped downe vppon him, which somewhat astonished him, and hadd hurt him, if (admonished by an Ilander who was his companion) hee hadd not stretched out his left hand against it descending vppon him. They say that the sting of this Serpent is hard. They also adde moreouer that it is true which is reported concerning an Iland replenished only with women archers, who are eager and stout defenders of their shoares and that at certaine times of the yeere the *Caniballes* passe ouer vnto them for the cause of generation, and that after they be great with childe they endure the companie of a manne no longer, and that they sende away the Male children, and retayne the Females: whereof, I made mention in my former Decades, and left it supposed to bee halfe fabulous. A little before, I declared, that *Alphonsus Argoglins* the Secretory sayde the same that *Canizares* didd, heere I learned an excellent poynt, omitted then, beccause ample mention was made concerning the Religious rites and Ceremonyes of the Ilanders: for neyther doth hee who runneth on horsebacke, attayne to the ende of the goale or race at one leape, nor doe shippes passe over the whole Sea, with one blast of winde.



## The tenth Chapter.



While the estate and condition of kinges flourished the King on certaine dayes by messengers, and common cryers commaunded the subiectes of his dominion to bee called to celebrate their sacred and religious rites. At which time, neatly dressed after their manner, and painted with

A discourse of the blind ceremonies & superstition of the Islanders.

diuers colours of herbes, as we reade the *Agathyrsi* sometimes did, all the men came, especially the young men: but the women resorted thither naked, without any kinde of colouring or painting, if they had neuer beene defloured, but such as hadd knowne a man, couered their priuities with breeches onely. Both sexes in steede of belles, filled their armes, thighs, calues of their leggs, & ancles with shelles of certaine shellfish fastened vnto them, which made a sweeteratling sound at euery motion, as for the rest, they were all naked. Being thus laden with shelles, shaking the earth with their feete, tripping, singing, and dauncing, they reuerently saluted their King, who sitting in the entrance of a gate, beating on a drumme or taber with a sticke receiued them comming vnto him. When they were about to sacrifice to their *Zemes*, to their Idoll (I say) like the infernall spirites as they are painted, and to the ende that beeing purged they might bee more acceptable to their godd, euery one thrusting the hooke (which alwaies on these dayes they carry in their handes) downe into their throat euen to the weefell, or vuula, they vomited, and voyded their glorious ostentation, euen to the emptying of themselues. Afterwardes they went into the Kinges court, and all sate before their princely *Zemes*, in a rounde circle or ring, after the manner of a Theater, as it were in the turning circuites of a *Labyrinth*, with their feete vnder them like a Tayler, almost trembling through pietie and feare, they beheld their *Zemes* wry necked, bending their heades to one shoulder, and praied that their sacrifices might not be displeasing to their godd. While these thinges, were thus done in the court of their drumming king the women were busily employed in another place, in offering cakes, a signe giuen by the *Bouiti*, the women crowned with garlands of diuers flowers, dancing,

The *Bouiti* the name of their priests.



*The seventh Decade.*

dauncing, and singing their hymnes ( which they call *Areites* ) offer cakes in baskets very fairely wrought and platted in. In their entrance they began to compasse them that sate, who ( as though they had beene ray sed by a suddaine leape ) together with the women ( by their *Areites* ) extolled their *Zemes* with wonderfull praises and commendation, and singing, recited the renowned actes of the ancestors of their King. And after this, they gaue their *Zemes* thanks for benefits past, and humbly besought him to prosper their future estate, and then at length both sexes kneeling offered cakes vnto their godd, the *Boniti* hauing receiued them, sanctified them, and cut them into as many small little peeces, as there were men there. Euery one brought home his portion vntouched and kept it the whole yeere for an holy relique. And by the perswasion of the *Boniti*, they thought that house to bee vnlucky, and subiect to many dangers of fire, and whirlwindes which they call *Furacanes*, if it wanted the like little peece of cake. But your *Excellency* shall heare another ridiculous matter of no small moment: after their oblations, hanging with open mouth they expected answeres from their wooden, or bombasin cotton stuffed Godd, as simple antiquity did from the Oracle of *Apollo*. And if cyther by winde included, or deluded by the *Boniti*, they perswaded themselves that a voyce came from their *Zemes*, which the *Boniti* interpreted at their pleasure, they went forth cheerefully singing, and making melody, lifting vp their voyces in commendation: and spent the whole day in the open ayre exercising sports, and dauncing. But if they went out sorrowfull hanging their heades, supposing their *Zemes* to be angry, & tooke that silence for a greiuous and ominous signe, they feared diseases, & other losses would follow thereon, and if war assayled them, they greatly feared vnhappy successe. Both sexes going forth sighing, with their hayre hanging loose, & with abundant shedding of teares, casting away their ornaments, pined themselves with fasting, & abstinence from sweet & pleasant meats, euen to extreme faintnes, vntil they thought they were reconciled to their *Zemes*. This *Iacobus Canizares*, & his companions report. If you demand (most renowned Prince) what I think here of, I say, I should iudge they are deceiued by their *Boniti*, priests, and Phisitions, through some Magicall or deluding arte. For they are greatly giuen to diuination euen from their ancestors, to whom

The Oracle

The authors  
opinion of the  
Oracle.



whom infernall spirites often shewed themselves by night, and told them what they commaunded, as in my former Decades I haue at large declared. They are also in some place in the supposed Continent incumbred with vayne and idle ceremonies worthe the reporting. The great and mighty Riuer *Dabaiba*, which *Dabaiba compared to Nilus* as *Nilus* is layd to fall into the *Egyptian* sea by many mouthes, so runneth it into the *Bay of Vrabia* of golden Castile, and that greater then *Nilus*: what people inhabite the same hath beene sufficiently spoken in his place. Now let vs declare the rites & customes hitherto vnknowne, but lately reported vnto mee by the Inhabitantes of *Darien*. There is an Idoll called *Dabaibe*, as the riuer *The Idoll Dabaibe* is, the chappell of this Image is about 40. leagues distant from *Darien*, whereunto the Kings at certaine times of the yeere send slaues to bee sacrificed, from very farre remooued countries, and they also adore the place with exceeding great concourse of people. They kill the slaues before their godd, and then burne them, supposing that flaming odor to be acceptable to their Idoll, as the light of a taper, or the fume of frankincense is to our Saints. They say, that within the memory of their greate grandfathers, all the riuers, and fountaines fayled, through the displeasure of that angry Godd: and that the greater parte of the men of those countries perished through hunger, and thirst, and such as remayned aliue, leauing all the montanous places, descending to the plaines neere vnto the Sea, vsed pitts digged on the shoare in steede of fountaines. Therefore all the Kings mindefull of so greate a destruction, through religious feare, haue their priestes at home, and their Chappels compassed with countermures, which they sweepe, and cleanse euery day, & are very carefull that no hoarenes, or mouldines, nor so much as an herbe, or other filth bee in them. When the King thinketh to desire of his patticular Idoll, eyther sunshine, or raine, or some such like thing which the neighbourhood wanteth, hee with his priestes getteth vp into a pulpitt standing in his domestickall Chappell, not purposing to departe thence, vntill they haue obtayned their requests from the godd, ouercome by their intreaty: they vrge, and vehemently desire him with effectuall prayers, and cruell fasting, that they may obtayne their desires, and humbly pray that they may not be forsaken. Being demaunded to what god they poure forth their prayers, the Spaniards

A tradition of  
the anger of  
their god.



The seventh Decade.

An answer  
not answerable  
to their I-  
dolatry.

Dabaibe the  
mother of the  
Creator.

Their summons  
to religious ser-  
uice by belles  
as ours.

Trumpets.

Golden cod-  
peeces.

Spaniardes who were present, reporte, they answered, that they prayd to him, who created the Heauens, the Sunne, and the Moone, and all inuisible thinges, from whom all good thinges proceede. And they say that *Dabaibe*, the generall godd of those Countries, was the mother of that Creator. In the meane space, while the King, and his companions continue praying in the temple, the people (being so perswaded) macerate themselues with greiuous fastinges for foure dayes space, for, all that time, they take neyther meate nor drinke. But the fourth day, least the stomacke shoulde bee oppressed, beeing pinched with so greate hunger, they onely suppe the thinne broth of the liquid pulle, made of the flower of *Maizum*, that so by little and little they may reco-uer their decayed strength. But it is not vnfit to bee heard, after what manner they are called, and summoned to their religious, and sacred rites, or what instruments they vse. One day (the cursed thirst of gold prouoking thereunto) the Spaniardes hauing leuied a strong power of armed menn, went to passe through the bankes of that riuer *Dabaiba*. Heere they light vpon a King whom they ouerthrew, and hadd from him about fourteene thousande pensa of gold, brought into diuers formes, very fairely wrought, among which they found three golden trumpets, and as many golden belles, one of the belles weyed sixe hundred pensa, the other were lesser. Beeing demaunded, for what seruice they vsed the trumpets, and belles, they answered (as they say) that they were wont to vse the Harmony and Concent of Trumpets to stir them vp to mirth vpon their festiuall dayes, and times to sport, and that they vsed the noyse and ringing of belles to call the people to the ceremonies of their religion. The clappers of the belles seemed to bee made after our manner, but so white, and cleere, that at the first sight, saue that they were too long, our menne woulde haue thought they hadd beene made of pearles, or of the Mother of pearle, in the ende they vnderstoode they were made of the bones of fishes. They say, the eares of the hearers are delighted with a sweete and pleasant sounde, althoughe the ringing of golde vseth to bee dull. The tongues or clappers mooued, touch the lippes or brimmes of the belles, as wee see in ours. A thousand three hundred sweete sounding little belles of golde, like ours, and golden breeches, or cod-peeces (wherein the Noblemen

inclose



inclose their priuities, fastened with a little cotton cord behind) were in this booty and praye. It is very necessary and expedient for their Priestes to beware of all luxury, and carnall pleasure, if any (contrary to his vowe and purpose of chastity) shall be found to bee polluted, hee shall eyther bee stoned to death, or burned, for they suppose chastity pleaseeth that God the Creator. What time they fast, and giue themselves to prayer, hauing washed and rubbed their faces, (when at other times they walked alwayes painted) they nowe lifted their handes, and eyes to heauen, and abstaine not onely from harlots, and other venereous actions, but also from their owne wiues. They are such simple men, that they know not how to call the soule, nor vnderstand the power thereof: whereupon, they often talke among themselves with admiration what that inuisible and not intelligible essence might bee, whereby the members of men and brute beastes should be moued: I know not what secret thing they say, should liue after the corporall life. That (I know not what) they belecue that after this peregrination, if it liued without spott, and reserued that masse committed vnto it without iniury done to any, it shoulde goe to a certayne æternall felicity: contrary, if it shall suffer the same to be corrupted with any filthy lust, violent rapine, or raging furie, they say, it shall finde a thousande tortures in rough and vnpleasant places vnder the Center: and speaking these things, lifting vpp their handes they shewe the heauens, and after that casting the right hand down, they poynt to the wombe of the earth. They bury their dead in sepulchers. Many of their liuing wiues follow the funerals of the husband. They may haue as many as they please, (excepting their kindred, & allies) vnlesse they be widdowes, wherupon, they found them infected with a certaine ridiculous superstition. They childishly affirme that the thicke spott seene in the globe of the Moone, at the full, is a mann, and they belecue hee was cast out to the moyst, and colde Circle of the Moone, that hee might perpetually bee tormented betweene those two passions, in suffering colde, and moysture, for incest committed with his sister. In the sepulchers, they leaue certayne trenches on high, whereinto euery yeere they poure a little of the graine *Maizium*, and certayne suppinges or small quantities of wine made after their manner, and they suppose these thinges will bee profitable.

Chastity iniey  
ned to their  
priestes.

They are igno-  
rant of the  
soule, yet prat-  
tle of a kinde  
of immortality

Their manner  
of buriall.

A tale of the  
man in the  
moone.



*The seventh Decade.*

A horrible  
cruelty.

That their  
kings & nobles  
haue only im-  
mortall soules  
and no other.

Annuall fune-  
rales.

profitable to the ghosts of their departed friendes. But your *Excellency* shall heare an horrible and shametull act more cruell then any sauage barbarousnes. If it happen that any mother giuing suck dyeth, putting the child to the breast, they bury it alieue together with her. But in some place a widdow marryeth the brother of her former husband, or his kinsman, especially if hee left any children. They are easily deceiued through the crafty deuises of their priests, whereupon they religiously obserue a thousand kindes of fooleries. These things are reported to be in the large countries of the great riuer of *Dabaiba*. But you shall heare other things of the same nature, (last related vnto mee by men of authority, who diligently searched the South shoares of that country) omitted by *Aegidius Gonsalus*, and his companions, yet woorthy to bee knowne: for besides *Aegidius* himselte, others also haue searched diuers coastes, and nations of those huge countries, with seuerall fleets, as I haue often spoken. Among the Kings of those parts, besides other foolish errors, they knewe them touched with one, neuer reade, or heard of before. They are informed in some places that the Kings and Noblemen haue immortall soules, and beleue that the soules of the rest perish together with their bodies, except the familiar friends of the Princes themselues, and those onely (whose masters dying) suffer themselues to be buried alieue together with their maisters funerales: for their auncestors haue left them so perswaded, that the soules of Kings, deprived of their corporal clothing, ioyfully walke to perpetuall delights through pleasant places alwayes greene, eating, drinking, & giuing themselues to sports, and dancing with women, after their olde manner, while they were liuing, and this they hold for a certaine truth. Thereupon many struiuing with a kinde of emulation cast themselues headlong into the sepulchers of their Lordes, which, if his familiar friendes deferre to doe (as we haue sometimes spoken of the wiues of kings in other countries) they thinke their soules become temporarie, of æternall. The heires of Kings, and Noblemen in those countries, renewe their funerall pompe every yeere after the old custome: and that funerall pompe is prepared, & exercised after this maner. The King with the people and neighbourhoode, or what Nobleman so euer hee bee, assemble together at the place of the sepulcher, & hee who prepareth this funerall pompe, bringeth exceeding great plenty.



plenty of wine made after their manner, and all kinde of meats. There, both sexes, but specially the women, sleepe not that whole night, one while bewailing the vnhappie fortune of the deade, with sorrowfull rithmes, and funerall songes, especially if hee dyed in the warres, slayne by the enemye (for they pursue one another with perpetuall and deadly hatred, although they lyue contented with a little) then they taxe the life, and manners, of the conquering enemye with rayling speeches, and outrageous contumelies, and call him a tyrant, cruell, and a traytor, who vanquished their Lorde, and wasted his dominion by subtill practises, and not by vertue of the minde or strength of the bodie (for this is their barbarous custome) Then presently they bring the Image of the enemye, and faining fight, they assaulte the Image in a rage with diuers incurfions: and at length cutte it in peeces, in a vaine reuenge of their deade Lord. After this, they returne to eating, and drinking, euen to drunkennesse, and surfeting (For they make diuers potions of inebriating graynes, & hearbes, as with the *Belge* ale is made of hoppes, and corne, and with the *Cantabri Sider* is made of apples) After this, they come to dancing, and merry songes, euen till they be extreame weary, extolling the vertues of their Lorde with wonderfull commendation in that he was good, liberall, and very louing to his people, for that also he was carefull of their sowing, or planting, and of their standing corne, and to distribute all fruites for the benefite of the people. For this is the chiefe and principall care of Kinges, that in military affaires hee bee a valiant and courageous souldier, and a wise commander. Returning againe to their mourning, they lift vp their voyces, and bewayle the deade with the rythmes wherewith they beganne, saying: O most famous, and Noble Prince, who hath violently taken thee away from vs? oh vnhappie day, which hath depriued vs of so great fælicity, oh miserable wretches that wee are, who haue lost such a father of our country: these and such like thinges proclaymed, turning to the Prince that is present, they deliuer wonderfull commendations of his merits, goodnesse and other vertues, and compasse the king about with restles skipping and dancing like the furies of *Bacchus*, yet withall, looke reuerently vppon him, and adore him, and say that in him they behold a present & future remedie

Inebriatinge  
drinakes.

Speeches at  
Funerallles.



*The seventh Decade.*

Citrean  
plankes not pe-  
netrable by  
seawormes.

The brutish  
behaviour of  
their women.

and solace of their afflictions, and so many evils past: and after the maner of flatterers, they call him more elegant and fine then the finest, more beautifull then the fairest, and more liberall then the most liberall, and singing all together with one voyce they proclaime him religious and gracious, and many such like. Now when the day beginneth to appeare, they cōe forth of the house, and finde a Canow (of the bodie of one tree, capable of 60. oars and more) with the image of the dead ready prepared there. For the trees in that place are of an exceeding length, especially the *Citrons*, the familiar and common trees of those countries, of whose excellent prerogatiues I lately learned one, vnkowne to me before. They say the *Citrean* plankes, besides the other ancient commendations thereof, because they are of a bitter tast, are safe from that mischieuous plague of Sea wormes, which eat through the pumpe of ships, whersoever the sea is full of mire & filth, and boare them worse then a pierced siue. These little sea-woormes the Spanyard calleth *Broma*. In the meane space while the maister of this funeral pompe cometh forth, the kings Stewardes, and officers, keepe the foresaide Canow of the deade ready prepared without, filled with drinckes, hearbes, & fruits, & fish, flesh and bread, such as he delighted in while hee was liuing: then they who are inuited comming forth, cary the *Canow* vpon their shoulders, going about the Courte. And presently in the same place, from whence they lifted the Canow vp to cary it, putting fire vnder it, they burne it with all the thinges included, supposing that fume to be most acceptable and pleasing to the soule of the deade. Then all the womenne filled with excelsse of wine, with their hayre loose, and their secrets discouered, vntemperatly foming, sometimes with a slowe, and sometimes with a speedie pace, with trembling legges, somewhile leaning to the wals, and sometimes staggering, and raging, with shamlesse falles, & lastly taking the weapons of the men with noyse and outcries, they brandish, and shake the speares, & handle the darts and arrowes, and furiously running hither, and thither shake the court it selfe: and after this being weary, they cast themselues flatte vpon the ground, not couering their secretes, and there sleepe their fill. These thinges are chiefly vsed in an Iland of the Sea called *Cesuaco*, wherunto our men went by the way vnder the conduct of

*Spinosa.*



*Spinosa*. But one other thing omitted, although but a homely tale yet it is not to be concealed. The young men earnestly buyfied in these mad pastimes, exercising their *Areites* with songs, these are their sports, they perce the middle of their priue members with the sharpe bone of a fish, which the Spanyardes and latines call *Raia*, in greeke *Bitis*, and moouing, and exercise themselves with skipping & dancing they bedew the pauement of the court with streames of flowing bloude. At length casting a certayne powder thereon, found out by the *Bauti* for remedie therof, who execute the office of Surgeons, phisitians, & priests, within 4. daies they cure the woundes giuen vnto themselves. In those countries also there are subtill and craftie Magitians, and Soothsayers, so that they neuer attempt any thing, without consulting with their *Augures*: for whether they purpose hunting, or fishing, or to gather golde out of the mines, or determine to seeke for shell-fishe where the pearles growe, they dare not stirre one foot, vnles the maister of that art *Tequenigna* (which is a name of dignitie) first signifye by his appoyntment, that the time is now fit. No degree of affinitie or other kind of kindred is forbiddē with thē, though elsewhere they abstaine, the parents vse the act of generatiō with their daughters, and brothers with their sisters (the wiues of the parentes, although they bee mothers by hereditary right procure heires with other faculties) yet they say, they are filthie, and publicuely inclined to preposterous venerie. There is also another custome else-where, whiche is muche vsed in our *Ilandes Hispaniola, Cuba, and Iamaica*. That womanne is accounted more liberall, and honourable, who beeing able to receiue a manne admitteth most to abuse her, and most excesssiuely prostituteth her selfe beeyonde measure. Heereof they yeelde manie examples, but one of them is gracious and well to bee lyked. Certayne Spanyardes intermixed with the barbarous *Iamaicanes* crossed ouer the Sea from *Iamaica* to *Hispaniola*, amonge the womanne one was verie beautifull, who hadde kept her selfe vntouched tyll that day, and was a louer of chastitie. The Spanyardes of purpose turning vnto her, began to call her niggardlie, and desirous to preserue her honour after an euill manner. The lasciuious disposition

A foolish and  
filthy pranke  
of young men.

A people as in-  
cestuous as  
beastes.

A woman the  
more common  
the more com-  
mendable.

Let the papists  
number this  
mong their  
glorious con-  
uerfions.



*The ſeuenth Decade.*

and ſcurrilitie of thoſe wanton young men was ſuch, that they made the young maiden almoſt madde, thereupon ſhe determined by prostituting her ſelfe, to expect as many as woulde abuſe her. This mayden who nicely reſiſted that conflict at firſt, ſhewed her ſelfe moſt liberall to ſuch as deſired to imbrace her. The name of auarice in both ſexes, is odious, and infamous in theſe Ilandes. But in the Continent in many places it is contrarie. They are louers of the chaſtity of their wiues: and hereupon they are ſo iealous, that the wiues offending therein, are puniſhed by cutting their throates.

A ſtrange tale  
of a prodigious  
monſter.

Wee conclude your portion (moſt noble Prince) with a prodigious monſter. What remaineth, or if any newe matter ariſe in the writing hereof, the *Pope* by his parchmant patent lately brought vnto mee, commaundeth to be dedicated vnto himſelfe. The next countrey to the fountayne or heade of the riuer *Dabaiba* is called *Camara* producing the laſt ſillable. In the memorie of menne yet liuing it is reported, that in that countrey a violent tempeſt of bluſtring whirlewinds aroſe from the Eaſt, which plucked vp by the rootes whatſoeuer trees ſtood in the way, and violently carryed away many houſes and toſſed them in the ayre, eſpecially ſuch as were made of timber. Through that violent tempeſt, they ſay two foules were brought into the country, almoſt like the *Harpia* of the Ilands *Strophades* ſo much ſpoken of, for that they had the countenance of a virgin, with a chinne, mouth, noſe, teeth, ſmooth brow, and venerable eyes, and faire. They ſay one of theſe was of ſuch huge bigneſſe, that no bough of any tree was able to beare her lighting thereon, but that it woulde breake: and further they alſo ſay, that through her exceeding waight, the verie print of her talons remayned in the ſtones of the rockes where ſhe went to perch all night. But why doe I repeate this? ſhe ſeiſed on a trauailer with her talons, and carryed him to the high toppes of the mountains to eate him, with no more difficultie, then kites uſe to carry away a little chicken. The other, for that it was leſſe, they ſuppoſe to bee the young one of the greater. The Spanyardes, who trauailed through thoſe countries about foure hundred leagues, carryed by ſhippe from the mouth of this riuer, ſay plainly that they ſpake with many, who ſawe the greater killed, eſpecially thoſe



those approued men whom I often mentioned, the Lawyer *Corrales*, and the Mulitian *Oforius*, and *Spinosa*. But howe the *Debaibensian Camerani* freed themselves from suche and so great a plague and mischiefe, it will not be vnfit to bee hearde. Seeing necessitie quickeneth and procureth wittie inuentions, the *Camarani* deuised a way (worthy the reporting) howe to kill this rauening foule. They cutte a great beame or peece of tymbber, and at one of the endes therof they carue the Image and resemblance of a manne (for they are skilfull in all Imaginary art) then digging a trench in a cleere moone-light night they fasten the peece of tymbber in the next way to the passage, where the prodigious foule came flying downe from the top of the Mountaynes to seeke her pray, leauing onely the shape and proportion of a manne appearing aboue ground. Next vnto the way stood a thicke woode, wherein they lay hidde with their bowes and dartes to smite her vnawares. Beholde a little before the rising of the Sunne the fearefull monster rouseth herselfe, and commeth violently flying downe from the loftie skie, to her vayne and idle pray: shee seifeth vpon the carued Image, taketh and gripeth it, and so fastened her talons, that she could not free herselfe, vntil the *Barbarians* issuing from the secret places where they lay hid, shot her through with their arrowes, so that she escaped pierced more then a fiew. At length getting loose she fel down dead neere vnto the: then binding & hāging her on long speares they who killed her carryed her vppon their shoulders through all the neighbouring townes, to the ende they might ease their mindes of the feare they conceiued, and that they might knowe the wayes were safe whiche this outragious rauening foule made vnpassable. They who killed her, were accounted as *Gods*, and were honourably intertained by those people, and that, not without giftes and rewardes presented vnto them, as it happeneth with many nations, when presentes are giuen by the neighbours to him that carryeth the signes or tokens of any Lyon, Beare, or Woolfe slayne, who expected losses by those wilde beastes. They say her legs were thicker and greater then the great thygh of a manne, but shorte, as in Eagles, and other rauening foules. The younger, the damme beeing killed, was neuer seene againe. Nowe, I bidde your *Excellencie* farewell, to whom I wish a quiet

The taking of  
the monster.



*The eight Decade.*

and peaceable lyfe in the kingdome left you by your Aunces-  
ters.

FINIS.

The eight Decade of *Peter Martyr a Millanois of An-  
glia*, chiefe *Secretary*, and one of the *Em-  
perours Counsell*, dedicated to *Pope  
Clement the Seuenth*.

*The first Chapter.*



Oft blessed father, I receiued vnder  
*S. Peters* signet (after the manner of  
*Popes*) a parchment Bull from your  
*Holineffe*, which contained two prin-  
cipall points: the one laudatiue, con-  
cerning the matters of y<sup>e</sup> newe world  
byme directed to your predecessors  
the other imparatiue, that I suffer  
not the rest y<sup>e</sup> succeeded to be swal-  
lowed in the huge gulse of obliuion.

I will not denie but that I deserue prayse for the desire I haue to  
obey: as for my rude and homly maner of deliuary, if I merit no  
commendation, yet shall I deserue pardon at the least. These  
discourses being of so great importance, and such quality, would  
require *Ciceronian* spirites, as I haue often protested in the rela-  
tion of my former *Decades*, but because I coulde not get silke,  
or cloth of golde, I haue attyred the most beautifull *Nereides* (I  
meane the *Ilandes* of the *Ocean* ingendring precious stones vn-  
knowne from the beginning of the world) with vulgar and hom-  
ly apparell. Before that commandement of your *Holineffe* came  
to my hands, I hadde directed many aduertisementes (succee-  
ding those of *Pope Adrian* which your *Holineffe* hath read) to the  
*Vicecount Franciscus Sfortia* Duke of my natiue country (when his  
fortune freedde him, from an vntired minde of a most Christian  
King) and that at the earnest requests of his *Agents* with the *Em-  
peror*. But now purposing to sende my painfull labours to your  
*Holineffe*



*Holinesse*, I thought it needefull to fortifie and strengthen these present discourses with the examples of thinges past, though dedicated to another : and as a troope of Prelates and Princely *Cardinalles* of the Church vseth to goe beefore the *Pope* walking abroad, so shall that Decade presented to the Duke open the way. What hath beene declared next after them, from diuers partakers of thinges, concerning the aduentures of menne, of fourefooted beastes, birdes, flyes, trees, hearbes, the rites & customes of people, of the art of Magicke, of the present state and condition of newe Spayne, and diuers fleetes, your *Holinesse* shall vnderstande, from whose commaundement none liuing may safely departe. And let vs first rehearse what beefell *Franciscus Garaius*, the Gouvernour of *Iamaica*, by a newe name called *Saint Iames* ( whose *Abby-like Priory Casars* bountie lately gaue mee ) who contrary to the will and pleasure of *Fernandus Cortes*, went about to erect a *Colonie* at the ryuer *Panecus*, which at length brought him to his ende : next, where *Egidius Gonzalus* arryued seeking the strayght so much desired on the North and *Christopherus Olitus*, of whom wee touched a few things in the former Decade to the Duke. Then will wee speake somewhat of *Petrus Arias* Gouvernour of the supposed Continent, seeking the same. And presently after, wee will recite *Licentiatus Marcellus Villalabos*, Iudge of the Indian Senate in *Hispaniola*, & his familiar *Iacobus Garfias Barrameda*, who comming lately from *Fernandus Cortes* gouvernour of *Noua Hispania*, reported certaine great and strange matters vnto me. Many others also shalbe called into this void plot, among whō Fryar *Thomas Hortizius* ( one of the 2. coloured Dominican Fryars, a manne of approued honesty ) shall be brought forth, who was long conuersant with the *Chiribichenses* the inhabitantes of the supposed Continent. Nor shall *Iacobus Aluarez Oserius* be omitted, being nobly descended, a priest of the *Priory of Darien*, and for his worthinesse a *Chanter*, who also himselfe vnder the conducte of *Spinosa* through that vastity of the South Sea spent many yeeres with great extremities and daungers, and that in searching the countries of *Dabaiba*. From the large volumes of these, and such like menne of authoritie beeing absent, and by woorde of mouth of those that come about their affayres, I gather those thinges,

Q O 4

which



*The eight Decade.*

He rehearseth  
more at large  
the story of Ga-  
raius mentio-  
ned in the for-  
mer Decade.

Zona torrida  
falsly so called

which three *Popes*, and other Princes commaunded me to signi-  
fie vnto you. Let vs therefore place the life, and the vnhappie  
death of *Garaius* in the first front of our narration. In the for-  
mer bookes directed to *Adrian the Predecessour* of your *Holineesse*,  
I thinke, in manie places it is sayde, that there was secret hatred  
beetweene *Fernandus Cortes* the Conquerour of newe Spayne,  
and the great Prouinces thereof, and this *Garaius*, by reason  
that *Garaius* seemed desirous to possesse the *Panucan* countries  
bordering vpon the Dominions of *Cortes*. Wee haue also said  
that *Garaius* himselfe with great losses was twice ouerthrowne by  
the almost naked inhabitauntes, who dwelt vppon the greate  
Ryuer *Panucus*, and wandring like a fugitiue arryued as often  
within the power of *Fernandus Cortes*, and was by him relieued,  
and often refreshed with necessaries, when he wanted, as appea-  
reth at large by *Cortes* his writinges, and myne, wandryng  
through the Christian worlde. Foure shyppes are arryued  
from the Indies, and wee haue receiued letters from those who  
were partakers of the paynefull labours, and miseries, and also  
haue the discourse of *Garaius*, by woorde of mouth from them  
who returned. Beeing about to possesse (by *Cesars* permission)  
the bankes of the great ryuer *Pannucus* nowe discouered, to the  
intent hee might plant a *Colonie* there, whereof hee hadde long  
considered, the eighteenth of the Calendes of Iune, he depar-  
ted from *Iamaica* (by a newe name called the Ilande of *S. Iames*,  
whiche hee gouerned along time) with a fleete of 11. shyppes,  
whereof sixe were of the burden of a hundred and twentie and a  
hundred and fiftie tunnes, two were of that kinde which the Spa-  
nyard calleth *Carauelles*, and as many *Brigantines* with two ran-  
ges of oares: the number of his souldiers were, 144. horse,  
300. archers footemen, 200. shotte, 200. bearing swoordes  
and targettes, and with this armie he sayled towards *Cuba* cal-  
led *Fernandina*. The Tropick of *Cancer* diuideth *Cuba*. *Iamaica*  
lyeth more to the South from it, within the Zone falsely cal-  
led *Torrida* by auncient writers. *Cuba* is almost twice as long  
as *Italie*, the furthest West angle whereof full of hauens, cal-  
led the *Heade* of the *Currentes*, *Garaius* tooke, and purposing  
to take in freshe water, woodde, and grasse to feede the horses,  
hee aboade there some fewe dayes. That angle is not very  
farre



farre distaunt from the first limittes of *Noua Hispania*, which *Cortes* in *Casars* beehalfe, commaundeth, whereby hee vnderstoode that *Cortes* hadde erected a *Colonie* vppon the banke of *Pannus*. *Garaius* sendeth for the *Centurions*, they consult, and deliberate what was needfull to bee doone. Some thought it fitt to seeke newe countries, seeing manie lay open vnto them, and that the fortune, and greatnesse of *Cortes* was to bee feared, others aduise and counsell, that the waighty charge they hadde vndertaken was not to be forsaken, especially beeing confirmed by *Casars* letters patents, whereby he consenteth the Prouince shoulde bee called *Garaiana*. Their suffrages and consent preuayled, who tooke the woorser parte : so that the pernicious opinion of his confortes pleased *Garaius* well. Hauing founded the mindes of the *Centurions*, and Commanders, hee exercised a vaine shaddowe and counterfeite shewe of erecting a Common-wealth, and diuideth the places of Magistracy, and authoritie, among them, to the intent that hauing offered honour and prefermentes vnto them, hee might cause the chiefe menne to bee more readie and prompt. And of this shadowlike & Imaginary *Colonie* he createth gouernors, *Alphonfus Mendoza*, the nephewe of *Alphonfus Pachecus* sometimes Maister of the *Spatensians*, and ioyned as fellowe in office with him *Fernandus Figueroa* a citizen of *Casars* Castle of no meane and bale parentage, and two others brought away from the Iland of *Cuba*. But the chiefe Gouernour of the cittie, hee created *Gonsalus Ouaglius*, a noble mann of *Salamantinum*, neere kinsmanne of the Duke of *Alba*, and *Villagranus* his olde familiar of the kings house, and *Iacobus Cifonteus*, one of the common people, but industrious and wise. Out of the vulgar sorte also hee created *Executory* souldiers, whiche the *Spanyard* calleth *Alguazillos*, and *Ediles* or clarkes of the Markettes to looke to the waights, and measures. All these, *Garaius* bindeth to him by oath, agaynst *Cortes* if peraduenture it shoulde come to armes, or other violent courses. So, deceiued with vayne hope, beeing not experienced in the casualties of fortune, nor well acquainted with the crafte and subtiltie of *Cortes*, they sette sayle : if they hadde knowne the good happe proffered, fortune offered them her blessed browe. Suddenly from the South a tempest arose

Garaiana.

Alphonfus  
Mendoza.Fernandus  
Figueroa.Gonsalus O-  
uaglius.Iacobus Ci-  
fonteus.



The riuer of  
Palmetrees.  
Gonsalus Do-  
campus.

Montaltus a  
riuer,

arose, whiche deceiued the Pylottes. The shippes comming neere the lande fell into a ryuer somewhat lesse then *Pannucus*, whiche they suppose to bee *Pannucus*. This ryuer lay to the North warde from *Pannucus*, whether the violence of the winds transported them, peradventure about some 70. leagues towards the lande of *Florida* lately knowne and discovered. The twentieth of Iune vppon whiche day, Spayne celebrateth the solemnitie of *Saint Iames* their protector with GOD, they entered the mouth of that ryuer, and cast anker, in the shoare whereof they finde *Palme*, or Date trees, whereupon they call it the ryuer of *Palme* trees. The buysinesse or charge of searching the bordering countrey, is committed to *Gonsalus Do-campus* the sisters sonne of *Garains*, for whiche seruice they send from the Fleete a small *Brigantine* whiche drewe little water. *Do-campus* sayled fifteene leagues vppe the ryuer, spent three dayes, and ascending vppe the ryuer by little and little, he found other ryuers were receiued into that greater ryuer, and hauing his eies fixed on *Pannucus*, hee falsely reported that the country was vnmanured, vnprofitable, and desert. For they learned afterwards that this Prouince was pleasant, and well blest, and stored with people. But credite was giuen to a lyar, wherefore they determined to proceede on their voyage towardes *Pannucus*. The horses were nowe faint with famine, therefore they tooke them out of the ships together with manie footemen. The Marriners are charged to sayle alwayes within viewe of the shore, as if they hadde power to commaunde the sourses, and waues of the water. *Garains* himselfe taketh his iourney by lande towardes *Pannucus*, in battayle array, least if any violence of the inhabitants suddenly assailed them, they shoulde be founde vnprepared. The first three dayes they founde no manured lande where they marched, but all barren and rude, because moorish, and myerie. They meete with another nauigable ryuer in the way, compassed with high Mountaynes, thereupon they called the ryuer *Montaltus*. They palled ouer that ryuer partly by swimming, and partly vppon raftes or great peeces of timber ioyned and fastened together, so that at length with great danger and labour, beyonde that riuer a far of they saw an exceeding great towne: then they orderly range the army, and march softly forward



forwarde, placing the Arquebuls shotte, and other souldiers (to hit them farre of) in the front of the Battayle. Our menne comming towardes them, the townsmen left the towne, and fledde away, where, finding their houses full of the country prouision, *Garains* recreateth and refresheth the souldiers, and horses nowe faint with hunger, and wearyed with trauayle of the iourney. And with that which remained, he carieth prouision of victuall with him.

The second Chapter.



He *Barbarians* fill their barnes or store-houses with two kinds of food with their coutry graine called *Mai- zium* (as we haue often sayde) much like the graine *Panicke* of *Insubria*, & with apples, of an vnknowne sent to vs, and of an eager sweete tast, apt & profitable for the stopping and restraining of fluxes, as we reade and finde by experience of the berries of

A strange  
kinde of aple

the *Sernice*, and *Corneile* trees, whiche are no lesse then an *O- ringe*, or a *Quince*, and that kinde of fruite the inhabitantes call *Guaianas*. Beyonde the ryuer inclosed with Mountaynes marching through rude and barren countries, they light on a great lake, whiche by a deepe streame no where shallowe, emptyeth the waters thereof in the neere bordering sea. They ascende vpp the bankes of this lake thirtie leagues from the mouth of the ryuer, they trye and search the shallowe places, because they knewe that manie ryuers fell into the lake below, and with great labour and perill halfe swimming they passe it. A broad playne offereth it selfe to their viewe. They see a great towne a farre of. And least as the former moued through feare fled away, *Garains* commandeth the armie to make a stande, and pitch their ancients in the open ayre, then sendeth he interpreters before, neere neighbours to these coutries whom he had gotten the former yeere, who were now skillful in the Spanish tong.

A great lake

Offering,



## The eight Decade.

A river.

Marishes full  
of Bexucum.

The lande  
of misery.

Garaius com-  
meth to Pa-  
nucius.

Offering peace by them, hee draweth the inhabitantes of the towne to entertayne amitie and friend-shyppe. Heereupon, the inhabitantes lade our men with breade of the graine *Mai- zium*, foules of that Prouince, and fruites. By the way they light on another village, where hauing hearde by reporte that our menne abstained from wrong and iniurie, they securely expect them, and giue them prouision of victuall, but not plentifully to their satisfaction. Thereupon a tumulte almost arose agaynst the Generall *Garaius*, for that hee woulde not suffer them to spoyle the village. Marching further, they meet with the thirde ryuer, in passing whereof they lost eight horses violently carryed away with the force of the current. Trauailing thence they founde huge myerie marishes with noysome gnatts, full of diuers sortes of *Bexucum*, beeing certayne hearbes or long grasse whiche holde fast, infoulding, and intangling the legges of trauaylers. Concerning this prouidence of nature touching the *Bexuca*, I haue at large discoursed in my proceedinges to the Duke. The footemenne couered with water vppe to the wast, the horsemenne to the belly, passed ouer halfe faint and tyred. Nowe they came into countries inryched with a fruitfull soyle, and therefore inhabited, and beautified with many villages. *Garaius* suffered no dammage or iniurie to bee doone to anie. A certayne seruant of *Garaius* neere about him, escaping from so great a slaughter, as hereafter wee will describe, writeth a large Epistle to *Petrus Spinosus* Maister or Stewarde of the house of *Garaius*, and his sonnes after his death, nowe *Agent* with *Cesar*, wherein full of greife, yet after a witticand conceited manner, hee deliuereth these merrie iesting woordes in latine, concerning the difficulties of that iourney. Wee came (sayeth hee) to the lande of miserie, where no order, but euerlasting labour, and all calamities inhabite, where famine, heate, noysome Gnattes, stinking Woormes or Flyes, cruell Battes, arrowes, intangling *Bexuca*, deuouring deepe ditches, and muddie lakes most cruelly afflicted vs. At length they attained to the bordering countrey of the ryuer *Pannucius* the vnhappie point or period of their iourney, where *Garaius* stayeth expecting the ships, but founde nothing fitte for foode. They suspect *Cortes* had caryed away



away all prouision of victuall, that finding nothing for themselves, or their horses, they shoulde bee constrayned either to depart backe againe, or perish with hunger. The fleete which carried their necessaries of prouision deferred their coming. Wherefore *Garaius* and his companions disperfed themselves through the townes and villages of the *Barbarians* to gette food, & nowe *Garaius* beganne to suspect that *Cortes* was not well inclined vnto him: he therefore sendeth *Gonsalus Docampo* his sisters sonne to prooue howe the *Colonies* of *Cortes* stood affected towardes him, *Gonsalus* returneth seduced or deceiued, and fained that all was safe, and that they were ready to yeeld obedience to *Garaius*.

Vpon the report of his sisters sonne, and his associats sent with him, by euill destinie, he approacheth neere to *Panucus*. Heere let vs digresse a little, to the ende these thinges, and that whiche followeth may the better be vnderstoode. Vppon the banke of this great riuer *Panucus*, not far from y<sup>e</sup> mouth, which conueyeth the waters thereof into the sea, stood a great towne of the same name, consisting of 14000. houses of stone for the most parte,

with princely Courtes, and sumptuous Temples, as the common reporte goeth. That towne *Cortes* vtterly ouerthrewe, and wholly burnt it, because it refused his commande, not suffering any thing to be builde vppon that ground any more. He dealt after the same maner with another towne seated vp the ryuer, about some 25. miles distāt frō this, greater thē *Panucus*, they say it consisted of 2000. houses, which also (vpon the same occasion) he laide flatte with the ground, and burnt it. This towne was called *Chiglia*. Aboue *Chiglia* ouerthrowne, *Cortes* erected his *Colo-*

*nie* about some three miles, in an excellent plaine, but vppon a little rising hill, and this hee called the towne of *Saint Stephen*. Shippes of burden may come vppe the channell of this ryuer for many myles together. The people of this Prouince ouerthrewe *Garaius* twice, as in the former Decades hath beene sufficiently and at large declared, but they coude not resist *Cortes*, who ouerthrewe all he mette with. They reporte that those countries are very wealthie and fruitfull, not onely apt for the nourishing of anie thing sowed, and the increase and fruite of trees, but they say it mayntaineth hartes, hares, conies, and bores, and many other wilde beastes, and that they also yeelde and ingender

A great towne  
destroyed by  
*Cortes*.

*Chiglia* a great  
towne destroy  
ed by *Cortes*.  
*Saint Stephen*  
a towne.

The fruitfulness  
of the  
country of  
*Panucus*.

der



The ambici-  
ous nation  
thwarts it  
selfe and hin-  
ders his owne  
endes.

He returnes  
to Garaius.

Naciapala a  
great towne.

der water foule, and other wilde foule : they haue verie hygh mountaines within view, somewhere couered with snow. Beyond those Mountaines, reporte goeth that goodly cities, and excellent townes lye in an huge playne, which those mountaynes diuide from these, bordering on the Sea, and they also shal be subdued, vlesse the boyling and vaine glorious disposition of the Spanyardes withstand it, who seldome agree in mind, for the desire they haue to aduance their owne honors. Howe much euery one in deuoreth to attribute to himselfe in this blinding meale of ambition, wherein none indureth the soueraigntie and commad of another with quiet spirit, I haue sufficiently and at large declared in those relations which went before, where I spake of the priuie hatred and dissentions arising betweene *Iacobus Velasquez* the gouernour of *Fernandina*, which is *Cuba*, and *Fernandus Cortes*, then, betweene *Cortes* himselfe, and *Pamphilus Nabaesus*, and *Grisalua*, from whom a riuer in the Prouince of *Iucatan* receiued the name, next, of the reuolt of *Christopherus Olitus* from *Cortes*, after that beetweene *Petrus Arias* gouernour of the supposed Continent, and *Aegidius Gonsalus*, and in the last place of the generall desire of seeking the Strayght or narrowe passage from the North Sea to the South : for Commaunders and Captaynes who inhabite those countries in the kinges name came flocking from all partes. These thinges partly related in their places, what arose on these contentions shal bee declared. Nowe lette vs returne to *Garaius* from whom wee digressed. Approaching to the borders of *Panucus*, hee found all the countrey impouerrished, and knewe manifestly that his sisters sonne hadde made a false reporte concerning the inhabitantes of the village of *Saint Stephen*, because hee sawe no friendly dealing. The followers of *Garaius* say, that the seruantes of *Cortes* hadde carryed away all prouision of victuall out of the townes of the *Barbarians*, to the ende that beeing compelled through famine they might eyther departe, or bee constraigned to disperse their forces through the neighbouring townes to seeke necessary foode, as it fell out, nor came the shippes, deteined in the vnfortunate and aduerse sea. In that countrey there is a great towne named *Naciapala* consisting of about 15000. houses, in that towne the *Cortesians* tooke *Aluarradus* Commaunder of fortie horse of *Garaius*, together with his compa-



companions feeding his horses there, as an vsurper of anothers  
 soyle, and brought them bounde to the Colony of *Saint Stephen*,  
 by them erected in the name and behalfe of *Cortes*. Miserable  
 and wretched *Garaius* therefore remayned there still beetweene  
*Sylla* and *Charybdis* expecting the fleete. Now at length the com-  
 panie of the fleete arriue at the mouth of *Pannucus*, of eleuen 3.  
 some say foure, the rest perished by ship wracke. Two of *Cortes* Shipwracke.  
 his Commanders of that Prouince, *Iacobus Docampo* gouernour  
 of the citie, and *Valegius* leader of the souldiers, caryed by boat,  
 enter the Admirall of that fleete, they easily seduce the souldiers  
 and quickly drawe the rest into the power of *Cortes*, so that the  
 shippes are caryed vp the ryuer to the Colony of *S. Stephen*. While  
*Garaius* was in these extremities, he vnderstoode the bordering  
 country of the riuer of *Palmes* was a rich and fruitfull soyle, con-  
 trary to the deceitfull speech of *Gonsalus Docampo* his sisters son,  
 yea, and in some places a more blessed and fertile countrey then  
 the boundes of *Pannucus*. There had *Garaius* planted his Colonie,  
 fearing the fortune of *Cortes*, if the obstinacy of his sisters sonne  
 had not deceiued him. *Garaius* being thus distressed, knewe not  
 what counsell they should take, the more he repeateth that that  
 Prouince was designed and allotted him by *Cesar*, shewing his  
 letters patentes, his matter succeeded the worse. Through per-  
 swasion of the Gouernour *Iacobus Docampo*, *Garaius* sendeth  
 messengers vnto *Cortes*, one named *Petrus Canus*, the other *Io-*  
*hannes Ochoa*, this, one of *Garaius* his olde familiars, the other  
 newly admitted, somtimes a familiar friende of *Cortes* who was  
 well experienced in those countries, both of them are seduced  
 by *Cortes*, as the *Garaianes* reporte complayning. *Petrus*  
*Canus* returneth, and *Ochoa* remayneth still, for it was a-  
 greede that *Garaius* shoulde goe to *Cortes*. I haue elsewhere  
 sayde, when, by vncertayne reportte, he Senate of *Hispaniola*  
 wrote those thinges to *Cesar*, and our Colledge of Indian af-  
 fayres. Nowe although miserable *Garaius* almost behelde his  
 owne destruction, yet hee dissembled that hee woulde willing-  
 ly goe, and seeing hee must goe though hee were vnwilling,  
 through so great violence and compulsion, hee pacified  
 his minde, and yeelded to the requestes of *Cortes* whiche  
 brought

The Admirall  
 reuolteth to  
*Cortes*.

*Garaius* sends  
 messengers to  
*Cortes*.



The eight Decade.

Mexico.

A prery saying

The Barbari-  
ans slaughter  
250. of Gara-  
ius his men.

Cortes reuen-  
geth.

Cortes bur-  
neth fixtie  
kings.

The vanitie  
of reporte.

brought power and authoritie with them to commande. Accompanyed with *Iacobus Decampo* hee goeth to *Cortes*, who chose his feate in that great citie of the lake *Tenustitan*, otherwise called *Mexico*, the heade and *Metropolis* of manie kingdomes. *Garaius* is receiued with a ioyfull countenance, but whether with the like mind, let him iudge whose propertie it is to search the harts. Hearing of the calamitie of *Garaius*, and the departure of the *Gouernour*, the *Barbarians* sette vppon the souldiers disperfed through their houses, and finding them straggling, they kill about two hundred and fiftie, some say more. With their slaughtered bodies they make themselves sumptuous, and daintie banquets, for they also are menne eaters. *Cortes* vnderstanding of this discomfiture, sent *Sandonalus* (a woorthie man of his Commanders) with fortie horse, and a conuenient and necessarie number of footemen for the purpose to take reuenge for so foule and hainous a fact. *Sandonalus* is saide to haue cutte a huge number of the slaughterers in peeces, for they durst not now lift vp a finger against the power of *Cortes* or his Captaines, whose names they feared. He is reported to haue sent 60. kings to *Cortes* (for euery village hath his king) whereupon *Cortes* commandeth that euerie one send for his heire, they obey his commande, Then making an exceeding great fire, he burned all the kings, the heires looking thereon. And presently calling the heires, he demandeth whether they saw the effect of the sentence pronounced against the slaughterers their parents. After that, with a seuerer countenance he chargeth them, that being taught by this example, they beware of all suspition of disobedience. Beeing thus discouraged and terrified, he sent them euery one awaie to their auncient patrimonyes, yet subiect to tributes. This they report, others, somewhat after another maner. For report is varied euen from the next neighbour, how much more from another worlde. Nowe *Cortes* commendeth *Garaius* to be guest to *Alphonsus* surnamed *Villanona*, sometimes footeman to *Garaius*, (and thrust out of seruice for deflouring his Maisters mayde) then chamberlaine to *Cortes*, and commanded he should be honorably intreated, and that the bond of amitie might be the firmer, *Cortes* taketh the legitimate sonne of *Garaius* to bee his son in law to match with his bastard daughter. Behold vpon Christ-



mas day at night, *Cortes* and *Garaius* goe together to heare morninge mattens after our manner. Seruice beeing ended at the risinge of the sunne, they returne, and found a dainty breackfast prepared, *Garaius* comminge fourth of the church, complained first that hee was oppressed with a certaine kinde of windy colde, yet hee tooke some smale sustenance with his companions, but returninge to his appointed lodginge hee lay downe, the disease increased till the third day, some say, the fourth, at what time hee yeelded his borrowed spirit to his Creator. There are some, as I haue elsewhere sayd, who suspect whether there were not a worke of charity in it, to thintent he might free him from the foule prison of vexation, and cares, being subiect to so great calamities, least wee should indge that olde prouerbe to bee vainly spoken, that a kingdome receiueth not two, or, that there is no assured fidelitie or trust in the Competitors and companions of a kingdome. Others say, hee died of the grieve and paine of the ribbes, which the Phisitians call a Pleurisie: howsoeuer it bee *Garaius* dyed, the best of the Gouvernours of those countries: which way soeuer the matter happened, it little skilleth, his sonnes, kindred, and freinds of rich menn beinge now fallen into pouerty. The miserable wretched mann dyed, who peraduenture might haue liued a long and quiet life if hee had bin contented with the olde Gouvernement of *Elisian Iamaica*, by a new name called the Ilande of *S. Iames*, where his authority, and loue of the people were great (but with an obstinate spirit he went the contrary waye, who knewe very well that his neighbourhoode would bee most offensive and troublesome to *Cortes*.) or if hee being like towe or course flax, would haue sett footing elsewhere on the riuer of *Palmes* farr of from the flaminge fire, whether the violence of the winds happily droue him, if hee had taken hold of the hairy forelocke of that occasion, or elsewhere in a riuer found out further towards *Florida* called the riuer of the *Holy Ghost*, which riuers containe exceeding great countries, fruitfull, and replenished with people. So had the destinies decreed, so must it be done. But seeinge I haue presumed to call *Iamaica* an *Elisian* country, which *Garaius* commaunded many yeeres, it is meete that I being the husbande of this comly *Nymph*, should render a reason of the beauty,

Suspitions vpon  
on *Garaius* his  
death

*Iamaica* an  
*Elisian* Iland.



*The eight Decade.*

beauty, and goodnes thereof. Behold therefore the example  
of preferringe the same.

*The third Chapter.*

We compareth  
Iamaica with  
Adams Para-  
dise.



That removed and hidden part of the worlde, wherein wee beleue, that God the Creator of all thinges formed the first mann of the slime of the earth, the sage and prudent woorthies or fathers of the old *Mosaicall* lawe, and of the new Testament call earthly *Paradise*, because in that place there is none, or almost no difference betweene the day and night all the whole yeere. No terrible scorchinge heate, nor rough colde winter are there to bee founde, but an wholesome temperate ayre, bright fountaines, and cleere riuers. Nature like a becnigne and gracious mother, hath beautified this my spouse with all these ornaments. Diuers fruitefull trees (besides those which are brought thether from our cuntrye) are very familiar and common there, which inioy a perpetuall Springe, and Autumne, for the trees carry leaues, and flowers together all the yeare longe, and beare fruite, and shewe them ripe, and sower or greene at one time. There, the earth is alwayes full of greene grasse, and the meddowes allwayes flourishinge and (to conclude) there is no part of the earth which inioyeth a more gracious and mild temper of the heauens: Therefore my spouse *Iamaica* is more blessed and fruitefull then the rest. It extendeth it selfe in length from East to West 60. leagues some others add tenne more, and it inlargeth it selfe in bredth 30. leagues, where it is broadest. But concerninge seedes sett, and sowed by the industry of mann, woonderfull thinges are reported: and although it be at large declared in my former *Decades*, when I vsed the like speach concerning *Hispaniola*, & the same also concerninge garden herbes or plants, yet to repeate many of these will not prouoake loathing, or contempt cheefely to *Popes*, vnder whose throanes all these things dayly more & more increase & growe: y<sup>e</sup> tast of precious things is sauory at all times, because especially those places of my former *Decades*



*cadet* peradventure shall not bee brought to your *Holinesse* his  
 handes. Of breade (without which other dainty delicates are  
 nothinge worth) they haue two sortes, the one of corne, the  
 other of rootes, their corne is gathered twice, and for the Bread of corne  
 most part thrice euery yeare, they want breade of wheate. Of <sup>and breade of</sup> three quarters of a pint of that graine which they call *Mai-*<sup>rootes.</sup>  
*zium*, sometimes more then 200. times so many pints are ga-  
 thered. That of rootes is the better, and more excellent breade. <sup>The excellent</sup>  
 made of the roote *Iucca* bruised smale, and dried, which bee- <sup>bread made of</sup>  
 ing brought into Cakes which they call *Caxabi*, may safely <sup>the roote Iuc-</sup>  
 bee kept two yeere vncorrupted. A certaine maruelous industry <sup>ca.</sup>  
 of Nature lieth hidd in the vse of this roote *Iucca*. Beeing put <sup>A secret in the</sup>  
 into a sacke, it is pressed with great waights layd thereon af- <sup>nature of Iuc-</sup>  
 ter the manner of a wine presse, to wringe out the iuice <sup>ca.</sup>  
 thereof. If that iuice bee druncke rawe, it is more poysonous  
 the *Aconitum*, & presētly killeth, but being boyled it is harmles, &  
 more sauery the the whay of milke. They haue also many kindes  
 of othere roote, they call them by one name *Batatas*, I haue <sup>Of the rootes</sup>  
 elsewhere described eight sortes thereof which are knowne <sup>Batatas,</sup>  
 by the flower, leafe, and shrubb. They are good boyled, &  
 no lesse roasted, nor are they of an euill tast though they bee  
 rawe: and they are also like to our Turneps in shewe, or like  
 our rape Roots, Raddish, parsnepps, and Carretts, but of a  
 differing tast, and substance. At what time I wrote these things  
 some plenty of *Batatas* were giuen me for a presēt, whereof I had  
 made your *Holines* partaker, but that the distāce of places with-  
 stood my desires, and your *Holines* his Embassadour with *Cesar*  
 deuoured that portion. This man amonge the worthy & noble  
 men, in y<sup>e</sup> opinio of all good Spāiards, a rare *Cusentine* Arthbishop  
 to whō these things are very wel known through his 14. yeares  
 cōuersation, if so it please your *Holinesse*, may sometimes rehearse  
 and shew them vnto you by word of mouth. For these cōferences  
 & discourses are wont oftentimes to grace y<sup>e</sup> latter endes of feasts  
 with great Princes. I haue sufficiently spoaken concerninge the  
 tēper of y<sup>e</sup> ayre, trees, fruites, corne, bread, and roots: & haue also  
 likewise oftē spoakē of gardē fruits fit for foode, at what time of y<sup>e</sup>  
 yeere you may gett melons, gourds, Cucumbers, & others like  
 these lyinge on the ground: I haue extended the skirts of



## The eight Decade.

Christopherus  
Perez Herenensis.  
ss.

Note this exhortation

The river of  
the holy ghost

the ornaments of my *Sponse* with too amorous, and louinge affection, yet true: therefore I now bidd her farewell, and let others left behinde, come in her place. Another woothy mann also lately came vnto mee, whose name is *Christopherus Perez Herenensis*, executioner of Iustice a longe time in *Iamaica*, a soldier vnder *Garaius*, the Spaniard calleth those kinds of *Magistrates Alguazilli*. This mann was alwayes a companion with *Garaius*, and was present when hee dyed: who confesseth, that what other reported concerninge *Garaius*, and the successe of the whole armye, was true. And returninge from that ouerthrowe, into *Iamaica*, hee brought letters from *Petrus Canus* Secretary to *Garaius*, directed to *Petrus Spinosa*, Agent with *Cesar* for *Garaius* and his sonnes, in the ende whereof he exhorteth, admonisheth, and instantly requireth him to leaue all these *European* countries, and forsake all buisines what soeuer and returne into that happy country as if hee should perswade him to flye from vnhappy and barren sandes, to most fruitefull & wealthy possessions: repeating, that he should shortly become rich, if he would obey his wordes. This *Alguazill* addeth many things, not to be omitted. That *Panucus*, and the riuier of *Palmes* breake forth into the *Ocean* almost with the like fall, and that the marriners get fresh & potable waters of both, nine myles within the sea. The third riuier, which our men call the riuier of the *Holy Ghost*, neerer to y<sup>e</sup> country of *Florida*, hath a more streight & narrow channell, yet very rich & fruitefull cuntryes lying round about it, & well replenished with people. Being demanded whether by chance, violence of tempestuous stormes, or of sett purpose, the flecte of *Garaius* arriued at the riuier of *Palmes*, he answered, they were driuen thether by the mild and gentle southerne windes, and the fall of the *Ocean*, which as I haue elsewhere sayd runneth alwayes to the West, imitatinge the turninge or wheelinge motions of the Heauens. This *Alguazill* therefore (that I may vse the Spanish woord) saith, that the pilotts themselves and masters who gouerned and directed the flecte, beinge deceiued for the causes beefore alledged, tooke the riuier of *Palmes* for *Panucus*, while entringe the mouth thereof, they vnderstoode the difference of the banckes and hee affirmeth that *Garaius* hadd a purpose to stay and erect a Colony



Colony there, if his companions and comforts hadd not withstood him: for they intended, and aduised that the banckes of the riuer *Panucus* discovered, and the fruitfull countries thereof already known were to bee imbraced. *Garaius* touched with an vnhappy prafage assented to his confortes, yet sore against his will, especially when they added, that those *Pannucan* countrys were assigned him by *Cesar*, & that by the kings letters patents it was graunted, they should bee called the Countries of *Garaius* by an eternall name. While they laye at anchor in the mouth of the riuer of *Palmes*, and expected *Garaius* his sisters sonne against the streame, many in the meane time goinge out of the shippes, wandred vppon the banckes of the riuer, searching what the nature of countrys might bee, and light vp on many new and strange thinges but of smale moment. Yet will I add one thinge: This *Alguazill* in the fiede a little distant thence, found a fourfooted beast feedinge, a little greater than a catt, with a foxes snout of a siluer colour, and halfe scalye, trapped after the same manner that a compleat armed mann beeinge ready to fight, armeth his horse, it is a foolish slothfull beast, for seeing a mann a farr off it hidd it selfe like an hedghogg or a tortoyse, and suffered it selfe to bee taken, beeinge brought to the shippes it was domestically fedd amonge menn, but greater cares succeedinge, and grasse faylinge, the desert and desolate beast dyed. This *Alguazill* (but with a sad and mournfull countenance because he also was partaker of so great calamities) freeth *Cortes* from the suspition of poysoninge *Garaius*, who saith that he died of the greife and payne of his side, which the phisitians call a pleurisie. While *Garaius* & his miserable companions traualled through those coutries, which lye in the middle betweene those great riuers of *Panucus*, & the riuer of *Palmes* the borderinge inhabitants being demaunded, what was beyond those high mountaines which were within there viewe, and compassed their countries together with the Sea, they reported that very large plaines lay there & warlike kings of great cityes had dominion there. But when we were in *Mantua Carpentana*, commonly called *Madrid*, this *Alguazil* sayd coparatiuely, as these neighbouring mountaines diuide these prouinces, the countrys *Carpentana*, & *Oretana* from the *Vallado-*

A strange beast.



The eight Decade.

Cortes his  
state what it is  
in some particu-  
lars.

The golden  
Culuerin be-  
fore mencio-  
ned.

letane and *Burgensian*, countries, in which, as you knowe there are goodly cittyes, and famous townes: as *Segonia*, *Methimna* of the feild, *Abula*, *Salmantica*, and many besides: so, mighty & huge kingdomes are bounded and separated from these straight and narrow countries, lying on the shoare. This *Alguazill* also confelleth that he knoweth the boundes of *Italye*, and therefore sayd, that *Insubria* was separated after the same manner from *He truria* by the *Apennine* mountaines. And beinge demaunded with what habit *Cortes* attireth himselfe, or with what ceremonies he wilbe intertained by them that are present, and with what title he wilbe stiled, and vseth to exact tributes, or what treasures he thinketh hee hath heaped vp, and whether he sawe that golden warlike *Engine* called a *Culuerin*, whereof the report is now diuulged: he aunswered in these wordes. That he was cloathed with a vsuall blacke habit, but of silke, & that he made no sumptuous shewe of maiesty at all, saue in beholdinge the great number of his family: consistinge (I say) of many stewards, and officers of his house, morris dancers, chamberlaines, dore keepers, cheefe bankers or exchaungers of mony, and the rest, fitly agreeing with a great king. Whether soeuer *Cortes* goeth hee bringeth foure kinges with him, to whom hee hath giuen horses, the magistrates of the citty, and soldiers for execution of Iustice goinge before with maces, and as hee passeth by all that meete him cast themselves flat vppon the ground after the auncient manner. He sayth also that he courteously receiueth all that salute him, & is more delighted with the title of *Adelantado*, the *Gouernour* seeing *Cesar* hath giuen him both. And this *Alguazill* saith that the suspicion which our courtiers conceiue touching his disobedience against *Cesar*, is a vayne and idle report. That neither he, nor any other euer sawe any signe or token of treason, yea, & that he hath left three *Caruelles* with treasures to bee conueyed to *Cesar*, together with that peece of ordinance called a *Culuerin*, which he confelleth hee diligently beheld, able to receiue an Oringe, but thinketh it is not so full of gold, as fame reporteth.



## The fourth Chapter.



Hat which I will now report, is a ve-  
 ry merry iest to be heard: the inha-  
 bitants these *Barbarians* after a ridi-  
 culous, & simple maner come forth  
 of their townes as our men passe by  
 on their iourney, & bring with them  
 so many domesticall fatt foule (no  
 lesse then our peacocks) as there are  
 trauailers and if they bee on horse-  
 backe, supposing y<sup>e</sup> horses eate flesh,  
 bring as many fatt foule for y<sup>e</sup> horse. But your *Holineesse* shall heare  
 how ingenious, & sharpewitted woorkemen these barbarians are,  
 whom *Cortes* hath subdued to the dominion of *Cesar*. Whatsoe-  
 uer they see with their eyes, they so paynte, forge, and fashion &  
 forme it, that they may seeme to giue no place to the auncient *Co*  
*rinthians*, who were skilfull to drawe liuely countenances out of  
 marble, or Iuory, or any other matter. And concerning the trea-  
 sures of *Cortes* he saith, they are not smale, and meane, yet he sup-  
 poseth they are lesse then is reported, because hee maintaineth  
 many *Centurions*, or soldiers, whereof, y<sup>e</sup> ordinary number of horse  
 is aboue a thousand, & 4000. footmen, whose helpe he vseth both  
 to bridle those he lately conquered, as also to search out & disco-  
 uer new countries. He said also that in the south sea of that huge  
 vastity he built ships y<sup>e</sup> frō thence he might trye the *Aequinoctial*  
 line 12. degrees only distant frō the shoares, to the end he might  
 thoroughly search the Ilands next vnder y<sup>e</sup> line, where, he hopeth  
 to finde plenty of gold, and precious stones, and also newe, and  
 strāg spices. He had attempted the same before, but being distur-  
 bed by his Competitors, *Iacobus Velazquez* y<sup>e</sup> *Gouernour* of *Cu-*  
*ba*, then by *Pamphilus Narbaezus* & lastly by *Garains*, he is sayd to  
 haue forsaken his intended purpose. Touching the maner of  
 exacting tributes, it is this, by one example the rest may bee ga-  
 thered. In the discourse of my *Tenustitan* narrations to *Pope*  
*Leo* the tenth your *Holineesse* his cousin german, and to his  
*Successor Adrian*, we sayde that, that puyfant and mighty Kinge

He compareth  
 these barbari-  
 ans for Image-  
 ry to the aun-  
 cient *Corintha-*  
*ans*.

The treasure  
 of *Cortes*.  
*Cortes* his pur-  
 pose for fur-  
 ther discovery



*The eight Decade.*

A good policy  
of Cortes.

Tescucusa  
great city.

Otumba a  
great city

A treasure of  
1060. pensa of  
golde payde  
yeerely to  
Cortes besids  
great prouisi-  
on for his  
householde.

Guaxaca.

Locpotea.

*Muteczuma*, hadde many princes subiect to his dominion, and those, Lordes of great citties, these ( for the most parte ) *Cortes* conquered, because they refused to obey, yet in their kingdomes he placed in their steede, some of their children, brethren or other meaner kindred, that the people seeing the Images and representations of their auncient Lordes might the more quietly beare the yoke. The neereſt of those citties to the salt Lake, is called *Tescucus*, whiche containeth about the number of 20000. houses, and it is whiter then a swan, because all the houses are playstered with a kinde of limy *Bitumen* like mortar, so bright & cleere without, that such as beholde them a farre of, not knowing the matter, woulde thinke they were litle rising hilles couered with snowe. They say, this citie is almost square, three miles in length, and consisteth of the like breadth with litle difference. Ouer this citie he made a yong man gouernour, descended from the proper stocke or bloud of the auncient nobilitie. *Otumba* is somewhat lesser then *Tescucus*. He gaue this citie also her ruler, one of a milde nature, and obedient to his commaunde, whom ( beeing baptized ) hee called *Fernandus Cortes* after his owne name. The iurisdicktions of these cities are great, of a fruitful soyle and famous for the golden sandes of the riuers. Euery one of the kinges, that the Spaniardes may not enter into their boundes, which may hardly be done without iniurie, yeerely by composition giue vnto *Cortes* one thousand, and sixtie *Pensa* of gold. We haue often said that *Pensum* exceedeth the Ducate a fourth part. They likewise giue him of the profits and increase of the lande, the graine *Maizium*, domesticall foule, and delicate meates of wilde beastes, wherewith the neighbouring Mountains abound: all Princes are handled after this order, and euery one sendeth his tribute for the profittes of his kingdome. He also permitteth many Prouinces truly to enioy their libertie without kinges, and to liue after their auncient lawes, except the customes of humane sacrifices, from whom hee hadde no meane supplies and ayde agaynst *Muteczuma*. Notwithstanding, these countries, euen these pay their tribute to *Cortes*. The country *Guaxaca* is free, abounding with golde: seuentie leagues distant from the Princely pallace of the lake. There is also another of the same condition, called *Locpotea*, and manie others, which pay golden



den tributes. *Cortes* also himselfe hath golde mines assigned to his treasury or exchequer, which he emptieth with the armes of slaues, and setteth their children at libertie, to till the ground, or apply themselves to mechanicall artes. But one particular thing is well worthie the reporting. There is a Prouince called *Guacinalgo*, whose King hath the same name: he came, onely accompanied with his mother to salute *Cortes*, and that, not emptie handed. For he brought him thirtie thousande *Pensa* of golde, carryed vpon the shoulders of slaues, whiche hee gaue *Cortes* for a present. But what he did in token of obedience, will not be vnfitt to heare. Hee came vnto him almost naked, though otherwise hee abounded with precious and costly garments after their manner, we vnderstoode that it was the manner with them, that for an argument and signe of humilitie, the impotent and weake shoulde goe vnto the mightie in meane and homly attyre, and bowing his head downe to the ground, and kneeling, shoulde speake vnto him almost trembling. But it is very needfull to heare what happie money they vse, for they haue money, which I call happy, because for the greedie desire and gaping to attaine the same, the bowelles of the earth are not rent a sunder, nor through the rauening greedinesse of couetous men, nor terrour of warres assailing, it returneth to the dennes and caues of the mother earth, as golden, or siluer money doth. For this groweth vpon trees, whereof I haue elsewhere spoken at large, both how it is sette, transplanted, and carefully looked vnto vnder the shadowe of another great tree to cheerish it, while being growne vp it may beare the Summers scorching heate, and sustaine the violence of blustering whirlewindes. This tree bringeth forth fruit like to smale *Almond*s, they are wholly of a bitter tast, & therefore not to be eaten, but drinke is made of them for rich, and noble menne: beeing dryed, they are bruised and beaten as small as meale, and at dinner, or supper time the seruants take pitchers, or vesselles of tenne or a leuen gallons, or great pottes, and as much water as is needefull, and cast therein the measure and proportion of powder, according to the quantitie of the drinke they prepare, then presently they powre out the myxture from vessell to vessell as high as they are able to lift their armes, and cast it out like rayne falling from showers, and it is so often shaken.

*Cortes* his golden mines.

The king *Guacinalgo* his great present to *Cortes*.

The ceremonious humilitie that *Guacinalgo* exhibited to *Cortes*.

Their happie money a rehearfall thereof.

How drinke is made of the money tree.



*The eight Décade.*

*Cacahus.*

Tribute of  
their money  
*Cacahus* payd  
to Cortes.  
Marchants.

Tributes payd  
to Cortes out  
of rich siluer  
mines.

shaken together, till it cast a foame, and the more foamy it is, they say the drinke becomes the more delicate. So for the space almost of one houre that drinke being rowled, they lette it rest a little, that the dregges, or grosser matter may settle in the bottome of the great boll, or vessell of tenne or a leuen gallons: it is a pleasant drinke, not much distempering, although they that drinke thereof vntemperatly, shall perceiue it troubleth the senses, as our fuming wines. They call the tree and the fruite *Cacahus*, as wee call *Chesnutt*, & *Almond*, for both: that foame, as it were the foode of fat milke, the Spaniard calleth the daughter, which they say hath the force of meate and drinke. Particular countries are nourishers of these trees, and money, for they growe not euery where, or prosper being planted, or transported, as wee may see of the fruites of our countrie. For *Citrons* or *Oringes*, which wee call *Torantias*, and *Limones*, and suche like others, canne hardly prosper, or bring forth fruite in fewe places. From the Kings therefore, and their fruitfull countries, *Cacahus* is their tribute to *Cortes*, wherewith he payeth the souldiers wages, and maketh drinkes, and procureth other necessaries. But the ground apt for this gift, is not profitable for corne. Marchants trade together, & performe the businesse and affaires of marchādise by exchang and bartering of commodities. They bring the graine *Maizium*, and *Bombasin* cotton to make garments, and also garments themselves, into those countrys, & returne hauing chaunged them for *Cacahus*. I haue now spoken sufficiently of money. I repeate many of these things (moste blessed father) least he who beholdeth them intituled with your name, shoulde not be satisfied in these things, not hauing read the bookes dedicated to *Pope Leo*, and *Adrian*. There are kings also who are mightie, and rich in siluer mines: their tributes are siluer, out of the which *Cortes* hath full cupboordes, and embossed plate both of siluer, and golde very fairely wrought. By these examples your *Holinesse* may vnderstande, what estimation and opinion they haue of our *Cortes*. They say, that *Cortes* liueth discontented, for the infinite treasures violently taken away three yeeres since, by the French Pyrats, which hee sent vnto *Cesar*, among whiche, the ornamentes of their Temples were admirable, whiche they (together with humane sacrifices) conse-



consecrated to their goddes. But what shall wee speake of the Jewelles, and precious stones? Omitting the rest, there was an *Emrode* like a *Pyramis*, the lowest parte or bottome whereof was almost as broade as the palme of a mans hande, such a one (as was reported to *Casar*, and to vs in the kinges Senate) as neuer any humane Eye behelde. The French Admirall is sayd to haue gotten it from the *Pyrattes* at an incredible price. But they executed their sauage outrage most cruelly agaynst miserable *Alphonsus Abulensis* Commaunder of the shyppe that was taken: he is a younge manne descended of a noble house, but not rich, hauing taken him, they keepe him close prysoner, resting vppon one onely argument, because they committed such a Jewel, and the rest of the treasures to his trust. Hereupon they thinke, they may exact twentie thousande Ducates of him, if he will bee redeemed. They who knewe the precious stone suppose that it cannot possibly be procured for any weight of golde, and they say it is transparent, bright and very cleere. In these cuntryes of *Tenustitan*, for that the colde is vehement there, by reason of the distance from the sea, and the neerenesse of the high mountaines, although it lie eightene degrees within the *torride Zone*, our corne or wheate groweth if it be sowed, and beareth thicker eares, and also greater graines. But seeing they haue three kinds of the graine *Maizium*, white, yellow, and red, of those many sortes they like the flower better, and it is more wholsome then the flower of wheate. They haue also wilde Vines in the woods very common, which bring forth great and sauory clusters of grapes, but they haue not yet made wine thereof. It is reported that *Cortes* hath planted vines, but what will succeed, time shall discover.

An Emrode of  
a wonderfull  
estimation.

Maizium bet-  
ter and more  
wholsome then  
wheate.  
Vines.

## The fift Chapter.



Esides this foresaide *Alguazill*, who obtained a sufficient large portion in this trutinie or examination: another also came lately from the same parts of new Spain subdued by *Cortes* one *Iacobus Garfias* a townsmen of *Saint Lucar Barrameda*. Hee sayeth hee departed from the Hauen of *Vera Cruz* aboute the Calendes of

April



Iacobus Gar-  
 fias freeth Cor-  
 tes of suspition  
 of poysoninge  
 Garaius.  
 Cortes a faith  
 full subiect to  
 Caesar.  
 Cortes repair-  
 eth the great  
 citty Tenusti-  
 ran.  
 Cortes per-  
 mitts a Præto-  
 rian scepter.  
 His Prætorian  
 band.  
 Reports from  
 Aluaradus.  
 Aprill in the yeere 1524. at what time *Garaius* now died. He al-  
 so freeth *Cortes* from the suspition of poyson, and saith, he died of  
 the griefe of his side, or of the pleurilie. And this man also affir-  
 meth that *Cortes* sheweth no signe or token of disobedience, a-  
 gainst *Cesar*, as many (through Enuy) mutter. But by his re-  
 port and others wee heare, that none carry themselves more  
 humbly towards their kinge then *Cortes*, and that hee ben-  
 deth his minde to repaire the ruines made in the great citty  
 of the lake in the time of the warres, and that hee hath men-  
 ded the conducts of water which then were broaken, that the  
 stubberne and rebellious Cittizens might bee pressed and vex-  
 ed with thirst, and that the broaken bridges are now made  
 vp, and many of the houses ouerthrowne new built, that the  
 ancient face and shewe of the citty is resumed, that the faires  
 and marketts cease not, and that their is the same frequent  
 resort of boates comminge, and returninge, which was at  
 the first. The multitude of marchants, is now great, so that  
 it may seeme almost like those times when *Muteczuma* raig-  
 ned. Hee permitteth one of the kinges bloude to receiue  
 the suits, and causes of the people, and to vse a *Prætorian*  
 scepter, but vnarmed. When this man conuerseth with our  
 menn or with *Cortes*, hee is attired in Spanish apparrell which  
*Cortes* gaue him: and while hee remaineth at home amonge  
 his owne people, he weareth garments after the accustomed mā-  
 ner of his natie country. He saith, that the *Prætorian* bande ap-  
 pointed to guard y<sup>e</sup> body of *Cortes*, & apeace tumults if any arise,  
 consisteth of 500. horse & 400. foote, & that many *Centurians* or  
*Captaines* euery one with their forces are absent, dispersed both  
 by sea, and lande, for diuers seruices, amonge whom is *Christo-*  
*phorus Olitus*, of whom I made mention beefore: and a little af-  
 ter, wee shall speake of the rest of his valiant acts. But, what an-  
 other *Centurian* named *Aluaradus*, sent from another part, re-  
 porteth, it is a goodly and excellent matter to bee heard. We  
 haue sometime sayd, that betweene *Incatan* (which is the begin-  
 ninge of New spaine so called by *Cortes*, & confirmed by *Cesar*)  
 & y<sup>e</sup> huge coutry of y<sup>e</sup> supposed Cōtinent, there lieth an exceeding  
 great Bay which we somtimes thought had a way out to y<sup>e</sup> South  
 coasts of y<sup>e</sup> coutry: in which Bay also *Egidius Gonsalus Abulensis*  
 euen



euen to this day thinketh, that some broade riuer may be found,  
 which sucketh or supbeth vp the waters of that great lake of po-  
 table waters, whereof I spoake at large in that booke deliuer-  
 ed to your *Holines* by the *Cusentine Archbishop*, and in my pre-  
 cedent narration vnto the Duke. The angle of that Bay they cal  
*Figueras* lately knowne. On the west side heereof it was reported  
 by diuers inhabitants, that there is a citty no lesse then the city  
*Tenustitan*, yet by relation of all, more then 400. leagues thence,  
 and that the kinge thereof was the Tyrant of a large *Empire*. *Cor-*  
*tes* commendeth the buisines of searchinge what it might bee, to  
*Aluaradus*, and assigneth him 500. horse and foote. *Aluaradus*  
 taketh his journey to the East, hee goeth directly foorth, and  
 sendeth onely two before, who vnderstoode the neere bordering  
 speeches of the *Barbarians*. He founde diuers countries: some  
 montanous, others plaine, somtimes plashy and marish coun-  
 tryes, but for the most part dry: diuers countryes vsed diuers lan-  
 guages, out of euery country, such as were skilfull in lauguages,  
 he sent before with his menn. Omittinge what befel them by the  
 way, least I weary your *Holines*, and my selfe in repeatinge smale  
 & triflinge matters, let vs at one leape embrace y<sup>e</sup>, which we sayd  
 was excellent to be heard. The messengers goinge before from  
 kingdom to kingdom with their guides of the same country,  
 returned to *Aluaradus* alwayes staying many leagues behinde,  
 and brought him worde againe what they had searched:  
 as soone as they heard of the fame of the Spaniardes the mes-  
 sengers left all in quietnes and peace, so that none of the kings  
 durst euer drawe a sworde against them, or our armyes. Which  
 way soeuer they went the barnes & storehouses were opened to  
 the & their faces fixed on the with admiration, but cheefely be-  
 holdinge the horses, & ornaments of our men, for these also are al-  
 most naked, so they holpe our men with victuals, & porter slaues  
 to carry their fardells in steede of labouringe beastes. For they  
 make slaues of such as they take in y<sup>e</sup> warres, as it happeneth eue-  
 ry where amonge all nations (I will not say kinges) raging madd  
 through couetousnes, or ambition. *Aluaradus* stayeth on y<sup>e</sup> bor-  
 ders of that Tyrant, and alwayes standeth in the winges of the  
 troops in battayle arraye, he setteth no footing vpō y<sup>e</sup> boundes of  
 that great kinge, least he might seeme to intend to offer wronge  
 for

*Aluaradus* as-  
 signed by *Cor-*  
*tes* to make  
 search for a  
 great citty on  
 the west side  
 of the bay *Fi-*  
*gueras*.



for it is accounted the greatest contumelye, and contempe amonge all the kinges of those countries, if any touch or enter the limites of another, without the knowledge of the Lord thereof, and there is nothinge more vsuall amonge them, then in that case to take reuenge: hence proceede braules, priuy grudges, and occasions of warres. Hee was yet al-  
Aluarcadus sends messengers to the Tyrant. most an hundred leagues distant from the princely seate of that Tyrant when hee sendeth Messengers beefore with interpreters of the next nations to that kingdome: they goe vnto the kinge, and salute him, and are peaceably receiued. For the same of our men hadd come to his eares. Hee demaundeth whether the menn came from that great *Malinges* whome they reporte to bee sent from Heauen to those countries (for they call a valiant, and mighty Noble mann *Malinges*) they confesse they weere sent from him: Whereupon, he further demaunderh whether they came by Sea, or land, if by Sea, in what *Piragnas*, that is to say huge great shippes, as bigge as the princly courtes in which they weere (they themselues haue shippes, but for fishing, and those made of the body of one tree, as in all those countries.) heere, that kinge plainly confessed that hee hadd knowledge of our country shippes the former ycere. For the inhabitants of that Kinge from the townes standinge one the Sea side sawe them passe by with their sayles spread. Which *Agidius Gonsalus* conducted through those Seas, which lye one the backe side of *Incatan*, and they thought them to bee monsters of the Sea and strange, and ominous thinges lately arisinge, who beeinge astonished thereat reported them vnto their Kinge. And demaunding, whether any of them two, knewe how to paint such a shippe, one of them called *Trivignus*, whoe was a caruer in wood, and no ordinary pilott, promised to doe it, hee taketh the matter vppon him to paint a shippe in a great hall, for the great courtes of the Kinge and the Nobility are built with lime and stone as wee haue sayde of *Tenustitan* standinge in the Lake. Hee painted a monstrous shippe of great burthen, of that kinde which the *Genuenses* call *Carrackes* with six mastes, and as many deckes. The kinge stood longe amazed, woonderinge at the huge greatenes thereof, and then after  
The Spaniards thought to be monsters of the Sea.  
Trivignus painted a shippe. what



what manner they fight, so that it might be sayd that each of the  
 is so stronge, that it may bee an ealie matter for euery one to  
 bee able to ouerthrowe thousands of menn, which hee declared  
 hee neither could, nor would beleeue by any meanes, seeinge  
 hee sawe they nothinge exceeded the common stature of menn  
 or had more grimme countenance, or stronger limmes. They  
 sayd, our men had fierce fourefooted beasts, and swifter then the  
 winde, wherewith they fight: then, he desired that some of them  
 would paint an horse, as well as he could. One of the company  
 painted an horse with a terrible, and sterne countenance, much  
 greater then they are (such as *Phidias* and *Praxiteles* left, made of  
 brasse, in the *Exquilian* hill of your Holinesse) & sett a cōpleat ar  
 med man vpo his barbed backe. The king hearing this asked the  
 whether they would take vpo the to conquer the neighbouring  
 enemy that inuaded his borders, if he sent the 50000. armed mn  
 to help them: they sayd y<sup>e</sup> all y<sup>e</sup> Spaniards were of litle greater mo  
 ment or powerfull strength, then other menn are, but in a well  
 ordered army with horse, and warlike engines they feared noe  
 forces of men. They promised they would returne to that cōmā  
 der who sent them, & expecteth them not farr from his bounds  
 the king demāded what word they would bring frō him, who say  
 they thinke he would come to helpe him, & that they should ea  
 sily destroy the enemy, his citty, and whatsoeuer else is subiect to  
 his dominion. Whereupō he affirmed, y<sup>e</sup> he would yeeld himselfe  
 & all his subiects into y<sup>e</sup> power & subiection of y<sup>e</sup> great & valiant  
 noble man, if they wold performe their promise. These things be  
 ing done & cōcluded, in token of his future obedience, he remai  
 ned so ready to pleasure our men y<sup>e</sup> he gaue the 5000. slaues ladē  
 with y<sup>e</sup> mōy *Cacabus* (w<sup>ch</sup> extēdeth as farr as those coasts) & w<sup>ch</sup> pro  
 uisiō of victuals to be brought to *Aluaradus*, and gaue them also  
 2000. *Pensa* of gold wrought into diuers Iewels. Returning back  
 to *Aluaradus*, they made him ioyfull. *Aluaradus* returned to *Cor  
 tes*, & told him what they had done. He offereth y<sup>e</sup> presents of that  
 great king, they diuide them, as it behooued. But of y<sup>e</sup> two melle  
 gers sent frō *Aluaradus* y<sup>e</sup> one not trusting to y<sup>e</sup> Cōmāders libera  
 lity towards him, stole certaine *Pensa* after y<sup>e</sup> iourney. His cōpāiō  
 admonished him not to pollute his hāds by violating his fidelity  
 & faith, & exhorteth him rather to proue y<sup>e</sup> liberality of *Cortes* &  
*Aluaradus*: expecting y<sup>e</sup> obstiacy of his cōpāiō he held his peace  
 dissembling

He painteth a  
 horse.

The tyrant  
 offers a condi  
 tionall subie  
 ction.

He giues 2000  
 pensa of gold.



## The eight Decade.

Theft punished by Cortes. dissemblinge the matter, and accused his companion to Cortes of theft: who for example of others (the gold being found out) was publicquely whipped with rodds & punished with perpetuall banishment from *Noua Hispania*. These things were done about the ende of the yeare of our Lord 1523. Then presently after a few dayes ended, the sicke and faint being refreshed and new men placed in steede of the deade, this messenger sayth, that by the commandement of Cortes, *Aluarnadus* departed while he was present, with greater forces, with striking vp of drums & sounde of the trumpetts. This messenger *Iacobus Garsias* some times houshold seruant of *Marcellus Villalobos* the *Lawier*, one of the *Senators* of *Hispaniola*, is sent frō his old Maister to our Senate: what he sollicitated for his Maister he hath obtained. To wit, that it might be lawfull for him to erect a castle, and plant a Colony in the Ilande *Margarita*, at his owne proper cost, and charges. This *Margarita* is an Iland oueragainst the entrance of the *Dragons* mouth in the supposed Continent, a fruitfull ingendrer of pearls from whence the name of *Margarita* is giuen vnto it. If he doe it, he shalbe perpetuall *Gouernour* thereof, and the command thereof shall come to his heires, as the manner is, the supream authority and power notwithstanding reserued to the Crowne of *Castile*. Their remaineth one thing yet, that wee may ende the matters of this new Spaine.

A Colony to be erected in Margarita.

## The sixt Chapter.

Cortes his discontent.



Cortes, since that french pyrate named *Florinus* violently tooke his fleete with many precious things, which he, & the rest of the *Magistrates* of new Spaine, partakers of the victoryes, sent vnto *Cesar*, through grieve, and sorrow for so great an ouerthrowe, hath sent no more letters vnto *Cesar*, or our *Senate*, although from those kingdomes, many returned, & that often: whereupon that suspition of reuoltinge frō *Cesar* arose. Now he yeeldeth apparant tokens cōtrary to opinions, he indeuoreth to inlarge kingdomes to his Majesty and not for himselfe: and if peradventure your *Holines* sometimes considered with your selfe, whether the ambiguous and doubtfull



doubtfull case of *Garains* be to bee exacted from him, and a strict accompt to be required, concerning his death, and he to bee corrected, if it happened by his consent, let your *Holinesse* receiue this from my iudgement and experience. Such an inquisition will be dissembled as I suppose, for none will attempt to bridle so mighty an Elephant by this meanes: we shall thinke it better, and that it shall rather bee needefull to vse curteous speeches, and comfortable lenitiues for the curing of such a wounde, then to prouoke him to anger. Time the æternall Iudge of all things will discover it. Yet we belecue it will come to passe, that heereafter he shall fall into the same snares, into the which hee cast *Iacobus Velasquez* Gouvernour of *Cuba*, vnder whose commande being sent young vnto those countries, he aduanced the crest against him, and then *Pamphilus Narbaicus*, now, *Garains*, if the opinion of many bee true, as in their places I haue discoursed at large. And the beginning of the payment of this debt is not farre of. It is reported from *Cuba*, and *Iamaica*, but more plainely from *Hispaniola*, whether all resorte as to a generall Mart towne, that *Christopherus Olitus* sent by him for the searching of the desired Streight, is reuolted from him, and performeth the matter by himselte, neglecting the authority of *Cortes*: so thinges haue their beginnings. We read letters also, whereby I vnderstand, that *Aegidius Gonsalus Abulensis* (of whom in my former Decades I spoake at large) is now arriued on those coastes of the foresaide Baye called *Figueras* lately knowne, that from thence searching by little and little, he might seeke out the ende or issue of thele freshe waters. They say, that *Olitus* came to the very selfe same shoares, and that hee went further downe 30. leagues onely, from *Aegidius Gonsalus*. They say also that *Aegidius Gonsalus* hearing of the comming of *Olitus*, sent letters, and Messengers vnto him, offering peace, and concord. It is also reported, that *Cortes* (vnderstanding of the reuolt of *Olitus*) sent armed forces against him, whom he commanded to take *Olitus*, and bring him to him bounde, or kill him. They who knewe *Olitus*, say, hee was a stout and valiant soldier, and no foolish Commaunder, and that from the beginning of the warres, he had not beene the meanest part of the victories, but as it often vsually falleth out, hee nowe became fearefull vnto *Cortes*, wherefore vnder the pretence of honour, hee sent him

Time the best  
inquisitor.

Christoph. O-  
litus reported  
to be reuolted  
from Cortes

That Gonsa-  
lus sends mes-  
sengers of peace  
to Olitus.

Of the worth  
of Olitus.



The eight Decade.

A report that  
Petrus Arias  
leaaies a great  
armie to go a-  
gainst Cortes.  
Cæsar seekes  
to appease  
these conten-  
tions of the  
Captaines.

him away from him, that hee might not repose any credit in a man to whom he had spoken ignominious wordes. On the other part, wee heare that *Petrus Arias* Gouvernour of the supposed Continent, hath leuied a great armie to goe thither, whereuppon, wee feare, least the discordes of these menn will bring all to ruine, and destruction. Neyther doth Cæsar, nor our Senate vnderstande, what other counsell to take, then by frequent commaundementes to the Senate of *Hispaniola*, to increase their authority, that thence, as from the supreme power they endeouour both by courteous speeches, and also by admonitions, and threatenings, that no hurt arise, that they be not contentious, but agree together in minde, except they will bee taxed, or charged with the accusation of treason: they will all fall, and come to nought, vnlesse they obey. For neyther will the rest of the Nobilitie of Spayne, who haue the mindes of the souldiers affected vnto them, assent vnto their opinions, against the obedience of their King. Nor doe wee thinke these commotions, and troubles are to bee appeased by armes, but if wee shal perceiue any arguments or tokens of breach of fidelity, or treachery to breake out, and appeare in any, whatsoeuer thwart or opposite matter ariseth, shall be ouerthrowne onely with inke, and paper. For the force of honour or prayse especially, is great, & naturally bredd in the breast of the Spaniards, that they may be esteemed faithful to their King. We expect ships from that forrain, & new world euery houre. Then if any thing secretly swell, it will breake forth, and we will send for the Chiurgians to cure the same.

Friar Thomas  
Hortisius.

Chiribichi.

I learned also many other things ( not vnworthy the relation ) by Friar *Thomas Hortisius*, and his fellowes the two coloured *Dominican* Friars, approued honest men. These men for 7. yeeres space inhabited that parte of the supposed Continent, called *Chiribichi*, which is the next neighbouring Countrey to the Mouth of the *Dragon*, and the prouince *Paria*, often named by vs in our former Decades: where in my precedent treatise to the Duke, I sayde that the *Barbarians* ouerthrewe the Monastery, and killed those that liued therein. This is the opinion of this Friar *Thomas Hortisius* who remayneth with vs, that twelue Friars of the Dominican order, be assigned to be sent vnto new Spaine vnder his conduct that they may sowe the seede of our faith among those barbarous nations; I vnderstood many things of these friars before, which



which ( as I remember ) being set downe in writing, I sent them expressely mentioned to diuers Princes. They affirme, that the inhabitantes of those countries are *Canibales*, or *Caribes*, eaters of manns fleshe. The countrey of the *Caribes* is an huge quantity of ground, exceeding all Europe: they are found to sayle in fleetes of Canowes, to hunt men, among the heape of Ilandes which are innumerable, as others goe to the Forrests, and woodes, to seeke Harts, and wild Bores to kill them. *Carib*, in the vniuersal languages of those countries, signifieth, stronger then the rest, and from thence they are called *Caribes*: nor doe any of the Ilanders vtter and pronounce this name without feare. They are also called *Caribes* of the country *Caribana*, situate on the East part of the Bay of *Vrabria*, from whence, that wilde kinde of men disperfed through the large distance of those coasts, hath sometimes slayne, and vtterly ouerthrowne whole armies of the Spanyardes. They liue almost naked, sometimes they inclose their priuities within a golden little goorde, in another place they binde vpp the foreskinne with a little corde, and vntie it not, but to make water, or when they vse the act of generation, and liuing idle at home, they couer no other part: but in the time of warres, they weare many ornaments. They are very nimble, and cast their poysoned darts with most assured ayme, and goe, and returne swifter then the winde, with their arrowes: in their bowes, they are beardles, and if an haire come forth, they plucke it out one from another with certaine little pinfers, and cut their hayre to the halfe of the eare. They boare holes in their eares, and nostrils for elegancy, and the richer sort decke them with Iewels of gold, the common people with diuers shelles of cockels, or sea-nayles, and they also, who can gett gold, are delighted in golden crownes. From the tenth, or twelue yeere of their age, when now they begin to bee troubled with the tickeling prouocations of Venery, they carry leaues of trees to the quantity of nutts, all the day in cyther cheek, and take them not out, but when they receiue meate, or drinke. The teeth growe blacke with that medicine, euen to the foulness of a quenched or dead cole: they call our men women, or children in reproach, because they delight in white teeth, and wilde beastes, for that they endeouour to preserue their beardes, and hayre: Their teeth continue to the ende of their liues, and they are neuer payned with the

The Country  
of the Cani-  
bals, or Caribs  
and the man-  
ners of them.

Howe they  
make blacke  
their teeth.



## The eight Decade.

Their industry  
in the planting  
of the trees  
called Hay.

The cure of  
the teeth.

Gumme

toothach, nor do they euer rott. These leaues are somewhat greater then those of the Mirtle, and as soft as those which the tree *Terebintus* beareth, in feeling, as soft as wooll, or cotton. The *Chiribichenses* doe not more apply themselves to any culture, or husbandry, then to the care of those trees ( which they call *Hay* ) by reason that for the leaues thereof, they get whatsoeuer wares, or commodities they like. Throughout the fields of those trees, they cut very well ordered trenches, and conuey small brookes vnto them, wherewith they water the plants in good order. Euery one incloseth his portion onely with a little cotton line drawn out in length, to the height of a mans girdle, and they account it a matter of sacrilege, if any passe ouer the corde, and treade on the possessions of his neighbour, and hold it for certaine that whoso violateth this sacred thing, shall shortly perish. But, howe they preferue the powder of those leaues, that it corrupt not, is worth the hearing. Before the dried leaues be beaten into powder, they goe to the woods of the Mountaynes, where exceeding plenty of shels and snayles are ingendred, by reason of the moiture of the earth, of those shelles heaped vpp, and put into a furnace made for that purpose, with a certaine particular kinde of woodd, and a greate and vehement fire vnder it, they make lime, and mingle it with the powder. The force of that lime is so great, that his lippes that first taketh it, are so baked, and hardened, like diggers and deluers who haue harde and brawny handes with often handling of spades and mattocks, or, as if they rubbed our lippes with vnslaked lime, but with such as are accustomed thereto, it is not so. The powder thus mixed, & tempered, they put it vp close in maunds, and baskets of marish canes curiously wrought, and platted in, and keepe it till the marchants come, who goe, and come, to haue that powder, as they come flocking to fayres, and markets. They bring the graine *Maizium*, slaues, and gold, or Jewels of gold, ( which they call *Guanines* ) that they may get this powder, which all the bordering countries vse for cure of the teeth, yet the *Chiribichenses* spit out the olde leaues euery houre, & take new. There are other trees in this valley famous for their profits and commodities, from one of the, the boughes being a litle cut, a milky moysture issueth, or droppeth out. This sapp or moysture beeing left thus, congealeth into a kinde of pitchy rosin, and that gumme is tan(pa-



transparent and cleere, profitable for the pleasing perfume thereof. The iuyce gathered from another tree after the same manner, killeth, if any bee hitt with an arrow annoynted therewith. From other trees bird-lime issueth, therewith they take towle, & put it to other vses. There is another tree like a Mulberry tree, called *Gacirma*, and beareth fruite harder then our Mulberries of *Europe*, fitt to bee presently eaten. From them (being first moystened) they wring out a certaine sapp, excellent to purge the throat, and good to take away hoarsenes. From the dried boughes of this tree fire, may be stricken, as out of a flint. The sides also of this valley haue *Citrean* trees very familiar, and common, and very high, they say that garments layd vp in *Citrean* chestes smell very sweet, and are preserued from mothes. But if bread be shut vp there, to bee kept, it becommeth more bitter then gall, and cannot bee tasted, thereupon (as wee haue sayd) shippes made of those plancks escape the danger of those gnawing woormes. Another tree beareth *Gosampine* cotton, bigger then a Mulberry tree, in ten yeeres it dyeth and perisheth, the like also happeneth in *Hispaniola*, and in many other places in this new worlde, as wee haue sayd in the precedent booke to the Duke. These two coloured fathers make their vaunts, that this cotton is more precious then ours of *Europe* which is yeerely sowed, and exceedeth not the height of a stalke of hempe or flaxe, this slender kinde groweth and prospereth in many parts of Spaine, but cheiffy in the *Astigitan* field. The great tree of *Cassia Fistula* is very common in this valley, and groweth of it owne nature. Another commodity also of this valley is not to be omitted: among the *Chiribichenses* in some hidden and secrete solitary places, they thought trees grewe which yeelded *Cinnamō*, vnknowne to the inhabitants, or at the least not regarded, because there is no kinde of spice in vse among these inhabitantes, beside that sort of pepper, whereof I haue often, and at large elsewhere discoursed, which they call *Axi*, so peculiar and proper, that there is no lesse plenty of those shrubbs with them, then of mallowes, or nettles with vs. For example, there was a tree carryed away by the violence of an ouerflowing riuer, & cast vpon the sea shoare next vnto their Monastery, hauing drawne the tree vnto the dry land, they went about to cut it for the vse of the kitchen, sweete smelling fauours comming from all the chippes, they tasted the barke,

The iuyce of  
a tree where  
with they poi-  
son their ar-  
rowes.

*Gacirma* a tree  
with 2. excel-  
lent properues

*Citrean* trees  
and the pro-  
perties thereof.

A tree bea-  
ring *Gosam-*  
*pine* Cotton.

*Cassia* *Fistula*

Plenty of *Cin-*  
*namon*.



## The eight Decade.

and perceiued the tast therof not to be much vnlike Cinnamon, although through long space of time, and violent shaking of the streame, the truncke and body thereof were halfe corrupted. Time, the Iudge of all thinges, will discouer these, & many other things besides, which are yet hid. We reade that the Creator of all things tooke vnto him the number of fixe dayes to forme, and orderly compose the frame of the vniuersall worlde. Wee cannot with one breath search out all the secrets of great matters. They say the waters of that riuer are apt to purge, and breake the stone of the kidneies, and bladder, but make the sight dimme. They say, that out of a fountaine also springeth y<sup>e</sup> matter of that vnquenchable fire vsually called *Ignis Alchitran*i, I thinke the Italian commonly calleth it *Ignis græcus*.

Waters of a  
riuer good to  
purge the stone  
*Ignis Alchitra-  
ni, Ignis Græ-  
cus.*

## The seventh Chapter.



Vapours hurt-  
full for the  
head.

Basil & Muske  
not good to be  
put to the nose

Apples pro-  
uoking vrine.  
Plummes.

Of a pleasant  
poysoning ap-  
ple the true  
*Pomum Pa-  
radisi.*

Nother thing is worth the noting for the argument and matter thereof, because that valley ingendereth lasciuious, and delightfull Spices. At the rising of the sunne, and in cleare weather, wonderfull vapors are disperfed by the gentle morning windes, throughout the whole valley. But if they bee too greedily drawne in at the nostrils, they are hurtfull to the head, and ingender the poyse, or stuffing of the head, as it falleth out with vs in many herbes, chiefly *Basil*, nor is it good to put Muske to the Nose, although the sent thereof be sweete a farre off: but in raynie, or cloudy weather, those odours cease. Another tree on the bankes of the riuers beareth apples, which beeing eaten prouoke vrine, and cause it to come forth of the colour of bloode. Another, beareth excellent plummes, like those which the Spaniardes call *Monke plummes*. Vpon the same bankes, another beareth apples whiche kill, if they bee eaten, although they bee pleasant, those apples falling into the channels are eaten of the fishes, and they who at that time eate those fishes, fall into diuers vnkowne diseases: this *Fr. ar Thomas Hortisius* sayth, that hee tasted a little of the apple but eate it not, who affirmeth that it hadd a sower sweete taste intermixed, it hurt



hurt him a little, but a draught of oyle was a remedy for the poyson. The shaddow also of this Apple-tree hurteth the head, and sight of the eyes, the eating of these apples also killeth dogges, and cattles, and any other foure-footed beast whatloever. That Country also ingendreth other trees of many sortes: a iuyce issueth from one, which beeing pressed is like the creame of newe milke, and good to bee eaten. Another tree yeeldeth gumme no worse then redd sugar. That Earth also of her owne nature shooteth foorth many sweete smelling herbes, and *Basill* may euery where bee gathered. Beetes growe there, to the height of a manns stature. Three leaued grasse there, is greater then Parsley and Smalage, and *Porfelane*, brings foorth braunches thicker then a mans thumbe. All pot herbes, and garden herbes, brought thether by them of the Monastery growe vp there, as Melons, Goordes, Cucumbers, Radishes, Carrettes, and Parsnepps. Deadly and poysonous herbes also grow there, and cheifly one three ribbed marish herbe, armed with sharpe pointed teeth in manner of a sawe: and if it pricke one vnawares, it sendeth him away complayning. Certaine herbes also grow in that Sea, which being plucked vp by the rootes through the violence of the windes spread themselues abroad, and for the most part, hinder the way of the ships. In this country of the *Chiribichenses*, the variety of the foure-footed beastes, and their country fowle is woorth the mentioning. And let vs begin, with the most profitable, and the more hurtfull, which are opposite. In my former books, and those that follow, often mention is made of certaine foure-footed Serpents, terrible to behold, they call them *Iuganas*, others call them *Iuanas*. This monstrous beast is good to be eaten, and a beast not to be reiected, among the dainty meates. And the egges also, which shee layeth, and bringeth forth like the *Crocodile*, or *Tortoise*, are of an excellent nutriment, and taste. The two coloured *Dominican* Fryars receyued no small dammage by them, while they inhabited those Countries for seuen yeeres space. The Monastery being erected (as we sayd) they report, for the most parte by night, they were besett with a dangerous multitude of *Iuganas*, as with the enemy, whereupon they rose out of their beds, not to prouoke them to defende themselues, but to feare, and driue them away from the fruites, and cheifly the garden Melons,

Of the iuyce  
of a tree.

Gumme no  
worse then  
redd sugar.  
Herbes.

A foure-foo-  
ted serpent  
good to cate.



*The eight Decade.*

Of a subtil &  
cruell beast.

The Chiribi-  
chians eate  
Crocodiles.

lons, sown, and manured in their season, whereon they willingly fedd. The Inhabitanes of that valley hunt the *Iuganas* to eate them, who, finding them, kill them with their arrowes, and many take them aliue, with their right hand, seising on the neck of this monstrous beast, which is very slowe, and dull, though fearefull to behold, and seemeth with open mouth, and terrible shewe of teeth, to threaten biting, but like an hissing Goose it becommeth astonied, and dare not assaile them. the increafe of them is so great, that they cannot vtterly destroye the whole hearde and company thereof. Out of the dennes, and holes vpon the sea coast, where any greene thinge buddeth or groweth, they come foorth by night in great troopes, and multitudes, to seeke foode, and eate also the excrementes of the sea, which the Ebb leaueth on the shoares. That countrey also nourisheth another subtil, & cruell beast, (no lesse then a french dogge) seldome seene. In the first twilight of the night, it commeth foorth of the lurking places, and couert of the wooddes, goeth to the villages, and compasseth the houses with loude weeping, and lamentation, so that they who are ignoraunt of that crafty deuise, would suppose some young childe were beaten. Before the experience of thinges instructed the neighbours, many were deceyued, and vnawares, went out to the crying of the infant, then presently, came the monster, and violently caught the poore miserable man, and in the twinckling of an eye, tare him in peeces. Long space of time, and necessity, which stirre vp the drowfie mindes of men, found out a remedy against the nature of this cruell, and monstrous beast. If any be to trauaile by night, hee carryeth out a kindled fier-brande with him, and twingeth it about as hee goeth, which the monster beholding, flyeth, as a fearefull manna from the sworde of a madd man, by day this monster hath neuer beene seene. They are also much molested, and troubled with Crocodiles, especially in solitary and mirie Bayes, for the most part they take the young, and eate them, but abstaine from the olde ones, being affrayd of them. The Fryars eate of a Crocodile, who say that the vnfauory taste thereof, is like to the soft fleshe of an Asse, as I haue else where sayde of the Crocodiles of *Nilus*, in my *Babilonian Legation* for the Catholike Princes *Ferdinando*, & *Elizabeth*. From the femall a sent proceedeth much like  
the



the smell of ranke muske. That Country engendreth wild Catts, the damme carrieth the young in her bolome, creeping or climbing among the trees, then they hit the damme, who falling downe dead, they take the little ones, and keepe them for delight, as we doe Munkies or Apes, from wiche they differ exceeding much, they take them also by setting snares for them on the brinckes of Fountaines. Beyond the mountaines poynted at with the finger, the Inhabitauntes say, that Montanous wilde beastes inhabite, which counterfeite the shape of a man, in countenance, feete, and handes, and sometimes stand vpright on their hinder feete, with their face vpwarde, and walke, they who hearde this, suppose them to be Beares, but sawe them not. Another fearce Beast remaineth in their woodes greater then an Asse, a deadly enemy to Dogges, for whatsoeuer Dogge hee meeteth, hee catcheth him, and carryeth him away with him, euen as a Woolfe, or Lion dooth a sheepe, they violently caught three Dogges (from the Fryars) whiche kept the *Monastery*, euen out of the entry or porch. The forme of the feete of this Beast greatly differeth from other liuing creatures, the hooft therof is like vnto a French shoo, broade before, and rounde, not diuided, or clouen, sharpe from the heele, it is blacke, and shagg hayred, and feareth the sight of a man, the inhabitantes call this fourfooted Beast, *Cappa*. It nourisheth also *Leopardes*, and *Lyons*, but milde, and gentle, and not hurtfull, there are great multitudes of *Deere*, whiche the inhabitantes (who are hunters) pursue with their arrowes. There is another Beast no greater then a French Dogge named *Aranata*, the shape whereof is like to a manne, with a thicke bearde, goodly, & reuerent to beholde, they haue handes, feete, and mouth lyke to a mannes, they eate the fruite of trees, and climbing among the trees, as a Catte, or an Ape, they goe in flockes, or companyes, and sometimes making a great crying or iabbering together, insomuche as the Fryars of the *Monastery* when they first arryued, thought them to bee armyes of Diuelles, crying out against them to terrifie them, for rage and madnesse, of their coming thither. It is a very apt, and quicke Beast, for it knoweth howe to auoide arrowes shot at it, and to take them with the hand, and sende them backe to the shooter: I thinke them to be a kinde of *Apes*, or *Munkies*, but the Fryars, deny it. There is another

Wilde cattes.

Cappa a fierce kind of beast.

Leopardes and Lyons of a mild &amp; gentle kinde.

A beast resembling the shape of a man.

carrion



A beast whose  
excrementes  
are snakes.

A beast that  
feedeth vpon  
Antes.

Wild Boares.  
Hedghoggs,  
Porkepenes  
&c.

Battes.

Of a man sick  
of a pleurisie  
cured by a  
Batt.

carrion leane beast, wonderfull for the gesture and behauour, for in steede of dounge, it voydeth snakes of a cubite long: these Fryars say, they nourished one at home, and that they sawe the thing by manifest proote. Being demaunded, whether the snakes went being let at libertie, they sayd, to the next woodds, where they liue a short time. This beast lyeth stinking vpon euery filthy carrion cast on the dunghilles, and therefore impatient of the rotten sa- uour thereof, they commaunded it shoulde bee killed: it hath the snout, and haire like a foxe. Considering we see woormes bred in the bellies of young children, and old men are not free from that pestilent disease, and that I haue learned, that they are voyded a liue together with the excrementes, which chaunging the name the common people call maw woormes, why shoulde I not be- leue that to be so, especially such men affirming the same? There is another foure-footed bealt which seeketh his liuing by a maruei- lous instinct of nature: for it is an hunter of Antes, as wee know the Pye doth, this beast hath a sharpe snout of a spanne long, and in steade of a mouth hath onely a hoale in the ende of his snout, whereby putting foorth his long tongue, he stretcheth it out in- to beddes of the Antes which lye hidd in the hollowe hoales of trees, and playing, with the motion of his tongue hee allureth them, and perceiuing it to bee full of Antes, hee draweth it back, and so swallowing the Antes, is fed. That Countrie also, ingen- dreth that barbed or armed beast, wherof I haue often spoken. It aboundeth also with wilde Boares, thorny Hedghogges, and Porkepenes, and diuers kindes of Weefells: it is also adorned with diuers fowles, and is much troubled with the birdes called *Onocrotali*, wherof I haue spoken at large in my former booke to the Duke. Battes, like Gnattes, assaile men sleeping by night. Whatsoeuer the Batt findeth vncovered in a manne, it boldly assaileth it without feare, and suddenly biteth it, sucking the blood. But your *Holinesse* shall heare a pleasant accident worth the hearing, which fell out about the biting of a Batt. An house- holde seruant of the Monastery, was sicke of a grieuous pleu- risie, in great daunger of life, and hauing neede presently to bee lette bloode, the *Phlebotomist* assayd to strike the veine twise or thrise, but got not any drop of bloode with his rasor, where- upon hee beeing left for a dead mann, within fewe howers, the  
Fryars



Fryars taking their last farewell, departed, to goe about to prepare for his buriall. A Batt seifeth on him beeing thus forsaken, and opened a veine of one of the sicke mans feete which was vncovered, the Batt filled with sucking of the bloode, flew away, and left the veyne open. At the rising of the Sunne the Fryars come to this forsaken man supposing him to be dead, and found him aliue, and cheerefull, and almost well, and after a while hee recouered health, dilligently applying himselfe to his olde office, thanked bee the Batt, which was his Phisition. They also kill cattis, doggs, and hennes with their biting. The Inhabitaunt calleth a Batt, *Rere*: I giue the names of things which they giue, but they giue but fewe. There are also Crowes, (not Crowes which are blackish birdes) with a crooked Eagles bill, rauencous, but slow in flight, as wee see, and may obserue in the flying of that slowe birde familiar in Spayne, bigger then a Goose: about the setting of the Sunne, a fragrant breath or vapour commeth from them, but at noone, or in foggy weather, none at all. Partridges, Turtles, and Stockdoves are bredd there in an infinite number, and they haue little Sparrowes lesse then our Wrennes. They report marueilous things concerning their industrious architecture in the building of their nests, to defend their young from rauening fowles and other monstrous beastes. Next vnto the *Chiribichenses* lyeth the Country of *Ataia*, along by the shoares whereof, the Spaniards sayled: they who cast their eyes farre into the Sea, the rest eyther playing, or else idle, sawe an vnknowne and strang thing, swimming aboue water, and considering with fixed eye what it shoulde bee, confidently affirmed they sawe the hayry head of a man with a thicke bearde, and that it hadd armes. While they quietly behelde a farre off, the monster securely wandred heere, and there, wonderinge at the sight of the shippe, but raising their Companions with exceeding loude outcries, and exclamation, the Monster hearing the sounde of the voyce was terrified, and diued vnder Water, and shewed that parte of the body which was hidden vnder the water, and beholding the tayle, they obserued it to bee like the tayle of a fishe, with the shaking, and flapping whereof it made that place of the calme sea full of waues, or sourses. Wee thinke them to bee the *Tritones*, which

Of a kind of Crowes.

Fowles.

Ataia.

Of a Monster of the Sea like a man.



The eight Decade.

Tritones or  
Neptunes  
trumpetters.

Fishes melodi-  
ously singing  
in the Canta-  
bricke Ocean.

Of their man-  
ner of fishing.

which fabulous antiquitie calleth *Neptunes* trumpetters. At the Ilande *Cubagua*, famous for the fishing of pearle, neere to the Ilande of *Margarita*, many reported, that another monster of that kinde was seene there. In our *Cantabricke Ocean*, virgins voyces melodiously singing are sayde to bee hearde at certayne tyines of the yeere: they thinke there are *Confortes* and companyes of them, when they are prouoked to venerie, through the appetite of ingendring, or begetting young of the same kinde. They haue many kinds of fishes vnkowne to vs, but specially they delight in 2. sortes euery where, one, they roast or broyle, and keepe it as we doe salted gammons, or slices of *Bacon*, or, as we powder or pickle other flesh, or fish, for our future necessities. Another kind, being boyled they knead in maner of a lumpe of wheaten dough, which being brought into rounde balles, they bestowe vppon the neighbours wanting that marchandise, for exchange of other forraine commodities. They take fishes by two sights, or cunning deuises. When they purpose to goe about a generall fishing, a greate multitude of young men gather together, where they know plentie of those fishes are, who without making any noyse compasse about the scoole beehinde in a broadering, like them that hunte hares, diuing all together, and in the waters after the manner of dauncers, with wandes which they carrie in their right hands moued with great dexteritie, and the left hande open, by little, and little, and by degrees they driue them to the landie shoares lyke sheepe into the folde, and there cast the pray by whole baskets full vppon the drie lande. I wonder not that this may be done, because the like happened to my selfe in the channell of *Nilus*, when I went against the streame to the *Soldan*, foure and twentie yeers since. The shippes that carryed mee, and my trayne, and the *Palatines* sente vnto mee from the *Soldan*, staying on the shore to take in newe prouision of victualles, for recreations sake, because it was not safe to lande by reason of the wandring *Arabians*, by the perswasion and counsell of one of the borderers, I cast little peeces of breade into the ryuer, whereuppon presently a multitude of fishes were gathered together, so secure, that they suffered maundes or baskettes to bee putte vnder them, for they come striuing, and flockinge, to the floting



floting peeces of bread, as greedie flyes to any sweete or pleasant thing, then presently wee lifted vpp the baskets full, and that wee might doe at our pleasure againe, and againe. But the borderers being demaunded why the great multitude of those fishes continued so long a time, wee vnderstoode that they ate not those fishes beecaule they were hurtfull. I was aduised to take none of them in my hand, for they shewed me a redd pricke in their back and that the fish endeuoureth to smite the taker with the poynt of the prickle, as Bees doe with their stinge: but the *Chiribichenses* haue not that care, for theirs, are good, and profitable fishes. The other kinde of fishing is more safe, and generous, they carry burning torches by night within their Canowes, and where they know by prooffe, the scooles of great fishes are, thether they goe, and swinge about the flaming torches without the sides of the boates, the scooles of fish hasten to the light, which, by casting their harping Irons, and dartes, they kill at their pleasure, and being salted, or dryed in the scorching sunne they orderly lay them in chestes, and expect the Marchants that will come to their markets, and let this suffice for the Sea parts. Many kindes also of flyes, and serpents are ingendred there. The *Salamanders* of the *Chiribichenses* are broader then the palme of a mans hande, and their biting is deadly: they croake or cackle like young hoarse hen-chickens when they begin to desire the Cocke. Aspes which strike with the stinge of their tayle, are euery where to bee found there, with the poynt of their tayle they poyson their arrowes. There are also diuers coloured Spiders, beautifull to beholde, twice bigger then ours: their webbe is strong, and worth the beholding, whatsoever bird, lesse, or as bigge as a Sparrow lighteth into it, is intangled, and they of the *Monastery* say that no little strength is required to breake the threedds thereof. They eat Spiders, Frogges, and whatsoever woormes, and lice also without loathing, although in other thinges they are so queasie stomaked, that if they see any thing that doth not like them, they presently cast vpp whatsoever is in their stomacke. Many defend themselves from foure daungerous sortes of Gnattes after this manner, couering themselves in sande, they hide their faces with greene leaues among the boughes, yet so, that they may breath, the small ones of these Gnattes are the most hurtfull. There are 3. kinds of bees, whereof

A hurtful kind  
of fish in the  
channell of  
Niles.

Salamanders

Aspes with the  
point of whose  
tailes they poy-  
son their ar-  
rowes.

Spiders that  
intangle birds

Eating of lice  
and frogges.

Gnattes.

3. kindes of  
Bees.



*The eight Decade.*

2. sortes of  
Wasps.

Dangerous  
Serpents.

Caterpillers

Glowwormes.

the red shoars  
of the Sea, and  
the supposed  
reason.

whereof two gather hony in hives after the manner of ours, the third is small, and blacke, which gathereth hony in the wooddes, without wax. The Inhabitauntes willingly eate the young bees, rawe, roasted, and sometimes sodden. There are two sortes of Wasps, one harmelesse, the other very troublesome, the one inhabite the houses, the other remayne in the wooddes. In certayne Bayes of the Sea coast, Serpents of great and huge bignes are ingendred, if the Marriners chaunce to sleepe, taking holde of the side of the boate, they clime into it, and kill, teare, and eate those that are asleepe together, like Vultures seising vppon dead carrion which they finde. At certayne times of the yeere, they are much molested with grasse-woormes, palmer-woormes, and Locustes, in the blossomes of the trees: and in the graine *Mai-zinne*, vnlesse great care be taken in drying it, and laying it vp in store-houses, the Weeuell groweth, and gnaweth the substance, and pith, leauing the huske, as it happeth in beanes, and some-where in corne. Gloowoormes are also very familiar there, of the which I haue spoake in my former Decade to the Duke, that they vse them for remedies against the gnattes, and to giue them light by night. They say that the shoares of that Sea at certayne times of the yeere are redd of the colour of blood. The elder sort being demaunded what might be the cause, they say, that they thinke, but affirme it not, that an huge multitude of fishes cast their spaunc at that time, which beeing violently carryed away by the waues, giues that bloody colour to the brim of the water: I leaue it to them that seeke marrowe in the superficies of bones, to beleue it, or else to infect these, and many thinges besides, with the naturall corruption of their enuie, and spite. Wee haue nowe spoken sufficiently of fourefooted beasts, fowles, and flyes, as also of trees, herbes, and iuyces, and other such like things. Let vs therefore bend our bowe to ayne at the noble actes, and the order, and course of the life of men.



## The eight Chapter.



He *Chiribichenses* are very much addicted to The disposition of the *Chiribichenses*, Sooth-saying, or diuination, they are louers of playes or sports, songes, and soundes, euery twilight they salute each other by course with diuers instruments and songes, sometimes they spend eight dayes together in singing, chaunting, dauncing, drinking and eating, and sometimes shake themselves vntill they be extreame weary. Their songes tend to sorow, and mourning, there, euery one furnishe and adorne themselves with Iewels, some set golden crownes vpon their heads, and beautifie their neckes, and legges with wilkes of the Sea, or shelles of snayles, in stead of belles, others take plumes of feathers of diuers colours, others hang golden tablets or brooches at their breastes, which they call *Guaninnes*, but they all die themselves with diuers iuyces of herbes, and he that seemeth most filthy, and ougly in our eyes, they iudge him, to be the most neate, and trimme: being thus gathered together somewhat like a bowe, then in manner of a straight wedge, and after that, in a round ring, with their handes knit together, then presently loosed, they goe rounde with a thousande diuers kindes of skipplings, and dauncings, alwayes singing, going forth, and returning with diuers gestures of the countenance: sometimes with their lippes close, and silent, and sometimes open with loude outcries. These fryars say, that they sawe them sometimes consume six howers, and more, without any intermission in these vaine, and laborious motions. When, warned by the Cryars, the bordering neighbours are to assemble together at the Court of any cheife King, the Kinges seruantes sweepe, and cleanse the wayes, plucking vpp the herbes, and casting away the Stones, thornes, and Strawe, and all other filth, and if neede require, they make them wider. The neighbours that come from the Townes, make a stande a slinges cast from the Kinges Court, and prepare themselves in the open felde, and hauing sett themselves in an orderly array, they shake their Dartes, and Arrowes which

Ornaments.



The eight Decade.

Their Bacchus  
feast.

A true beastly  
barbarous o-  
pinion.

which they vse in the warres, singing, and dauncing, and first sing-  
ing with a trembling low voyce, they goe a softe pace, then pre-  
sently the neerer they come, they lift vp their voyces, and reite-  
rated songs, euer almost vttering the same thing, as for example :  
It is a cleere day, the day is cleere, it is a cleere day. One Com-  
maunder of euery towne giueth a rule vnto the rest, of their dan-  
ces, and songes, who aunswere so great a Commander with a mu-  
sicall accord, so that it may seeme to bee but one voyce in many,  
and one motion, in many motions. One of the kinmen or fami-  
liar freindes of that Commaunder, goeth before the troope or cō-  
pany, directing his steppes to the folding gates of the Court, then  
they enter the house without singing, one counterfeiting the arte  
of fishing, another hunting, modestly dauncing, after that, ano-  
ther ( like an Orator ) talketh aloude praysing the King, and his  
progenitors, and one among the rest counterfeiteth the gesture  
and behauiour of a foole or ietter, one while distorting his eyes,  
another while looking directly. This being done, they sitt all si-  
lent vppon the ground with their feete vnder them, and eate till  
they surfeite, and drinke till they be drunke, and the more vntem-  
peratly any one drinketh, the more valiant is he accounted. Then,  
women vse drinke more modestly, to the intent they may haue the  
greater care of their husbandes ouercome with drunkennes, for  
euery husband is licenced to haue his wife to looke vnto him, while  
these sportes of *Bacchus* last: they also vse the helpe of women at  
these times to beare their carriages of meates and drinckes to the  
place of meeting: these reach the cupps from man to man after  
this manner, the women drinke to him that sitteth first, who ari-  
seth, and reacheth the bole or goblet to him that is nexte, vntill  
the whole number haue drunke in their order. The Friars say, that  
they haue seene some of them swelne through too much drinke,  
that they seemed like to a woman great with childe. After this,  
they retorne to brawling and complayning, and recounting iniu-  
ries past, hence arise combates hand to hand, prouocations, and  
other controuerfies, hence many enmities and hostilities begin,  
hence many olde grudges breake foorth. Nowe when they are  
able to rise, to retorne home, they reuiue their mournfull songs  
agaime, especially the women who are more inclined to sorrowe.  
They affirme that he that is temperate differeth much from a man,  
because



because hee that falleth not through drunkennesse must needes remayne without the knowledge of future things. They apply themselves to the art of *Magicke* vnder maisters, and teachers, as The Chiribichensses Magicians. here-after wee shall speake in his proper place, and then, they say, they had conference, and familiar conuersation with the deuill, when they are most oppressed with drunkennesse, the spirits beeing sounde asleepe, wherefore besides the drinking of wyne, they vse the fume of another inebriating hearbe, that they may more fully and perfectly lie without sense, others also take the iuyce of hearbes prouoking vomitte, that their stomacks being emptied, they may returne againe to their surfeiting, and drunkennesse. Their virgins also are present at their drunken meetings, who wrappe the partes of the calves of their legges, and thyghes next the knee with bottoms of yarne, and binde them harde, to the end that their calves, and thyghes may swell bigger, and through this foolish deuise they thinke they appeare finer to their louers, the other partes are naked. But the married women weare breeches only to cover their priuities. These people frame warlike instrumentes diuersly compacted, wherewith they sometimes prouoke mirth, and sometimes sorrowe, and furie, they make some of great sea-shells with little strings ouerthwart, they also make pipes, or flutes of sundry peeces, of the bones of Deere, and canes of the riuer. They make also little Drummes or Tabers beautified with diuers pictures, they forme and frame them also of gourdes, and of an hollowe peece of timber greater then a mannes arme. By night almost alwayes many cry aloud like Common cryers, from the highest house of euery towne, & they carefully answere them from the next towne. Being demanded why they put themselves to that trouble, they answere, that their enemies might not finde them vnprovided, if they suddenly came vpon them, for they destroy one another with perpetual warres. They say, their language is harde to be vnderstoode, for they pronounce all their wordes halfe cutte of, as Poets may say, *deum* for *deorum*. If it be verie hotte before the rising of the sunne, or if it be cold at the rising thereof, they wash themselves euery day, and for elegancie, and neatnesse, for the most parte they annoynt themselves with a certayne slymy oyntment, and putting the feathers of birdes thereon, they couer all their body:

Their virgins.

Married women.

Warlike Instruments.

A policie of the Barbarians.

Their language hard to be vnderstoode.

The Barbarians wash themselves euery day.



These Barba-  
rians neuer  
forgiue.

Poysoned ar-  
rowes.

No cure for  
the wounde  
made by the  
poysoned ar-  
rowe.

the Spanish chiefe Iustices bring baudes or magitians foorth of the prison after this manner to the publique viewe of men, in reproach, for punishment of their hainous crime committed. Neither heate nor cold much oppresseth the *Chiribichenses* of the sea shore, though they be next the Equinoctiall, yet are they scarce vnder the tenth degree of our *Pole*: that country lyeth towardes the *Antarticke* (as I haue elsewhere sayde) foure and fifty degrees beyond the *Equinoctiall* line, where the dayes are shortest, when they are the longest with vs, and so contrary. Among them he is accounted most mightie, and noble, who is most rich in gold, and *Canomes*, or hath most kindred, or allyes, and he that is most renowned for the famous and worthie acts of his Auncesters, or his owne. If any doe iniurie to another, lette him take heede to himselfe, for they neuer forgiue, but treacherously seeke reuenge. They are exceeding vaine glorious, and full of boasting, they are much delighted with their bowes, & poysoned arrowes: with the stings of the tayles of *Aspes*, and the hearbes of certain *Ants*, and with poysonous hearbes, and apples bruised, and also with the iuyce distilling from trees they annoint them, neither are all permitted to temper those medicines, or compositions. They haue old women skilfull in that art, which at certaine times they shut vp against their willes, giuing them matter or stufte for that seruice, they keepe them in 2. dayes, wherein they boile the ointment, and hauing finished the same at length they let them out, if they finde the olde women in health, so that they lie not halfe deade through the force of the poyson, they grieuously punish them & cast away the ointment as vnprofitable (for they affirme that the force of the same is so great, that through the smel thereof while it is made, it almost killeth any that make it) That poyson killeth him that is wounded, but not suddēly, so that none of our men euer found any remedy, although they knew how to cure it. Whoso is wounded, liues a miserable and strict life after that, for he must abstaine from many things, which are pleasing, first from *Venery* for 2. yeeres at the least, & al his life time from wine, & food, more then the necessitie of nature onely, & from labour: vnles they forbear these things, they die without further delay: the fryars say, they haue seene many wounded, because they destroy one another with blouddie wars, but none deade except



one woman (for the women fight together with the men) who being wounded, refuse to vndergo the strict rules of medicine: our men coulde neuer wring out of them, what remedie they might vse for that cure. They exercise their bowes from their child-hood among themselues with little rounde bullets of waxe, or wood, in steede of arrowes. While they trauaile by sea, one finger sitteth in the prow, or head of the *Canow*, whom the rowers following from point to point, after a pleasing and delightfull maner, answer him with the vniforme motion or stroake of their oares. The women for the most parte passe the time of their adolescence, & youth honestly enough, but being elder they become vnconstant. After the generall manner of women, whom strange thinges please more then their owne, they loue Christiās better: they run, swim, sing, & exercise all motions as aptly as mē: they are easily deliuered, without anie signe, or token of paine, & neither lie down vpon the bed, nor expect anie pleasing delights: they bolster the neckes of their infants with 2. pillowes, the one before, and the other behinde, and bind them hard euen till their eies start, for a smooth plaine face pleaseth them. The yong marriageable maydens the parents shut vp two yeeres in secret chambers, so that for that time, they goe not forth into the ayre, for otherwise by reason of the sun, and often vse of the water, they are somewhat brown: & during the time of their shutting vp, they neuer cut their hayre. Manie desire to haue wiues kept with that seuerity, these if they be first wiues of an husbād, are honored of h̄rest, w̄ the noblemen haue at their pleasure, but the commō people liue contēted with one, yet h̄ baser sort for the most parte yeeld obedience to h̄ more mighty. After mariage they beware of adultery, if it happen, the woman is not charged with h̄ crime, but reuēge sought against h̄ adulterer, the wife may be diuorced. All h̄ next neighbours are inuited to the mariage of this maidē thus seuerely first shut vp, & the womē guests bring euery one with thē on their shoulders a burden of drink, & dainty meats, more then they are wel able to beare. The mē cary euery one their būdle of straw, & reeds, to build an house for h̄ new married wife, w̄ is erected with beāes set vp right in maner of a warlike pauiō, h̄ house being built, h̄ bridgroom & bride are adorned according to their abilitie, with their accustomed Jewels, & precious stons of diuers

The Barbarian women as like women as ours.

Locking vp of maydens a good deuise.

Diuorſe.

The maner of solemnizing of their marriages.



*The eight Decade.*

The women  
eate not with  
the men,

The author  
ingeniously  
confesseth the  
infirmities of  
age,

A discourse of  
their practise  
of Magicke.

and they that want them, borrowe of their neighbours, then the newe married wife sitteth aparte with the virgins, and the bride-groome with the men. After that they compasse them both about, singing, the young men going rounde about him, and the maydens about her: and a Barbar commeth, who cutteth the bride-groomes haire from the eare, but a womanne polleth the bride, onely before, vnto the eye-browes, but on the hinder part of the heade, shee remayneth bushy, or ouergrowne with long haire: these things being done, and night approaching, they offer and deliuer the bride to her husbande by the hande, and he is permitted to vse her at his pleasure. The women also haue their eares boared through, whereat they hange Iewels, the men dine together, but the women neuer eate with the men. The women loue to haue charge of the house, and exercise themselves in the affayres of the family, but the men apply themselves to folow the warres, hunting, fishing, and sporting pastimes. Heere I passe ouer many things concerning their behauour, and manner of life, because in my former treatise to the Duke I mentioned, that they were sufficiently, and at large recited, in our Senate, somewhat whereof I feare is heere repeated not necessary, for the 70. yeere of mine age, which beginneth the fourth of the *Nones of February*, next comming in the yeere 1526. hath so crased my memory, and wiped it out as it were rubbing it with a sponge, that the period scarce falleth from my penne, when, if any demaund what I haue done, I plainly confesse I cannot tell, especially because these things come to my handes at diuers times, obserued and noted by diuers men. Three things nowe remayne, which being declared, wee may peradventure conclude this worke, vnlesse new matters bee brought vnto vs. Wee will therefore first shewe howe these barbarous, and almost naked men learne, and practise the art of *Magicke*, then, with what pompe and solemnitie they celebrate their funerallles, and lastly, what they beleue, shall become of the deade. They haue skilfull and expert ministers of *Magicke*, whiche they call *Piaces*, to these they rise vp in token of reuerence, and honour them as gods: out of the multitude of children they chuse some of 10. or 12. yeeres old, whom they know by coniecture to be naturally inclined to that seruice, & as we direct our children to the schooles of grammarians, and Rhetoricians,



Rhetoricians, so do they send them to the secret, and solitary places of the woods. For two yeeres space they leade an harde and strict life in cottages, & receiue seuerer institutions, vnder the *Pythagorean* rule or instruction of their old masters. They abstaine from all kinde of things nourishing bloud, & from the act of generation, or the thought thereof, drinking onely water, and liue without any conuersation with their parents, kindred, or companions. During the light of the sunne, they see not their maisters at all, who goe vnto their schollers by night but sende not for them. They rehearse to the children songs or charmes that rayse deuils, and together with them, they shew them how to cure the sicke: and at the end of two yeeres they returne backe to their fathers houses. And they bring a testimoniall with them of the knowledg they haue gottē from their masters the *Piaces*, as they that haue attained the title of *Doctorship* doe, from the cities *Bonia*, *Papia*, and *Perusium*, otherwise, none learned in the art of Physicke dare practise the same. Their neighbouring allies, or friends, if they be sicke, admit them not to cure them, but send for strangers, and those especially of another king. According to the diuers nature, or qualitie of the disease, they cure them by diuers superstitions, and they are diuersly rewarded. If a light grieffe oppress him & lyeth sicke, taking certaine hearbes in their mouth, they put their lips to the place of the grieffe, & lulling thē asleepe, they sucke it out with great violence, and seeme to draw the offensive humor vnto them, then going forth of the house with either cheeke swelling, they spit, & vomit it out againe, & say, the sick patient shall shortly be well, because through that sucking, & lulling asleepe, the disease is forcibly drawne out of his veines: but if the weake partie be oppressed with a more vehement feuer, & cruell paine, or any other kind of sicknes, they cure them after another maner. The *Piaces* go vnto the sicke, & cary in their hands a litle sticke of a tree known vnto them, no cōmon prouocation to vomit, & cast it into a platter, or dishful of water, that it may be moistened, or wet, he sitteth with him that lyeth sick, & saith, & the diseased partie is vexed with a deuil, they & are present beleue his report, & his kindred, & familiar friends intreat the *Piaces* to bestow his trauaile & paines for remedy therof. Wherupon he goeth to the weake patient, & continually licketh and sucketh al his body after the manner we haue saide, and mumbling vttereth certaine

Austerities of life.

Their cure of the sicke.

Another kind of cure.



## The eight Decade.

charmes, saying, that by that meanes he bringeth the deuill out of y<sup>e</sup> marrow of the sicke, & draweth him into himselfe, then presently taking y<sup>e</sup> litle moystened sticke, he rubbeth his own palate euen to the *Vuula*, & after that he thrusteth the litle sticke downe into his throate, and prouoketh vomit, and straineth vntill hee cast vppe whatsoeuer meate is in the bottome of the stomacke, or almost whatsoeuer is in it, and with panting spirit, now trembling, another while submisle, and lowe, hee shaketh his whole bodie, and belloweth foorth loude cries, and lamentable grones more strongly then a Bull wounded with dartes in a race, and thumpeth and beateth his brest, so that the sweate runnes trickling downe for the space of two houres, like a shower of rayne from the roofes of the houses. The two coloured Fryars of the *Monasterie* say they sawe it, and also wondered thereat, how that *Piaces* should not burst in the middle through so violent a motion and agitation. The *Piaces* being demanded why hee suffered these torments, sayth he must indure the, that through charms, inforcing the deuilles from the marrow of the sicke, and by sucking, and lulling him a sleepe, he might cast out the diuel drawn vnto himselfe. Now when the *Piaces* hath long disquieted himselfe with diuers vehement actions, filthily belching, he casteth vp a certaine thicke lumpe of fleame, in the middle whereof an harde cole-blacke ball lies wrapped, they gather that lothsome excrement together with the hand, and separate the little blacke ball from the rest of the rume, the *Piaces* lying halfe deade with the sicke partie, then they go forth of the house, and with a loud voyce they cast away the litle ball as farre as they can, repeating these words againe and againe, *Maitonero quian, Maitonero quian* which signifieth: goe diuell from our friende, goe diuel from our friende. This being done, hee requireth of the sicke manne the price or recompence of the cure, insomuch that the sicke partie supposeth he shall shortly be well, and so thinke his kinsmen, & familiars. Then plentie of the graine *Maizium*, and other food is giue him, according to the qualitie of the disease, they likewise giue him tablets of golde to hange at the brest, if the sicke party bee able, and the infirmitie daungerous, or harde to be cured. But this is to bee remembred, the two coloured Fryars of the *Monastery*, menne of authoritie, and preachers affirmed, that fewe



fewe perished who were thus cured, by the *Piaces*: what secrete  
lyeth hidden here, lette such as are prone to sift out other mens  
matters, iudge as they please, wee present suche thinges as are  
giuen vs from men of authoritie, and worth. If the disease growe  
again, it is cured by drugges, and iuyces of diuers hearbes. They  
consult with diuels also concerning things to come, whom they Consulting  
with diuelles.  
binde with their knowne charmes which they vsed in that solita-  
rie place, from their childhoode, questioning him concernyng  
showes, and drought, the temper of the ayre, and touching dis-  
eases, and contagions, peace, warre, and the successe thereof, &  
also concerning the euent of iourneies, the beginniges of  
thinges, negotiations, gaines, and losses, and of the comming  
of the Christians vnto them, whom they abhorre, because they  
possesse their countries, giue them lawes, and compell them to  
vse newe and strange rites, and customes, and cause them to re-  
iect their accustomed desires. The *Piaces* being demanded con-  
cerning future thinges, the Fryars affirme they answered perfect-  
ly, and directly: whereof besides many other thinges, they The *Piaces* by  
the helpe of  
the diuell  
know things  
to come.  
shewed vs two examples beeing assembled in our Senate. The  
Fryars with greedie and longing expectation desired the com-  
ming of the Christians vnto them who were nowe desolate, and  
forsaken, in the countrey of the *Chiribichenses*: the *Piaces* beeing  
asked whether the shippes woulde come shortly, they foretolde  
that they woulde come at an appoynted day, and likewise told  
vs the number of the marriners, their habitte, and particularly  
what they brought with them, they say they fayled in nothing.  
But another thing seemeth more harde to bee credited, they  
foretell the *Eclipse* of the Moone three monethes beefore,  
and more, although they haue neyther letters, nor know-  
ledge of anie Science. At that tyme they faste, and lyue  
sorrowfully, perswaded thereunto, because they thinke some e-  
uill is foretolde thereby, they receiue the *Eclipse* of the Moone  
with sorrowfull sounds, and songs, especially the women, beat &  
smite one another, & y marriageable maidens draw bloud out of  
their armes, cutting their veines with the sharpe prickle of a fish,  
in steede of swordgrasse. Whatsoeuer meate or drinke is founde  
stored, and prepared in their houses in the time of the *Eclipse*,  
they cast it into the Sea, or channells of riuers, abstayning from

They foretel  
the Eclipse of  
the moone  
without ordi-  
nary learning.  
The Eclipse  
of the moone  
they holde  
ominous.



A ridiculous  
concept of the  
Eclipse

Rayfinge of  
spirits & their  
maner therein

all delights vntill they see the Moone hath escaped that danger, which hauinge receiued light againe, they giue themselves to sports, & pastimes, and ioyfull songs, & dancinge. It is ridiculous to be hearde, what the *Piaces* contrary to their knowledge perswade the innocent people to bee the cause of the *Ecclipse* of the *Moone*: for they childishly affirme, that the Moone at that time is cruelly wounded by y<sup>e</sup> angry sunne, & that the fury of the same beinge appeased, she reuiuetli, and receiuetli her former state, as though the deuill knewe not the cause of the *Ecclipse*, who beinge cast downe from the seate of the starres, brought with him the knowledge of the starres. But when the *Piaces*, at the request of any prince or other friend, are to rayse spirites, they enter into a secret solitary place at ten of the clocke at night, and carry with them a fewe stout and vndaunted youngemen, the *Magitian* sitteth vppon a lowe settle, while the youngemen stande immoueable, and cryeth out with outragious woordes makinge plaine thinges obscure, as antiquitie reporteth *Sibilla Cumea* did, then presently he shaketh the belles which he carryeth in his hande, and after that, with a heauy sounding voyce almost mourninge, hee speaketh to the spirit which hee calleth vp in these wordes, *Prorourre, Prorourre*, producinge the last sillable, and that he often repeateth, if the deuill beinge called deferre his comminge, he vexeth & tormenteth himselfe more cruelly, for they are the wordes of one that intreateth him to come, but if hee yet deferr his comminge, he chaungeth his songes and vttereth threateninge charmes, and seemeth with a sterne countenance as it were to commaund him. They execute and put in practise those things which we say they had learned in the solitary woods vnder the discipline of their old Masters, now when they perceiue hee is come at length beeing called, preparinge themselves to intertaine the deuill, they oftener rattle, and shake the belles: then, the deuill rayfed, assaileth the *Piaces*, as if a stronge mann sett vppon a weake child, and this deuillish guest ouerthroweth the *Piaces* one the grounde, who wresteth and writheth himselfe, and sheweth signes, and tokens of horrible torment. While hee laboureth and struggeleth thus, one of the boldest and hardiest of the yongemen admitted goeth vnto him, and propoundeth the commaundements:



ments of that kinge, for whose sake the *Piaces* vnder tooke this waighty builines, then the spirit included within the lippes of the prostrate *Magitian* maketh aunswere: what questions they vse to demaunde, we haue mentioned beefore. The aunswere beinge receiued the younge mann demaundeth what reward must bee giuen to the *Piaces*, and whether the deuill iudge hee should be satisfied with other foode or *Maizium*, the demaundes are surely giuen to the *Piaces*. When they behold a *Comet*, euen as a shepheard when the wolfe commeth, vseth to driue him away with horrible out cryes, so, they thinke a *Comet* wilbe dissolued with their noyse, & sounde of the drummes. The Monasterians reportinge these, and the like thinges vnto vs perceiued some of our associates to doubt, whether credit were to bee giuen to their wordes, and therefore, that friar *Thomas Hortizius* who thoroughly knewe the affaires & maner of behauour of the *Chiribichenses* brake forth into this Example saying.

A Comet an  
vnwelcome  
guest vnto the

The ninth Chapter.



He happy & blessed friar *Peter* of *Corduba*, an holy man by the iudgement of all, and *Vicepro* uinciall of the preaching friars of our order, of the country of *Andaluzia*, whom only the exceeding great desire of increasinge our faith, drewe to those desolate, and solitary places, depending onely on the ayde and helpe of God alone, determined to search out the secretts of those *Piaces*, and desired by his presence to knowe whether such as were vexed with the deuill prophesied, & could giue aunsweres after the manner of the *Delphick Apollo*. That reuerent father worthy admiration, girdeth his priestly robe about him, bringeth holy water in his right hande to sprinckle the sicke party therewith, & in his left hand carried the Crosse of Christ: and standinge neere the sicke spoake these wordes: if thou be the deuill, that thus vexest this man, I adiure thee by the vertue of this instrument well known vnto thee (and stretcheth out the crosse) that thou presume not to come forth thence without our leaue, before thou first answere to my demaundes. After that, this holy father affirmeth, that he spake many things

The oration  
of friar Tho-  
mas Hortizius.

The friar con-  
iures the deuill.

in.



The answere  
of the diuell

A diuell cast  
out.

So blinde is  
your popish su-  
perstition

in latine, and asked some questions in the spanish tongue where-  
unto he sayth the sicke party made particular aunswere, yet nei-  
ther in latine, nor Spanish, but in the language wherein the  
*Piaces* are instructed, differinge nothinge in sense. This good fri-  
ar, besides the rest, added one thinge: behold saith hee whether  
doe the soules of the *Chiribichenses* goe, after they depart out of  
this bodily prison? We drawe them (saith he) and violently car-  
ry them away to the burninge, and eternall flames, that together  
with vs, they may suffer punishment of their filthy misdeedes: and  
these things were done in the presence of many *Chiribichenses* by  
the commaundement of the fryar. Notwithstanding this report  
diuulged throughout the whole coūtry, nothing discouraged the  
*Chiribichenses* at all from their old euill beehauour and man-  
ners, but that they followed and executed their appetitie, and de-  
sires after the same maner they were woont, as friar Thomas cō-  
plaineth. This being done the good friar of *Corduba* turninge  
to the *Piaces* lying sicke, saith, thou vncleane spirit depart from  
this man. That word being spoaken, the *Piaces* suddenly arose,  
but so amased, that he stood longe estranged from himselfe,  
scarfe standinge on his feete, who, as soone as he had liberty of  
speach, begann to curse, and greeuously to complaine of his de-  
parted guest, which so longe time afflicted his body. *Garsias*  
*Loaisa* also one of the two coloured preaching friars, as he affir-  
meth, whom your *Holines* hath aduanced to the heigth of his or-  
der vnder a *Cardinall*, now *Confessor* vnto *Cesar*, and *Oximensian*  
*Pralate*, cheefe of our Indian *Senate*, saith, that *Cordubensian* friar,  
is worthey of all commendation, & that he speaketh truth. And  
this thinge seemeth not strange in my iudgement, seeinge our  
lawe permitteth vs to confesse, that many haue bin vexed with  
deuills, and Christ himselfe is often sayd to haue cast vncleane  
spirits out of men. These *Piaces* also inioy the society of banque-  
tinges with others, dancings, & other light pastimes, yet are they  
separated from the people for their grauity. Nor doe these *Magi*  
*tians* theselues vnderstand the sense of their charmes, as it falleth  
out with our coūtry men: although the vulgar tongue be next vn-  
to ȳ latine, yet few ȳ are present at ȳ sacred ceremonyes of religiō  
perceiue what ȳ priests singe, yea and amonge ȳ priests theselues  
through ȳ careles negligence of the *Pralates* there are not a few,  
that



that contented only with the pronouncing of the woordes, not <sup>The manner</sup> perceiuing the matter, dare presume to say diuine seruice. Now <sup>of their foolish</sup> as of their foolish manner, they celebrate their funerals, wil not be vnfit to <sup>funerals.</sup> be hearde. The bodyes of such as dye, especially of the nobility, they stretch out beinge layd vpon hurdels, or grates, partly of reede, and kindlinge a soft fire of certaine herbes they drye them, and all the moysture beeing distilled by droppes, they afterwards preferue them and hange them vp in secret roomes for household godds. Other cuntryes also of this supposed *Continent* haue that custome whereof I thinke I spoake in my former *Decades*, to *Pope Leo* your *Holines* his cousen german. But such bodyes as are put forth vndried, are buried in a trench digged at home with lamentation and teares. The yeare of their first funeralls beinge past, the next neighboringe friendes are assembled, and such a multitude (as agreed with the state of the deade) come together, and euery one of them that are inuited commeth accompanied with meates, and drinckes, or bringeth slaues laden therewith, and at the first twilight of the night, the seruantes finde the graue, take vp the bones, and with loude voyces, and loose haire lament and weepe together, and takinge their feete in their handes, and puttinge their head betweene their legges, they contract themselves into a round compasse, and then they vtter horrible howlinges, stretching out their loose feete in a rage, with their faces, and armes, erected to the heauens. And whatsoever teares fall from their eyes, or sniuell distilleth from their nostrills they leaue it vnwiped, filthy to behold: and the more beastly they become, the more perfectly they thinke they haue performed their duty: they burne the bones, keepinge the hinder part of the heade, and this, the noblest and best of the womenn bringeth home with her to bee kept for a sacred reli-<sup>Reliques.</sup> que, then, such as were invited, returne home. Now let vs speake what they thinke concerning the soule. They confesse the soule to be immortall, which hauinge put of the bodily cloathing they beleue, it goeth to the woodes of the mountaines, & that it liueth perpetually there in caues, nor doe they exempt it from eating, & drinking, but y<sup>e</sup> it shuld be fed there. The answering <sup>Their conceipt</sup> of Echo. voyces heard from caues & hollow holes, which y<sup>e</sup> latines call *Echo*, they



He that  
taught the  
papistes to a-  
dore the I-  
mage of the  
croſſe might  
teach theſe  
miſcreants  
this cere-  
mony.

24. Ships de-  
parted from  
Barrameda to  
goe to Hispa-  
niola.

they ſuppoſe to bee the ſoules wandring through thoſe places. They knewe them honour the Crolle although lying ſomewhat oblique, and in another place compaſſed about with lynes, they putt it vppon ſuche as are newe borne, ſuppoſing the Diuels flie from that inſtrument, if any fearefull apparition bee ſeene at any time by night, they ſet vp the crolle, & ſay that the place is clenſed by that remedie. And being demanded whence they learned this, & the ſpeeches which they vnderſtande not, they anſwere that thoſe rites and cuſtomes came by tradition from the elders, to the yonger. Let the *Chiribichenſian* affaires excuſe mee, though I denie them the laſt place promiſed vnto them in this heape of thinges, for I ſayde, they ſhould conclude this worke, except ſome newe thinges aroſe, it is therefore more meete that thoſe worthie fleetes which often cutte the *Ocean*, ſhould driue away the laſt troope of ſo great and infinite varietie of matter, and nowe drawe backe my wearie hand from writing. For while I was imployed in my former treatiſe to the Duke, and in the thinges mentioned to your *Holineſſe* in this booke, many occurrents came which partly I reported, & partly occasions offered, compelled to bee reſerued vntill this tyme, becauſe alſo I haue no libertie, for other buſineſſe, euerie day to apply my ſelfe to ſet downe in writing the ſuccelle of the affayres of India: ſometimes a whole month paſſeth my handes without anie intelligence, and therefore when I haue leaſure all thinges are written in haſt, and almoſt confuſedly, nor can order be obſerued in the, becauſe they fall out diſorderedly: but let vs come to the fleetes. Of 4. ſhips ſent from *Hispaniola* the former yeere, one came hither, from whoſe mariners, and the Senate remaining there, thoſe thinges were related, and written vnto vs, which are declared concerning *Garaius*, *Agidius Gonſalus*, *Chriſtopherus Olitus*, *Petrus Arias*, and *Fernandus Cortes*. The fifth of the *Nones* of May, in this yeere 1525. another fleete of twentie foure ſhippes departed from *Barrameda* the mouth of *Betis*, to goe firſt to *Hispaniola*, where the Senate is, whiche gouerneth, and directeth all matters of the *Ocean*, and from thence preſently to diſperſe themſelues to diuerſe Prouinces of that new worlde. In one of thoſe ſhippes my houſholde ſeruant *Iohannes Mendegurenſis* (a manne well knowne to the *Cuſentine*, & *Vianenſian*



*Vianesian* Archbishops somtimes legats here) was caried, to looke  
 vnto the affaires of my *Paradisian Iamaica*. From him, I haue re-  
 ceiued letters, from *Gomera* one of the fortunate Ilandes, where  
 all that are to passe the *Ocean*, arriue to take in fresh water. Hee  
 writeth, that he performed his voyage with prosperous successe  
 in tenne dayes space, and manie swifter ships might haue done it  
 in shorter time, but he was faine to slacke his sayles to expect his  
 slowe consorts, least lagging behinde they shoulde light into the  
 mouth of the french Pirates, who stayd long houerling for them  
 vnder sayle: the fourth day after, he sayth, they woulde set sayle  
 to Sea, then, beeing secure from the feare of Pirates, they will  
 hoysse all their sayles, and spreade them at their pleasure: and we  
 pray God they may successfully performe the voyage they haue  
 happily begunne. I doe not well remember, whether I haue said  
 that two shippes from *Fernandus Cortes*, and *Noua Hispania* ( the  
 furthest of countries knowne to vs ) arriued at the *Cassiterides*, I-  
 landes of the *Portugalles* dominion, called *Azores*, but whether  
 I so saide, or not, it little skilleth. I must now declare, how it came  
 to passe, that they fell not into the handes of those greedie Py-  
 rates, who houerling vnder sayle waited long for them, and how  
 they escaped, or what they bring. One of them beeing vnladen,  
 determined to try her fortune, and by Goddes helpe, light not  
 among the pyrates, but escaped safe. The Captaines of the ships  
 deliuered certaine messages to *Cesar*, and to vs by *Lupus Sama-*  
*necus* brought vp by me from a little one, who went three yeeres  
 since from hēce with my good leaue, with *Albornazius* the kings  
*Secretary*, vnder the name of the Kinges Auditor. Vnderstan-  
 ding these things, a fleet of sixe shippes was presently prouided,  
 whereof foure were of the burden of two hundred tunnes, and  
 two *Carauelles* to accompanye them very well prepared for Sea  
 fight, if they meete with the Pirates: the King of *Portugall* al-  
 so lent vs foure other verie readie shippes, well furnished with  
 munition, and all kinde of ordinance, so they departed the se-  
 uenth of the *Ides* of Iune, tooke in their lading which they had  
 left there, and returned about the ende of Iulie to the cittie of  
*Siwill*, where they gaue thanks to God, from whome wee daily  
 expect the chiefe Commanders. What we shal draw from them,  
 we will sometime hereafter giue your *Holineesse* a tast thereof, if  
 wee

Reports from  
 Iohannes  
 Mendeguren-  
 ses.

The arryuall  
 of two ships  
 from Cortes  
 and Noua His-  
 pania at the  
 Cassiterides &  
 their successe.

A fleet of sixe  
 ships sent out  
 from Cesar  
 to meete with  
 the pirates.

The author  
 diuerteth to  
 begge the  
 Popes bless-  
 ing.



wee vnderstand these thinges please you, by offeringe vs a dish of dainty meates, wherewith your *Holines* doth yeerely fatten more then twenty thousand Idle persons, that they may more liberally inioy the prerogatiues of securitie, and ease. I presumed to speake the like to *Cesar*, when he gaue me the Abbey of *Iamaica*: for I deliuered my minde vnto him in these wordes. Most mighty *Cesar*, what I haue bin to your mothers ancestors and both your parents for these 37. yeeres wherein I haue remained in Spaine, and how profitable I haue bin to your imperiall maiesty, so often as occasion is offered, your maiesty confesseth, in word & honor giuen me: but for testimonie of the same that I may perswade my countrymen thereof, the *Embassadours* of *Millaine*, *Venice*, *Florence*, *Genna*, *Ferrara*, & *Mantua*, I want some outward argument of this loue, in regard of honor, whose bayte no man shall euer bee found who hath reiected it: euery one (as the olde prouerbe saith) commendeth fayres according to the qualitie of the gaine. Surely after I receiued that gracious & fauorable parchment Bull from your *Holinesse* may particular poyntes, & clauses of the letters of the most reuerent *Datarins* written to the *Legate Baltasar*, were acceptable vnto me, wherein he testifieth your *Holinesse* his loue is not meane towardes me, and curteously promisseth he will be my *Aduocate* with your *Holinesse*. But we thinke that a tree well furnished with leaues is not so much to bee esteemed, which when it may bee beneficiall, desireth rather to bee like an *Elme*, or a *Plane* tree. I haue digressed to farr from the purpose, let vs therefore returne to the ships that are brought hither. The shippes sent from *Cortes* were onely two, and those surely very litle, they ascribe the smale store of treasure to the scarcity and want of shippes of those countreyes, for they bring onely 70. thousand *Pensa* of gold to *Cesar*, I haue often sayde that *Pensum* exceedeth the Spanish *Ducat* of gold a fourth part, yet I thinke this will nothinge exceede it, because the gold is not pure. They bringe also a *Calueringe* a warlike peece of ordinance, (whereof I haue often spoaken) made almost all of gold, but *Lupus Samanecus* who is now with me, being conueyed in the first shipp which tryed her fortune, saith, it was not of gold, and that it weighed three and twenty *Quintales* after the Spanish worde (euere *Quintall* containeth 4 *Rubi* of poundes of 6 Ounces to the pounce. They also bringe precious stones and diuers,

70 Thousand  
penza of gold  
sent from Cortes  
to Cesar.

The golden  
calueringe arrived  
at last.



diuers, and sundry sortes of rich ornaments, & in the first shippe *Lupus Samanecus* brought a *Tyger* of wonderfull beauty, but it was not brought vnto vs. Concerninge *Cortes*, and his crafty & subtile deuises in seducinge, and deceiuing, farr differinge from the relation of many, and the apparant arguments, that he hath heaped of gold, precious stones, and siluer, piled vp in store, such as haue neuer bin heard of, sent in by burdens, by the slaues of the *Kinges*, through the posterne gate of his huge court, and that by stealth in the night, without the priuie of the *Magistrates*, and of the citties, and their priuiledged townes, and innumerable rich villages, their gold and siluer mines, and the number and largenes of the prouince, and many things besides, wee reserue them till another time. Certaine remedies are secretly thought vpon, but it were an haynous matter for me to mutter any other thing for the present, vntill this webbe, which we now begin, be thoroughly wouen to an ende: let these things be reserued for their place & let vs now speake a little concerning the other fleets. In that booke which *Antonius Tamaronus* a bachelor of art, and my *Solliciter* deliuered to your *Holines* (beginninge, *Before that*) mention is made at large concerninge a fleet which was to bee sent to the Ilandes of *Maluchas* ingendringe spices, lyinge vnder the *Aequinoctiall* line, or next vnto it, where, in a controuersie with the king of *Portugall* in the citty of *Pax India*, commonly called *Badaioz*, wee sayd, the *Portugals* weere convicted, but woulde not confesse it, the reasons of which matter are there alledged, and set downe: that fleet commanded to be stayed (the *Pacensian* assembly beinge dissolved) was finished in the *Cantabrian* roade of *Bilbo*, and about the Calendes of Iune of this present yeere 1525. was then brought to the hauen of *Clunia* in *Gallacia*, the safest harbor of all, and capable of all sorts of ships which the Seas containe. And beinge furnished with all things necessary both for a long voyage, & for warr, if necessity of fight gaue occasion, they stayd at an anchor certaine dayes expectinge a fauorable winde. This fleet consisteth of 7. shippes, whereof 4. are of the burden of 180. tunnes, and 200: two *Carauels* also accompanied them. I vse the familiar woordes that I may be vnderstood, & the seuenth is a litle one, which the Spaniard calleth a *Patac*, they carry also another

A *Tyger* of a  
wonderful beu-  
ty brought into  
Spaine.

*Cortes* his sub-  
tile deuises com-  
to light.

A fleet of 7.  
ships & 2 *Car-*  
*auels* prepa-  
red to goe to  
*Maluccas*.



The King of  
Portugall in  
vaine intreats  
the stay of  
the fleete.

The fleete  
sets sayle.

Fryar Garfias  
Loaisa the  
Commander  
of the fleete  
does homage.

Iohannes Se-  
bastianus de  
Cano Vice-  
admirall.

another of the same sort in seuerall peeces, that as soone as they come to the desired haue, they may ioyn her together, that is to say to the Iland of *Tidore* one of the *Maluchas* (where in compassing the worlde we sayde in our Decade to *Adrian*, that one of the two shippes that were left, remained, with fiftie menne) and with those two drawing litle water, they might sound, and search the Ilandes, vnder, on this side, and beyonde the Equinoctiall lyne. This fleete staying, the king of *Portugall* cousin germane vnto *Cesar*, and his sisters sonne, neuer ceased vehemently to vrge, and earnestly intreate, that *Cesar* would not consente to indammage him so much. But *Cesar* would neuer yeeld to the request of his cousin germane the King, least hee shoulde make the *Castellanes* (being the strength of his Empire, & all his kingdomes) to bee displeased with him. And therefore at length contrarie to the opinion, and desire of the *Portugalles*, at the first dawning of the day, before the feast of *S. Iames* the patron of the Spaniards, the prosperous Easterne windes blowing from the lande, the fleete sette sayle. At the weighing of their anchors they sounded the trumpettes, and drummes, and discharged the great ordinance, as if heauen hadde seemed to haue falne, & the mountaynes trembled for ioy: yet the euening before, the Commander of the fleete Fryar *Garfias Loaisa* the crosse-bearer of *S. Iohn*, foure yeeres since sent Embassador from *Cesar* to the great Emperour of the *Turks*, did homage in the hands of Count *Fernando De Andrada* a Prince of *Galisia* (who sometimes ouerthrew *Aubegnius* Captayne of the french in *Calabria*) and in the hands of the Viceroy himselfe of the kingdome of *Galisia*, the rest of the Captaines did homage to the chiefe Commander, and the souldiers, and officers to the Captaynes: homage being doone on both sides with solemne pompe, hee first receiued the kings sacred ensigne with great applause: so these stayed, and they departed, the prosperous East winds blowing in the pup, or sterne. They promise from the fortunate Ilandes, called the *Canaries*, where their way lyeth to the South, to write backe to our Senate whereon they depende, for *Cesar* so commaunded. The Admirall of the fleete, the Admirall himselfe commandeth: the Vice-Admirall, *Iohannes Sebastianus de Cano*, who brought the ship called the *Victory* laden with *Cloues*, and left her companion

that



8 leaves to end 318 last leaf



